

Use these links to rapidly review the document

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

[INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS](#)

[Table of Contents](#)

Confidentially submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 14, 2015.

as Amendment No. 2 to the Confidential Submission, File No. 377-01180

Registration No. 333-

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

---

**FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT**  
*Under  
The Securities Act of 1933*

---

**EDITAS MEDICINE, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	2836 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	46-4097528 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)
--	---	---

300 Third Street, First Floor  
Cambridge, Massachusetts 02142  
(617) 401-9000

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

---

Katrine S. Bosley  
President and Chief Executive Officer  
Editas Medicine, Inc.  
300 Third Street, First Floor  
Cambridge, Massachusetts 02142  
(617) 401-9000

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

---

*Copies to:*

Steven D. Singer, Esq.  
Rosemary G. Reilly, Esq.  
Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and  
Dorr LLP  
60 State Street  
Boston, Massachusetts 02109  
(617) 526-6000

---

Richard D. Truesdell, Jr., Esq.  
Deanna L. Kirkpatrick, Esq.  
Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP  
450 Lexington Avenue  
New York, New York 10017  
(212) 450-4000

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement is declared effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="radio"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="radio"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="radio"/>

(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

---

#### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities To Be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price <sup>(1)</sup>	Amount of Registration Fee <sup>(2)</sup>
Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share	\$	\$

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.  
(2) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) based on an estimate of the proposed maximum aggregate offering price.
- 

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

---

---

**PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS (Subject to Completion)**  
Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2016

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

**Shares**



**COMMON STOCK**

---

Editas Medicine, Inc. is offering \_\_\_\_\_ shares of its common stock. This is our initial public offering, and no public market currently exists for our shares. We anticipate that the initial public offering price will be between \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share.

We have applied to list our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market under the trading symbol "EDIT."

We are an emerging growth company as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings. See "Prospectus Summary—Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company."

**Investing in our common stock involves risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 11.**

---

**PRICE \$ A SHARE**

---

	<b>Price to Public</b>	<b>Underwriting Discounts and Commissions<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Proceeds to Editas</b>
Per Share	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
Total	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____

(1) We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain FINRA-related expenses. See "Underwriters."

We have granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares of common stock to cover over-allotments. The underwriters can exercise this option at any time within 30 days after the date of this prospectus.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares of common stock to purchasers on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2016.

---

**Morgan Stanley**

**J.P. Morgan**

**Cowen and Company**

**JMP Securities**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">Prospectus Summary</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	<a href="#">11</a>
<a href="#">Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Industry Data</a>	<a href="#">67</a>
<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">68</a>
<a href="#">Dividend Policy</a>	<a href="#">69</a>
<a href="#">Capitalization</a>	<a href="#">70</a>
<a href="#">Dilution</a>	<a href="#">72</a>
<a href="#">Selected Financial Data</a>	<a href="#">74</a>
<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	<a href="#">76</a>
<a href="#">Business</a>	<a href="#">98</a>
<a href="#">Management</a>	<a href="#">159</a>
<a href="#">Executive and Director Compensation</a>	<a href="#">166</a>
<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions</a>	<a href="#">179</a>
<a href="#">Principal Stockholders</a>	<a href="#">184</a>
<a href="#">Description of Capital Stock</a>	<a href="#">188</a>
<a href="#">Shares Eligible for Future Sale</a>	<a href="#">193</a>
<a href="#">Material U.S. Federal Income and Estate Tax Considerations for Non-U.S. Holders of Common Stock</a>	<a href="#">196</a>
<a href="#">Underwriters</a>	<a href="#">201</a>
<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	<a href="#">213</a>
<a href="#">Experts</a>	<a href="#">213</a>
<a href="#">Where You Can Find More Information</a>	<a href="#">213</a>
<a href="#">Index to Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">F-1</a>

---

Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with information other than that contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We and the underwriters take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give to you. We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of our common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of our common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects may have changed since that date.

No action is being taken in any jurisdiction outside the United States to permit a public offering of our common stock or possession or distribution of this prospectus in that jurisdiction. Persons who come into possession of this prospectus in jurisdictions outside the United States are required to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions as to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus applicable to that jurisdiction.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information and financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. It does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our common stock, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. You should also consider, among other things, the matters described under "Risk Factors" beginning on page 11.*

### **Our Business**

We are a leading genome editing company dedicated to treating patients with genetically defined diseases by correcting their disease-causing genes. We believe that we have entered a new era of genomic medicine as the growth of genomic information in recent decades has significantly expanded the understanding of genetically defined diseases. A new technology known as CRISPR (clustered, regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats)/Cas9 (CRISPR associated protein 9) has the potential to achieve precise, directed changes in DNA. The confluence of these two streams of scientific endeavor, understanding genetic defects and having the tools to be able to address them, creates the opportunity for us to achieve a longstanding goal of medicine: to treat the root causes of diseases at the genetic level. While genetic defects are now recognized as the causes of many diseases, the vast majority of these diseases lack effective treatments. Of the estimated 6,000 diseases that are known to be caused by genetic mutations, we believe fewer than 5% are served by approved therapies. Our mission is to translate the promise of our science into a broad class of transformative genomic medicines to benefit the greatest number of patients.

We are developing a proprietary genome editing platform based on CRISPR/Cas9 technology. CRISPR/Cas9 uses a protein-RNA complex composed of the Cas9 enzyme bound to a guide RNA molecule designed to recognize a particular DNA sequence. The RNA molecule guides the Cas9 complex to the location in the genome that requires repair. Once there, the complex makes a specific cut in the DNA, ultimately triggering the cell's DNA repair machinery to address the genetic defect. Our platform consists of four interrelated components: nuclease engineering, delivery, control and specificity, and directed editing. These components are designed to develop medicines that specifically address a wide variety of genetic targets, reach the site of disease safely and effectively, tightly and specifically control the editing process, and drive the right kind of genetic repair. Our preclinical drug discovery platform uses the flexibility of CRISPR/Cas9 technology to enable rapid reprogramming of the Cas9-guide RNA complex with the potential to direct it to almost any site in the human genome. Using this platform, we aim to develop and advance a broad range of therapies for genetically defined diseases.

Our product development strategy is to target genetically defined diseases with an initial focus on debilitating illnesses where there are no approved treatments and where the genetic basis of disease is well understood. We are advancing over a dozen discovery research programs that we have selected based on our proprietary assessment criteria. Our most advanced research program is designed to address Leber Congenital Amaurosis type 10, or LCA10, a specific genetic form of progressive blindness with no available therapies or potential treatments in clinical trials in either the United States or European Union. The localization of LCA10 disease in the eye allows us to efficiently apply our technology in a context that is confined and relatively uncomplicated compared to many of the systemic illnesses we also anticipate treating over time. We have tested combinations of Cas9 and guide RNA pairs in cells that were taken from patients with a specific mutation that causes LCA10 and demonstrated restoration of normal messenger RNA and protein expression, suggesting that we successfully corrected the LCA10 gene defect in these cells. We aim to initiate a clinical trial in this

program in 2017. We believe achievement of proof-of-concept in a disease of the eye has the potential to validate our platform technology, including its potential application to other organs and diseases.

Our additional research programs address genetic, infectious, and oncologic diseases of the liver, lung, blood, eye, and muscle. For example, we believe our genome editing technologies have the potential to improve the characteristics of cellular therapies, including engineered T cells to treat cancer. To realize this potential, in May 2015, we entered into a collaboration with Juno Therapeutics, a leader in the emerging field of immuno-oncology. We believe that our genome editing technology has the potential to improve T cell persistence and overcome signals in the tumor microenvironment that reduce T cell activity. In an *in vitro* study under this collaboration, Cas9-guide RNA complexes directed against what we believe is an important T cell target gene demonstrated approximately 90% editing on average. By working with Juno Therapeutics, we hope that together we will be able to discover and develop the next generation of engineered T cell therapies that have the potential to substantially advance the field of cancer immunotherapy. We believe this collaboration exemplifies our strategy of selectively establishing alliances with leaders in their fields to realize the full therapeutic potential of genome editing.

Our company was founded by world leaders in genome editing who have collectively made many fundamental discoveries in the field and have enabled the translation of CRISPR from its origins in bacterial systems to its application in mammalian cells. Through their service as consultants and advisors, our founders were instrumental in defining the initial scientific vision for our company. Among our founders, Drs. Feng Zhang, George Church, David Liu, and J. Keith Joung continue to provide important scientific guidance and insights to us through ongoing consulting and advisory arrangements. Their discoveries, along with inventions by scientists at our company, have led to our broad portfolio of intellectual property, including the patent estates licensed from those founders' institutions. Our portfolio includes 20 issued U.S. and European patents and over 200 pending patent applications. We believe the breadth and depth of our patent estate is a substantial asset and has the potential to provide us with a durable competitive position in the marketplace.

The lifeblood of our company is exceptional scientists and company-builders with experience across leading biopharmaceutical companies and academic research laboratories. Our company is distinguished by our leaders' substantial experience in translating groundbreaking scientific platforms into therapeutic products and product candidates at many successful biopharmaceutical companies. We believe that our team and our culture are critical to our success, and we are building a company with the values and people needed to realize the potential of our platform and develop medicines for patients with many different genetically defined diseases.

Every decade over the past 40 years, an important class of medicines has emerged, such as recombinant proteins, monoclonal antibodies, and RNA-based drugs. These new categories of medicines have brought forth important therapies for previously untreated diseases. In our view, genome editing with CRISPR/Cas9 has the potential to be one of the next major new categories. At Editas Medicine, we believe we can make that potential a reality.

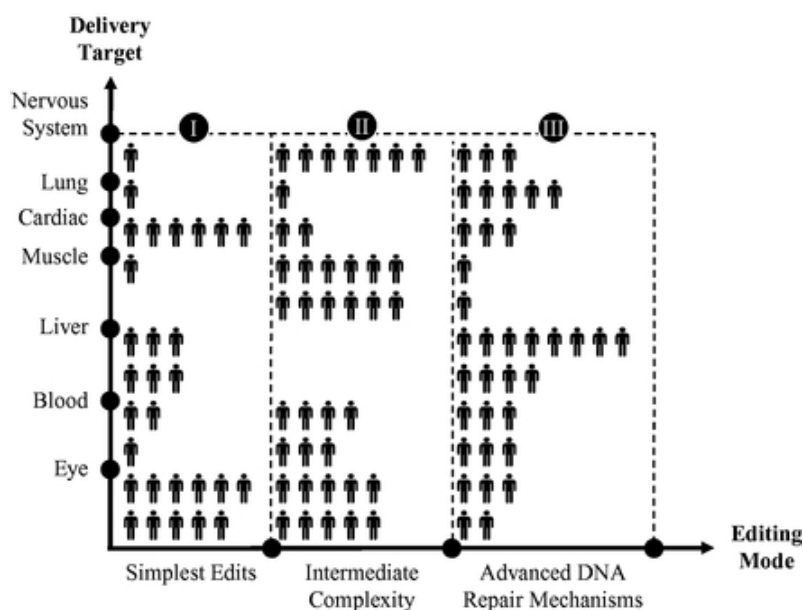
#### **Our Genome Editing Platform**

We have developed a proprietary genome editing platform consisting of four interrelated components designed to develop medicines that specifically address a wide variety of genetic targets, reach the site of disease safely and effectively, tightly and specifically control the editing process, and drive the right kind of genetic repair. Each component is underpinned by several specific technologies and capabilities. With our platform, we are able to design and optimize each element of the product configuration that we believe is necessary to create a CRISPR/Cas9-based genome editing medicine, including the Cas9 variant, the sequence and structure of the guide RNA(s), the delivery vector, and

elements to control expression in cells or to drive the desired repair mechanism. Our platform components are:

- *Nuclease Engineering:* We use our genome editing platform to identify and optimize both Cas9 enzymes and guide RNA molecules to create what we believe will be the optimal Cas9-guide RNA complex for a given disease target. We have made substantial advances in the characterization and modification of Cas9 enzymes and in the design, synthesis, modification, analysis, and characterization of guide RNAs.
- *Delivery:* An appropriate product configuration must be designed to provide efficient and tightly controlled delivery to the desired tissue or cell type. Our genome editing platform includes multiple, modular delivery modes that can be efficiently adapted to deliver different CRISPR/Cas9 genome editing components to address the specific needs of each disease targeted.
- *Control and Specificity:* Control of cellular exposure to the Cas9-guide RNA complex and specificity of the DNA cut are important to optimizing the location and duration of editing activity. We believe these features are critical to designing medicines that are both safe and effective, and we are developing and applying technologies in both areas.
- *Directed Editing:* There are different mechanisms that a cell can use to repair cuts in DNA. Each mechanism results in different kinds of genetic changes. We are developing approaches to selectively harness specific DNA repair mechanisms to be able to drive the appropriate type of repair for a given disease.

We believe our systematic approach to developing medicines based on CRISPR/Cas9 technology provides opportunities across a range of different genetically defined diseases. We aim to develop and commercialize biologic medicines for patients with these types of diseases. Where appropriate or necessary, we may do so in collaboration with strategic partners. If successful, we believe our research programs have the potential to yield therapies comprising a combination of elements that may include protein, DNA, and RNA components, which are collectively often referred to as biologics, and which differ from traditional small molecule pharmaceuticals in their greater complexity of manufacturing and delivery. As shown below, as we expand the technical capabilities of our platform, we believe the number of potential patients and range of diseases that can potentially be addressed will grow. In this chart, each figure is intended to represent approximately 5,000 potential patients.



## **Our Strategy**

We aim to transform the treatment of a broad range of genetically defined diseases by building an integrated genomic medicine company focused on creating a novel class of therapeutics to meet patients' needs. Key elements of our strategy are to:

- Build the preeminent genomic medicine company through the continued assembly of world leaders in the fields of genome editing, gene therapy, nucleic acid pharmaceuticals, and orphan diseases;
- Advance therapeutic programs rapidly and rigorously to address patients' needs;
- Perfect the tools to repair any broken gene through continued investment of resources in our platform capabilities;
- Accelerate the science of genome editing by maintaining and extending our leadership in this field;
- Collaborate to realize the full potential of genome editing to create medicines; and
- Commercialize products to bring new medicines to patients, either alone or through selective partnerships.

## **Risks Associated with Our Business**

Our business is subject to a number of risks of which you should be aware before making an investment decision. These risks are discussed more fully in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus immediately following this prospectus summary. These risks include the following:

- We intend to identify and develop product candidates based on a novel genome editing technology, which makes it difficult to predict the time and cost of product candidate development. No products that utilize genome editing technology have been approved in the United States or in Europe, and there have only been a limited number of human clinical trials of a genome editing product candidate. Moreover, none of those trials have involved CRISPR/Cas9 technology.
- We have incurred significant losses since inception. We expect to incur losses and do not expect to generate any revenue from product sales for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- We will need substantial additional funding. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we would be forced to delay, reduce, or eliminate our research and product development programs or commercialization efforts.
- Our short operating history may make it difficult for you to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.
- Because genome editing is novel and the regulatory landscape that will govern any product candidates we may develop is uncertain and may change, we cannot predict the time and cost of obtaining regulatory approval, if we receive it at all, for any product candidates we may develop.



- Adverse public perception of genomic medicines, and genome editing in particular, may negatively impact regulatory approval of, or demand for, our potential products.
- If serious adverse events, undesirable side effects, or unexpected characteristics are identified during the development of any product candidates we may develop, we may need to abandon or limit our further clinical development of those product candidates.
- We may not be successful in our efforts to identify, develop, or commercialize potential product candidates.
- The genome editing field is relatively new and is evolving rapidly. We are focusing our research and development efforts on CRISPR/Cas9, but other genome editing technologies may be discovered that provide significant advantages over CRISPR/Cas9, which could materially harm our business.
- Because we are developing product candidates for the treatment of diseases in which there is little clinical experience using new technologies, there is increased risk that the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, the European Medicines Agency, or other regulatory authorities may not consider the endpoints of our clinical trials to provide clinically meaningful results and that these results may be difficult to analyze.
- We expect to depend on collaborations with third parties for the research, development, and commercialization of any product candidates we may develop. If any such collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to capitalize on the market potential of these product candidates.
- If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for any products we develop and for our technology, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize products and technology similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize any product candidates we may develop, and our ability to successfully commercialize any product candidates and our technology may be adversely affected.
- Our rights to develop and commercialize our technology and product candidates are subject, in part, to the terms and conditions of licenses granted to us by others.
- Some of our owned and in-licensed patents and other intellectual property may be subject to priority or inventorship disputes and similar proceedings. If we or our licensors are unsuccessful in any of these proceedings, we may be required to obtain licenses from third parties, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or to cease the development, manufacture, and commercialization of one or more of the product candidates we may develop, which could have a material adverse impact on our business.
- In particular, some of our in-licensed patents and patent applications are subject to priority disputes with the University of California, acting on behalf of itself and the University of Vienna, and Emmanuelle Charpentier, and ToolGen, Inc. The priority dispute involving the University of California, et al., relates in part to rights held by the University of California to the work of one of our founders, Dr. Jennifer Doudna, who is no longer involved with our company, and Emmanuelle Charpentier. Dr. Doudna is a founder of Caribou Biosciences and has been publicly identified as an advisor to Intellia Therapeutics, each of which is one of our competitors. Caribou Biosciences has reported that it has an exclusive license to patent rights from the University of California and the University of Vienna.

Intellia Therapeutics has reported that it has an exclusive license to such rights from Caribou Biosciences in certain fields. CRISPR Therapeutics, another of our competitors, has reported that it has an exclusive license to patent rights from Emmanuelle Charpentier. In addition, we are aware that the Rockefeller University, or Rockefeller, has independently filed a U.S. patent application as a continuation of a U.S. patent application that we have in-licensed from The Broad Institute, Inc., or Broad, which continuation patent application filed by Rockefeller lists one of its employees as a co-inventor alongside Dr. Feng Zhang, who is an employee of Broad in addition to being one of our founders. These priority disputes and this patent application may provoke the declaration of an interference proceeding or other proceedings or litigations. In addition, one of our in-licensed patents is subject to opposition proceedings in Europe.

- In preparation for this offering, we identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. If we are unable to remedy our material weakness, or if we fail to establish and maintain effective internal controls, we may be unable to produce timely and accurate financial statements, and we may conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is not effective, which could adversely impact our investors' confidence and our stock price.

### **Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company**

As a company with less than \$1.0 billion of revenue during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, and we may remain an emerging growth company for up to five years from the date of the first sale in this offering. However, if certain events occur prior to the end of such five-year period, including if we become a "large accelerated filer," our annual gross revenue exceeds \$1.0 billion, or we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt in any three-year period, we will cease to be an emerging growth company prior to the end of such five-year period. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and intend to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure and other requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. In particular, in this prospectus, we have provided only two years of audited financial statements and have not included all of the executive compensation related information that would be required if we were not an emerging growth company. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different than the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold stock. However, we have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards, and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

### **Our Corporate Information**

We were incorporated under the name Gengine, Inc. in Delaware in September 2013, and we changed our name to Editas Medicine, Inc. in November 2013. Our executive offices are located at 300 Third Street, First Floor, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 02142, and our telephone number is (617) 401-9000. Our website address is [www.editasmedicine.com](http://www.editasmedicine.com). We have included our website address in this prospectus as an inactive textual reference only. Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not part of this prospectus.

In this prospectus, unless otherwise stated or the context otherwise requires, references to "Editas," "we," "us," "our," and similar references refer to Editas Medicine, Inc.

The Editas logo is our trademark. The other trademarks, trade names, and service marks appearing in this prospectus belong to their respective holders.

## THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by us	shares
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering	shares
Over-allotment option	We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of 30 days to purchase additional shares of our common stock to cover over-allotments.
Use of proceeds	We intend to use the net proceeds to us from this offering to fund preclinical studies and clinical trials for our LCA10 program, preclinical studies in our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics, continued expansion of our platform technology, preclinical studies of our other research programs, and for working capital and other general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds" for more information.
Risk factors	You should read the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.
Proposed NASDAQ Global Market symbol	"EDIT"

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on the 12,647,097 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2015, which includes 4,705,062 shares of unvested restricted stock subject to repurchase by us and 113,584 shares issued upon early exercise of stock options subject to repurchase by us, and 64,817,359 additional shares of our common stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock upon the closing of this offering.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering excludes:

- 60,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of a warrant outstanding as of September 30, 2015, at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share;
- 3,004,834 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding as of September 30, 2015, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$1.61 per share;
- 8,768,602 additional shares of common stock reserved as of September 30, 2015 for future issuance under our 2013 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended; and
- 3,800,000 and 1,000,000 additional shares of our common stock that will become available for issuance in connection with this offering under our 2015 Stock Incentive Plan and our 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, respectively.

Unless otherwise indicated, this prospectus reflects and assumes the following:

- no exercise of the outstanding options or warrant described above;
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock to cover over-allotments;
- the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 64,817,359 shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering;
- the automatic conversion of a warrant to purchase 60,000 shares of preferred stock into a warrant to purchase 60,000 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering and the related reclassification of our warrant liability to stockholders' (deficit) equity; and
- the restatement of our certificate of incorporation and the amendment and restatement of our bylaws upon the closing of this offering.

## SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA

We have derived the following summary of statements of operations data for the period ended December 31, 2013 and the year ended December 31, 2014 from audited financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. We have derived the following statements of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2015 and the balance sheet data as of September 30, 2015 from unaudited interim financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. In the opinion of management, the unaudited interim financial statements reflect all adjustments, which include normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of the financial statements. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future, and the results for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the full year or any other period. The summary financial data set forth below should be read together with the financial statements and the related notes to those statements, as well as the sections of this prospectus captioned "Selected Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

	Period from September 3, 2013 (Inception) to December 31, 2013	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014		2015
			(unaudited)		
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)					
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>					
Collaboration revenue	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 837
Operating expenses:					
Research and development	530	5,073	2,678	13,020	
General and administrative	1,210	7,650	4,857	10,756	
Total operating expenses	1,740	12,723	7,535	23,776	
Operating loss	(1,740)	(12,723)	(7,535)	(22,939)	
Other expense, net	(18)	(962)	(739)	(37,328)	
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$ (1,758)	\$ (13,685)	\$ (8,274)	\$ (60,267)	
Reconciliation of net loss to net loss attributable to common stockholders:					
Net loss	\$ (1,758)	\$ (13,685)	\$ (8,274)	\$ (60,267)	
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	(25)	(309)	(213)	(295)	
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (1,783)	\$ (13,994)	\$ (8,487)	\$ (60,562)	
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	\$ (2.28)	\$ (4.79)	\$ (3.36)	\$ (9.82)	
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	781,250	2,920,068	2,523,550	6,167,140	
Pro-forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)		\$ (1.21)		\$ (0.61)	
Pro-forma weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited)		10,500,555		40,145,843	

See Note 2 in the notes to our financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus for a description of the method used to calculate basic and diluted net loss per share and unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share.

The following table sets forth summary balance sheet data as of September 30, 2015:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to the conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into 64,817,359 shares of our common stock, the conversion of our outstanding warrant to purchase 60,000 shares of preferred stock into a warrant to purchase 60,000 shares of common stock, and the resulting reclassification of our warrant liability to stockholders' (deficit) equity, upon the closing of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give further effect to our issuance and sale of      shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$      per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

	As of September 30, 2015 (unaudited)	
	Actual	Pro Forma As Adjusted
	(in thousands)	
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 155,301	\$ 155,301
Working capital	151,465	151,465
Total assets	159,745	159,745
Equipment loan (net of current portion and discount)	1,378	1,378
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	199,816	—
Total stockholders' equity	(72,340)	127,616

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$      per share, which is the midpoint of the range listed on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets, and total stockholders' equity by approximately \$      , assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) our net proceeds from this offering by approximately \$      , assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per share and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before investing in our common stock, you should consider carefully the risks described below, together with the other information contained in this prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus. If any of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects could be materially adversely affected. In these circumstances, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

### **Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital**

*We have incurred significant losses since inception. We expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.*

Since inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. Our net loss was \$1.8 million and \$13.7 million for the period and year ended December 31, 2013 and 2014, respectively, and \$60.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015. As of September 30, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of \$75.7 million. We have financed our operations primarily through private placements of our preferred stock and our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics. We have devoted all of our efforts to research and development. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future. The net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

- continue our current research programs and our preclinical development of product candidates from our current research programs;
- seek to identify additional research programs and additional product candidates;
- initiate preclinical testing and clinical trials for any product candidates we identify and develop;
- maintain, expand, and protect our intellectual property portfolio and provide reimbursement of third-party expenses related to our patent portfolio;
- seek marketing approvals for any of our product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- ultimately establish a sales, marketing, and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any medicines for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- further develop our genome editing platform;
- hire additional clinical, quality control, and scientific personnel;
- add operational, financial, and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development;
- acquire or in-license other medicines and technologies;
- validate a commercial-scale current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, manufacturing facility; and
- operate as a public company.

We have not initiated clinical development of any product candidate and expect that it will be many years, if ever, before we have a product candidate ready for commercialization. To become and remain profitable, we must develop and eventually commercialize a medicine or medicines with significant market potential. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including identifying product candidates, completing preclinical testing and clinical trials of product candidates, obtaining marketing approval for these product candidates, manufacturing, marketing, and selling those medicines for which we may obtain marketing approval, and satisfying any post-marketing requirements. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never generate revenues that are significant or large enough to achieve profitability. We are currently only in the preclinical testing stages for our most advanced research programs. If we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business, or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

***We will need substantial additional funding. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we would be forced to delay, reduce, or eliminate our research and product development programs or commercialization efforts.***

We expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we identify, continue the research and development of, initiate clinical trials of, and seek marketing approval for, product candidates. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval for any product candidates we may develop, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, manufacturing, and distribution to the extent that such sales, marketing, manufacturing, and distribution are not the responsibility of a collaborator. Furthermore, upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, we would be forced to delay, reduce, or eliminate our research and product development programs or future commercialization efforts.

We expect that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, anticipated interest income, and anticipated research support under our collaboration agreement with Juno Therapeutics, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next 24 months. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the scope, progress, results, and costs of drug discovery, preclinical development, laboratory testing, and clinical trials for the product candidates we may develop;
- the costs of preparing, filing, and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property and proprietary rights, and defending intellectual property-related claims;
- the costs, timing, and outcome of regulatory review of the product candidates we may develop;
- the costs of future activities, including product sales, medical affairs, marketing, manufacturing, and distribution, for any product candidates for which we receive regulatory approval;
- the success of our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics;



- whether Juno Therapeutics exercises either or both of its options to extend the research program term under our collaboration (each of which would trigger an extension payment to us);
- our ability to establish and maintain additional collaborations on favorable terms, if at all;
- the extent to which we acquire or in-license other medicines and technologies; and
- the costs of operating as a public company.

Identifying potential product candidates and conducting preclinical testing and clinical trials is a time-consuming, expensive, and uncertain process that takes years to complete, and we may never generate the necessary data or results required to obtain marketing approval and achieve product sales. In addition, even if we successfully identify and develop product candidates and those are approved, we may not achieve commercial success. Our commercial revenues, if any, will be derived from sales of medicines that we do not expect to be commercially available for many years, if at all. Accordingly, we will need to continue to rely on additional financing to achieve our business objectives. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all.

***Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, including purchasers of common stock in this offering, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.***

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenues, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, and licensing arrangements. We do not have any committed external source of funds, other than our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics, which is limited in scope and duration. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, or declaring dividends. For example, our equipment financing agreement with Silicon Valley Bank contains restrictive covenants that, among other things and subject to certain exceptions, prohibit us from transferring our property, merging with or acquiring another entity, entering into a transaction that would result in a change of control, incurring additional indebtedness, making investments in third parties, redeeming stock, or paying dividends.

If we raise funds through additional collaborations, strategic alliances, or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs, or product candidates, or we may have to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce, or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

***Our short operating history may make it difficult for you to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.***

We are an early-stage company. We were founded and commenced operations in the second half of 2013. Our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, acquiring and developing our technology, identifying potential product candidates, and undertaking preclinical studies. All of our research programs are still in the

preclinical or research stage of development, and their risk of failure is high. We have not yet demonstrated an ability to initiate or successfully complete any clinical trials, including large-scale, pivotal clinical trials, obtain marketing approvals, manufacture a commercial-scale medicine, or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful commercialization. Typically, it takes about 10 to 15 years to develop a new medicine from the time it is discovered to when it is available for treating patients. Consequently, any predictions you make about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history.

In addition, as a new business, we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays, and other known and unknown factors. We will need to transition from a company with a research focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities. We may not be successful in such a transition.

***We have never generated revenue from product sales and may never be profitable.***

Our ability to generate revenue from product sales and achieve profitability depends on our ability, alone or with collaborative partners, to successfully complete the development of, and obtain the regulatory approvals necessary to commercialize, product candidates we may identify for development. We do not anticipate generating revenues from product sales for the next several years, if ever. Our ability to generate future revenues from product sales depends heavily on our, or our collaborators', ability to successfully:

- identify product candidates and complete research and preclinical and clinical development of any product candidates we may identify;
- seek and obtain regulatory and marketing approvals for any of our product candidates for which we complete clinical trials;
- launch and commercialize any of our product candidates for which we obtain regulatory and marketing approval by establishing a sales force, marketing, and distribution infrastructure or, alternatively, collaborating with a commercialization partner;
- qualify for adequate coverage and reimbursement by government and third-party payors for any our product candidates for which we obtain regulatory and marketing approval;
- develop, maintain, and enhance a sustainable, scalable, reproducible, and transferable manufacturing process for the product candidates we may develop;
- establish and maintain supply and manufacturing relationships with third parties that can provide adequate, in both amount and quality, products and services to support clinical development and the market demand for any of our product candidates for which we obtain regulatory and marketing approval;
- obtain market acceptance of any product candidates we may develop as viable treatment options;
- address competing technological and market developments;
- implement internal systems and infrastructure, as needed;
- negotiate favorable terms in any collaboration, licensing, or other arrangements into which we may enter and performing our obligations in such collaborations;

- maintain, protect, and expand our portfolio of intellectual property rights, including patents, trade secrets, and know-how;
- avoid and defend against third-party interference or infringement claims; and
- attract, hire, and retain qualified personnel.

Even if one or more of the product candidates we may develop is approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with commercializing any approved product candidate. Our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, the European Medicines Agency, or the EMA, or other regulatory authorities to perform clinical and other studies in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Even if we are able to generate revenues from the sale of any approved products, we may not become profitable and may need to obtain additional funding to continue operations.

#### **Risks Related to Discovery, Development, and Commercialization**

***We intend to identify and develop product candidates based on a novel genome editing technology, which makes it difficult to predict the time and cost of product candidate development. No products that utilize genome editing technology have been approved in the United States or in Europe, and there have only been a limited number of human clinical trials of a genome editing product candidate. Moreover, none of those trials has involved CRISPR/Cas9 technology.***

We have concentrated our research and development efforts on our genome editing platform, which uses CRISPR/Cas9 technology. Our future success depends on the successful development of this novel genome editing therapeutic approach. To date, no product that utilizes genome editing has been approved in the United States or Europe. There have been a limited number of clinical trials of genome editing technologies, however no product candidates have been approved, and none of these clinical trials involved product candidates that utilize CRISPR/Cas9 genome editing technology. In addition, because our programs are all in the research or preclinical stage, we have not yet been able to assess safety in humans, and there may be long-term effects from treatment with any of our future product candidates that we cannot predict at this time. Any product candidates we may develop will act at the level of DNA, and, because animal DNA differs from human DNA, it will be difficult for us to test our future product candidates in animal models for either safety or efficacy. Also, animal models do not exist for some of the diseases we expect to pursue in our programs. As a result of these factors, it is more difficult for us to predict the time and cost of product candidate development, and we cannot predict whether the application of our genome editing platform, or any similar or competitive genome editing platforms, will result in the identification, development, and regulatory approval of any medicines. There can be no assurance that any development problems we experience in the future related to our genome editing platform or any of our research programs will not cause significant delays or unanticipated costs, or that such development problems can be solved. We may also experience delays in developing a sustainable, reproducible, and scalable manufacturing process or transferring that process to commercial partners. Any of these factors may prevent us from completing our preclinical studies or any clinical trials that we may initiate or commercializing any product candidates we may develop on a timely or profitable basis, if at all.

***Because genome editing is novel and the regulatory landscape that will govern any product candidates we may develop is uncertain and may change, we cannot predict the time and cost of obtaining regulatory approval, if we receive it at all, for any product candidates we may develop.***

The regulatory requirements that will govern any novel genome editing product candidates we develop are not entirely clear and may change. Within the broader genome medicine field, only one gene therapy product, uniQure N.V.'s Glybera, has received marketing authorization from the

European Commission, and no gene therapy products have received marketing approval in the United States. Even with respect to more established products that fit into the categories of gene therapies or cell therapies, the regulatory landscape is still developing. Regulatory requirements governing gene therapy products and cell therapy products have changed frequently and will likely continue to change in the future. Moreover, there is substantial, and sometimes uncoordinated, overlap in those responsible for regulation of existing gene therapy products and cell therapy products. For example, in the United States, the FDA has established the Office of Cellular, Tissue and Gene Therapies within its Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research, or CBER, to consolidate the review of gene therapy and related products, and the Cellular, Tissue and Gene Therapies Advisory Committee to advise CBER on its review. Gene therapy clinical trials are also subject to review and oversight by an institutional biosafety committee, or IBC, a local institutional committee that reviews and oversees basic and clinical research conducted at the institution participating in the clinical trial. Gene therapy clinical trials conducted at institutions that receive funding for recombinant DNA research from the United States National Institutes of Health, or the NIH, are also subject to review by the NIH Office of Biotechnology Activities' Recombinant DNA Advisory Committee. Although the FDA decides whether individual gene therapy protocols may proceed, the review process and determinations of other reviewing bodies can impede or delay the initiation of a clinical trial, even if the FDA has reviewed the trial and approved its initiation. The same applies in the European Union. The EMA's Committee for Advanced Therapies, or CAT, is responsible for assessing the quality, safety, and efficacy of advanced-therapy medicinal products. The role of the CAT is to prepare a draft opinion on an application for marketing authorization for a gene therapy medicinal candidate that is submitted to the EMA. In the European Union, the development and evaluation of a gene therapy medicinal product must be considered in the context of the relevant European Union guidelines. The EMA may issue new guidelines concerning the development and marketing authorization for gene therapy medicinal products and require that we comply with these new guidelines. As a result, the procedures and standards applied to gene therapy products and cell therapy products may be applied to any CRISPR/Cas9 product candidates we may develop, but that remains uncertain at this point.

Adverse developments in clinical trials conducted by others of gene therapy products, cell therapy products, or products developed through the application of a CRISPR/Cas9 or other genome editing technology may cause the FDA, the EMA, and other regulatory bodies to revise the requirements for approval of any product candidates we may develop or limit the use of products utilizing genome editing technologies, either of which could materially harm our business. In addition, the clinical trial requirements of the FDA, the EMA, and other regulatory authorities and the criteria these regulators use to determine the safety and efficacy of a product candidate vary substantially according to the type, complexity, novelty, and intended use and market of the potential products. The regulatory approval process for novel product candidates such as ours can be more expensive and take longer than for other, better known, or more extensively studied pharmaceutical or other product candidates. Regulatory agencies administering existing or future regulations or legislation may not allow production and marketing of products utilizing genome editing technology in a timely manner or under technically or commercially feasible conditions. In addition, regulatory action or private litigation could result in expenses, delays, or other impediments to our research programs or the commercialization of resulting products.

The regulatory review committees and advisory groups described above and the new guidelines they promulgate may lengthen the regulatory review process, require us to perform additional studies or trials, increase our development costs, lead to changes in regulatory positions and interpretations, delay or prevent approval and commercialization of these treatment candidates, or lead to significant post-approval limitations or restrictions. As we advance our research programs and develop future product candidates, we will be required to consult with these regulatory and advisory groups and to comply with applicable guidelines. If we fail to do so, we may be required to delay or discontinue development of any product candidates we identify and develop.

***Adverse public perception of genomic medicines, and genome editing in particular, may negatively impact regulatory approval of, or demand for, our potential products.***

Our potential therapeutic products involve editing the human genome. The clinical and commercial success of our potential products will depend in part on public acceptance of the use of genome editing therapy for the prevention or treatment of human diseases. Public attitudes may be influenced by claims that genome editing is unsafe, unethical, or immoral, and, consequently, our products may not gain the acceptance of the public or the medical community. Adverse public attitudes may adversely impact our ability to enroll clinical trials. Moreover, our success will depend upon physicians prescribing, and their patients being willing to receive, treatments that involve the use of product candidates we may develop in lieu of, or in addition to, existing treatments with which they are already familiar and for which greater clinical data may be available.

In addition, genome editing technology is subject to public debate and heightened regulatory scrutiny due to ethical concerns relating to the application of genome editing technology to human embryos or the human germline. For example, in April 2015, Chinese scientists reported on their attempts to edit the genome of human embryos to modify the gene for hemoglobin beta. This is the gene in which a mutation occurs in patients with the inherited blood disorder beta thalassemia. Although this research was purposefully conducted in embryos that were not viable, the work prompted calls for a moratorium or other types of restrictions on genome editing of human eggs, sperm, and embryos. The Alliance for Regenerative Medicine in Washington has called for a voluntary moratorium on the use of genome editing technologies, including CRISPR/Cas9, in research that involved altering human embryos or human germline cells. Similarly, the NIH has announced that it would not fund any use of genome editing technologies in human embryos, noting that there are multiple existing legislative and regulatory prohibitions against such work, including the Dickey-Wicker Amendment, which prohibits the use of appropriated funds for the creation of human embryos for research purposes or for research in which human embryos are destroyed. Laws in the United Kingdom prohibit genetically modified embryos from being implanted into women, but embryos can be altered in research labs under license from the Human Fertilisation and Embryology Authority. Research on embryos is more tightly controlled in many other European countries.

Although we do not use our technologies to edit human embryos or the human germline, such public debate about the use of genome editing technologies in human embryos and heightened regulatory scrutiny could prevent or delay our development of product candidates. More restrictive government regulations or negative public opinion would have a negative effect on our business or financial condition and may delay or impair our development and commercialization of product candidates or demand for any products we may develop. Adverse events in our preclinical studies or clinical trials or those of our competitors or of academic researchers utilizing genome editing technologies, even if not ultimately attributable to product candidates we may identify and develop, and the resulting publicity could result in increased governmental regulation, unfavorable public perception, potential regulatory delays in the testing or approval of potential product candidates we may identify and develop, stricter labeling requirements for those product candidates that are approved, and a decrease in demand for any such product candidates.

***We may not be successful in our efforts to identify, develop, or commercialize potential product candidates.***

The success of our business depends primarily upon our ability to identify, develop, and commercialize products based on our genome editing platform. All of our product development programs are still in the preclinical or research stage of development. Our research programs, including those subject to our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics, may fail to identify potential product candidates for clinical development for a number of reasons. Our research methodology may be unsuccessful in identifying potential product candidates, or our potential product candidates may be

shown to have harmful side effects or may have other characteristics that may make the products impractical to manufacture, unmarketable, or unlikely to receive marketing approval.

If any of these events occur, we may be forced to abandon our development efforts for a program or programs, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. Research programs to identify new product candidates require substantial technical, financial, and human resources. We may focus our efforts and resources on potential programs or product candidates that ultimately prove to be unsuccessful.

***The genome editing field is relatively new and is evolving rapidly. We are focusing our research and development efforts on CRISPR/Cas9, but other genome editing technologies may be discovered that provide significant advantages over CRISPR/Cas9, which could materially harm our business.***

To date, we have focused our efforts on genome editing technologies using CRISPR/Cas9. Other companies have previously undertaken research and development of genome editing technologies using zinc finger nucleases, engineered meganucleases, and transcription activator-like effector nucleases, or TALENs, but to date none has obtained marketing approval for a product candidate. There can be no certainty that the CRISPR/Cas9 technology will lead to the development of genomic medicines or that other genome editing technologies will not be considered better or more attractive for the development of medicines. For example, researchers, including Feng Zhang, Ph.D., one of our founders, recently announced the discovery of a CRISPR system involving a different protein, Cpf1, which can also edit human DNA. These researchers have asserted that Cpf1 may work better than Cas9 in some cases. Cas9 may be determined to be less attractive than Cpf1 or other CRISPR proteins that have yet to be discovered. Similarly, a new genome editing technology that has not been discovered yet may be determined to be more attractive than CRISPR. Moreover, if we decide to develop genome technologies other than CRISPR/Cas9, we cannot be certain we will be able to obtain rights to such technologies. Although all of our founders who currently provide consulting and advisory services to us in the areas of Cas9 and TALEN genome editing technologies have assignment of inventions obligations to us with respect to the services they perform for us, these assignment of inventions obligations are subject to limitations and do not extend to their work in other fields or to the intellectual property arising from their employment with their respective academic and research institutions. To obtain intellectual property rights assigned by these founders to such institutions, we would need to enter into license agreements with such institutions. For example, we do not have rights to Cpf1, and, if we were to seek such rights, there can be no assurance we could obtain such rights on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Any of these factors could reduce or eliminate our commercial opportunity, and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***We depend heavily on the success of our most advanced program. All of our product development programs are at the preclinical or research stage. Preclinical testing and clinical trials of product candidates may not be successful. If we are unable to commercialize any product candidates we may develop or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.***

We have invested a significant portion of our efforts and financial resources in the identification of our most advanced product development program for the treatment of Leber Congenital Amaurosis, or LCA, type 10, or LCA10. Our ability to generate product revenues, which we do not expect will occur for many years, if ever, will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of a product candidate for the treatment of LCA10 and other product candidates that we may identify in the future. The success of product candidates we may identify and develop will depend on many factors, including the following:

- sufficiency of our financial and other resources to complete the necessary preclinical studies and clinical trials for our most advanced program;

- successful completion of preclinical studies and IND-enabling studies;
- successful enrollment in, and completion of, clinical trials;
- receipt of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- establishing commercial manufacturing capabilities or making arrangements with third-party manufacturers;
- obtaining and maintaining patent and trade secret protection and non-patent exclusivity for our medicines;
- launching commercial sales of the medicines, if and when approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- acceptance of the medicines, if and when approved, by patients, the medical community, and third-party payors;
- effectively competing with other therapies and treatment options;
- a continued acceptable safety profile of the medicines following approval;
- enforcing and defending intellectual property and proprietary rights and claims; and
- achieving desirable medicinal properties for the intended indications.

If we do not achieve one or more of these factors in a timely manner or at all, we could experience significant delays or an inability to successfully commercialize any product candidates we may develop, which would materially harm our business.

Of the large number of biologics and drugs in development in the pharmaceutical industry, only a small percentage result in the submission of a Biologics License Application, or BLA, to the FDA or a marketing authorization application, or MAA, to the EMA. Not all BLAs or MAAs that are submitted to a regulatory agency are approved for commercialization. Furthermore, even if we do receive regulatory approval to market any product candidates that we may identify and develop, any such approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which we may market the product. Accordingly, even if we are able to obtain the requisite financing to continue to fund our research programs, we cannot assure you that we will successfully develop or commercialize our most advanced program, or any of our other research programs. If we or any of our future development partners are unable to develop, or obtain regulatory approval for, or, if approved, successfully commercialize, any product candidates we may identify and develop, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to continue our business.

***If serious adverse events, undesirable side effects, or unexpected characteristics are identified during the development of any product candidates we may develop, we may need to abandon or limit our further clinical development of those product candidates.***

We have not evaluated any product candidates in human clinical trials, and many of our proposed delivery modes have never been evaluated in human clinical trials. Moreover, we are not aware of any clinical trials involving CRISPR/Cas9 technology. It is impossible to predict when or if any product candidates we may develop will prove safe in humans. In the genomic medicine field, there have been several significant adverse events from gene therapy treatments in the past, including

reported cases of leukemia and death. There can be no assurance that genome editing technologies will not cause undesirable side effects.

A significant risk in any genome editing product is that the edit will be "off-target" and cause serious adverse events, undesirable side effects, or unexpected characteristics. For example, off-target cuts could lead to disruption of a gene or a genetic regulatory sequence at an unintended site in the DNA, or, in those instances where we also provide a segment of DNA to serve as a repair template, it is possible that following off-target cut events, DNA from such repair template could be integrated into the genome at an unintended site, potentially disrupting another important gene or genomic element. We cannot be certain that off-target editing will not occur in any of our planned or future clinical studies. There is also the potential risk of delayed adverse events following exposure to genome editing therapy due to the potential for persistent biological activity of the genetic material or other components of products used to carry the genetic material.

If any product candidates we develop are associated with serious adverse events, or undesirable side effects, or have characteristics that are unexpected, we may need to abandon their development or limit development to certain uses or subpopulations in which the serious adverse events, undesirable side effects or other characteristics are less prevalent, less severe, or more acceptable from a risk-benefit perspective, any of which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. Many product candidates that initially showed promise in early stage testing for treating cancer or other diseases have later been found to cause side effects that prevented further clinical development of the product candidates.

***If any of the product candidates we may develop or the delivery modes we rely on cause undesirable side effects, it could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial potential, or result in significant negative consequences following any potential marketing approval.***

Product candidates we may develop may be associated with off-target editing or other serious adverse events, undesirable side effects, or unexpected characteristics. There also is the potential risk of delayed adverse events following exposure to gene editing therapy due to persistent biologic activity of the genetic material or other components of products used to carry the genetic material. In addition to serious adverse events or side effects caused by any product candidate we may develop, the administration process or related procedures also can cause undesirable side effects. If any such events occur, our clinical trials could be suspended or terminated.

If in the future we are unable to demonstrate that such adverse events were caused by factors other than our product candidate, the FDA, the European Commission, the EMA or other regulatory authorities could order us to cease further development of, or deny approval of, any product candidates we are able to develop for any or all targeted indications. Even if we are able to demonstrate that all future serious adverse events are not product-related, such occurrences could affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial. Moreover, if we elect, or are required, to delay, suspend or terminate any clinical trial of any product candidate we may develop, the commercial prospects of such product candidates may be harmed and our ability to generate product revenues from any of these product candidates may be delayed or eliminated. Any of these occurrences may harm our ability to identify and develop product candidates, and may harm our business, financial condition, result of operations, and prospects significantly.



Additionally, if we successfully develop a product candidate and it receives marketing approval, the FDA could require us to adopt a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, to ensure that the benefits of treatment with such product candidate outweighs the risks for each potential patient, which may include, among other things, a medication guide outlining the risks of the product for distribution to patients, a communication plan to health care practitioners, extensive patient monitoring, or distribution systems and processes that are highly controlled, restrictive, and more costly than what is typical for the industry. Furthermore, if we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by any product candidate that we to develop, several potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may suspend or withdraw approvals of such product candidate;
- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the label;
- we may be required to change the way a product candidate is administered or conduct additional clinical trials;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of any product candidates we may identify and develop and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospectus.

***We have not tested any of our proposed delivery modes and product candidates in clinical trials.***

Our proposed delivery modes and product candidates have never been evaluated in human clinical trials. Moreover, we are not aware of any clinical trials involving CRISPR/Cas9 technology. Any product candidates we develop may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy in later stages of clinical development despite having successfully advanced through initial clinical trials.

There is a high failure rate for drugs and biologics proceeding through clinical trials. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in later stage clinical trials even after achieving promising results in earlier stage clinical trials. Data obtained from preclinical and clinical activities are subject to varying interpretations, which may delay, limit, or prevent regulatory approval. In addition, regulatory delays or rejections may be encountered as a result of many factors, including changes in regulatory policy during the period of product development.

Any such adverse events may cause us to delay, limit, or terminate planned clinical trials, any of which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***Because we are developing product candidates for the treatment of diseases in which there is little clinical experience using new technologies, there is increased risk that the FDA, the EMA, or other regulatory authorities may not consider the endpoints of our clinical trials to provide clinically meaningful results and that these results may be difficult to analyze.***

During the regulatory review process, we will need to identify success criteria and endpoints such that the FDA, the EMA, or other regulatory authorities will be able to determine the clinical efficacy and safety profile of any product candidates we may develop. As we are initially seeking to

identify and develop product candidates to treat diseases in which there is little clinical experience using new technologies, there is heightened risk that the FDA, the EMA, or other regulatory authorities may not consider the clinical trial endpoints that we propose to provide clinically meaningful results (reflecting a tangible benefit to patients). In addition, the resulting clinical data and results may be difficult to analyze. Even if the FDA does find our success criteria to be sufficiently validated and clinically meaningful, we may not achieve the pre-specified endpoints to a degree of statistical significance. This may be a particularly significant risk for many of the genetically defined diseases for which we plan to develop product candidates because many of these diseases have small patient populations, and designing and executing a rigorous clinical trial with appropriate statistical power is more difficult than with diseases that have larger patient populations. Further, even if we do achieve the pre-specified criteria, we may produce results that are unpredictable or inconsistent with the results of the non-primary endpoints or other relevant data. The FDA also weighs the benefits of a product against its risks, and the FDA may view the efficacy results in the context of safety as not being supportive of regulatory approval. Other regulatory authorities in the European Union and other countries, such as the CAT, may make similar comments with respect to these endpoints and data. Any product candidates we may develop will be based on a novel technology that makes it difficult to predict the time and cost of development and of subsequently obtaining regulatory approval. No genome editing product has been approved in the United States or in Europe.

***If clinical trials of any product candidates we may identify and develop fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy to the satisfaction of regulatory authorities or do not otherwise produce positive results, we may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of such product candidates.***

Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of any product candidates we may identify and develop, we must complete preclinical development and then conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy in humans of any such product candidates. Clinical testing is expensive, difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete, and is uncertain as to outcome. A failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of testing. The outcome of preclinical testing and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results.

Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses. Many companies that have believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval of their product candidates.

We or our collaborators may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, clinical trials that could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize any product candidates we may identify and develop, including:

- delays in reaching a consensus with regulators on trial design;
- regulators, IRBs, or independent ethics committees may not authorize us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site;
- delays in reaching or failing to reach agreement on acceptable clinical trial contracts or clinical trial protocols with prospective contract research organizations, or CROs, and clinical trial sites;

- clinical trials of any product candidates we may develop may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon product development or research programs;
- difficulty in designing well-controlled clinical trials due to ethical considerations which may render it inappropriate to conduct a trial with a control arm that can be effectively compared to a treatment arm;
- difficulty in designing clinical trials and selecting endpoints for diseases that have not been well-studied and for which the natural history and course of the disease is poorly understood;
- the number of patients required for clinical trials of any product candidates we may develop may be larger than we anticipate; enrollment of suitable participants in these clinical trials, which may be particularly challenging for some of the rare genetically defined diseases we are targeting in our most advanced programs, may be delayed or slower than we anticipate; or subjects may drop out of these clinical trials at a higher rate than we anticipate;
- our third-party contractors may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all;
- regulators, IRBs, or independent ethics committees may require that we or our investigators suspend or terminate clinical research or clinical trials of any product candidates we may develop for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements, a finding of undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics, or that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks or after an inspection of our clinical trial operations or trial sites;
- the cost of clinical trials of any product candidates we may develop may be greater than we anticipate;
- the supply or quality of any product candidates we may develop or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of any product candidates we may develop may be insufficient or inadequate, including as a result of delays in the testing, validation, manufacturing, and delivery of any product candidates we may develop to the clinical sites by us or by third parties with whom we have contracted to perform certain of those functions;
- delays in having subjects complete participation in a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- clinical trial sites dropping out of a trial;
- selection of clinical endpoints that require prolonged periods of clinical observation or analysis of the resulting data;
- occurrence of serious adverse events associated with any product candidates we may develop that are viewed to outweigh their potential benefits;
- occurrence of serious adverse events in trials of the same class of agents conducted by other sponsors; and

- changes in regulatory requirements and guidance that require amending or submitting new clinical protocols.

If we or our collaborators are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of any product candidates we may develop beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we or our collaborators are unable to successfully complete clinical trials of any product candidates we may develop or other testing, or if the results of these trials or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive or if there are safety concerns, we or our collaborators may:

- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for any such product candidates we may develop or not obtain marketing approval at all;
- obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings, including boxed warnings;
- be subject to changes in the way the product is administered;
- be required to perform additional clinical trials to support approval or be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements;
- have regulatory authorities withdraw, or suspend, their approval of the product or impose restrictions on its distribution in the form of a modified risk evaluation and mitigation strategy;
- be sued; or
- experience damage to our reputation.

Product development costs will also increase if we or our collaborators experience delays in testing or marketing approvals. We do not know whether any clinical trials will begin as planned, will need to be restructured, or will be completed on schedule, or at all. Significant clinical trial delays also could shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize any product candidates we may develop, could allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do, and could impair our ability to successfully commercialize any product candidates we may develop, any of which may harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, our receipt of necessary regulatory approvals could be delayed or prevented.***

We or our collaborators may not be able to initiate or continue clinical trials for any product candidates we identify or develop if we are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these trials as required by the FDA or analogous regulatory authorities outside the United States, or as needed to provide appropriate statistical power for a given trial. Enrollment may be particularly challenging for some of the rare genetically defined diseases we are targeting in our most advanced programs. In addition, if patients are unwilling to participate in our gene editing trials because of negative publicity from adverse events related to the biotechnology, gene therapy, or genome editing fields, competitive clinical trials for similar patient populations, clinical trials in competing products, or for other reasons, the timeline for recruiting patients, conducting studies, and obtaining regulatory approval of any product candidates we may develop may be delayed. Moreover,

some of our competitors may have ongoing clinical trials for product candidates that would treat the same indications as any product candidates we may develop, and patients who would otherwise be eligible for our clinical trials may instead enroll in clinical trials of our competitors' product candidates.

Patient enrollment is also affected by other factors, including:

- severity of the disease under investigation;
- size of the patient population and process for identifying subjects;
- design of the trial protocol;
- availability and efficacy of approved medications for the disease under investigation;
- availability of genetic testing for potential patients;
- ability to obtain and maintain subject consent;
- risk that enrolled subjects will drop out before completion of the trial;
- eligibility and exclusion criteria for the trial in question;
- perceived risks and benefits of the product candidate under trial;
- perceived risks and benefits of genome editing as a therapeutic approach;
- efforts to facilitate timely enrollment in clinical trials;
- patient referral practices of physicians;
- ability to monitor patients adequately during and after treatment; and
- proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective patients.

In particular, our most advanced programs are focused on rare genetically defined diseases with limited patient pools from which to draw for enrollment in clinical trials. For example, the global incidence of LCA10 is estimated to be two to three per 100,000 live births worldwide. The eligibility criteria of our clinical trials will further limit the pool of available trial participants. Additionally, the process of finding and diagnosing patients may prove costly.

Our ability to successfully initiate, enroll, and complete a clinical trial in any foreign country is subject to numerous risks unique to conducting business in foreign countries, including:

- difficulty in establishing or managing relationships with CROs and physicians;
- different standards for the conduct of clinical trials;
- different standard-of-care for patients with a particular disease;
- inability to locate qualified local consultants, physicians, and partners; and

- potential burden of complying with a variety of foreign laws, medical standards, and regulatory requirements, including the regulation of pharmaceutical and biotechnology products and treatment.

Enrollment delays in our clinical trials may result in increased development costs for any product candidates we may develop, which would cause the value of our company to decline and limit our ability to obtain additional financing. If we or our collaborators have difficulty enrolling a sufficient number of patients to conduct our clinical trials as planned, we may need to delay, limit, or terminate ongoing or planned clinical trials, any of which would have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.***

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we focus on research programs and product candidates that we identify for specific indications among many potential options. As a result, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial medicines or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable medicines. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing, or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such product candidate. Any such event could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***If we are unable to successfully identify patients who are likely to benefit from therapy with any medicines we develop, or experience significant delays in doing so, we may not realize the full commercial potential of any medicines we may develop.***

Our success may depend, in part, on our ability to identify patients who are likely to benefit from therapy with any medicines we may develop, which requires those potential patients to have their DNA analyzed for the presence or absence of a particular sequence. For example, although LCA can be diagnosed based on a patient's symptoms and retinal scans, DNA samples are taken from LCA patients in order to test for the presence of the known gene mutations that cause LCA and, where possible, to identify the specific genetically defined disease, such as LCA10. If we, or any third parties that we engage to assist us, are unable to successfully identify such patients, or experience delays in doing so, then:

- our ability to develop any product candidates may be adversely affected if we are unable to appropriately select patients for enrollment in our clinical trials;
- any product candidates we develop may not receive marketing approval if safe and effective use of such product candidates depends on an *in vitro* diagnostic; and
- we may not realize the full commercial potential of any product candidates we develop that receive marketing approval if, among other reasons, we are unable to appropriately select patients who are likely to benefit from therapy with our medicines.

As a result, we may be unable to successfully develop and realize the commercial potential of any product candidates we may identify and develop, and our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects would be materially adversely effected.

***Even if we complete the necessary clinical trials, we cannot predict when, or if, we will obtain regulatory approval to commercialize a product candidate we may develop, and any such approval may be for a more narrow indication than we seek.***

We cannot commercialize a product candidate until the appropriate regulatory authorities have reviewed and approved the product candidate. Even if any product candidates we may develop meet their safety and efficacy endpoints in clinical trials, the regulatory authorities may not complete their review processes in a timely manner, or we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval. Additional delays may result if an FDA Advisory Committee or other regulatory authority recommends non-approval or restrictions on approval. In addition, we may experience delays or rejections based upon additional government regulation from future legislation or administrative action, or changes in regulatory authority policy during the period of product development, clinical trials, and the review process.

Regulatory authorities also may approve a product candidate for more limited indications than requested or they may impose significant limitations in the form of narrow indications, warnings or a REMS. These regulatory authorities may require precautions or contra-indications with respect to conditions of use, or they may grant approval subject to the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials. In addition, regulatory authorities may not approve the labeling claims that are necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of any product candidates we may develop. Any of the foregoing scenarios could materially harm the commercial prospects for any product candidates we may develop and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***Even if any product candidates we may develop receive marketing approval, they may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payors, and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.***

The commercial success of any of our product candidates will depend upon its degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors, and others in the medical community. Ethical, social, and legal concerns about genomic medicines generally and genome editing technologies specifically could result in additional regulations restricting or prohibiting our products. Even if any product candidates we may develop receive marketing approval, they may nonetheless fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payors, and others in the medical community. The degree of market acceptance of any product candidates we may develop, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy and safety of such product candidates as demonstrated in clinical trials;
- the potential and perceived advantages compared to alternative treatments;
- the limitation to our targeted patient population and limitations or warnings contained in approved labeling by the FDA or other regulatory authority;
- the ability to offer our medicines for sale at competitive prices;
- convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments;

- the clinical indications for which the product candidate is approved by FDA, the European Commission, or other regulatory agencies;
- public attitudes regarding genomic medicine generally and genome editing technologies specifically;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies, as well as their willingness to accept a therapeutic intervention that involves the editing of the patient's genome;
- product labeling or product insert requirements of the FDA, the EMA, or other regulatory authorities, including any limitations or warnings contained in a product's approved labeling;
- relative convenience and ease of administration;
- the timing of market introduction of competitive products;
- publicity concerning our products or competing products and treatments;
- the strength of marketing and distribution support;
- sufficient third-party coverage or reimbursement; and
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects.

If any product candidates we develop do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenues, and we may not become profitable.

***If, in the future, we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to sell and market any product candidates we may develop, we may not be successful in commercializing those product candidates if and when they are approved.***

We do not have a sales or marketing infrastructure and have no experience in the sale, marketing, or distribution of pharmaceutical products. To achieve commercial success for any approved medicine for which we retain sales and marketing responsibilities, we must either develop a sales and marketing organization or outsource these functions to third parties. In the future, we may choose to build a focused sales, marketing, and commercial support infrastructure to sell, or participate in sales activities with our collaborators for, some of our product candidates if and when they are approved.

There are risks involved with both establishing our own commercial capabilities and entering into arrangements with third parties to perform these services. For example, recruiting and training a sales force or reimbursement specialists is expensive and time consuming and could delay any product launch. If the commercial launch of a product candidate for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing and other commercialization capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses. This may be costly, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our commercialization personnel.



Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize our medicines on our own include:

- our inability to recruit and retain adequate numbers of effective sales, marketing, reimbursement, customer service, medical affairs, and other support personnel;
- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to physicians or persuade adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe any future medicines;
- the inability of reimbursement professionals to negotiate arrangements for formulary access, reimbursement, and other acceptance by payors;
- restricted or closed distribution channels that make it difficult to distribute our products to segments of the patient population;
- the lack of complementary medicines to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent commercialization organization.

If we enter into arrangements with third parties to perform sales, marketing, commercial support, and distribution services, our product revenues or the profitability of these product revenues to us may be lower than if we were to market and sell any medicines we may develop ourselves. In addition, we may not be successful in entering into arrangements with third parties to commercialize our product candidates or may be unable to do so on terms that are favorable to us. We may have little control over such third parties, and any of them may fail to devote the necessary resources and attention to sell and market our medicines effectively. If we do not establish commercialization capabilities successfully, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we will not be successful in commercializing our product candidates.

***We face significant competition in an environment of rapid technological change, and there is a possibility that our competitors may achieve regulatory approval before us or develop therapies that are safer or more advanced or effective than ours, which may harm our financial condition and our ability to successfully market or commercialize any product candidates we may develop.***

The development and commercialization of new drug products is highly competitive. Moreover, the genome editing field is characterized by rapidly changing technologies, significant competition, and a strong emphasis on intellectual property. We will face competition with respect to any product candidates that we may seek to develop or commercialize in the future from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies, and biotechnology companies worldwide. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies, and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection, and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing, and commercialization.

There are a number of large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that currently market and sell products or are pursuing the development of products for the treatment of the disease indications for which we have research programs, including LCA10, Duchenne muscular dystrophy, and cystic fibrosis. Some of these competitive products and therapies are based on scientific approaches that are the same as or similar to our approach, and others are based on entirely different approaches.

Our platform and product focus is the development of therapies using the CRISPR/Cas9 technology. Companies developing the CRISPR/Cas9 technology include Caribou Biosciences, CRISPR

Therapeutics, and Intellia Therapeutics. There are additional companies developing therapies using additional genome editing technologies, including transcription activator-like effector nucleases, meganucleases, Mega-TALs, and zinc finger nucleases. These companies include bluebird bio, Cellectis, Poseida Therapeutics, Precision Biosciences, and Sangamo Biosciences. Additional companies developing gene therapy products include Abeona Therapeutics, AGTC Therapeutics, Avalanche Biotechnologies, Dimension Therapeutics, REGENXBIO, Spark Therapeutics, uniQure, and Voyager Therapeutics. In addition to competition from other genome editing therapies or gene therapies, any products we may develop may also face competition from other types of therapies, such as small molecule, antibody, or protein therapies.

Many of our current or potential competitors, either alone or with their collaboration partners, have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals, and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical, biotechnology, and gene therapy industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient, or are less expensive than any products that we may develop or that would render any products that we may develop obsolete or non-competitive. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. Additionally, technologies developed by our competitors may render our potential product candidates uneconomical or obsolete, and we may not be successful in marketing any product candidates we may develop against competitors.

In addition, as a result of the expiration or successful challenge of our patent rights, we could face more litigation with respect to the validity and/or scope of patents relating to our competitors' products. The availability of our competitors' products could limit the demand, and the price we are able to charge, for any products that we may develop and commercialize.

***Even if we are able to commercialize any product candidates, such products may become subject to unfavorable pricing regulations, third-party reimbursement practices, or healthcare reform initiatives, which would harm our business.***

The regulations that govern marketing approvals, pricing, and reimbursement for new medicines vary widely from country to country. In the United States, recently enacted legislation may significantly change the approval requirements in ways that could involve additional costs and cause delays in obtaining approvals. Some countries require approval of the sale price of a medicine before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing or product licensing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we might obtain marketing approval for a medicine in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay our commercial launch of the medicine, possibly for lengthy time periods, and negatively impact the revenues we are able to generate from the sale of the medicine in that country. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in one or more product candidates, even if any product candidates we may develop obtain marketing approval.

Our ability to commercialize any medicines successfully also will depend in part on the extent to which reimbursement for these medicines and related treatments will be available from government health administration authorities, private health insurers, and other organizations. Government authorities and third-party payors, such as private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which medications they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels. A primary trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Government authorities and third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications. Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for medical products. We cannot be sure that reimbursement will be available for any medicine that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, the level of reimbursement. Reimbursement may impact the demand for, or the price of, any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval. If reimbursement is not available or is available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval.

There may be significant delays in obtaining reimbursement for newly approved medicines, and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the medicine is approved by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States. Moreover, eligibility for reimbursement does not imply that any medicine will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacture, sale, and distribution. Interim reimbursement levels for new medicines, if applicable, may also not be sufficient to cover our costs and may not be made permanent. Reimbursement rates may vary according to the use of the medicine and the clinical setting in which it is used, may be based on reimbursement levels already set for lower cost medicines and may be incorporated into existing payments for other services. Net prices for medicines may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of medicines from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement policies. Our inability to promptly obtain coverage and profitable payment rates from both government-funded and private payors for any approved medicines we may develop could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize medicines, and our overall financial condition.

***Due to the novel nature of our technology and the potential for any product candidates we may develop to offer therapeutic benefit in a single administration or limited number of administrations, we face uncertainty related to pricing and reimbursement for these product candidates.***

Our initial target patient populations are relatively small, as a result of which the pricing and reimbursement of any product candidates we may develop, if approved, must be adequate to support the necessary commercial infrastructure. If we are unable to obtain adequate levels of reimbursement, our ability to successfully market and sell any such product candidates will be adversely affected. The manner and level at which reimbursement is provided for services related to any product candidates we may develop (e.g., for administration of our product to patients) is also important. Inadequate reimbursement for such services may lead to physician resistance and adversely affect our ability to market or sell our products. In addition, it may be necessary for us to develop new reimbursement models in order to realize adequate value. Payors may not be able or willing to adopt such new models, and patients may be unable to afford that portion of the cost that such models may require them to bear. If we determine such new models are necessary but we are unsuccessful in developing them, or if such models are not adopted by payors, our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects could be adversely affected.

We expect the cost of a single administration of genomic medicine products, such as those we are seeking to develop, to be substantial, when and if they achieve regulatory approval. We expect that coverage and reimbursement by government and private payors will be essential for most patients to be able to afford these treatments. Accordingly, sales of any such product candidates will depend substantially, both domestically and abroad, on the extent to which the costs of any product candidates we may develop will be paid by health maintenance, managed care, pharmacy benefit, and similar healthcare management organizations, or will be reimbursed by government authorities, private health coverage insurers, and other third-party payors. Coverage and reimbursement by a third-party payor may depend upon several factors, including the third-party payor's determination that use of a product is:

- a covered benefit under its health plan;
- safe, effective, and medically necessary;
- appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost-effective; and
- neither experimental nor investigational.

Obtaining coverage and reimbursement for a product from third-party payors is a time-consuming and costly process that could require us to provide to the payor supporting scientific, clinical, and cost-effectiveness data. There is significant uncertainty related to third-party coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products. We may not be able to provide data sufficient to gain acceptance with respect to coverage and reimbursement. If coverage and reimbursement are not available, or are available only at limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any product candidates we may develop. Even if coverage is provided, the approved reimbursement amount may not be adequate to realize a sufficient return on our investment.

Moreover, the downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, particularly prescription drugs and surgical procedures and other treatments, has become intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products such as ours. If we are unable to obtain adequate levels of reimbursement, our ability to successfully market and sell any product candidates we may develop will be harmed.

***If the market opportunities for any product candidates we may develop are smaller than we believe they are, our revenues may be adversely affected, and our business may suffer. Because the target patient populations for many of the product candidates we may develop are small, we must be able to successfully identify patients and achieve a significant market share to maintain profitability and growth.***

We focus our research and product development on treatments for rare genetically defined diseases. Our projections of both the number of people who have these diseases, as well as the subset of people with these diseases who have the potential to benefit from treatment with product candidates we may develop, are based on estimates. These estimates may prove to be incorrect and new studies may change the estimated incidence or prevalence of these diseases. The number of patients in the United States, Europe, and elsewhere may turn out to be lower than expected, and patients may not be amenable to treatment with our products, or may become increasingly difficult to identify or gain access to, all of which would adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and could limit commercialization of any medicines that we may develop.***

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing in human clinical trials of any product candidates we may develop and will face an even greater risk if we commercially sell any medicines that we may develop. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our product candidates or medicines caused injuries, we could incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for any product candidates or medicines that we may develop;
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- significant time and costs to defend the related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- loss of revenue; and
- the inability to commercialize any medicines that we may develop.

Although we maintain product liability insurance coverage, it may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. We anticipate that we will need to increase our insurance coverage when we begin clinical trials and if we successfully commercialize any medicine. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise.

***If we or any contract manufacturers and suppliers we engage fail to comply with environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.***

We and any contract manufacturers and suppliers we engage are subject to numerous federal, state, and local environmental, health, and safety laws, regulations, and permitting requirements, including those governing laboratory procedures; the generation, handling, use, storage, treatment, and disposal of hazardous and regulated materials and wastes; the emission and discharge of hazardous materials into the ground, air, and water; and employee health and safety. Our operations involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological and radioactive materials. Our operations also produce hazardous waste. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. Under certain environmental laws, we could be held responsible for costs relating to any contamination at our current or past facilities and at third-party facilities. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties.

Compliance with applicable environmental laws and regulations may be expensive, and current or future environmental laws and regulations may impair our research and product development efforts. In addition, we cannot entirely eliminate the risk of accidental injury or contamination from these materials or wastes. Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not carry specific biological or hazardous waste insurance coverage, and our property, casualty, and general

liability insurance policies (under which we currently have an aggregate of approximately \$9.0 million in coverage) specifically exclude coverage for damages and fines arising from biological or hazardous waste exposure or contamination. Accordingly, in the event of contamination or injury, we could be held liable for damages or be penalized with fines in an amount exceeding our resources, and our clinical trials or regulatory approvals could be suspended, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health, and safety laws, regulations, and permitting requirements. These current or future laws, regulations, and permitting requirements may impair our research, development, or production efforts. Failure to comply with these laws, regulations, and permitting requirements also may result in substantial fines, penalties, or other sanctions or business disruption, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

Any third-party contract manufacturers and suppliers we engage will also be subject to these and other environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations. Liabilities they incur pursuant to these laws and regulations could result in significant costs or an interruption in operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***Genomic medicines are novel, and any product candidates we develop may be complex and difficult to manufacture. We could experience production problems that result in delays in our development or commercialization programs, limit the supply of our products, or otherwise harm our business.***

Any product candidates we may develop will likely require processing steps that are more complex than those required for most chemical pharmaceuticals. Moreover, unlike chemical pharmaceuticals, the physical and chemical properties of a biologic such as the product candidates we intend to develop generally cannot be fully characterized. As a result, assays of the finished product may not be sufficient to ensure that the product will perform in the intended manner. Problems with the manufacturing process, even minor deviations from the normal process, could result in product defects or manufacturing failures that result in lot failures, product recalls, product liability claims, or insufficient inventory. If we successfully develop product candidates, we may encounter problems achieving adequate quantities and quality of clinical-grade materials that meet FDA, European Union or other comparable applicable foreign standards or specifications with consistent and acceptable production yields and costs. To date, no cGMP gene therapy manufacturing facility in the United States has received approval from the FDA for the manufacture of an approved genome editing or gene therapy product, and, therefore, the timeframe required for us to obtain such approval is uncertain.

In addition, the FDA, the EMA, and other regulatory authorities may require us to submit samples of any lot of any approved product together with the protocols showing the results of applicable tests at any time. Under some circumstances, the FDA, the EMA, or other regulatory authorities may require that we not distribute a lot until the agency authorizes its release. Slight deviations in the manufacturing process, including those affecting quality attributes and stability, may result in unacceptable changes in the product that could result in lot failures or product recalls. Lot failures or product recalls could cause us to delay clinical trials or product launches, which could be costly to us and otherwise harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

We also may encounter problems hiring and retaining the experienced scientific, quality control, and manufacturing personnel needed to manage our manufacturing process, which could result in delays in our production or difficulties in maintaining compliance with applicable regulatory requirements.

Given the nature of biologics manufacturing, there is a risk of contamination during manufacturing. Any contamination could materially harm our ability to produce product candidates on

schedule and could harm our results of operations and cause reputational damage. Some of the raw materials that we anticipate will be required in our manufacturing process are derived from biologic sources. Such raw materials are difficult to procure and may be subject to contamination or recall. A material shortage, contamination, recall, or restriction on the use of biologically derived substances in the manufacture of any product candidates we may develop could adversely impact or disrupt the commercial manufacturing or the production of clinical material, which could materially harm our development timelines and our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

Any problems in our manufacturing process or the facilities with which we contract could make us a less attractive collaborator for potential partners, including larger pharmaceutical companies and academic research institutions, which could limit our access to additional attractive development programs. Problems in third-party manufacturing process or facilities also could restrict our ability to meet market demand for any products we develop and commercialize.

### **Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties**

***We expect to depend on collaborations with third parties for the research, development, and commercialization of certain of the product candidates we may develop. If any such collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to capitalize on the market potential of those product candidates.***

We anticipate seeking third-party collaborators for the research, development, and commercialization of certain of the product candidates we may develop. For example, in May 2015, we entered into a collaboration with Juno Therapeutics focused on research and development of engineered T cell immunotherapies that utilize or incorporate our genome editing technologies. Our likely collaborators for any other collaboration arrangements include large and mid-size pharmaceutical companies, regional and national pharmaceutical companies, and biotechnology companies. If we enter into any such arrangements with any third parties, we will likely have limited control over the amount and timing of resources that our collaborators dedicate to the development or commercialization of any product candidates we may seek to develop with them. Our ability to generate revenues from these arrangements will depend on our collaborators' abilities to successfully perform the functions assigned to them in these arrangements. We cannot predict the success of any collaboration that we enter into.

Collaborations involving our research programs or any product candidates we may develop, including our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics, pose the following risks to us:

- Collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations. For example, under our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics, development and commercialization plans and strategies for licensed programs will be conducted in accordance with a plan and budget approved by a joint research committee, or JRC, comprised of equal numbers of representatives from each of us and Juno Therapeutics.
- Collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of any product candidates we may develop or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in the collaborator's strategic focus or available funding or external factors such as an acquisition that diverts resources or creates competing priorities. For example, it is possible for Juno Therapeutics to elect not to submit an IND for a product candidate that we have nominated and the JRC confirmed without triggering a termination of the collaboration arrangement.
- Collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials, or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing.

- Collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our medicines or product candidates if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours.
- Collaborators with marketing and distribution rights to one or more medicines may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of such medicine or medicines.
- Collaborators may not properly obtain, maintain, enforce, or defend our intellectual property or proprietary rights or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation. For example, Juno Therapeutics has the first right to enforce or defend certain of our intellectual property rights under our collaboration arrangement with respect to certain licensed programs, and although we may have the right to assume the enforcement and defense of such intellectual property rights if Juno Therapeutics does not, our ability to do so may be compromised by Juno Therapeutics' actions.
- Disputes may arise between the collaborators and us that result in the delay or termination of the research, development, or commercialization of our medicines or product candidates or that result in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management attention and resources.
- We may lose certain valuable rights under circumstances identified in our collaborations, including if we undergo a change of control.
- Collaborations may be terminated and, if terminated, may result in a need for additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates. For example, Juno Therapeutics can terminate its agreement with us in its entirety upon six months' notice and can terminate the entire agreement with us in connection with a material breach of the agreement by us that remains uncured for a specified period of time.
- Collaboration agreements may not lead to development or commercialization of product candidates in the most efficient manner or at all. If a present or future collaborator of ours were to be involved in a business combination, the continued pursuit and emphasis on our product development or commercialization program under such collaboration could be delayed, diminished, or terminated.

If our collaborations do not result in the successful development and commercialization of products, or if one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may not receive any future research funding or milestone or royalty payments under the collaboration. If we do not receive the funding we expect under these agreements, our development of product candidates could be delayed, and we may need additional resources to develop product candidates. In addition, if one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may find it more difficult to find a suitable replacement collaborator or attract new collaborators, and our development programs may be delayed or the perception of us in the business and financial communities could be adversely affected. All of the risks relating to product development, regulatory approval, and commercialization described in this prospectus apply to the activities of our collaborators.

We may in the future decide to collaborate with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for the development and potential commercialization of any product candidates we may develop. These relationships, or those like them, may require us to incur non-recurring and other charges, increase our



near- and long-term expenditures, issue securities that dilute our existing stockholders, or disrupt our management and business. In addition, we could face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators, and the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex. Our ability to reach a definitive collaboration agreement will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration, and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of several factors. If we license rights to any product candidates we or our collaborators may develop, we may not be able to realize the benefit of such transactions if we are unable to successfully integrate them with our existing operations and company culture.

***If we are not able to establish collaborations on commercially reasonable terms, we may have to alter our development and commercialization plans.***

Our product development and research programs and the potential commercialization of any product candidates we may develop will require substantial additional cash to fund expenses. For some of the product candidates we may develop, we may decide to collaborate with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for the development and potential commercialization of those product candidates.

We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Whether we reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration, and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. Those factors may include the design or results of clinical trials, the likelihood of approval by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States, the potential market for the subject product candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such product candidate to patients, the potential of competing products, the existence of uncertainty with respect to our ownership of technology, which can exist if there is a challenge to such ownership without regard to the merits of the challenge, and industry and market conditions generally. The collaborator may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available to collaborate on and whether such a collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us.

We may also be restricted under existing collaboration agreements from entering into future agreements on certain terms with potential collaborators. For example, during the research program term of our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics, we may not directly or indirectly license, fund, enable, or participate in any research, development, manufacture, or commercialization of engineered T cells with chimeric antigen receptors and T cell receptors in the field of diagnosis, treatment, or prevention of cancer in humans through the use of engineered T cells, excluding the diagnosis, treatment, or prevention of medullary cystic kidney disease.

Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. In addition, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future collaborators.

We may not be able to negotiate collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to do so, we may have to curtail the development of the product candidate for which we are seeking to collaborate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we may not be able to further develop product candidates or bring them to market and generate product revenue.

***We expect to rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials and some aspects of our research and preclinical testing, and those third parties may not perform satisfactorily, including failing to meet deadlines for the completion of such trials, research, or testing.***

We expect to rely on third parties, such as CROs, clinical data management organizations, medical institutions, and clinical investigators, to conduct our clinical trials. We currently rely and expect to continue to rely on third parties to conduct some aspects of our research and preclinical testing. Any of these third parties may terminate their engagements with us at any time. If we need to enter into alternative arrangements, it would delay our product development activities.

Our reliance on these third parties for research and development activities will reduce our control over these activities but will not relieve us of our responsibilities. For example, we will remain responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. Moreover, the FDA requires us to comply with standards, commonly referred to as Good Clinical Practices, for conducting, recording, and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity, and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. We also are required to register ongoing clinical trials and post the results of completed clinical trials on a government-sponsored database, ClinicalTrials.gov, within certain timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity, and civil and criminal sanctions.

Furthermore, these third parties may also have relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines, or conduct our clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, we will not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approvals for any product candidates we may develop and will not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our medicines.

We also expect to rely on other third parties to store and distribute drug supplies for our clinical trials. Any performance failure on the part of our distributors could delay clinical development or marketing approval of any product candidates we may develop or commercialization of our medicines, producing additional losses and depriving us of potential product revenue.

***We contract with third parties for the manufacture of materials for our research programs and preclinical studies and expect to continue to do so for clinical trials and for commercialization of any product candidates that we may develop. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of such materials, product candidates, or any medicines that we may develop and commercialize, or that such supply will not be available to us at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent, or impair our development or commercialization efforts.***

We do not have any manufacturing facilities. We currently rely on third-party manufacturers for the manufacture of our materials for preclinical studies and expect to continue to do so for clinical testing and for commercial supply of any product candidates that we may develop and for which we or our collaborators obtain marketing approval. We do not have a long term supply agreement with any of the third-party manufacturers, and we purchase our required supply on a purchase order basis.

We may be unable to establish any agreements with third-party manufacturers or to do so on acceptable terms. Even if we are able to establish agreements with third-party manufacturers, reliance on third-party manufacturers entails additional risks, including:

- the possible breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party;

- the possible termination or nonrenewal of the agreement by the third party at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us; and
- reliance on the third party for regulatory compliance, quality assurance, safety, and pharmacovigilance and related reporting.

Third-party manufacturers may not be able to comply with cGMP regulations or similar regulatory requirements outside the United States. Our failure, or the failure of our third-party manufacturers, to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocations, seizures or recalls of product candidates or medicines, operating restrictions, and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our medicines and harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

Any medicines that we may develop may compete with other product candidates and products for access to manufacturing facilities. There are a limited number of manufacturers that operate under cGMP regulations and that might be capable of manufacturing for us.

Any performance failure on the part of our existing or future manufacturers could delay clinical development or marketing approval. We do not currently have arrangements in place for redundant supply for bulk drug substances. If any one of our current contract manufacturer cannot perform as agreed, we may be required to replace that manufacturer. Although we believe that there are several potential alternative manufacturers who could manufacture any product candidates we may develop, we may incur added costs and delays in identifying and qualifying any such replacement.

Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of any product candidates we may develop or medicines may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to commercialize any medicines that receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

### **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

***If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for any products we develop and for our technology, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize products and technology similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize any product candidates we may develop, and our technology may be adversely affected.***

Our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in the United States and other countries with respect to our CRISPR/Cas9 platform technology and any proprietary product candidates and technology we develop. We seek to protect our proprietary position by in-licensing intellectual property relating to our platform technology and filing patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our technologies and product candidates that are important to our business. If we or our licensors are unable to obtain or maintain patent protection with respect to our CRISPR/Cas9 platform technology and any proprietary products and technology we develop, our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects could be materially harmed.

No consistent policy regarding the scope of claims allowable in the field of genome editing, including CRISPR/Cas9 technology, has emerged in the United States. The scope of patent protection outside of the United States is also uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or their interpretation in the United States and other countries may diminish our ability to protect our inventions, obtain, maintain, and enforce our intellectual property rights and, more generally, could affect the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our owned and licensed patents. With respect to both in-licensed and owned intellectual property, we cannot predict whether the patent applications we and

our licensors are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient protection from competitors.

The patent prosecution process is expensive, time-consuming, and complex, and we may not be able to file, prosecute, maintain, enforce, or license all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output in time to obtain patent protection. Although we enter into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to confidential or patentable aspects of our research and development output, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, CROs, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors, and other third parties, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose such output before a patent application is filed, thereby jeopardizing our ability to seek patent protection. In addition, publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot be certain that we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our owned or any licensed patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions, and has been the subject of much litigation in recent years. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability, and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or product candidates or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and product candidates.

Moreover, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and its scope can be reinterpreted after issuance. Even if patent applications we license or own currently or in the future issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors or other third parties from competing with us, or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Any patents that we hold or in-license may be challenged, narrowed, circumvented, or invalidated by third parties. Consequently, we do not know whether any of our platform advances and product candidates will be protectable or remain protected by valid and enforceable patents. Our competitors or other third parties may be able to circumvent our patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner. For example, we are aware that third parties have suggested the use of the CRISPR technology in conjunction with a protein other than Cas9. Our owned and in-licensed patents may not cover such technology. If our competitors commercialize the CRISPR technology in conjunction with a protein other than Cas9, our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects could be materially adversely affected.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity, or enforceability, and our patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. We may be subject to a third party preissuance submission of prior art to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, or become involved in opposition, derivation, revocation, reexamination, post-grant and *inter partes* review, or interference proceedings challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate, our patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our technology or products and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights. Moreover, we, or one of our licensors, may have to participate in interference proceedings declared by the USPTO to determine priority of invention or in post-grant challenge proceedings, such as oppositions in a foreign patent office, that challenge priority of invention or other features of patentability. Such challenges may result in loss of patent rights, loss of exclusivity, or in patent claims

being narrowed, invalidated, or held unenforceable, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and product candidates. Such proceedings also may result in substantial cost and require significant time from our scientists and management, even if the eventual outcome is favorable to us.

In addition, given the amount of time required for the development, testing, and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our intellectual property may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours. Moreover, some of our owned and in-licensed patents may be co-owned with third parties. These third parties may be able to license their ownership rights to other third parties, including our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

Furthermore, our owned and in-licensed patents may be subject to a reservation of rights by one or more third parties. For example, the research resulting in certain of our owned and in-licensed patent rights and technology was funded in part by the U.S. government. As a result, the government may have certain rights, or march-in rights, to such patent rights and technology. When new technologies are developed with government funding, the government generally obtains certain rights in any resulting patents, including a non-exclusive license authorizing the government to use the invention for non-commercial purposes. These rights may permit the government to disclose our confidential information to third parties and to exercise march-in rights to use or allow third parties to use our licensed technology. The government can exercise its march-in rights if it determines that action is necessary because we fail to achieve practical application of the government-funded technology, because action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs, to meet requirements of federal regulations, or to give preference to U.S. industry. In addition, our rights in such inventions may be subject to certain requirements to manufacture products embodying such inventions in the United States. Any exercise by the government of such rights could harm our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***Our rights to develop and commercialize our technology and product candidates are subject, in part, to the terms and conditions of licenses granted to us by others.***

We are heavily reliant upon licenses to certain patent rights and proprietary technology from third parties that are important or necessary to the development of our genome editing technology, including our CRISPR/Cas9 technology, and product candidates. These and other licenses may not provide exclusive rights to use such intellectual property and technology in all relevant fields of use and in all territories in which we may wish to develop or commercialize our technology and products in the future. As a result, we may not be able to prevent competitors from developing and commercializing competitive products in territories included in all of our licenses. For example, pursuant to our license agreement with The Broad Institute, Inc., or Broad, and the President and Fellows of Harvard College, or Harvard, or the Broad-Harvard License Agreement, under certain circumstances, Broad and Harvard may grant a license to the patents that are the subject of our license agreement to a third party. Such third party would have full rights to the patent rights that are the subject of our Broad-Harvard License Agreement, which could impact our competitive position and enable a third party to commercialize products similar to our future product candidates and technology.

In addition, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing, prosecution, maintenance, enforcement, and defense of patents and patent applications covering the technology that we license from third parties. For example, pursuant to each of our intellectual property licenses with Broad and Harvard, The General Hospital Corporation, d/b/a Massachusetts General Hospital, or

MGH, and Duke University, or Duke, our licensors retain control of preparation, filing, prosecution, and maintenance, and, in certain circumstances, enforcement and defense of their patents and patent applications. Therefore, we cannot be certain that these patents and patent applications will be prepared, filed, prosecuted, maintained, enforced, and defended in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If our licensors fail to prosecute, maintain, enforce, and defend such patents, or lose rights to those patents or patent applications, the rights we have licensed may be reduced or eliminated, and our right to develop and commercialize any of our products that are subject of such licensed rights could be adversely affected.

Our licensors may have relied on third party consultants or collaborators or on funds from third parties such that our licensors are not the sole and exclusive owners of the patents we in-licensed. For example, the Rockefeller University, or Rockefeller, is a joint applicant on certain patent applications (including a continuation of one of these applications) that we have in-licensed from Broad. Broad does not and does not purport to grant any rights in Rockefeller's interest in these patent applications under our agreement. As a result, Broad may not be the sole and exclusive owner of any patents that issue from these patent applications. If other third parties have ownership rights to our in-licensed patents, they may be able to license such patents to our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. This could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

In spite of our best efforts, our licensors might conclude that we have materially breached our license agreements and might therefore terminate the license agreements, thereby removing our ability to develop and commercialize products and technology covered by these license agreements. If these in-licenses are terminated, or if the underlying patents fail to provide the intended exclusivity, competitors would have the freedom to seek regulatory approval of, and to market, products identical to ours. This could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

***Some of our in-licensed patents are subject to priority disputes. In addition, our owned and in-licensed patents and other intellectual property may be subject to further priority disputes or to inventorship disputes and similar proceedings. If we or our licensors are unsuccessful in any of these proceedings, we may be required to obtain licenses from third parties, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or to cease the development, manufacture, and commercialization of one or more of the product candidates we may develop, which could have a material adverse impact on our business.***

An interference is a proceeding within the USPTO to determine priority of invention of the subject matter of patent claims filed by different parties. This proceeding is only potentially available for patent applications filed in the United States on or before March 15, 2013 and related continuing patent applications. The University of California, acting on behalf of itself and the University of Vienna, and Emmanuelle Charpentier filed a "Suggestion of Interference" in the USPTO on April 13, 2015, which requests that an interference be declared between certain claims in a pending U.S. patent application that is owned by them (U.S. Serial No. 13/842,859) and certain claims in 10 U.S. patents, which we have in-licensed from Broad, acting on behalf of itself, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, or MIT, and Harvard. A Supplemental Suggestion of Interference was filed by the University of California and Emmanuelle Charpentier on November 5, 2015, which requests that an interference be declared between certain claims in their same pending U.S. patent application (U.S. Serial No. 13/842,859) and certain claims in two additional U.S. patents and five pending U.S. applications, which we have in-licensed from Broad, acting on behalf of itself, MIT, and Harvard. The Suggestion of Interference and Supplemental Suggestion of Interference assert that the inventors from the University of California and the University of Vienna, and Emmanuelle Charpentier made certain inventions before the inventors from Broad and MIT and, in certain cases, Harvard. The University of California, the University of Vienna, and Emmanuelle Charpentier are listed as applicants on U.S. Serial No. 13/842,859. The University of California derives rights in U.S. Serial No. 13/842,859 from an

assignment by Dr. Jennifer Doudna and certain other inventors listed on such application. Caribou Biosciences has reported that it has an exclusive license to patent rights from the University of California and the University of Vienna. Intellia Therapeutics has reported that it has an exclusive license to such rights from Caribou Biosciences in certain fields. CRISPR Therapeutics has reported that it has an exclusive license to patent rights from Emmanuelle Charpentier. Further, Dr. Doudna was a founder of our company and entered into a consulting agreement with us at the time of our founding. However, Dr. Doudna gave notice of termination of that agreement in May 2014 after less than seven months of service, and she has had no further engagement in our business since that time. Dr. Doudna is also a founder of Caribou Biosciences and has been publicly identified as an advisor to Intellia Therapeutics, each of which is one of our competitors.

ToolGen Inc., or ToolGen, filed Suggestions of Interference in the USPTO on April 13, 2015, which became publicly available on November 12, 2015 and December 3, 2015, suggesting that they believe some of the claims in pending U.S. applications owned by ToolGen (U.S. Serial No. 14/685,568 and U.S. Serial No. 14/685,510, respectively) interfere with certain claims in five U.S. patents, which we have in-licensed from Broad, acting on behalf of itself, MIT, and Harvard. These five U.S. patents were among the 10 U.S. patents that were included in the Suggestion of Interference that was filed by the University of California and Emmanuelle Charpentier on April 13, 2015.

The 12 in-licensed U.S. patents that are the subject of the Suggestions of Interference filed by the University of California and Emmanuelle Charpentier (which includes the five in-licensed U.S. patents that are the subject of the Suggestions of Interference filed by ToolGen) relate generally to the CRISPR/Cas9 system and its use in eukaryotic cells. The claims of the in-licensed U.S. patents vary in scope and coverage and include claims that are directed to CRISPR/Cas9 systems that employ viral vectors for delivery, single guide RNAs, modified guide RNAs, *S. aureus* Cas9, or a Cas9 nickase and are relevant to our genome editing platform technology. The loss of one or more of these in-licensed patents could have a material adverse effect on the conduct of our business.

The decision to declare an interference is solely within the power of the Patent Trial and Appeal Board of the USPTO, or PTAB, and can be made only after at least one claim in a patent application to which the Suggestions of Interference relate (in this case, the patent application that was filed by University of California and Emmanuelle Charpentier or the patent applications that were filed by ToolGen) is deemed allowable by the examiner but for the interfering subject matter (in this case at least one of the claims in the U.S. patents issued to Broad or in at least one of the pending U.S. patent applications filed by Broad) and a determination is made by the PTAB that interfering subject matter exists. If an interference is declared, the PTAB will issue a "Declaration of Interference," which may be a matter of months or, possibly, years after a Suggestion of Interference is filed. Once an interference is declared, an adversarial proceeding in the USPTO before the PTAB will be initiated, and that proceeding may involve issues including, but not limited to, whether an interference is appropriate, the scope of such interference, whether the involved claims of the parties are patentable, and which party was the first to invent any interfering subject matter. The Suggestions of Interference, as filed by the University of California and Emmanuelle Charpentier and by ToolGen, are still pending, and it is uncertain when and in what manner the USPTO will act on them. In addition, other third parties may seek to become a party to these interferences, if declared, or may file a separate Suggestion of Interference against these or other U.S. patents that we own or in-license.

In addition, we or our licensors may be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators, or other third parties have an interest in our owned or in-licensed patents or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. We are aware of one third party, Rockefeller, that has independently filed a U.S. patent application (U.S. Serial No. 14/324,960) as a continuation of a U.S. patent application that we have in-licensed from Broad (U.S. Serial No. 14/183,429 which has since issued as U.S. Patent No. 8,771,945). In contrast to a Suggestion of Interference, a U.S. continuation patent application does not seek to challenge the priority date of an existing patent, rather it is a new filing of

an existing U.S. patent application, which contains the same priority date as the existing application. However, it may provoke the declaration of an interference. In that regard, the U.S. continuation patent application filed by Rockefeller lists one of its employees as a co-inventor alongside Dr. Feng Zhang, who is an employee of Broad in addition to being one of our founders. The U.S. continuation patent application was filed by Rockefeller with copies of claims from one U.S. patent and one U.S. patent application which we have in-licensed from Broad, acting on behalf of itself, MIT, and Harvard (U.S. Patent No. 8,697,359 and U.S. Serial No. 14/183,429, which has since issued as U.S. Patent No. 8,771,945). The U.S. continuation patent application filed by Rockefeller may provoke the declaration of an interference by the USPTO with these or other Broad patents. The U.S. continuation application filed by Rockefeller may also prompt a derivation proceeding in the USPTO or litigation in court regarding such continuation patent application. In addition, if the USPTO were to grant a patent based on this U.S. continuation patent application including the Rockefeller employee as an inventor, then Rockefeller could license its rights to such patent to one of our competitors or to another third party such that they may have freedom-to-operate under such patent and may commercialize similar or identical products and technology to us.

We or our licensors are subject to and may in the future become a party to similar proceedings or priority disputes in Europe or other foreign jurisdictions. We are aware of nine oppositions filed by different third parties against a European patent that we in-licensed from Broad (European Patent No. EP 2,771,468 B1). The deadline for filing oppositions against this European patent was November 11, 2015. There may be other oppositions that were filed before the deadline but that have not yet been made available to the public. The decision to reject or substantively examine the opposition is solely within the power of the European Patent Office Opposition Division, or EPO OD. This decision can only be made after the EPO OD has determined that at least one of the oppositions filed against Broad's European patent is admissible. If the EPO OD decides to initiate an opposition, it will inform Broad of its decision. Once the opposition is initiated, an adversarial proceeding in the European Patent Office, or EPO, before the EPO OD will begin. Those proceedings may involve issues including, but not limited to, procedural formalities related to filing the European patent application, priority, and the patentability of the involved claims. The loss of priority for this European patent or the loss of this European patent could have a material adverse effect on the conduct of our business. The nine oppositions filed by different third parties are pending, and it is uncertain when the EPO OD will act on them. One or more of the third parties that have filed oppositions against European Patent No. EP 2,771,468 B1 or other third parties may file future oppositions against other European patents that we in-license or own.

If we or our licensors are unsuccessful in any interference proceedings or other priority or validity disputes (including any patent oppositions) to which we or they are subject, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights through the loss of one or more patents owned or licensed or our owned or licensed patent claims may be narrowed, invalidated, or held unenforceable. In addition, if we or our licensors are unsuccessful in any inventorship disputes to which we or they are subject, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or the right to use, our owned or in-licensed patents. If we or our licensors are unsuccessful in any interference proceeding or other priority or inventorship dispute, we may be required to obtain licenses from third parties, such as the University of California, Emmanuelle Charpentier, Caribou Biosciences, Intellia Therapeutics, CRISPR Therapeutics, ToolGen, or Rockefeller, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or we may need to cease the development, manufacture, and commercialization of one or more of the product candidates we may develop. The loss of exclusivity or the narrowing of our owned and licensed patent claims could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products. Any of the foregoing could result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, or prospects. Even if we are successful in an interference proceeding or other similar priority or inventorship disputes, it could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.



***We may not be able to protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights throughout the world.***

Filing, prosecuting, and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets, and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our intellectual property and proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our intellectual property and proprietary rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly, could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing, and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property and proprietary rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

Many countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we or any of our licensors is forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position may be impaired, and our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects may be adversely affected.

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment, and other requirements imposed by government patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees, and various other government fees on patents and applications will be due to be paid to the USPTO and various government patent agencies outside of the United States over the lifetime of our owned or licensed patents and applications. In certain circumstances, we rely on our licensing partners to pay these fees due to U.S. and non-U.S. patent agencies. The USPTO and various non-U.S. government agencies require compliance with several procedural, documentary, fee payment, and other similar provisions during the patent application process. We are also dependent on our licensors to take the necessary action to comply with these requirements with respect to our licensed intellectual property. In some cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. There are situations, however, in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in a partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, potential competitors might be able to enter the market with similar or

identical products or technology, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license intellectual property rights from third parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.***

We have entered into license agreements with third parties and may need to obtain additional licenses from others to advance our research or allow commercialization of product candidates we may develop. It is possible that we may be unable to obtain additional licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. In that event, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to redesign our technology, product candidates, or the methods for manufacturing them or to develop or license replacement technology, all of which may not be feasible on a technical or commercial basis. If we are unable to do so, we may be unable to develop or commercialize the affected product candidates, which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects significantly. We cannot provide any assurances that third party patents do not exist which might be enforced against our current technology, including CRISPR/Cas9, manufacturing methods, product candidates, or future methods or products resulting in either an injunction prohibiting our manufacture or sales, or, with respect to our sales, an obligation on our part to pay royalties and/or other forms of compensation to third parties, which could be significant.

In each of our license agreements, and we expect in our future agreements, we are responsible for bringing any actions against any third party for infringing on the patents we have licensed. Certain of our license agreements also require us to meet development thresholds to maintain the license, including establishing a set timeline for developing and commercializing products. Disputes may arise regarding intellectual property subject to a licensing agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other rights under our collaborative development relationships;
- our diligence obligations under the license agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the inventorship and ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our partners; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

In addition, the agreements under which we currently license intellectual property or technology from third parties are complex, and certain provisions in such agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. Moreover, if disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on

commercially acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

***We may not be successful in obtaining necessary rights to any product candidates we may develop through acquisitions and in-licenses.***

We currently have rights to intellectual property, through licenses from third parties, to identify and develop product candidates. Many pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies, and academic institutions are competing with us in the field of genome editing technology and filing patent applications potentially relevant to our business. For example, we are aware of several third party patent applications that, if issued, may be construed to cover our CRISPR/Cas9 technology and product candidates. In order to avoid infringing these third party patents, we may find it necessary or prudent to obtain licenses from such third party intellectual property holders. We may also require licenses from third parties for certain non-CRISPR/Cas9 technologies including certain delivery methods that we are evaluating for use with product candidates we may develop. However, we may be unable to acquire or in-license any compositions, methods of use, processes, or other intellectual property rights from third parties that we identify as necessary for product candidates we may develop and CRISPR/Cas9 technology. The licensing or acquisition of third party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and several more established companies may pursue strategies to license or acquire third party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive or necessary. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, capital resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire third party intellectual property rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment or at all. For example, certain delivery modes, including certain adeno associated virus, or AAV, vectors and lipid nanoparticle technologies, we are evaluating for use in our LCA10 program or with other product candidates we may develop are covered by patents held by third parties. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to required third party intellectual property rights or maintain the existing intellectual property rights we have, we may have to abandon development of the relevant program or product candidate, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***Changes in U.S. patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.***

Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of issued patents. Assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, prior to March 2013, in the United States, the first to invent the claimed invention was entitled to the patent, while outside the United States, the first to file a patent application was entitled to the patent. After March 2013, under the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the America Invents Act, enacted in September 2011, the United States transitioned to a first inventor to file system in which, assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether a third party was the first to invent the claimed invention. The America Invents Act also includes a number of significant changes that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and also may affect patent litigation. These include allowing third party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent by USPTO administered post-grant proceedings, including post-grant review, *inter partes* review, and derivation proceedings. However, the America Invents Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our

patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

In addition, the patent positions of companies in the development and commercialization of biologics and pharmaceuticals are particularly uncertain. Recent U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. This combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the validity and enforceability of patents, once obtained. Depending on future actions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could have a material adverse effect on our existing patent portfolio and our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property in the future.

***Issued patents covering our technology and product candidates could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court.***

If we or one of our licensors initiated legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering a product candidate we may develop or our technology, including CRISPR/Cas9, the defendant could counterclaim that such patent is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, or non-enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. Third parties have raised challenges to the validity of certain of our in-licensed patent claims and may in the future raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include re-examination, post-grant review, *inter partes* review, interference proceedings, derivation proceedings, and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions (e.g., opposition proceedings). For example, an opposition may be initiated against one or more of our in-licensed European patents. If initiated, such proceedings could result in the revocation of, cancellation of, or amendment to our patents in such a way that they no longer cover our technology or platform, or any product candidates that we may develop. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we or our licensing partners and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a third party were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our technology or platform, or any product candidates that we may develop. Such a loss of patent protection would have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***The intellectual property landscape around genome editing technology, including CRISPR/Cas9, is highly dynamic, and third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing, misappropriating, or otherwise violating their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.***

The field of genome editing, especially in the area of CRISPR/Cas9 technology, is still in its infancy, and no such products have reached the market. Due to the intense research and development that is taking place by several companies, including us and our competitors, in this field, the intellectual property landscape is in flux, and it may remain uncertain for the coming years. There may be significant intellectual property related litigation and proceedings relating to our owned and in-licensed, and other third party, intellectual property and proprietary rights in the future.

Our commercial success depends upon our ability and the ability of our collaborators to develop, manufacture, market, and sell any product candidates that we may develop and use our proprietary technologies without infringing, misappropriating, or otherwise violating the intellectual property and proprietary rights of third parties. The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by extensive litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights. We are subject to and may in the future become party to, or threatened with, adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our technology and any product candidates we may develop, including interference proceedings, post-grant review, *inter partes* review, and derivation proceedings before the USPTO and similar proceedings in foreign jurisdictions such as oppositions before the EPO. Third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on existing patents or patents that may be granted in the future, regardless of their merit. We are aware of certain third party patent applications in this landscape that may, if issued as patents, be asserted to encompass our CRISPR/Cas9 technology. In particular, we are aware of several separate families of U.S. patent applications and foreign counterparts which relate to CRISPR/Cas9 technology, where the earliest priority dates of each family pre-date the priority dates of our in-licensed patents and patent applications, including PCT Publication No. WO 2013/176772 (and its related U.S. and foreign patent applications) filed by the University of California, the University of Vienna (both of which are reported to have exclusively licensed their rights to Caribou Biosciences, which is reported to have exclusively licensed certain rights to Intellia Therapeutics), and Emmanuelle Charpentier (who is reported to have exclusively licensed her rights to CRISPR Therapeutics), and WO 2014/065596 (and its related U.S. and foreign patent applications) filed by ToolGen. Each of these families of patent applications are owned by a different third party and contain claims that may be construed to cover components and uses of CRISPR/Cas9 technology. We are also aware of a third-party U.S. patent and a related U.S. continuation patent application (U.S. Patent No. 8,921,332 and U.S. Serial No. 14/550,463), which are reported to have been exclusively licensed to Collectis and contain claims related to methods for inducing double strand breaks in chromosomal DNA using a chimeric restriction endonuclease. In addition, we are aware of a U.S. patent (U.S. Patent No. 9,200,266) that is assigned to Sangamo Biosciences, Inc., or Sangamo, and contains allowed claims to a chimeric nuclease that induces a site-specific single-stranded break in a double-stranded DNA. If we are not able to obtain a license to these third-party patents or patent applications on commercially reasonable terms, such third parties could potentially assert infringement claims against us.

Even if we believe third-party intellectual property claims are without merit, there is no assurance that a court would find in our favor on questions of infringement, validity, enforceability, or priority. A court of competent jurisdiction could hold that these third party patents are valid, enforceable, and infringed, which could materially and adversely affect our ability to commercialize any product candidates we may develop and any other product candidates or technologies covered by the asserted third party patents. In order to successfully challenge the validity of any such U.S. patent in federal court, we would need to overcome a presumption of validity. As this burden is a high one requiring us to present clear and convincing evidence as to the invalidity of any such U.S. patent claim, there is no assurance that a court of competent jurisdiction would invalidate the claims of any such U.S. patent. If we are found to infringe a third party's intellectual property rights, and we are unsuccessful in demonstrating that such patents are invalid or unenforceable, we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to continue developing, manufacturing, and marketing any product candidates we may develop and our technology. However, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors and other third parties access to the same technologies licensed to us, and it could require us to make substantial licensing and royalty payments. We also could be forced, including by court order, to cease developing, manufacturing, and commercializing the infringing technology or product candidates. In addition, we could be found liable for significant monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees, if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent or other intellectual property right. Claims that we have misappropriated the

confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants, or advisors have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their current or former employers or claims asserting ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.***

Many of our employees, consultants, and advisors are currently or were previously employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants, and advisors do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these individuals have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such individual's current or former employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

In addition, while it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the conception or development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. The assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing, or the assignment agreements may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. Such claims could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents and other intellectual property rights, which could be expensive, time consuming, and unsuccessful.***

Competitors may infringe our patents or the patents of our licensing partners, or we may be required to defend against claims of infringement. In addition, our patents or the patents of our licensing partners also may become involved in inventorship or priority disputes. To counter or defend against such claims can be expensive and time consuming. In an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent owned or in-licensed by us is invalid or unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our owned and in-licensed patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our owned or in-licensed patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation.

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses and could distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions, or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing, or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings

more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

***If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.***

In addition to seeking patents for some of our technology and product candidates, we also rely on trade secrets and confidentiality agreements to protect our unpatented know-how, technology, and other proprietary information and to maintain our competitive position. With respect to our technology platform, we consider trade secrets and know-how to be one of our primary sources of intellectual property. Trade secrets and know-how can be difficult to protect. In particular, we anticipate that with respect to our technology platform, these trade secrets and know-how will over time be disseminated within the industry through independent development, the publication of journal articles describing the methodology, and the movement of personnel from academic to industry scientific positions.

We seek to protect these trade secrets and other proprietary technology, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, CROs, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors, and other third parties. We also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants. We cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that may have or have had access to our trade secrets or proprietary technology and processes. Despite these efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive, and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor or other third party, we would have no right to prevent them from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor or other third party, our competitive position would be materially and adversely harmed.

***If we do not obtain patent term extension and data exclusivity for any product candidates we may develop, our business may be materially harmed.***

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of any FDA marketing approval of any product candidates we may develop, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Action of 1984, or Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent extension term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. A patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, only one patent may be extended and only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it, or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. However, we may not be granted an extension because of, for example, failing to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents, or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or term of any such extension is less than we request, our competitors may obtain approval of competing products following our patent expiration, and our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects could be materially harmed.

***Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats.***

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations and may not adequately protect our business or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. For example:

- others may be able to make gene therapy products that are similar to any product candidates we may develop or utilize similar gene therapy technology but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we license or may own in the future;
- we, or our license partners or current or future collaborators, might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the issued patent or pending patent application that we license or may own in the future;
- we, or our license partners or current or future collaborators, might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our or their inventions;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our owned or licensed intellectual property rights;
- it is possible that our pending licensed patent applications or those that we may own in the future will not lead to issued patents;
- issued patents that we hold rights to may be held invalid or unenforceable, including as a result of legal challenges by our competitors;
- our competitors might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- the patents of others may harm our business; and
- we may choose not to file a patent in order to maintain certain trade secrets or know-how, and a third party may subsequently file a patent covering such intellectual property.

Should any of these events occur, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

**Risks Related to Regulatory Approval and Other Legal Compliance Matters**

***Even if we complete the necessary preclinical studies and clinical trials, the marketing approval process is expensive, time-consuming, and uncertain and may prevent us from obtaining approvals for the commercialization of any product candidates we may develop. If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals, we will not be able to commercialize, or will be delayed in commercializing, product candidates we may develop, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.***

Any product candidates we may develop and the activities associated with their development and commercialization, including their design, testing, manufacture, safety, efficacy, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale, and distribution, are subject to comprehensive



regulation by the FDA and other regulatory authorities in the United States and by comparable authorities in other countries. Failure to obtain marketing approval for a product candidate will prevent us from commercializing the product candidate in a given jurisdiction. We have not received approval to market any product candidates from regulatory authorities in any jurisdiction. We have only limited experience in filing and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals and expect to rely on third-party CROs to assist us in this process. Securing regulatory approval requires the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to the various regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the biologic product candidate's safety, purity, and potency. Securing regulatory approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the relevant regulatory authority. Any product candidates we develop may not be effective, may be only moderately effective, or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities, or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use.

The process of obtaining marketing approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is expensive, may take many years if additional clinical trials are required, if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity, and novelty of the product candidates involved. Changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations, or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application, may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application. The FDA and comparable authorities in other countries have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data is insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical, or other studies. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit, or prevent marketing approval of a product candidate. Any marketing approval we ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the approved medicine not commercially viable.

If we experience delays in obtaining approval or if we fail to obtain approval of any product candidates we may develop, the commercial prospects for those product candidates may be harmed, and our ability to generate revenues will be materially impaired.

***Failure to obtain marketing approval in foreign jurisdictions would prevent any product candidates we may develop from being marketed in such jurisdictions, which, in turn, would materially impair our ability to generate revenue.***

In order to market and sell any product candidates we may develop in the European Union and many other foreign jurisdictions, we or our third-party collaborators must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. In addition, in many countries outside the United States, it is required that the product be approved for reimbursement before the product can be approved for sale in that country. We or these third parties may not obtain approvals from regulatory authorities outside the United States on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one regulatory authority outside the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions or by the FDA. We may not be able to file for marketing approvals and may not receive necessary approvals to commercialize our medicines in any jurisdiction, which would materially impair our ability to generate revenue.

***Even if we, or any collaborators we may have, obtain marketing approvals for any product candidates we develop, the terms of approvals and ongoing regulation of our products could require the substantial expenditure of resources and may limit how we, or they, manufacture and market our products, which could materially impair our ability to generate revenue.***

Any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval, along with the manufacturing processes, post-approval clinical data, labeling, advertising, and promotional activities for such medicine, will be subject to continual requirements of and review by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration and listing requirements, cGMP requirements relating to quality control, quality assurance and corresponding maintenance of records and documents, and requirements regarding the distribution of samples to physicians and recordkeeping. Even if marketing approval of a product candidate is granted, the approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the medicine may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for costly post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the medicine.

Accordingly, assuming we, or any collaborators we may have, receive marketing approval for one or more product candidates we develop, we, and such collaborators, and our and their contract manufacturers will continue to expend time, money, and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including manufacturing, production, product surveillance, and quality control. If we and such collaborators are not able to comply with post-approval regulatory requirements, we and such collaborators could have the marketing approvals for our products withdrawn by regulatory authorities and our, or such collaborators', ability to market any future products could be limited, which could adversely affect our ability to achieve or sustain profitability. Further, the cost of compliance with post-approval regulations may have a negative effect on our business, operating results, financial condition, and prospects.

***Any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval could be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market, and we may be subject to substantial penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or if we experience unanticipated problems with our medicines, when and if any of them are approved.***

The FDA and other regulatory agencies closely regulate the post-approval marketing and promotion of medicines to ensure that they are marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. The FDA and other regulatory agencies impose stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding off-label use, and if we do not market our medicines for their approved indications, we may be subject to enforcement action for off-label marketing by the FDA and other federal and state enforcement agencies, including the Department of Justice. Violation of the Federal Food, Product, and Cosmetic Act and other statutes, including the False Claims Act, relating to the promotion and advertising of prescription products may also lead to investigations or allegations of violations of federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws and state consumer protection laws.

In addition, later discovery of previously unknown problems with our medicines, manufacturers, or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may yield various results, including:

- restrictions on such medicines, manufacturers, or manufacturing processes;
- restrictions on the labeling or marketing of a medicine;
- restrictions on the distribution or use of a medicine;

- requirements to conduct post-marketing clinical trials;
- receipt of warning or untitled letters;
- withdrawal of the medicines from the market;
- refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit;
- recall of medicines;
- fines, restitution, or disgorgement of profits or revenue;
- suspension or withdrawal of marketing approvals;
- suspension of any ongoing clinical trials;
- refusal to permit the import or export of our medicines;
- product seizure; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

Any government investigation of alleged violations of law could require us to expend significant time and resources in response and could generate negative publicity. The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our ability to commercialize any product candidates we may develop and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***Our relationships with healthcare providers, physicians, and third-party payors will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm, and diminished profits and future earnings.***

Healthcare providers, physicians, and third-party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates that we may develop for which we obtain marketing approval. Our future arrangements with third-party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell, and distribute our medicines for which we obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include the following:

- the federal healthcare anti-kickback statute prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving, or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order, or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under federal and state healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- the federal False Claims Act imposes criminal and civil penalties, including civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment or approval from Medicare, Medicaid, or other government payors that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease, or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal

government, with potential liability including mandatory treble damages and significant per-claim penalties, currently set at \$5,500 to \$11,000 per false claim;

- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, as further amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, which imposes certain requirements, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security, and transmission of individually identifiable health information without appropriate authorization by entities subject to the rule, such as health plans, health care clearinghouses, and health care providers;
- the federal false statements statute prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing, or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items, or services;
- the federal transparency requirements under the federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act, which requires manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics, and medical supplies to report to the Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and teaching hospitals, and ownership and investment interests held by physicians and other healthcare providers and their immediate family members and applicable group purchasing organizations; and
- analogous state laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers, and some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government in addition to requiring drug manufacturers to report information related to payments to physicians and other health care providers or marketing expenditures.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and safe harbors available, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other government regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from participation in government health care programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, imprisonment, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

The provision of benefits or advantages to physicians to induce or encourage the prescription, recommendation, endorsement, purchase, supply, order, or use of medicinal products is prohibited in the European Union. The provision of benefits or advantages to physicians is also governed by the national anti-bribery laws of European Union Member States, such as the UK Bribery Act 2010. Infringement of these laws could result in substantial fines and imprisonment.

Payments made to physicians in certain European Union Member States must be publically disclosed. Moreover, agreements with physicians often must be the subject of prior notification and approval by the physician's employer, his or her competent professional organization, and/or the regulatory authorities of the individual European Union Member States. These requirements are provided in the national laws, industry codes, or professional codes of conduct applicable in the European Union Member States. Failure to comply with these requirements could result in reputational risk, public reprimands, administrative penalties, fines, or imprisonment.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal, and administrative penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. If any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we expect to do business are found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs. Liabilities they incur pursuant to these laws could result in significant costs or an interruption in operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***Recently enacted and future legislation, and any changes to existing legislation, may increase the difficulty and cost for us and any collaborators we may have to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize any product candidates we may develop and affect the prices we, or they, may obtain.***

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been and continue to be a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of any product candidates that we may develop, restrict or regulate post-approval activities, and affect our ability to profitably sell any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. We expect that current laws, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we, or our future collaborators, may receive for any approved products.

In the United States, the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, or Medicare Modernization Act, changed the way Medicare covers and pays for pharmaceutical products. The legislation expanded Medicare coverage for drug purchases by the elderly and introduced a new reimbursement methodology based on average sales prices for physician administered drugs. In addition, this legislation provided authority for limiting the number of drugs that will be covered in any therapeutic class. Cost reduction initiatives and other provisions of this legislation could decrease the coverage and price that we receive for any approved products. While the Medicare Modernization Act applies only to drug benefits for Medicare beneficiaries, private payors often follow Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement rates. Therefore, any reduction in reimbursement that results from the Medicare Modernization Act may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors.

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act enacted in March 2010 and subsequently amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, or collectively the PPACA, contains several provisions of potential importance to any product candidates we may develop, including the following:

- an annual, non-deductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription products and biologic agents;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Product Rebate Program;

- expansion of healthcare fraud and abuse laws, including the False Claims Act and the Anti-Kickback Statute, new government investigative powers, and enhanced penalties for non-compliance;
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices;
- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program;
- new requirements to report financial arrangements with physicians and teaching hospitals;
- a new requirement to annually report product samples that manufacturers and distributors provide to physicians; and
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the PPACA was enacted. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding and otherwise affect the prices we may obtain for any product candidates we may develop for which marketing approval is obtained.

We expect that the PPACA, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue from sales of products, attain profitability, or commercialize any product candidates we may develop.

***Our employees, principal investigators, consultants, and commercial partners may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.***

We are exposed to the risk of fraud or other misconduct by our employees, consultants, and commercial partners, and, if we commence clinical trials, our principal investigators. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional failures to comply with FDA regulations or the regulations applicable in the European Union and other jurisdictions, provide accurate information to the FDA, the European Commission, and other regulatory authorities, comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations in the United States and abroad, report financial information or data accurately, or disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing, and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs, and other business arrangements. Such misconduct also could involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials or interactions with the FDA or other regulatory authorities, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our

reputation. We have adopted a code of conduct applicable to all of our employees, but it is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from government investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

### **Risks Related to Employee Matters and Managing Growth**

***Our future success depends on our ability to retain our Chief Executive Officer and other key executives and to attract, retain, and motivate qualified personnel.***

We are highly dependent on Katrine S. Bosley, our Chief Executive Officer, as well as the other principal members of our management and scientific teams. Ms. Bosley is employed "at will," meaning we or she may terminate the employment relationship at any time. We do not maintain "key person" insurance for any of our executives or other employees. The loss of the services of any of these persons could impede the achievement of our research, development, and commercialization objectives.

Recruiting and retaining qualified scientific, clinical, manufacturing, and sales and marketing personnel will also be critical to our success. We may not be able to attract and retain these personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development and commercialization strategy. Our consultants and advisors, including our scientific co-founders, may be employed by employers other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. The inability to recruit, or loss of services of certain executives, key employees, consultants, or advisors, may impede the progress of our research, development, and commercialization objectives and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***We expect to expand our development, regulatory, and future sales and marketing capabilities, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.***

We expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of drug development, regulatory affairs, and sales and marketing. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational, and financial systems, expand our facilities, and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expected expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Moreover, the expected physical expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert our management and business development resources. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations.

## Risks Related to This Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock

***We do not know whether a market will develop for our common stock or what the market price of our common stock will be, and, as a result, it may be difficult for you to sell your shares of our common stock.***

Before this offering, there was no public trading market for our common stock. If a market for our common stock does not develop or is not sustained, it may be difficult for you to sell your shares of common stock at an attractive price or at all. We cannot predict the prices at which our common stock will trade. It is possible that in one or more future periods our results of operations may be below the expectations of public market analysts and investors, and, as a result of these and other factors, the price of our common stock may fall.

***You will incur immediate and substantial dilution as a result of this offering.***

If you purchase common stock in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, representing the difference between the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the range listed on the cover page of this prospectus, and our pro forma net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering and the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock upon the closing of this offering. Moreover, we issued a warrant for preferred stock and options in the past that allow the holders to acquire common stock at prices significantly below the assumed initial public offering price. As of September 30, 2015, there were 60,000 shares subject to an outstanding warrant with an exercise price of \$1.00 per share and 3,004,834 shares subject to outstanding options with a weighted-average exercise price of \$1.61 per share. To the extent that these outstanding options or the outstanding warrant are ultimately exercised or the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares, you will incur further dilution. For a further description of the dilution you will experience immediately after this offering, see "Dilution."

***The market price of our common stock may be volatile, which could result in substantial losses for investors purchasing shares in this offering.***

The initial public offering price for our common stock will be determined through negotiations with the underwriters. This initial public offering price may vary from the market price of our common stock after the offering. As a result, you may not be able to sell your common stock at or above the initial public offering price. Some of the factors that may cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate include:

- the success of existing or new competitive products or technologies;
- the timing and results of preclinical studies for our LCA10 program and any product candidates that we may develop;
- commencement or termination of collaborations for our product development and research programs;
- failure or discontinuation of any of our product development and research programs;
- results of preclinical studies, clinical trials, or regulatory approvals of product candidates of our competitors, or announcements about new research programs or product candidates of our competitors;



- developments or changing views regarding the use of genomic medicines, including those that involve genome editing;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents, or other proprietary rights;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the level of expenses related to any of our research programs, clinical development programs, or product candidates that we may develop;
- the results of our efforts to develop additional product candidates or products;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines, or recommendations by securities analysts;
- announcement or expectation of additional financing efforts;
- sales of our common stock by us, our insiders, or other stockholders;
- expiration of market stand-off or lock-up agreement;
- variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- changes in estimates or recommendations by securities analysts, if any, that cover our stock;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- general economic, industry, and market conditions; and
- the other factors described in this "Risk Factors" section.

In recent years, the stock market in general, and the market for pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies in particular, has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to changes in the operating performance of the companies whose stock is experiencing those price and volume fluctuations. Broad market and industry factors may seriously affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. These fluctuations may be even more pronounced in the trading market for our stock shortly following this offering. Following periods of such volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Because of the potential volatility of our stock price, we may become the target of securities litigation in the future. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and divert management's attention and resources from our business.

***If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or if they publish negative evaluations of our stock, the price of our stock could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock will rely in part on the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about us or our business. We do not currently have and may never obtain research coverage by industry or financial analysts. If no or few analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price of our stock would likely decrease. Even if we do obtain analyst coverage, if one or more of the analysts covering our business downgrade their evaluations of our stock, the price of our stock could decline. If one or more of these analysts cease to cover our stock, we could lose visibility in the market for our stock, which in turn could cause our stock price to decline.

***A significant portion of our total outstanding shares is restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future, which could cause the market price of our common stock to decline significantly, even if our business is doing well.***

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares of common stock intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. After this offering and after giving effect to the conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into 64,817,359 shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering, we will have \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock outstanding based on the 12,647,097 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2015. Of these shares, the \_\_\_\_\_ shares we are selling in this offering may be resold in the public market immediately, unless purchased by our affiliates. The remaining 77,464,456 shares are currently restricted under securities laws or as a result of lock-up or other agreements, but will be able to be sold after this offering as described in the "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" section of this prospectus. Moreover, after this offering, holders of an aggregate of 64,817,359 shares of our common stock will have rights, subject to conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. We also plan to register all \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock that we may issue under our equity compensation plans. Once we register these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance and once vested, subject to volume limitations applicable to affiliates and the lock-up agreements described in the "Underwriters" section of this prospectus. If any of these additional shares are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, in the public market, the market price of our common stock could decline.

***Insiders will continue to have substantial influence over us after this offering, which could limit your ability to affect the outcome of key transactions, including a change of control.***

After this offering, our directors and executive officers and their affiliates will beneficially own shares representing approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of our outstanding common stock. As a result, these stockholders, if they act together, will be able to influence our management and affairs and all matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions. This concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of our company and might affect the market price of our common stock.

***In preparation of this offering, we identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. If we are unable to remedy our material weakness, or if we fail to establish and maintain effective internal controls, we may be unable to produce timely and accurate financial statements, and we may conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is not effective, which could adversely impact our investors' confidence and our stock price.***

In connection with the audit of our financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2014 and the period ended December 31, 2013, we identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting and errors in our financial statements. A material weakness is defined as a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. The material weakness that we identified was that we did not have competent accounting personnel to perform and oversee the accounting function in order to properly identify and evaluate the accounting matters that resulted in the errors in our financial statements.

We have implemented, and are continuing to implement, measures designed to improve internal control over financial reporting to remediate the control deficiencies that led to our material weakness by, among other things, hiring qualified personnel with appropriate expertise to perform specific functions, and designing and implementing improved processes and internal controls, including ongoing senior management review and audit committee oversight. We commenced measures to remediate the identified material weaknesses by hiring a full-time chief financial officer in early July 2015, and by hiring a full-time corporate controller with significant biotechnology industry experience later in the third quarter of 2015, as well as by engaging financial consultants to assist with the evaluation and documentation of technical accounting matters. We expect to hire additional senior accounting staff, including those with expertise in SEC reporting and internal controls, and we expect to complete the remediation of the material weakness by the end of 2015. We will incur additional costs to remediate these weaknesses, primarily personnel costs and external consulting fees. We cannot assure you that the measures we have taken to date, together with any measures we may take in the future, will be sufficient to remediate the control deficiencies that led to our material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting or to avoid potential future material weaknesses. In addition, neither our management nor an independent registered public accounting firm has ever performed an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act because no such evaluation has been required. Had we or our independent registered public accounting firm performed an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, additional material weaknesses may have been identified. If we are unable to successfully remediate our existing or any future material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, or if we identify any additional material weaknesses, the accuracy and timing of our financial reporting may be adversely affected, we may be unable to maintain compliance with securities law requirements regarding timely filing of periodic reports in addition to applicable stock exchange listing requirements, investors may lose confidence in our financial reporting, and our stock price may decline as a result. We also could become subject to investigations by NASDAQ, the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, or other regulatory authorities.

***We are an "emerging growth company," and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.***

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, and may remain an emerging growth company for up to five years. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and plan to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not

emerging growth companies. These exemptions include not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or SOX Section 404, not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. As a result, the information we provide stockholders will be different than the information that is available with respect to other public companies. In this prospectus, we have not included all of the executive compensation related information that would be required if we were not an emerging growth company. We cannot predict whether investors will find our common stock less attractive if we rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock, and our stock price may be more volatile.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards, and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

***We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices.***

As a public company, and particularly after we are no longer an "emerging growth company," we will incur significant legal, accounting, and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of The NASDAQ Global Market, and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. We expect that we will need to hire additional accounting, finance, and other personnel in connection with our becoming, and our efforts to comply with the requirements of being, a public company, and our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time towards maintaining compliance with these requirements. These requirements will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect that the rules and regulations applicable to us as a public company may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, which could make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors. We are currently evaluating these rules and regulations and cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs. These rules and regulations are often subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices.

Pursuant to SOX Section 404, we will be required to furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting beginning with our second filing of an Annual Report on Form 10-K with the SEC after we become a public company. However, while we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To achieve compliance

with SOX Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaged in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants, adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are functioning as documented, and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. Despite our efforts, there is a risk that we will not be able to conclude, within the prescribed timeframe or at all, that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as required by SOX Section 404. If we identify one or more material weaknesses, it could result in an adverse reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements.

***We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.***

We cannot specify with certainty the particular uses of the net proceeds we will receive from this offering. Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, including for any of the purposes described in "Use of Proceeds." Accordingly, you will have to rely upon the judgment of our management with respect to the use of the proceeds, with only limited information concerning management's specific intentions. Our management may spend a portion or all of the net proceeds from this offering in ways that our stockholders may not desire or that may not yield a favorable return. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

***We do not expect to pay any dividends for the foreseeable future. Investors in this offering may never obtain a return on their investment.***

You should not rely on an investment in our common stock to provide dividend income. We do not anticipate that we will pay any dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. Instead, we plan to retain any earnings to maintain and expand our existing operations. In addition, our ability to pay dividends is currently restricted by the terms of our equipment loan agreement with Silicon Valley Bank, and any future credit facility may contain terms prohibiting or limiting the amount of dividends that may be declared or paid on our common stock. Accordingly, investors must rely on sales of their common stock after price appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any return on their investment. As a result, investors seeking cash dividends should not purchase our common stock.

***Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering or Delaware law might discourage, delay, or prevent a change in control of our company or changes in our management and, therefore, depress the trading price of our common stock.***

Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering or Delaware law may discourage, delay, or prevent a merger, acquisition, or other change in control that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares of our common stock. These provisions may also prevent or frustrate attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our management. These provisions include:

- limitations on the removal of directors;
- a classified board of directors so that not all members of our board of directors are elected at one time;

- advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and nominations;
- the inability of stockholders to act by written consent or to call special meetings;
- the requirement that at least 75% of the votes cast by all our stockholders approve the amendment or repeal of certain provisions of our bylaws or certificate of incorporation;
- the ability of our board of directors to make, alter, or repeal our bylaws; and
- the ability of our board of directors to designate the terms of and issue new series of preferred stock without stockholder approval, which could be used to institute a rights plan, or a poison pill, that would work to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer, likely preventing acquisitions that have not been approved by our board of directors.

In addition, Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder, generally a person which together with its affiliates owns, or within the last three years has owned, 15% of our voting stock, for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

The existence of the foregoing provisions and anti-takeover measures could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. They could also deter potential acquirers of our company, thereby reducing the likelihood that you could receive a premium for your common stock in an acquisition.

***Our certificate of incorporation that will become effective upon the closing of this offering designates the state courts in the State of Delaware or, if no state court located within the State of Delaware has jurisdiction, the federal court for the District of Delaware, as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could discourage lawsuits against the company and our directors and officers.***

Our certificate of incorporation that will become effective upon the closing of this offering provides that, unless our board of directors otherwise determines, the state courts in the State of Delaware or, if no state court located within the State of Delaware has jurisdiction, the federal court for the District of Delaware, will be the sole and exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors or officers to our company or our stockholders, any action asserting a claim against us or any of our directors or officers arising pursuant to any provision of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware or our certificate of incorporation or bylaws, or any action asserting a claim against us or any of our directors or officers governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This exclusive forum provision may limit the ability of our stockholders to bring a claim in a judicial forum that such stockholders find favorable for disputes with us or our directors or officers, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors and officers.

## **SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND INDUSTRY DATA**

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus, including statements regarding our future results of operations and financial position, business strategy, and plans and objectives of management for future operations, are forward-looking statements. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other important factors that may cause our actual results, performance, or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance, or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements.

In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as "may," "should," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "could," "intends," "target," "projects," "contemplates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential," or "continue" or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions. The forward-looking statements in this prospectus are only predictions. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this prospectus and are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions described in the "Risk Factors" section and elsewhere in this prospectus. Because forward-looking statements are inherently subject to risks and uncertainties, some of which cannot be predicted or quantified, you should not rely on these forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. The events and circumstances reflected in our forward-looking statements may not be achieved or occur and actual results could differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements. Except as required by applicable law, we do not plan to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements contained herein until after we distribute this prospectus, whether as a result of any new information, future events, or otherwise.

This prospectus includes statistical and other industry and market data, which we obtained from our own internal estimates and research, as well as from industry and general publications and research, surveys, and studies conducted by third parties. Industry publications, studies, and surveys generally state that they have been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. While we believe that each of these studies and publications is reliable, we have not independently verified market and industry data from third-party sources. While we believe our internal company research is reliable and the market definitions are appropriate, neither such research nor these definitions have been verified by any independent source.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of the common stock that we are offering will be approximately \$       million, assuming an initial public offering price of \$       per share, which is the midpoint of the range listed on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. If the underwriters exercise in full their over-allotment option, we estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$       million.

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$       per share would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$       million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) our net proceeds from this offering by approximately \$       , assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per share and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

As of September 30, 2015, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$155.3 million. The principal purposes of this offering are to increase our financial flexibility, create a public market for our common stock, and to facilitate our access to the public equity markets. We intend to use approximately \$15 to \$20 million of the net proceeds from this offering for preclinical studies and clinical trials for our LCA10 program and up to \$22 million of the net proceeds from this offering for preclinical studies in our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics. We intend to use the remainder of the net proceeds from this offering for continued expansion of our platform technology, preclinical studies of our research programs in addition to LCA10 and engineered T cells, working capital and general corporate purposes. We believe opportunities may exist from time to time to expand our current business through acquisitions of complementary companies, products, or technologies. While we have no current agreements, commitments or understandings for any specific acquisitions at this time, we may use a portion of the net proceeds for these purposes.

This expected use of the net proceeds from this offering and our existing cash and cash equivalents represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the progress of our development and commercialization efforts, the status of and results from clinical trials, any collaborations that we may enter into with third parties for our programs, and any unforeseen cash needs. As a result, our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering. We have no current agreements, commitments, or understandings for any material acquisitions or licenses of any products, businesses, or technologies. Based on our planned use of the net proceeds from this offering and our existing cash and cash equivalents, we estimate that such funds will be sufficient to enable us to fund our operating expenses, debt service, and capital expenditure requirements through at least the next 24 months. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. We do not expect that the net proceeds from this offering and our existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to enable us to fund the completion of development of any product candidates we may develop.

Pending use of the proceeds as described above, we intend to invest the proceeds in short-term, interest-bearing, investment-grade securities.



**DIVIDEND POLICY**

We have not declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock since our inception. We intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. In addition, our ability to pay cash dividends on our common stock is limited by the covenants of our equipment loan agreement with Silicon Valley Bank. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Conditions and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Sources of Liquidity—Indebtedness."

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of September 30, 2015, as follows:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to reflect (1) the conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into 64,817,359 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering, (2) the conversion of our outstanding warrant to purchase 60,000 shares of Series A-1 preferred stock into a warrant to purchase 60,000 shares of common stock, and (3) the filing of our restated certificate of incorporation as of the closing date of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give further effect to our issuance and sale of            shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$            per share, the midpoint of the price range listed on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

You should read this information in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus and the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" section and other financial information contained in this prospectus.

	As of September 30, 2015 (unaudited)		
	Actual	Pro Forma	Pro Forma As Adjusted
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 155,301	\$ 155,301	\$
Long-term debt	1,378	1,378	
Warrant liability	140	—	
Series A-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; 21,320,000 shares authorized, 21,260,000 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued, or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	21,056	—	
Series A-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; 16,890,699 shares authorized, issued, and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued, or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	59,027	—	
Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; 26,666,660 shares authorized, issued, and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued, or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	119,733	—	
Preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; no shares authorized, issued, or outstanding, actual; 5,000,000 shares authorized and no shares issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	—	—	
Common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; 92,000,000 shares authorized, 12,647,097 shares issued and 7,828,451 shares outstanding, actual; 195,000,000 shares authorized, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted; 77,464,456 shares issued and 72,645,810 shares outstanding, pro forma;        shares issued and        shares outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	1	7	
Additional paid-in capital	3,374	203,319	
Accumulated deficit	(75,715)	(75,710)	
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(72,340)	127,616	
Total capitalization	\$ 128,994	\$ 128,994	\$

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$      per share, which is the midpoint of the range listed on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity, and total capitalization by approximately \$      million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) total stockholders' equity on a pro forma as adjusted basis by \$      million, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per share and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The table above does not include:

- 60,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of a warrant outstanding as of September 30, 2015, at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share;
- 3,004,834 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding as of September 30, 2015, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$1.61 per share;
- 8,768,602 additional shares of common stock reserved as of September 30, 2015 for future issuance under our 2013 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended; and
- 3,800,000 and 1,000,000 additional shares of our common stock that will become available for future issuance in connection with this offering under our 2015 Stock Incentive Plan and our 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, respectively.

## DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share and the net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering.

Our historical net tangible book value (deficit) as of September 30, 2015 was \$(72.3) million, or \$(5.72) per share of our common stock. Historical net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets less liabilities, divided by 12,647,097 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2015, including 4,705,062 shares of unvested restricted stock subject to repurchase by us and 113,584 shares issued upon early exercise of stock options subject to repurchase by us.

Our pro forma net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2015 was \$127.6 million, or \$1.65 per share of our common stock. Pro forma net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, divided by the pro forma number of shares of our common stock outstanding on September 30, 2015, after giving effect to (1) the automatic conversion of our shares of preferred stock outstanding as of September 30, 2015 into 64,817,359 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering, and (2) and the automatic conversion of a warrant to purchase preferred stock into a warrant to purchase common stock resulting in the reclassification of our warrant liability to stockholders' equity.

After giving effect to the sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock that we are offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the range listed on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of September 30, 2015 would have been approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. This amount represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in pro forma net tangible book value of approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering. We determine dilution by subtracting the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the amount of cash that a new investor paid for a share of common stock. The following table illustrates this per share dilution to the new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering without giving effect to the over-allotment option granted to the underwriters:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	\$
Historical net tangible book value (deficit) per share as of September 30, 2015	\$ (5.72)
Increase per share attributable to the automatic conversion of outstanding preferred stock and the reclassification of warrant liability	7.37
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2015	1.65
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to sale of shares of common stock in this offering	
Pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering	<u>\$</u>
Dilution per share to new investors	<u>\$</u>

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the range listed on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_, and dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to new investors by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and

commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$ , and decrease (increase) the dilution per share to new investors participating in this offering by \$ , assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full in this offering, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value after the offering would be \$ per share, the increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share to existing stockholders would be \$ , and the dilution per share to new investors would be \$ per share, in each case assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the range listed on the cover page of this prospectus and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. If any shares are issued upon exercise of outstanding options or our outstanding warrant, you will experience further dilution.

The following table summarizes, on a pro forma basis, as adjusted as of September 30, 2015, the differences between the number of shares purchased from us, the total consideration paid to us in cash and the average price per share that existing stockholders and new investors paid. The calculation below is based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the range listed on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	Per Share
Existing stockholders	77,464,456		%\$ 163,298,856		%\$ 2.11
New investors					
Total		100%		100%	

If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full:

- the percentage of shares of common stock held by existing stockholders will decrease to approximately % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering; and
- the number of shares held by new investors will increase to , or approximately % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

The foregoing tables and calculations are based on the 77,464,456 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2015, which includes 4,705,062 shares of unvested restricted stock subject to repurchase by us and 113,584 shares issued upon early exercise of stock options subject to repurchase by us, after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into 64,817,359 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering, and excludes:

- 60,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of a warrant outstanding as of September 30, 2015, at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share;
- 3,004,834 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding as of September 30, 2015, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$1.61 per share;
- 8,768,602 additional shares of common stock reserved as of September 30, 2015 for future issuance under our 2013 Stock Incentive Plan as amended; and
- 3,800,000 and 1,000,000 additional shares of our common stock that will become available for future issuance in connection with this offering under our 2015 Stock Incentive Plan and our 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, respectively.

## SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

You should read the following selected financial data together with our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus and the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" section of this prospectus. We have derived the statement of operations data for the period from September 3, 2013 (inception) to December 31, 2013 and the year ended December 31, 2014 and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2013 and 2014 from our audited financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus. The statement of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2015 and the balance sheet data as of September 30, 2015 have been derived from our unaudited financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus and have been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements. In the opinion of management, the unaudited financial data reflects all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information as of and for the periods presented. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of results that should be expected in any future period, and our results for any interim period are not necessarily indicative of results that should be expected for any full year.

	Period from September 3, 2013 (Inception) to December 31, 2013	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
			2014	2015
(unaudited)				
(in thousands, except share and per share data)				
<b>Statements of Operations Data:</b>				
Collaboration revenue	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 837
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	530	5,073	2,678	13,020
General and administrative	1,210	7,650	4,857	10,756
Total operating expenses	<u>1,740</u>	<u>12,723</u>	<u>7,535</u>	<u>23,776</u>
Operating loss	(1,740)	(12,723)	(7,535)	(22,939)
Other expense, net	(18)	(962)	(739)	(37,328)
Net loss and comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (1,758)</u>	<u>\$ (13,685)</u>	<u>\$ (8,274)</u>	<u>\$ (60,267)</u>
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>\$ (2.28)</u>	<u>\$ (4.79)</u>	<u>\$ (3.36)</u>	<u>\$ (9.82)</u>
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>781,250</u>	<u>2,920,068</u>	<u>2,523,550</u>	<u>6,167,140</u>
Pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted (unaudited) <sup>(1)</sup>		<u>\$ (1.21)</u>		<u>\$ (0.61)</u>
Pro forma weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited) <sup>(1)</sup>		<u>10,500,555</u>		<u>40,145,843</u>

- (1) See Note 2 to our financial statements for further details on the calculation of net loss per share, basic and diluted, attributable to common stockholders and the weighted-average number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

	<u>December 31,</u>		<u>September 30,</u>
	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>
	<u>(unaudited)</u>		
	<u>(in thousands)</u>		
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,012	\$ 10,623	\$ 155,301
Working capital	(39)	4,555	151,465
Total assets	2,481	12,188	159,745
Non-current deferred revenue	—	—	25,165
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	2,111	20,772	199,816
Total stockholders' deficit	(1,763)	(15,292)	(72,340)

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and related financing, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, including those factors set forth in the section titled "Risk Factors" of this prospectus, our actual results could differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.*

### Overview

We are a leading genome editing company dedicated to treating patients with genetically defined diseases by correcting their disease-causing genes. Our mission is to translate the promise of genome editing science into a broad class of transformative genomic medicines to benefit the greatest number of patients. To this end, we are developing a proprietary genome editing platform based on CRISPR/Cas9 technology. Our product development strategy is to target genetically defined diseases with an initial focus on debilitating illnesses where there are no approved treatments and where the genetic basis of disease is well understood. We are advancing over a dozen discovery research programs, including programs to address genetic, infectious, and oncologic diseases of the liver, lung, blood, eye, and muscle. Our most advanced program is designed to address a specific genetic form of retinal degeneration called Leber Congenital Amaurosis type 10, or LCA10, a disease with no available therapies or potential treatments in clinical trials in either the United States or European Union. We aim to initiate a clinical trial in this program in 2017. In May 2015, we entered into a collaboration with Juno Therapeutics, a leader in the emerging field of immuno-oncology, to develop novel engineered T cell therapies for cancer.

Since our inception in September 2013, our operations have focused on organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, establishing our intellectual property portfolio, assembling our core capabilities in genome editing, seeking to identify potential product candidates, and undertaking preclinical studies. All of our research programs are still in the preclinical or research stage of development and their risk of failure is high. We have not generated any revenue from product sales. We have funded our operations primarily through private placements of our preferred stock and our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics. From inception through September 30, 2015, we raised an aggregate of \$190.3 million to fund our operations, consisting of \$163.3 million of gross proceeds from sales of our preferred stock, a \$25.0 million up-front payment under our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics, and \$2.0 million of gross proceeds from an equipment loan financing.

Since inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. Our net losses were \$1.8 million and \$13.7 million for the period and year ended December 31, 2013 and 2014, respectively, and \$60.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015. As of September 30, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of \$75.7 million. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future. Our net losses may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and from year to year. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially as we continue our current research programs and our preclinical development activities; seek to identify additional research programs and additional product candidates; initiate preclinical testing and clinical trials for any product candidates we identify and develop; maintain, expand, and protect our intellectual property portfolio; further develop our genome editing platform; hire additional clinical, quality control, and scientific personnel; and incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company.



## Financial Operations Overview

### Revenue

To date, we have not generated any revenue from product sales and do not expect to generate any revenue from product sales for the foreseeable future. For the nine months ended September 30, 2015, we recognized \$0.8 million of collaboration revenue related to our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics. As of September 30, 2015, we had not received any milestone or royalty payments under the collaboration. For additional information about our revenue recognition policy related to the collaboration, see the section titled "—Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates—Revenue."

For the foreseeable future, we expect substantially all of our revenue will be generated from our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics and any other collaborations we may enter into.

### Expenses

#### Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred for our research activities, including our drug discovery efforts and preclinical studies under our research programs, which include:

- employee-related expenses including salaries, benefits, and stock-based compensation expense;
- costs of funding research performed by third parties that conduct research and development and preclinical activities on our behalf;
- costs of purchasing lab supplies and non-capital equipment used in our preclinical activities and in manufacturing preclinical study materials;
- consultant fees;
- facility costs including rent, depreciation, and maintenance expenses; and
- fees for maintaining licenses under our third-party licensing agreements.

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate or know the nature, timing, and estimated costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete the development of any product candidates we may identify and develop. This is due to the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing such product candidates, including the uncertainty of:

- successful completion of preclinical studies and Investigational New Drug-enabling studies;
- successful enrollment in, and completion of, clinical trials;
- receipt of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- establishing commercial manufacturing capabilities or making arrangements with third-party manufacturers;

- obtaining and maintaining patent and trade secret protection and non-patent exclusivity;
- launching commercial sales of the product, if and when approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- acceptance of the product, if and when approved, by patients, the medical community, and third-party payors;
- effectively competing with other therapies and treatment options;
- a continued acceptable safety profile following approval;
- enforcing and defending intellectual property and proprietary rights and claims; and
- achieving desirable medicinal properties for the intended indications.

A change in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of any product candidates we may develop would significantly change the costs, timing, and viability associated with the development of that product candidate.

Other than in connection with our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics, we do not track research and development costs on a program-by-program basis as we have not yet identified a product candidate for advancement into clinical trials. We plan to track research and development costs for any individual development program when we identify a product candidate from the program that we believe we can advance into clinical trials.

Research and development activities are central to our business model. We expect research and development costs to increase significantly for the foreseeable future as our development programs progress, including as we continue to support the preclinical studies for our LCA10 program as well as our other research programs.

#### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and other related costs, including stock-based compensation for personnel in executive, finance, accounting, business development, legal, and human resource functions. Other significant costs include corporate facility costs not otherwise included in research and development expenses, legal fees related to patent and corporate matters, and fees for accounting and consulting services.

We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future to support continued research and development activities and potential commercialization of any product candidates we identify and develop. These increases will likely include increased costs related to the hiring of additional personnel, leasing of additional facilities, and fees to outside consultants. We also anticipate increased expenses related to reimbursement of third-party patent-related expenses and increased expenses associated with being a public company, including costs for audit, legal, regulatory, and tax-related services, director and officer insurance premiums, and investor relations costs.

#### *Other Expense, Net*

Other expense, net consists primarily of re-measurement gains or losses associated with changes in the fair value of the tranche rights associated with our Series A-1 preferred stock, warrant liability associated with the warrant we issued to our equipment loan lender, and the anti-dilutive protection

liability associated with our issuance of common stock to certain licensors. In June 2015, upon the issuance of the final tranche of our Series A preferred stock, the tranche right liability was settled and reclassified to Series A preferred stock and the anti-dilutive protection liability was settled and reclassified to additional paid-in-capital. Therefore no further re-measurement gains or losses will be recognized related to the tranche rights or the anti-dilutive protection liability.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. The preparation of our financial statements requires us to make judgments and estimates that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses, and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in our financial statements. We base our estimates on historical experience, known trends and events, and various other factors that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our judgments and estimates in light of changes in circumstances, facts, and experience. The effects of material revisions in estimates, if any, will be reflected in the financial statements prospectively from the date of change in estimates.

While our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in the notes to our financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe the following accounting policies used in the preparation of our financial statements require the most significant judgments and estimates.

### **Revenue**

As of September 30, 2015, all of our revenue to date had been generated exclusively from our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics. We recognize revenue in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, Topic 605, *Revenue Recognition*, or ASC 605. Accordingly, revenue is recognized for each unit of accounting when all of the following criteria are met:

- persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists;
- delivery has occurred or services have been rendered;
- the seller's price to the buyer is fixed or determinable; and
- collectability is reasonably assured.

Amounts received prior to satisfying the revenue recognition criteria are recorded as deferred revenue in our balance sheets.

### *Multiple Element Arrangements*

#### *Determination of Accounting Units*

We analyze multiple element arrangements based on the guidance in ASC Topic 605-25, *Revenue Recognition—Multiple Element Arrangements*, or ASC 605-25. Pursuant to the guidance in ASC 605-25, we evaluate multiple element arrangements to determine (1) the deliverables included in the arrangement and (2) whether the individual deliverables represent separate units of accounting or whether they must be accounted for as a combined unit of accounting. This evaluation involves

subjective determinations and requires management to make judgments about the individual deliverables and whether such deliverables are separate from other aspects of the contractual relationship. Deliverables are considered separate units of accounting provided that: (i) the delivered item(s) has value to the customer on a standalone basis and (ii) if the arrangement includes a general right of return relative to the delivered item(s), delivery or performance of the undelivered item(s) is considered probable and substantially within our control. In assessing whether an item under a collaboration has standalone value, we consider factors such as the research, manufacturing, and commercialization capabilities of the collaboration partner and the availability of the associated expertise in the general marketplace. We also consider whether our collaboration partner can use the other deliverable(s) for their intended purpose without the receipt of the remaining element(s), whether the value of the deliverable is dependent on the undelivered item(s), and whether there are other vendors that can provide the undelivered element(s).

Options under a collaboration are considered substantive if, at the inception of the arrangement, we are at risk as to whether the collaboration partner will choose to exercise the option. Factors that we consider in evaluating whether an option is substantive include the cost to exercise the option, the overall objective of the arrangement, the benefit the collaboration partner might obtain from the arrangement without exercising the option, and the likelihood the option will be exercised. When an option is considered substantive, we would not consider the option or item underlying the option to be a deliverable at the inception of the arrangement and the associated option fees are not included in allocable consideration, assuming the option is not priced at a significant and incremental discount. Conversely, when an option is not considered substantive, we would consider the option, including other deliverables contingent upon the exercise of the option, to be a deliverable at the inception of the arrangement and a corresponding amount would be included in allocable arrangement consideration. In addition, if the price of the option includes a significant incremental discount, the discount would be included as a deliverable at the inception of the arrangement.

#### Allocation of Arrangement Consideration

Arrangement consideration that is fixed or determinable is allocated among the separate units of accounting using the relative selling price method. The applicable revenue recognition criteria in ASC 605 are applied to each of the separate units of accounting in determining the appropriate period and pattern of recognition. We determine the selling price of a unit of accounting following the hierarchy of evidence prescribed by ASC 605-25. Accordingly, we determine the estimated selling price for units of accounting within each arrangement using vendor specific objective evidence, or VSOE, of selling price, if available, third-party evidence, or TPE, of selling price if VSOE is not available, or best estimate of selling price, or BESP, if neither VSOE or TPE is available. We have only used BESP to estimate selling price, since we have not had VSOE or TPE of selling price for any units of accounting to date. Determining BESP for a unit of accounting requires significant judgment. In developing the BESP for a unit of accounting, we consider applicable market conditions and relevant entity-specific factors, including factors that were contemplated in negotiating the applicable agreement and estimated costs. We validate BESP for units of accounting by evaluating whether changes in the key assumptions used by us to determine the BESP will have a significant effect on the allocation of arrangement consideration between multiple units of accounting.

#### Pattern of Recognition

We recognize the arrangement's consideration allocated to each unit of accounting when all of the revenue recognition criteria in ASC 605 are satisfied for that particular unit of accounting. We will recognize revenue associated with licenses, license options, or the discount related to a license option upon (i) delivery of the license or (ii) the earlier of exercise or expiration of the license option, if the underlying license has standalone value from the other deliverables to be provided after delivering that

license. If the license does not have standalone value, the amounts allocated to the license will be combined with the related undelivered items as a single unit of accounting.

We recognize the amounts associated with collaboration research and development services, joint research committees, or other services ratably over the associated period of performance. If there is no discernible pattern of performance or objectively measurable performance measures do not exist, then we recognize revenue under the arrangement on a straight-line basis over the period that we are expected to complete our performance obligations. Conversely, if the pattern of performance in which the service is provided to the collaboration partner can be determined and objectively measurable performance exists, then we recognize revenue under the arrangement using the proportional performance method. Revenue recognized is limited to the lesser of the cumulative amount of payments received or the cumulative revenue earned determined using the straight line method or proportional performance, as applicable, as of the period end date.

#### *Recognition of Milestones and Royalties*

At the inception of an arrangement that includes milestone payments, we evaluate whether each milestone is substantive and at risk to both parties on the basis of the contingent nature of the milestone. This evaluation includes an assessment of whether: (1) the consideration is commensurate with either our performance to achieve the milestone or the enhancement of the value of the delivered item(s) as a result of a specific outcome resulting from our performance to achieve the milestone, (2) the consideration relates solely to past performance, and (3) the consideration is reasonably relative to all of the deliverables and payment terms within the arrangement. We evaluate factors such as clinical, regulatory, commercial, and other risks that must be overcome to achieve the respective milestones and the level of effort and investment required to achieve the respective milestones in making this assessment. There is considerable judgment involved in determining whether a milestone satisfies all of the criteria required to conclude that a milestone is substantive. In accordance with ASC Topic 605-28, *Revenue Recognition—Milestone Method*, or ASC 605-28, a clinical or regulatory milestone that is considered substantive will be recognized as revenue in its entirety upon successful accomplishment of the milestone, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met. Milestones that are not considered substantive would be recognized as revenue over the remaining period of performance, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met. Revenue from a commercial milestone payment will be accounted for as royalties and recorded as revenue upon achievement of the milestone, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met.

We will recognize royalty revenue in the period of sale of the related product(s), based on the underlying contract terms, provided that the reported sales are reliably measurable, we have no remaining performance obligations, and assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met.

#### ***Accrued Research and Development Expenses***

As part of the process of preparing our financial statements, we are required to estimate our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date. This process involves reviewing open contracts and purchase orders, communicating with our personnel to identify services that have been performed on our behalf, and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of the actual cost. The majority of our service providers invoice us monthly in arrears for services performed or when contractual milestones are met. We make estimates of our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date based on facts and circumstances known to us at that time. We periodically confirm the accuracy of our estimates with the service providers and make adjustments if necessary. The significant estimates in our accrued research and development expenses include the costs incurred for services performed by our vendors in connection with research and development activities for which we have not yet been invoiced.

We record our expenses related to research and development activities based on our estimates of the services received and efforts expended pursuant to quotes and contracts with vendors that conduct research and development on our behalf. The financial terms of these agreements are subject to negotiation, vary from contract to contract, and may result in uneven payment flows. There may be instances in which payments made to our vendors will exceed the level of services provided and result in a prepayment of the research and development expense. In accruing service fees, we estimate the time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from our estimate, we adjust the accrual or prepaid accordingly. Non-refundable advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities are expensed when the activity has been performed or when the goods have been received rather than when the payment is made.

Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, if our estimates of the status and timing of services performed differ from the actual status and timing of services performed, it could result in us reporting amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period. To date, there have been no material differences between our estimates of such expenses and the amounts actually incurred.

### ***Fair Value Measurements***

#### *Tranche Rights*

The Series A preferred stock purchase agreement that we entered into provided the investors with the right, upon achievement of certain milestones, to participate in subsequent offerings of Series A preferred stock, which we refer to as tranche rights. The tranche rights meet the definition of a freestanding financial instrument, as the tranche rights are legally detachable and separately exercisable from the Series A preferred stock. Since the Series A preferred stock is redeemable at the holder's option subject to certain limitations, the tranche rights are classified as an asset or liability and were initially recorded at fair value and then marked to market at each subsequent reporting period, through the settlement of the tranche rights.

We determine fair value utilizing the concept of "Fair Value" from ASC Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurement*, or ASC 820, that states that any fair value measurement requires that the reporting entity to determine the valuation technique(s) appropriate for the measurement, considering the availability of data with which to develop inputs that represent the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability and the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the inputs are categorized.

The estimated fair value of the tranche rights was determined using a probability-weighted present value model that considered the probability and timing of closing a tranche, the estimated future value of the Series A preferred stock to be issued at each closing, and the amount of the investment required at each closing. Future values were converted to present value using a discount rate appropriate for probability-adjusted cash flows. Upon the settlement of each tranche, the fair value of the tranche rights associated with that tranche was reclassified to Series A preferred stock at its then fair value and thereafter was no longer re-measured.

#### *Warrants*

In conjunction with an equipment loan financing, we issued to Silicon Valley Bank a warrant to purchase up to 60,000 shares of our Series A-1 preferred stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share. The fair value of the warrant at the issuance date was recorded as a reduction to face value of the debt

balance and will be amortized as interest expense, along with other debt issuance costs, over the term of the loan. Due to the liquidation preferences of the Series A-1 preferred stock, we recorded the warrant as a liability on our balance sheets. We will continue to re-measure the fair value of the liability associated with the warrant at the end of each reporting period using the Black-Scholes option pricing model until the earlier of the exercise or expiration of the warrant or until such time that the underlying preferred stock is reclassified to permanent equity, which will occur in connection with this offering.

#### *Anti-dilutive Protection Liability*

Pursuant to agreements with licensors and in consideration for licenses received, we paid certain institutions upfront payments in cash, issued shares of common stock equal to a certain percentage of our outstanding stock on a fully diluted basis, and granted to the institutions the right to receive future issuances of common stock to maintain their respective ownership percentages of our company through the final tranche of a redeemable convertible preferred stock financing that ultimately occurred in June 2015. The anti-dilutive protection obligation under these agreements meets the definition of a freestanding financial instrument and the obligation was legally detachable and separately exercisable from the original issuance of the common stock. We concluded that the anti-dilutive protection obligation represented a liability because the anti-dilutive feature represented a conditional obligation to issue a variable number of shares and the monetary value of the obligation was based on something other than the fair value of the equity shares. As such, we recorded the initial value of the obligation at the issuance date as research and development expense (considered additional consideration paid to the licensors) and the liability was marked to market at each subsequent reporting period, through the settlement date.

#### *Stock-based Compensation*

We account for stock-based compensation awards in accordance with ASC Topic 718, *Compensation—Stock Compensation*, or ASC 718. ASC 718 requires all stock-based compensation awards to employees, including grants of restricted stock and stock options, to be recognized as expense in the statements of operations based on their grant date fair values. We estimate the fair value of options granted using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. We use the value of our common stock to determine the fair value of restricted stock awards.

The Black-Scholes option pricing model requires the input of certain subjective assumptions, including (1) the expected stock price volatility, (2) the calculation of expected term of the award, (3) the risk-free interest rate, and (4) the expected dividend yield. Due to the lack of a public market for the trading of our common stock and a lack of company-specific historical and implied volatility data, we have based our estimates of expected volatility on the historical volatility of a group of similar companies that are publicly traded. We calculate historical volatility based on a period of time commensurate with the expected term. We compute expected volatility based on the historical volatility of a representative group of companies with similar characteristics to us, including their stages of product development and focus on the life science industry. We use the simplified method as prescribed by the Securities and Exchange Commission's Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107, *Share-Based Payment*, to calculate the expected term for options granted to employees as we do not have sufficient historical exercise data to provide a reasonable basis upon which to estimate the expected term. For options granted to non-employees, we utilize the contractual term of the arrangement as the basis for the expected term. We determine the risk-free interest rate based on a treasury instrument whose term is consistent with the expected term of the stock options. We use an assumed dividend yield of zero as we have never paid dividends and do not have current plans to pay any dividends on common stock.

The weighted-average assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair value of stock options granted to employees were as follows:

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2014</b>	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015</b>
Expected volatility	87.6%	80.0%
Expected term (in years)	6.25	6.25
Risk-free interest rate	1.9%	1.7%
Expected dividend yield	—	—

The weighted average assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair value of stock options granted to non-employees were as follows:

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2014</b>	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015</b>
Expected volatility	80.5%	79.6%
Expected term (in years)	9.5	9.8
Risk-free interest rate	1.5%	2.2%
Expected dividend yield	—	—

We expense the fair value of stock-based compensation awards granted to employees on a straight-line basis over the associated service period, which is generally the period in which the related services are received. We measure stock-based compensation awards granted to non-employees at fair value as the awards vest and recognize the resulting value as stock-based compensation expense during the period the related services are rendered. At the end of each financial reporting period prior to completion of the service, we re-measure the unvested portion of these awards.

We record the expense for stock-based compensation awards subject to performance-based milestone vesting over the remaining service period when management determines that achievement of the milestone is probable. Management evaluates when the achievement of a performance-based milestone is probable based on the expected satisfaction of the performance conditions as of the reporting date.

#### *Award Grants*

The following table summarizes by grant date the number of shares of restricted common stock and common stock subject to options granted between January 1, 2014 and November 17, 2015, the



per share purchase or exercise prices, the fair value of the common stock on the dates of grant, and the estimated fair value per share utilized to calculate stock-based compensation expense.

Grant Date	Type of Award	Number of Shares	Purchase or Exercise Price per Share	Fair Value of Common Stock per Share on Grant Date <sup>(1)</sup>	Retrospective Fair Value Per Share on Grant Date <sup>(2)</sup>	Estimated Fair Value Per Share of Awards on Grant Date
January 29, 2014	Restricted Stock	200,000	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.01	—	\$ 0.00
April 19, 2014	Option	213,300	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.01	—	\$ 0.01
May 9, 2014	Option	35,000	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.01	—	\$ 0.01
June 18, 2014	Restricted Stock	3,543,714	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.01	—	\$ 0.01
January 9, 2015	Option	173,600	\$ 0.25	\$ 0.25	—	\$ 0.18
April 16, 2015	Option	239,000	\$ 0.25	\$ 0.25	\$ 1.86	\$ 1.71
April 30, 2015	Option	370,000	\$ 0.25	\$ 0.25	\$ 1.86	\$ 1.71
July 14, 2015	Option	608,000	\$ 1.24	\$ 1.24	\$ 2.27	\$ 1.78
July 21, 2015	Option	118,000	\$ 1.24	\$ 1.24	\$ 2.27	\$ 1.78
September 14, 2015	Option	1,503,734	\$ 2.49	\$ 2.49	\$ 3.43	\$ 2.54
October 30, 2015	Option	1,422,318	\$ 4.31	\$ 4.31	—	\$ 2.94

- (1) Represents the determination by our board of directors of the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant, taking into consideration the various objective and subjective factors described below.
- (2) The fair value of common stock at the grant date was adjusted in connection with a retrospective fair value assessment for financial reporting purposes.

Stock-based compensation totaled approximately \$0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 and \$1.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015. As of September 30, 2015, we had \$5.8 million and \$3.2 million of unrecognized compensation expense related to restricted stock awards and stock option awards, respectively, which are expected to be recognized over weighted-average remaining vesting periods of approximately 1.8 and 3.5 years, respectively. We expect the impact of our stock-based compensation expense for restricted stock and stock options granted to employees and non-employees to grow in future periods due to the potential increases in the value of our common stock and headcount.

#### *Determination of Fair Value of Common Stock on Grant Dates*

We historically have granted stock options and restricted stock at exercise or purchase prices not less than the fair value of our common stock. As there has been no public market for our common stock to date, the estimated fair value of our common stock has been determined contemporaneously by our board of directors. Since 2014, our board of directors' determinations have involved the preparation of valuations performed in accordance with the guidance outlined in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Aid, *Valuation of Privately-Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, also known as the Practice Aid. Once a public trading market for our common stock has been established in connection with the completion of this offering, it will no longer be necessary for us to estimate the fair value of our common stock in connection with our accounting for stock options and restricted stock, as the fair value of our common stock will be able to be determined by reference to its trading price on The NASDAQ Global Market.

Following our entry into license agreements with The Broad Institute, Inc., the President and Fellows of Harvard College, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and the General Hospital Corporation d/b/a Massachusetts General Hospital, our board of directors performed common stock valuations, with the assistance of a third-party valuation specialist, as of October 31, 2014, June 1, 2015,

August 4, 2015, and October 23, 2015, which resulted in valuations of our common stock of \$0.25, \$1.24, \$2.49, and \$4.31 per share, respectively, as of those dates. In conducting its valuations, our board of directors considered all objective and subjective factors that it believed to be relevant for each valuation conducted, including its best estimate of our business condition, prospects, and operating performance at each valuation date. Within the valuations performed, a range of factors, assumptions, and methodologies were used. The significant factors included:

- the lack of an active public market for our common and our convertible preferred stock;
- the prices of shares of our convertible preferred stock that we had sold to outside investors in arm's length transactions, and the rights, preferences, and privileges of that convertible preferred stock relative to our common stock;
- our results of operations and financial condition;
- the entry into license agreements, pursuant to which we obtained rights to important intellectual property;
- the material risks related to our business;
- our business strategy;
- the market performance of publicly traded companies in the life sciences and biotechnology sectors; and
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event for the holders of our common stock, such as an initial public offering, or IPO, given prevailing market conditions.

For financial reporting purposes, we also performed common stock valuations retrospectively, with the assistance of a third-party specialist, as of April 16, 2015, June 1, 2015, and September 14, 2015, which resulted in valuations of our common stock of \$1.86, \$2.27, and \$3.43 per share, respectively, as of those dates. Our retrospective valuations were prepared in accordance with the guidelines in the Practice Aid following the methodologies described below.

There are significant judgments and estimates inherent in the determination of the fair value of our common stock. These judgments and estimates include assumptions regarding our future operating performance, the time to complete an IPO or other liquidity event, the related company valuations associated with such events, and the determinations of the appropriate valuation methods. If we had made different assumptions, our stock-based compensation expense, net loss, and net loss per share applicable to common stockholders could have been significantly different.

#### *Common Stock Valuation Methodologies*

Our common stock valuations were prepared using the option-pricing method, or OPM, and a hybrid of the probability-weighted expected return method, or PWERM, and the OPM.

### OPM

The OPM treats common stock and convertible preferred stock as call options on the total equity value of a company, with exercise prices based on the value thresholds at which the allocation among the various holders of a company's securities changes. Under this method, the common stock has value only if the funds available for distribution to stockholders exceed the value of the liquidation preferences at the time of a liquidity event, such as a strategic sale or merger. The common stock is modeled as a call option on the underlying equity value at a predetermined exercise price. In this model, the exercise price is based on a comparison with the total equity value rather than, as in the case of a regular call option, a comparison with a per share stock price. Thus, common stock is considered to be a call option with a claim on the enterprise at an exercise price equal to the remaining value immediately after the convertible preferred stock liquidation preference is paid.

The OPM uses the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to price the call options. This model defines the securities' fair values as functions of the current fair value of a company and uses assumptions, such as the anticipated timing of a potential liquidity event and the estimated volatility of the equity securities. The aggregate value of the common stock derived from the OPM is then divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding to arrive at the per share value.

We used the OPM back-solve approach to estimate enterprise value under the OPM. The OPM back-solve approach uses the OPM to derive an implied equity value for one type of a company's equity securities from a contemporaneous sale transaction involving another type of the company's equity securities. For the OPM, we based our assumed volatility factor on the historical trading volatility of our publicly traded peer companies. At each valuation date, we determined the appropriate volatility to be used, considering such factors as our expected time to a liquidity event and our stage of development.

To derive the fair value of our common stock using the OPM, we calculated the proceeds to our common stockholders based on the preferences and priorities of our convertible preferred stock and common stock. We then applied a discount for lack of marketability to the common stock to account for the lack of access to an active public market.

Our contemporaneous common stock valuations as of October 31, 2014 and June 1, 2015 were prepared using the OPM back-solve approach.

### PWERM

Under the PWERM methodology, the fair value of a company's common stock is estimated based upon an analysis of future values for the company, assuming various outcomes. The common stock value is based on the probability-weighted present value of expected future investment returns considering each of the possible outcomes available as well as the rights of each class of stock. The future value of the common stock under each outcome is discounted back to the valuation date at an appropriate risk-adjusted discount rate and probability weighted to arrive at an indication of value for the common stock.

### Hybrid Method

The hybrid method is a PWERM where the equity value in one of the scenarios is calculated using an OPM. In the hybrid method used by us, we considered two types of future-event scenarios: an IPO and an unspecified liquidity event. The enterprise value for the IPO scenario was determined using the guideline public company, or GPC, method under the market approach. The enterprise value for the unspecified liquidity event scenario was determined using the GPC method or the OPM back-solve

approach. The relative probability of each type of future-event scenario was determined based on an analysis of market conditions at the time, including then-current IPO valuations of similarly situated companies, and our expectations as to the timing and likely prospects of the future-event scenarios.

In our application of the GPC method, we considered publicly traded companies in the biopharmaceutical industry that recently completed IPOs as indicators of our estimated future value in an IPO. We then discounted that future value back to the valuation date at an appropriate risk-adjusted discount rate. We applied a discount for lack of marketability to the common stock to account for the lack of access to an active public market.

Our contemporaneous common stock valuations as of August 4, 2015 and October 23, 2015 and our retrospective common stock valuations as of April 16, 2015, June 1, 2015, and September 14, 2015 were prepared using the hybrid method.

## Results of Operations

### Comparison of Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014 and 2015

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2015, together with the changes in those items in dollars (in thousands):

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Dollar Change
	2014	2015	
	(unaudited)		
Collaboration revenue	\$ —	\$ 837	\$ 837
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	2,678	13,020	10,342
General and administrative	4,857	10,756	5,899
Total operating expenses	7,535	23,776	16,241
Other expense, net:			
Other expense, net	(722)	(37,219)	(36,497)
Interest expense	(17)	(109)	(92)
Total other expense, net	(739)	(37,328)	(36,589)
Net loss	\$ (8,274)	\$ (60,267)	(51,993)

### Collaboration Revenue

Collaboration revenue was \$0.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and related to our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics. We did not earn any revenue in the nine months ended September 30, 2014.

### Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses increased by \$10.3 million from \$2.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 to \$13.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015. The

following table summarizes our research and development expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2015 (in thousands):

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Dollar Change
	2014	2015	
	(unaudited)		
Employee and contractor related expenses	\$ 1,302	\$ 4,821	\$ 3,519
Process and platform development expenses	448	2,321	1,873
License fees and expenses	205	4,600	4,395
Facility expenses	697	1,179	482
Other expenses	26	99	73
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$ 2,678</u>	<u>\$ 13,020</u>	<u>\$ 10,342</u>

The increase in research and development expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the prior year period was primarily attributable to:

- approximately \$4.4 million in increased license fees and expenses due to \$4.6 million of sublicense payments that were triggered in the nine months ended September 30, 2015 under agreements with licensors as a result of our entry into our collaboration agreement with Juno Therapeutics;
- approximately \$3.5 million in increased research and development employee compensation costs;
- approximately \$1.9 million in increased process and platform development costs; and
- approximately \$0.5 million in increased facilities costs, including rent, utilities, and depreciation expense.

#### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses increased by \$5.9 million from \$4.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 to \$10.8 million for nine months ended September 30, 2015. The increase in general and administrative expenses was primarily attributable to:

- approximately \$3.6 million in increased patent-related fees, including third-party costs to procure the application for and issuance of additional patents in the United States and other jurisdictions; and
- approximately \$0.8 million in increased employee compensation cost, \$1.3 million in increased contractor consulting fees, and \$0.2 million in other general and administrative expenses.

#### *Other Expense, Net*

Other expense, net was \$0.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and \$37.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015. The increase was primarily related to a \$35.6 million increase in our Series A preferred stock tranche right liability during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 resulting from mark-to-market adjustments attributable to an increase in the fair value of our Series A preferred stock and an increase in the probability of closing the tranche during the nine months ended September 30, 2015. The tranche right liability was settled in June 2015.

The increase in other expense, net was also attributable to a \$1.6 million mark-to-market adjustment recorded in June 2015 for the anti-dilution protection liability related to our issuance of common stock to our licensors. The anti-dilution liability was settled in June 2015.

#### Comparison of Period and Year Ended December 31, 2013 and 2014

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the period ended December 31, 2013 and the year ended December 31, 2014, respectively, together with the changes in those items in dollars (in thousands):

	Period from September 3, 2013 (Inception) to December 31, 2013	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Dollar Change
Collaboration revenue	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	530	5,073	4,543
General and administrative	1,210	7,650	6,440
Total operating expenses	<u>1,740</u>	<u>12,723</u>	<u>10,983</u>
Other expense, net:			
Other expense, net	(18)	(928)	(910)
Interest expense	—	(34)	(34)
Total other expense, net	<u>(18)</u>	<u>(962)</u>	<u>(944)</u>
Net loss	<u>\$ (1,758)</u>	<u>\$ (13,685)</u>	<u>\$ (11,927)</u>

#### Collaboration Revenue

We did not earn any collaboration revenue in either the period ended December 31, 2013 or the year ended December 31, 2014.

#### Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expense increased by \$4.6 million from \$0.5 million for the period ended December 31, 2013 to \$5.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The following table summarizes our research and development expenses, for the period ended December 31, 2013 and the year ended December 31, 2014, respectively (in thousands):

	Period from September 3, 2013 (Inception) to December 31, 2013	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Dollar Change
Employee and contractor related expenses	\$ 412	\$ 1,894	\$ 1,482
Process and platform development expenses	2	874	872
License fees and expenses	80	1,202	1,122
Facility expenses	18	1,054	1,036
Other expenses	18	49	31
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$ 530</u>	<u>\$ 5,073</u>	<u>\$ 4,543</u>

The increase in research and development expenses was primarily attributable to:

- approximately \$1.1 million in increased license fees;
- approximately \$1.1 million in increased employee compensation expense and \$0.4 million in increased contractor and third-party consulting expenses;
- approximately \$1.0 million in increased facilities costs including rent, utilities, and depreciation expense; and
- approximately \$0.9 million in increased laboratory expenses.

#### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses increased by \$6.4 million from \$1.2 million for the period ended December 31, 2013 to \$7.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The increase in general and administrative expenses was primarily attributable to 12 months of operations being included in 2014 versus four months of operations during 2013 and included the following:

- approximately \$3.5 million in increased patent and license fees, including third-party costs to procure the application for and issuance of additional patents in the U.S. and other jurisdictions and for intellectual property matters;
- approximately \$1.3 million in increased employee compensation costs, and \$0.6 million in increased contractor and third-party consulting expenses; and
- approximately \$0.5 million in increased facility costs, including rent, utilities, and depreciation expense.

#### *Other Expense, Net*

Other expense, net was \$18,000 for the period ended December 31, 2013 and \$1.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The increase was primarily related to a \$0.9 million increase in our Series A preferred stock tranche right liability during 2014 resulting from mark-to-market adjustments. Additionally, interest expense increased by \$34,000 for the year ended December 31, 2014 from zero for the period ended December 31, 2013.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

#### *Sources of Liquidity*

From inception through September 30, 2015, we funded our operations primarily through proceeds from private placements of our preferred stock of \$163.3 million, an up-front payment under our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics of \$25.0 million, and \$2.0 million of gross proceeds from an equipment loan financing. As of September 30, 2015, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$155.3 million.

#### *Indebtedness*

In May 2014, we entered into an equipment loan agreement with Silicon Valley Bank, which permitted us to borrow up to an aggregate principal amount of \$2.0 million. We borrowed \$0.5 million in July 2014, an additional \$0.8 million in January 2015, and \$0.7 million in July 2015. Each borrowing

is payable in equal monthly principal installments over 36 months beginning after the nine-month anniversary of the funding date of each borrowing under the loan. Interest accrues under the Silicon Valley Bank agreement at an annual rate of 2.75% above the greater of the prime rate and 3.25%. As of September 30, 2015, there was \$1.9 million in aggregate principal amount outstanding under the Silicon Valley Bank agreement. In connection with the Silicon Valley Bank loan, we issued to Silicon Valley Bank a warrant to purchase up to 60,000 shares of our Series A-1 preferred stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share. The warrant has a 10 year term. The Silicon Valley Bank loans are secured by the equipment financed with the loan. Our equipment loan agreement with Silicon Valley Bank contains restrictive covenants that, among other things and subject to certain exceptions, prohibit us from transferring our property, merging with or acquiring another entity, entering into a transaction that would result in a change of control, incurring additional indebtedness, making investments in third parties, redeeming stock, or paying dividends.

#### Cash Flows

The following table provides information regarding our cash flows for the period and year ended December 31, 2013 and 2014, respectively, and the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2015 (in thousands):

	Period from	Year Ended	Nine Months Ended	
	September 3, 2013 (Inception) to December 31, 2013		December 31, 2014	September 30,
			2014	2015
			(unaudited)	
Net cash provided by (used in):				
Operating activities	\$ (928)	\$ (8,655)	\$ (5,173)	\$ 2,565
Investing activities	(53)	(1,217)	(968)	(1,030)
Financing activities	2,993	18,483	4,996	143,143
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,012	\$ 8,611	\$ (1,145)	\$ 144,678

#### Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities

The use of cash in all periods resulted primarily from our net losses adjusted for non-cash charges and changes in components of working capital.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$5.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 compared to \$2.6 million of net cash provided by operating activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2015. The increase of \$7.7 million in cash provided by operating activities was primarily due to an increase of \$36.5 million in non-cash expense from the mark to market of our preferred stock tranche liability, anti-dilutive protection liability, and warrant liability; an increase of \$25.2 million of deferred revenue under our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics during the nine months ended September 30, 2015; and an increase of \$0.2 million and \$1.6 million in non-cash depreciation expense and stock-based compensation expense, respectively. These increases were partially offset by an increase in net loss of \$52.0 million, a decrease in cash flows attributable to accounts receivable and prepaid expenses and other current assets of \$1.1 million, and a decrease in cash flows attributable to accounts payable, accrued expenses, and deferred rent of \$2.7 million.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$0.9 million for the period ended December 31, 2013 compared to \$8.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The increase of \$7.8 million in cash used in operating activities was primarily due to an increase in net loss of \$11.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 as compared to the period ended December 31, 2013, partially offset by an



increase in cash flows attributable to non-cash expenses of \$2.0 million and an increase in cash flows attributable to accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$1.9 million.

*Net Cash Used in Investing Activities*

Net cash used in investing activities was \$1.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 compared to \$1.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015. The cash used in investing activities was primarily due to purchases of laboratory equipment.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$0.1 million for the period ended December 31, 2013 compared to \$1.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The increase of \$1.1 million in cash used in investing activities was due to purchases of laboratory equipment and our facility build out.

*Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities*

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$5.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, compared to \$143.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015. The increase of \$138.1 million in cash provided by financing activities was primarily due to the issuance of Series A-2 and Series B preferred stock, net of issuance costs, in 2015, resulting in an increase in aggregate gross proceeds of \$137.2 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015, as well as proceeds from an increase in borrowings under the equipment loan of \$1.0 million offset by payments of the equipment loan principal of \$0.1 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$3.0 million for the period ended December 31, 2013 compared to \$18.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The increase of \$15.5 million in cash provided by financing activities was primarily due to the issuance of Series A-1 preferred stock, net of issuance costs, resulting in aggregate gross proceeds of \$18.0 million during 2014.

**Funding Requirements**

We expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we further advance our current research programs and our preclinical development activities; seek to identify product candidates and additional research programs; initiate preclinical testing and clinical trials for any product candidates we identify and develop; maintain, expand, and protect our intellectual property portfolio; hire additional clinical, quality control, and scientific personnel; and incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval for any product candidate that we identify and develop, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, manufacturing, and distribution to the extent that such sales, marketing, and distribution are not the responsibility of a collaborator. We do not expect to generate significant recurring revenue unless and until we obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize a product candidate. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, we would be forced to delay, reduce, or eliminate our research and development programs or future commercialization efforts.

We expect that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, anticipated interest income, and anticipated research support under our collaboration agreement with Juno Therapeutics, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next 24 months. We have based our estimates on assumptions

that may prove to be wrong, and we may use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the scope, progress, results, and costs of drug discovery, preclinical development, laboratory testing, and clinical trials for the product candidates we may develop;
- the costs of preparing, filing, and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property and proprietary rights, and defending intellectual property-related claims;
- the costs, timing, and outcome of regulatory review of the product candidates we may develop;
- the costs of future activities, including product sales, medical affairs, marketing, manufacturing, and distribution, for any product candidates for which we receive regulatory approval;
- the success of our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics;
- whether Juno Therapeutics exercises either or both of its options to extend the research program term under our collaboration (each of which would trigger an extension payment to us);
- our ability to establish and maintain additional collaborations on favorable terms, if at all;
- the extent to which we acquire or in-license other medicines and technologies; and
- the costs of operating as a public company.

Identifying potential product candidates and conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials is a time-consuming, expensive, and uncertain process that takes many years to complete, and we may never generate the necessary data or results required to obtain marketing approval and achieve product sales. In addition, any product candidate that we identify and develop, if approved, may not achieve commercial success. Our commercial revenues, if any, will be derived from sales of genomic medicines that we do not expect to be commercially available for many years, if at all. Accordingly, we will need to continue to rely on additional financing to achieve our business objectives. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenues, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, and licensing arrangements. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, or declaring dividends.

If we raise funds through additional collaborations, strategic alliances, or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs, or product candidates or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce, or terminate our product development or future

commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

## Contractual Obligations

The following table summarizes our significant contractual obligations as of payment due date by period at December 31, 2014 (in thousands):

	Total	Less Than 1 Year	1 to 3 Years	More than 3 Years
Operating sublease commitments <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1,748	\$ 987	\$ 761	\$ —
Equipment loan <sup>(2)</sup>	500	111	389	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 2,248</b>	<b>\$ 1,098</b>	<b>\$ 1,150</b>	<b>\$ —</b>

- (1) We sublease space at 300 Third Ave Street in Cambridge, Massachusetts under a non-cancelable operating lease that expires in September 2016.
- (2) In May 2014, we entered into an equipment loan with Silicon Valley Bank for up to \$2.0 million. In July 2014, we borrowed \$0.5 million, which is included in the table above. In January 2015, we borrowed an additional \$0.8 million under the loan. In July 2015, we borrowed an additional \$0.7 million under the loan. Each borrowing is payable in equal monthly principal installments over 36 months beginning after the nine-month anniversary of the funding date of each loan.

The table above does not include potential milestone fees, sublicense fees, royalty fees, licensing maintenance fees, and reimbursement of patent maintenance costs that we may be required to pay under agreements we have entered into with certain institutions to license intellectual property. We have not included such potential obligations in the table above because they are contingent upon the occurrence of future events and the timing and likelihood of such potential obligations are not known with certainty. For further information regarding these agreements and amounts that could become payable in the future under these agreements, please see the section of this prospectus titled "Business—License Agreements."

Our agreements to license intellectual property include potential milestone payments that are dependent upon the development of products using the intellectual property licensed under the agreements and contingent upon the achievement of development or regulatory approval milestones, as well as commercial milestones. The maximum potential milestone payments under one of our licensing agreements are approximately \$5.5 million. The maximum potential milestone payments under another of our licensing agreements are approximately \$0.6 million in the aggregate per licensed product.

Under a license agreement with certain research institutions, we may also be obligated to pay clinical and regulatory milestones of up to \$14.8 million per product approved in the United States, European Union, and Japan for the treatment of a human disease that afflicts at least a specified number of patients in the aggregate in the United States, as well as potential commercial milestones of up to \$54.0 million. In addition, we may be obligated to pay additional clinical and regulatory milestones of up to \$4.1 million per product approved in the United States and at least one jurisdiction outside the United States for the treatment of human disease based on certain criteria, as well as potential commercial milestones of up to \$36.0 million upon the occurrence of certain sales milestones per licensed product for the treatment of a rare disease meeting certain criteria.

We also may be obligated to pay royalties of low single digit to low double digits as a percentage of net product sales depending on the terms of the applicable agreement.

Under the terms of our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics, we received an upfront payment of \$25.0 million from Juno Therapeutics. In addition, we will receive up to \$22.0 million in research support over the next five years across the three programs under our collaboration, subject to adjustment in accordance with the terms of the agreement, and we are each obligated to use diligent efforts to perform all activities for which we are responsible under the collaboration.

In November 2015, we entered into a real estate license agreement to sublease from the licensor additional laboratory space in Cambridge, Massachusetts. The term of the lease is from December 1, 2015 to November 30, 2016. Our contractual obligation related to lease payments over the term of the sublease is approximately \$1.9 million. The sublease is cancelable upon no less than 30 days written notice, provided however, we remain liable to continue to pay the monthly rental fee for the remainder of the term unless the licensor can sublease the space. If the licensor can sublease the space to another party, we will be credited the lesser of (i) the rental fee paid by such party corresponding to the remainder of the term and (ii) 50% of the rental for the remainder of the term.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We did not have, during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined under applicable Securities and Exchange Commission rules.

#### ***JOBS Act***

In April 2012, the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, was enacted. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an "emerging growth company," or EGC, can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Thus, an EGC can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this extended transition period and, as a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for other public companies.

We are in the process of evaluating the benefits of relying on other exemptions and reduced reporting requirements under the JOBS Act. Subject to certain conditions, as an EGC, we intend to rely on certain of these exemptions, including without limitation, (1) providing an auditor's attestation report on our system of internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and (2) complying with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, or PCAOB, regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements, known as the auditor discussion and analysis. We will remain an EGC until the earlier of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1.0 billion or more; (ii) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the completion of this offering; (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in nonconvertible debt during the previous three years; or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission or SEC.

#### **Internal Controls and Procedures**

In connection with the audit of our financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2014 and the period ended December 31, 2013, we identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting and errors in our financial statements. A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, a company's principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, and effected

by a company's board of directors, management and other personnel to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A material weakness is defined as a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. The material weakness that we identified was that we did not have competent accounting personnel to perform and oversee the accounting function in order to properly identify and evaluate the accounting for various technical matters that resulted in the errors in our financial statements.

Management is taking steps to remediate the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, including identifying gaps in our skills base and expertise of the staff required to meet the financial reporting requirements of a public company, and designing and implementing improved processes and internal controls, including ongoing senior management review and audit committee oversight. We commenced measures to remediate the identified material weakness by hiring a full-time chief financial officer in early July 2015 and a full-time corporate controller with significant biotechnology industry experience later in the third quarter of 2015. During the third quarter of 2015, and in preparation for this offering, we continued to further implement various remediation efforts, including hiring additional resources with the appropriate public company and technical accounting expertise, including financial consultants, to assist with the evaluation and documentation of technical accounting matters, and plan to hire additional senior accounting personnel, including those with expertise in SEC reporting and internal controls. We will continue to evaluate our capabilities and performance and assess the need to hire additional or more specialized employees. Finally, we will continue to supplement our employee resources by leveraging external consultants who have specialized experience in the life sciences industry.

If we are unable to successfully remediate our existing or any future material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, or if we identify any additional material weaknesses, the accuracy and timing of our financial reporting may be adversely affected, we may be unable to maintain compliance with securities law requirements regarding timely filing of periodic reports in addition to applicable NASDAQ listing requirements, investors may lose confidence in our financial reporting, and our stock price may decline as a result. We also could become subject to investigations by NASDAQ, the SEC, or other regulatory authorities.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

We are exposed to market risk related to changes in interest rates. Our primary exposure to market risk is interest rate sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates, particularly because our investments, including cash equivalents, are in the form, or may be in the form of, money market funds or marketable securities and are or may be invested in U.S. Treasury and U.S. government agency obligations. Due to the short-term maturities and low risk profiles of our investments, an immediate 100 basis point change in interest rates would not have a material effect on the fair market value of our investments.

We are not currently exposed to market risk related to changes in foreign currency exchange rates; however, we may contract with vendors that are located in Asia and Europe in the future and may be subject to fluctuations in foreign currency rates at that time.

Inflation would generally affect us by increasing our cost of labor and clinical trial costs. We do not believe that inflation had a material effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations during the period and year ended December 31, 2013 and 2014 and the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2015, respectively.

## BUSINESS

### Overview

We are a leading genome editing company dedicated to treating patients with genetically defined diseases by correcting their disease-causing genes. We believe that we have entered a new era of genomic medicine as the growth of genomic information in recent decades has significantly expanded the understanding of genetically defined diseases. A new technology known as CRISPR (clustered, regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats)/Cas9 (CRISPR associated protein 9) has the potential to achieve precise, directed changes in DNA. The confluence of these two streams of scientific endeavor, understanding genetic defects and having the tools to be able to address them, creates the opportunity for us to achieve a longstanding goal of medicine: to treat the root causes of diseases at the genetic level. Our mission is to translate the promise of our science into a broad class of transformative genomic medicines to benefit the greatest number of patients.

We are developing a proprietary genome editing platform based on CRISPR/Cas9 technology. CRISPR/Cas9 uses a protein-RNA complex composed of the Cas9 enzyme bound to a guide RNA molecule designed to recognize a particular DNA sequence that requires repair. Once there, the complex makes a specific cut in the DNA, ultimately triggering the cell's DNA repair machinery to address the genetic defect. Our platform consists of four interrelated components: nuclease engineering, delivery, control and specificity, and directed editing. These components are designed to develop medicines that specifically address a wide variety of genetic targets, reach the site of disease safely and effectively, tightly and specifically control the editing process, and drive the right kind of genetic repair. Our preclinical drug discovery platform uses the flexibility of CRISPR/Cas9 technology to enable rapid reprogramming of the Cas9-guide RNA complex with the potential to direct it to almost any site in the human genome. Using this platform, we aim to develop and advance a broad range of therapies for genetically defined diseases.

Our product development strategy is to target genetically defined diseases with an initial focus on debilitating illnesses where there are no approved treatments and where the genetic basis of disease is well understood. We are advancing over a dozen discovery research programs that we have selected based on our assessment of the structure of the genetic mutation and edit required, our ability to deliver the product candidate to the site of disease, the severity of the disease, the ability to identify appropriate patients, and the availability of informative preclinical assays and models and suitable clinical endpoints. Our most advanced research program is designed to address Leber Congenital Amaurosis type 10, or LCA10, a specific genetic form of progressive blindness with no available therapies or potential treatments in clinical trials in either the United States or European Union. The localization of LCA10 disease in the eye allows us to efficiently apply our technology in a context that is confined and relatively uncomplicated compared to many of the systemic illnesses we also anticipate treating over time. We aim to initiate a clinical trial in this program in 2017. We believe achievement of proof-of-concept in a disease of the eye has the potential to validate our platform technology, including its potential application to other organs and diseases. Our additional research programs address genetic, infectious, and oncologic diseases of the liver, lung, blood, eye, and muscle.

We believe our genome editing technologies have the potential to improve the characteristics of cellular therapies, including engineered T cells to treat cancer. To realize this potential, in May 2015, we entered into a collaboration with Juno Therapeutics, a leader in the emerging field of immuno-oncology. Under the collaboration, we received an upfront payment of \$25.0 million and are eligible to receive research support of up to \$22.0 million over the next five years across three programs and approximately \$700 million in aggregate in potential research, regulatory, and commercial sales milestone payments for each of the first products developed in each of the three research programs. By working with Juno Therapeutics, we hope that together we will be able to discover and develop the

next generation of engineered T cell therapies that have the potential to substantially advance the field of cancer immunotherapy. We believe this collaboration exemplifies our strategy of selectively establishing alliances with leaders in their fields to realize the full therapeutic potential of genome editing.

Our company was founded by world leaders in genome editing, who are affiliated with institutions that include The Broad Institute of MIT and Harvard, Harvard University, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and Massachusetts General Hospital. Through their service as consultants and advisors, our founders were instrumental in defining the initial scientific vision for our company. Collectively, our founders have made many fundamental discoveries in the field of genome editing and have enabled the translation of CRISPR from its origins in bacterial systems to its application in mammalian cells. Among our founders, Drs. Feng Zhang, George Church, David Liu, and J. Keith Joung continue to provide important scientific guidance and insights to us through ongoing consulting and advisory arrangements. Their discoveries, along with inventions by scientists at our company, have led to our broad portfolio of intellectual property, including the patent estates licensed from those founders' institutions. In connection with their consulting and advisory arrangements with us, Drs. Zhang, Church, Liu, and Joung have assignment of inventions obligations to us with respect to the services they perform for us, subject to limitations, including that such assignment obligations do not extend to their work in other fields or to the intellectual property arising from their employment with their respective academic and research institutions. Our portfolio includes 20 issued U.S. and European patents and over 200 pending patent applications. We believe the breadth and depth of our patent estate is a substantial asset and has the potential to provide us with a durable competitive position in the marketplace.

We believe that our team and our culture are critical to our success. The lifeblood of our company is exceptional scientists and company-builders with experience across leading biopharmaceutical companies and academic research laboratories. Our company is distinguished by our leaders' substantial experience in translating groundbreaking scientific platforms into therapeutic products and product candidates at Adnexus Therapeutics, Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Avila Therapeutics, Millennium Pharmaceuticals, and Novartis Pharmaceuticals. In addition, our board of directors has deep experience in guiding biotechnology companies through rapid growth and the development of complex, breakthrough science.

Every decade over the past 40 years, an important class of medicines has emerged, such as recombinant proteins, monoclonal antibodies, and RNA-based drugs. These new categories of medicines have brought forth important therapies for previously untreated diseases. In our view, genome editing with CRISPR/Cas9 has the potential to be one of the next major new categories. At Editas Medicine, we believe we can make that potential a reality.

## **Our Values**

Our values are a critical foundation upon which we build this organization. These values are:

- **Community:** One Team—Many Voices—Shared Mission
- **Resilience:** Respect—Grow—Learn
- **Ingenuity:** Be Bold—Answer Unknowns—Create Therapies
- **Science:** Impeccable—Rigorous—Meaningful
- **Passion:** Love It—Do It—Own It

- **Revolution: Discover—Translate—Cure**

## **Our Strategy**

We aim to transform the treatment of a broad range of genetically defined diseases by building an integrated genomic medicine company focused on creating a novel class of therapeutics to meet patients' needs. Key elements of our strategy are to:

- **Build the preeminent genomic medicine company.** Developing a major new technology like CRISPR/Cas9 requires an exceptional organization. We have assembled a group of world leaders in the fields of genome editing, gene therapy, nucleic acid pharmaceuticals, and orphan diseases. We will continue to build and expand our team to encompass all the capabilities needed to develop and commercialize medicines and to run an outstanding company.
- **Advance therapeutic programs rapidly and rigorously to address patients' needs.** Our strategy centers around developing medicines where the genetic basis of disease is well understood and where we believe our approach can provide unique benefits by addressing the root cause of the disease. For example, we chose LCA10 as our first program due to the absence of therapeutic options and the amenability of the underlying mutation to genome editing. We believe our product development strategy will initially result in therapies for rare and orphan diseases that have the potential to advance rapidly and deliver substantial benefits for patients.
- **Perfect the tools to repair any broken gene.** Our genome editing platform is composed of a broad set of tools that we use to design and optimize product candidates for many different genetically defined diseases. We plan to continue to invest resources as we further expand the four interrelated components of our platform: nuclease engineering, delivery, control and specificity, and directed editing. We are developing new capabilities in each of these components so that we can fully realize the therapeutic potential of genome editing.
- **Accelerate the science of genome editing.** Our founders and scientists are leaders in the extremely fast-moving field of genome editing. We are committed to maintaining and extending our leadership in this field while empowering the broader scientific field through continued internal and external investment in basic science and translational research in genome editing.
- **Collaborate to realize the full potential of genome editing to create medicines.** Because of the broad potential for our technology, we have and will continue to seek collaborations with pioneering companies, such as Juno Therapeutics, and with leading academic and research institutions to expand and improve the range of product candidates we discover and develop.
- **Commercialize products to bring new medicines to patients.** We believe that therapies for genetically defined diseases can often be brought to patients through a small, targeted commercial organization without the need for a commercial partner. In these cases, we intend to commercialize our own products to retain the greatest value for shareholders. For any other products, we intend to maximize the commercial opportunity through selective partnering.



## Our Focus—Genome Editing

Humans possess a genome sequence of roughly three billion base pairs of nucleotides, the building blocks of the DNA double helix. DNA serves as the road map for cellular function. Small changes, or mutations, routinely occur in the base pairs of our DNA. At the molecular level, these mutations can be categorized as single base pair changes, small insertions or deletions, large deletions, duplications, or repetitive sequence expansions. A mutation could occur on one or both alleles, or copies, of a gene in a cell. In some cases, these mutations can lead to a failure to produce proteins that are necessary for normal function or the production of abnormal proteins, either of which can cause disease. Genetically defined diseases vary dramatically in their pathologies, their sites of manifestation, and the specific natures of their root causes. Currently, there are approximately 6,000 diseases that are known to be caused by genetic mutations. Familiar examples of genetically defined diseases include cystic fibrosis, Duchenne muscular dystrophy, Huntington's disease, retinitis pigmentosa, and sickle cell anemia.

Major investments in the human genome project, clinical sample collection and characterization, and the subsequent development of low cost and rapid DNA sequencing and informatics tools have revolutionized the understanding of genetically defined diseases and paved the way for advancing the field of genomic medicine. For example, many diseases previously thought to be genetically complex in nature have now been re-categorized as several distinct diseases that present with similar clinical dispositions, but are caused by different single-gene defects. Diseases caused by single-gene defects are known as monogenic disorders. The identification of monogenic disorders has resulted in a shift towards therapeutic approaches targeted at specific mutations, as opposed to the symptom-specific or pathology-specific approaches of the past. We believe monogenic disorders are particularly suitable for treatment by genome editing because a single edit has the potential to correct the disease.

While genetic defects are now recognized as the causes of many diseases, the vast majority of these diseases lack effective treatments. Of the estimated 6,000 diseases that are known to be caused by genetic mutations, we believe fewer than 5% are served by approved therapies. In some cases, these existing therapies only treat the symptoms of the disease. In other cases, existing therapies modify the course of disease, but do not address the underlying genetic defect.

### *The Field of Genomic Medicine*

Genomic medicine harnesses the knowledge of genetics to guide the care of patients and create new therapies. There are several technologies that have the potential to create medicines in this field. These technologies can be grouped into two broad categories: gene augmentation and genome editing. Each approach seeks to address genetically defined diseases at the level of DNA. However, gene augmentation, which is commonly called gene therapy, and genome editing differ fundamentally with regard to the kind of genomic change they seek to accomplish.

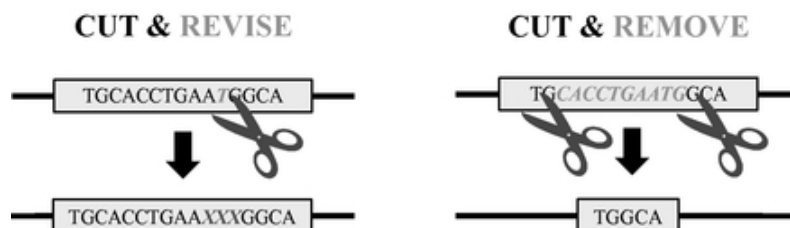
Gene therapy is an approach whereby a new gene is transferred into cells to augment a defective gene. This can either be through insertion of the new gene directly into a patient's DNA without specific regard to the site of insertion or delivering a piece of DNA to exist alongside the patient's genome without being integrated into it. Gene therapy transfers new DNA into cells, however it does not remove or modify the defective DNA and it generally introduces the new genetic material in a location where it is not subject to the cell's normal control and feedback mechanisms. This approach is suited for a finite set of genetically defined diseases.

Genome editing is the process of revising, removing, or repairing defective DNA *in situ*. Genome editing corrects the defective DNA in its native location, and consequently the repaired

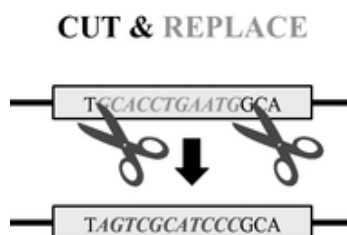
genetic region retains the cell's normal control and feedback mechanisms. The diversity of genetic drivers of disease demands a variety of solutions. Genome editing has the potential to deliver a variety of types of genome modification to address a broad range of genetically defined diseases.

At its core, genome editing is a two-step process. In the first step, an enzyme is brought to the desired site and makes a specific cut. This enzyme, which is called a DNA endonuclease, is capable of cutting one or both strands in the double-stranded DNA. After the desired cut or cuts are made, the cell's DNA repair machinery responds to complete the edit through one of two possible mechanisms—non-homologous end joining or homology directed repair—that can be harnessed for therapeutic effect in a range of ways. These types of edits could be applied to one or both alleles of the gene in the cell depending on the nature of the mutation.

The first mechanism, non-homologous end joining, or NHEJ, occurs in the absence of a DNA template for the cell to copy as it repairs a DNA cut. The NHEJ response tends to leave small insertions and deletions at the cut site, collectively referred to as indels. The NHEJ mechanism can be used to either cut and revise the targeted gene or to cut and remove a segment of DNA, depending on how many cuts are made. In the "cut and revise" process, depicted on the left below, a single cut is made, which can result in the creation of an indel during the repair process. In the "cut and remove" process, depicted on the right below, two cuts are made, which results in the removal of the intervening segment and the joining of the two ends of DNA. This approach could be used to delete either a small or a large segment of DNA depending on the type of repair desired.



The second mechanism, homology directed repair, or HDR, occurs in the presence of a DNA template that is similar to the DNA that has been cut. The cell can use the template to construct reparative DNA, resulting in the replacement of defective genetic sequences with correct ones. This can be thought of as a "cut and replace" process. As shown in the example below, HDR is used to replace a defective sequence of GCACCTGAATG with the correct sequence of AGTCGCATCCC.



Whether NHEJ or HDR is likely to be more therapeutically effective depends on the nature of the targeted genetic defect. The ability of genome editing approaches to utilize both mechanisms provides the opportunity to develop therapies for larger patient populations and a broader range of indications than either of the individual mechanisms alone. Although many of our initial programs utilize the NHEJ mechanism, we believe that the combination of our investment in the science of HDR and the work we and others are doing to modulate how cells use different repair pathways has the potential to result in medicines that take advantage of either mechanism to arrive at the desired genomic correction.

### Advantages of CRISPR/Cas9 for Genome Editing

CRISPR/Cas9 technology uses a protein-RNA complex composed of an enzyme known as Cas9 bound to a guide RNA molecule that has been designed to recognize a particular DNA sequence. This recognition occurs when the appropriate portion of the guide RNA matches a DNA sequence, and when that DNA sequence is next to a short DNA sequence called the protospacer adjacent motif, or PAM. A PAM is part of the overall DNA pattern sought by the Cas9-guide RNA complex to recognize a location in the genome. We believe that CRISPR/Cas9 technology has three principal advantages for genome editing:

- *Rapid, comprehensive, and systematic identification of product candidates.* The key targeting mechanism for the Cas9 nuclease is an engineered guide RNA, which can be rapidly replaced with a different guide RNA or optimized by changes as small as a single nucleotide. This allows for the flexible design, synthesis, and testing of hundreds of guide RNA/Cas9 combinations for each genetic target in order to find those that cut the DNA target with the optimal efficiency and specificity. In contrast, other commonly used DNA nucleases for genome editing have inherently limited flexibility. For example, zinc finger nucleases, engineered meganucleases, and transcription activator-like effector nucleases, or TALENs, use proteins for DNA sequence recognition to bring the endonuclease to the site of the genome where cleavage is desired, requiring the creation of an entirely new protein for each target site.
- *Simultaneous and efficient targeting of multiple sites.* In CRISPR/Cas9 technology, multiple guide RNAs can be provided, enabling the simultaneous and efficient targeting of multiple sites. This ability to target multiple DNA sequences expands the applicability of CRISPR/Cas9 technology and also creates the potential for self-regulating systems that improve on the specificity of genome editing. To address more than one target, other genome editing technologies require the engineering, characterization, manufacture, and delivery of distinct nuclease proteins for each target.
- *Availability of different types of edits.* The availability of the different engineered variants of Cas9 allows for different types of cuts for genome editing, including cuts of both strands of the DNA or either the top or the bottom strand only. In the most broadly exploited genome editing CRISPR systems, the protein endonuclease is a single protein, Cas9, which contains two independent endonuclease sites each responsible for cutting one of the two DNA strands. Importantly, either or both of these sites can be rendered inactive by making specific changes to the Cas9 protein. When one site is rendered inactive, the resulting protein makes either one cut on the top or bottom strand, which is referred to as a nick. This may be a critical component of improved HDR-driven approaches because the type of DNA cut can influence the type of repair mechanism used by a cell in response to that cut. We believe the ability to modify CRISPR/Cas9 technology to allow for different types of cuts will expand the potential of our genome editing platform.

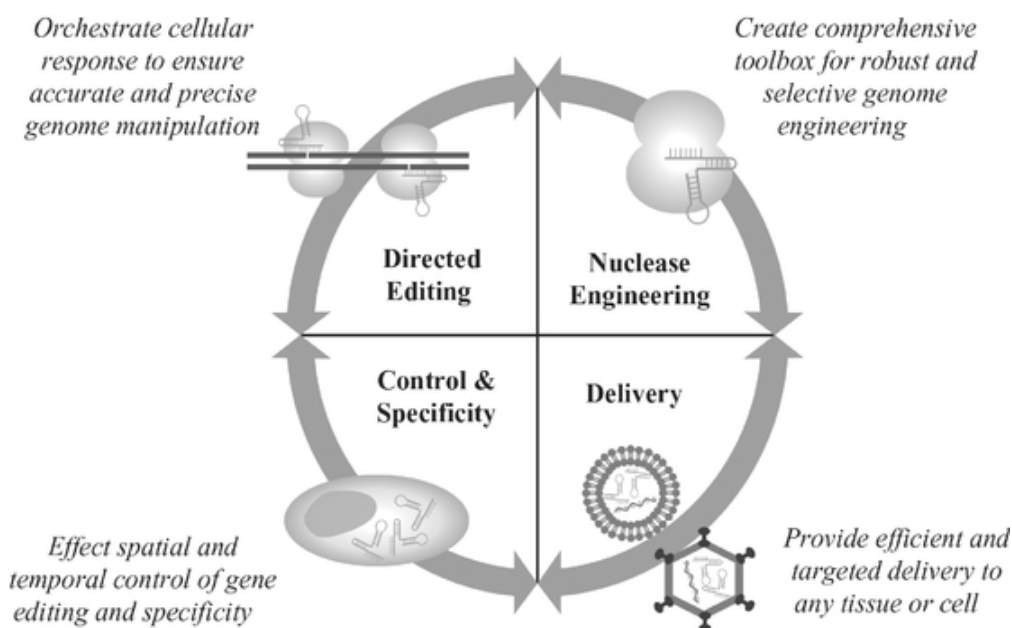
### Advantages of Our Genome Editing Platform

In order to fully realize the broad potential of CRISPR/Cas9 technology in developing genome editing medicines, we believe we must achieve each of the following four goals:

- specifically edit a wide range of mutations at different genomic locations,
- reach the site of disease,

- tightly control the cutting, and
- achieve the right repair.

We are developing a proprietary genome editing platform consisting of four interrelated components that are designed to meet these goals. Each component is underpinned by several specific technologies and capabilities. With our platform we are able to design and optimize each element of the product configuration necessary to achieve the desired edit, including the Cas9 variant, the sequence and structure of the guide RNA(s), the delivery vector, and elements to control expression in cells or to drive the desired repair mechanism.



- **Nuclease Engineering:** We use our genome editing platform to identify and optimize both Cas9 enzymes and guide RNA molecules to create what we believe will be the optimal Cas9-guide RNA complex for a given disease target. We have made substantial advances in the characterization and modification of different natural and engineered variants of Cas9 enzymes and in the design, synthesis, modification, analysis, and characterization of guide RNAs. We believe the diversity of the Cas9 enzymes that we are currently employing and those that we are continuing to further develop have the potential to provide us with a competitive advantage as we develop a range of products with different technical needs. We believe our systematic approach to measurement of both the efficiency and specificity of multiple possible Cas9 enzyme and guide RNA combinations enables us to optimize the identification of lead molecules to progress into more advanced testing. Our aim is to continue to develop new engineered Cas9 enzymes with altered specificities, different DNA cutting capabilities, and additional advanced properties. We believe that further developing our nuclease engineering capabilities will allow us to further broaden the range of diseases we can treat while at the same time ensuring that our products have the best possible safety profiles.
- **Delivery:** An appropriate product configuration must be designed and optimized to provide efficient and tightly controlled delivery to the desired tissue or cell type. Our strategy is to leverage existing delivery technologies to target cell types of interest while developing next generation capabilities as warranted. We are currently exploring, and will continue to

explore, a variety of delivery approaches, including adeno-associated virus, or AAV, and lipid nanoparticles. In addition, there are three types of molecules that we can deliver to a cell to effect genome editing: DNA, RNA, or a ribonucleoprotein (RNP). Our genome editing platform includes multiple, modular delivery modes that can be efficiently adapted to deliver different CRISPR/Cas9 genome editing components to address the specific needs of each disease targeted.

- *Control and Specificity:* Control of cellular exposure to the Cas9-guide RNA complex and specificity of the DNA cut are important to optimizing the location and duration of editing activity. We believe these features are critical to designing medicines that are both safe and effective, and we are developing and applying technologies in both areas. We have implemented multiple, discrete analytical methods that provide comprehensive and unbiased assessments of specificity to minimize off-target effects.
- *Directed Editing:* There are different mechanisms that a cell can use to repair cuts in DNA. Each mechanism results in different kinds of genetic changes. We are developing approaches to selectively harness specific DNA repair mechanisms to be able to drive the appropriate type of repair for a given disease. The ability to direct the DNA repair mechanism is critical to achieving the broadest potential for our platform. We believe that our ability to understand and direct the repair mechanisms used by cells creates opportunities to improve our existing programs and opens up new opportunities to develop medicines.

All of our research programs have emerged from our proprietary genome editing platform.

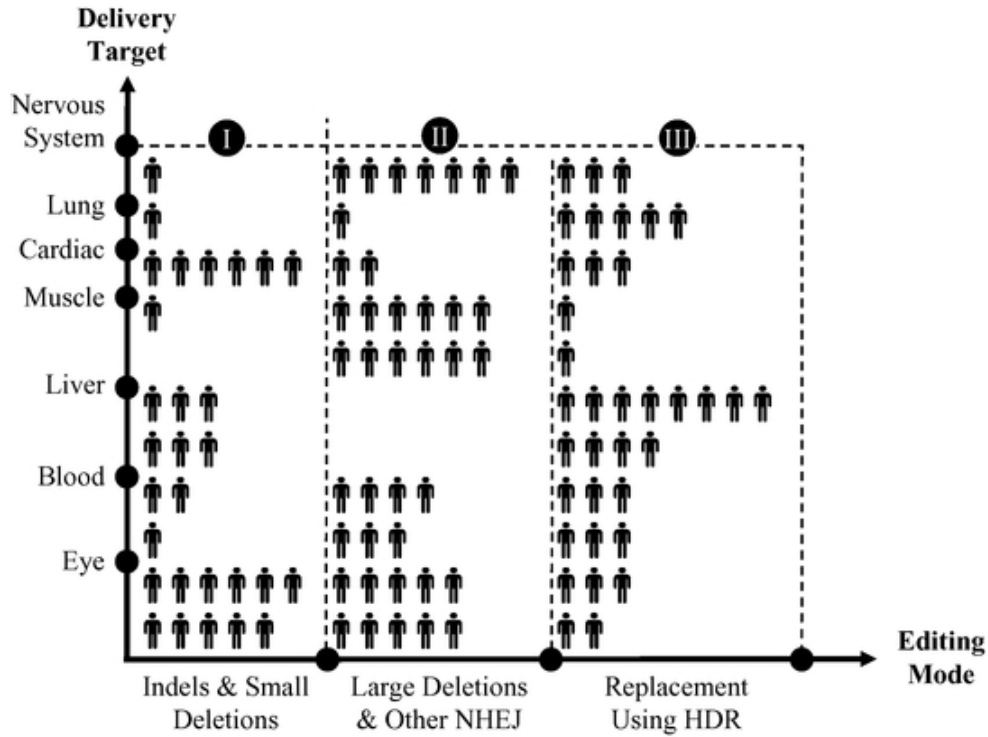
### **Our Product Development Criteria**

We are targeting genetically defined diseases with a focus on debilitating illnesses where there are no approved treatments and where the genetic basis of the disease is well understood. Our comprehensive project evaluation and selection process takes into consideration the following criteria:

- *Medical need*—lack of approved therapies and disease severity;
- *Opportunity for genome editing*—other therapeutic approaches unlikely to be helpful;
- *Nature of genetic mutation*—whether the mutation is accessible and can be feasibly corrected;
- *Delivery modality*—whether the delivery modality has been shown to be safe in patients;
- *Pathophysiology of the disease and treatment window*—presence of viable cells that can be edited as the disease progresses and potential for treatment through genome editing;
- *Safety and therapeutic index*—ability to assess, monitor, and/or minimize safety risks given the biology of the disease and the anticipated delivery system;
- *Clinical development path*—consideration of factors such as availability of patients, speed of disease progression, and robust and measurable clinical endpoints;
- *Regulatory path*—existence of safety and tolerability models as well as suitable clinical endpoints; and

- *Commercial opportunity*—assessment of potential market, including patient population, competitive landscape, and reimbursement.

We believe our systematic approach to developing medicines based on CRISPR/Cas9 technology provides opportunities across a range of different genetically defined diseases. We aim to develop and commercialize biologic medicines for patients with these types of diseases. Where appropriate or necessary, we may do so in collaboration with strategic partners. If successful, we believe our research programs have the potential to yield therapies comprising a combination of elements that may include protein, DNA, and RNA components, which are collectively often referred to as biologics, and which differ from traditional small molecule pharmaceuticals in their greater complexity of manufacturing and delivery. As shown below, as we expand the technical capabilities of our platform, the number of potential patients and range of diseases that can potentially be addressed will grow. Our first programs to develop genome editing medicines take advantage of the efficiency of making either NHEJ-mediated indels or NHEJ-mediated deletions of small segments between two cuts. Over time, we expect to expand the repertoire of clinically feasible edits, including increasing larger NHEJ-mediated deletions and more complex, HDR-mediated edits. We also intend to develop the ability to achieve HDR-mediated replacement of entire DNA segments, which we believe will enable substantial expansion of the number of patients we can treat.



In this chart, each figure is intended to represent approximately 5,000 potential patients.

### Our Genomic Medicine Programs

We have initiated a diversified range of research programs across multiple therapeutic areas. Since our scientific strategy is to optimize our genome editing platform in the context of specific product development efforts, we selected early programs requiring several different types of genome editing and DNA repair—both NHEJ and HDR. Furthermore, our initial programs use, and will allow us to further optimize, a range of delivery modalities such as local injection, including using an AAV

vector, or *ex vivo* genome modification, where cells are removed from the body, edited, and given back to the patient. We believe the therapeutic programs and delivery technologies we have chosen to date will demonstrate the depth and breadth of our ability to deploy our genome editing platform to treat patients in need. The current status of our programs is summarized in the table below:

Our Programs	Target Gene	Editing Mechanism	Delivery Mode	Commercial Rights	Discovery	IND Enabling	Phase I
<b>Eye Diseases</b>							
Leber Congenital Amaurosis 10	CEP290	NHEJ – Small Deletion	AAV <i>in vivo</i>			2016	2017
Genetic and Infectious Disease(s) of Eye <i>Examples: Usher Syndrome 2a, HSV-1</i>	Multiple	NHEJ	AAV <i>in vivo</i>				
<b>Engineered T Cells</b>							
Gene Editing in T Cells to Treat Cancer	Multiple	NHEJ	<i>ex vivo</i>				
<b>Additional Research Programs</b>							
Non-Malignant Hematologic Diseases <i>Examples: Beta Thalassemia, Sickle Cell</i>	Multiple	NHEJ & HDR	<i>ex vivo</i>				
Genetic Disease(s) of Muscle <i>Example: Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy</i>	Multiple	NHEJ – Small & Large Del.	Multiple				
Genetic Disease(s) of Lung <i>Example: Cystic Fibrosis</i>	Multiple	NHEJ & HDR	Multiple				
Genetic and Infectious Disease(s) of Liver <i>Example: Alpha-1 Antitrypsin Deficiency</i>	Multiple	NHEJ & HDR	Multiple				

**Eye Diseases**

*Leber Congenital Amaurosis 10*

Leber Congenital Amaurosis, or LCA, is a heterogeneous group of inherited retinal dystrophies caused by mutations in at least 18 different genes and is the most common cause of inherited childhood blindness, with an incidence of two to three per 100,000 live births worldwide. Symptoms of LCA appear within the first year of life with significant vision loss, rapid involuntary movements of the eyes, and absence of measurable electroretinogram recordings due to progressive loss of photoreceptor cells. Imaging studies of LCA patients have shown that the intracranial visual pathways remain intact into early adulthood even though photoreceptor cells have already experienced damage. As a result, we believe that therapeutic approaches aimed at restoring function of the remaining photoreceptor cells could arrest the further loss of vision in LCA patients, provided that treatment can be initiated prior to complete vision loss.

The most common form of the disease, referred to as LCA10, is a monogenic disorder and represents approximately 20-30% of all LCA subtypes. LCA10 is caused by an autosomal recessive mutation in the gene CEP290, which encodes a protein required for the survival and proper function of photoreceptor cells. The most frequently found mutation within the CEP290 gene is an A to G nucleotide change that disrupts normal splicing, or processing, of the gene, ultimately resulting in the generation of a smaller and nonfunctional protein. Decreased CEP290 function leads to loss of photoreceptor cells over time which leads to blindness.

We assessed LCA10 comprehensively and found that it fits well with our genome editing approach and criteria to product development. These criteria include:

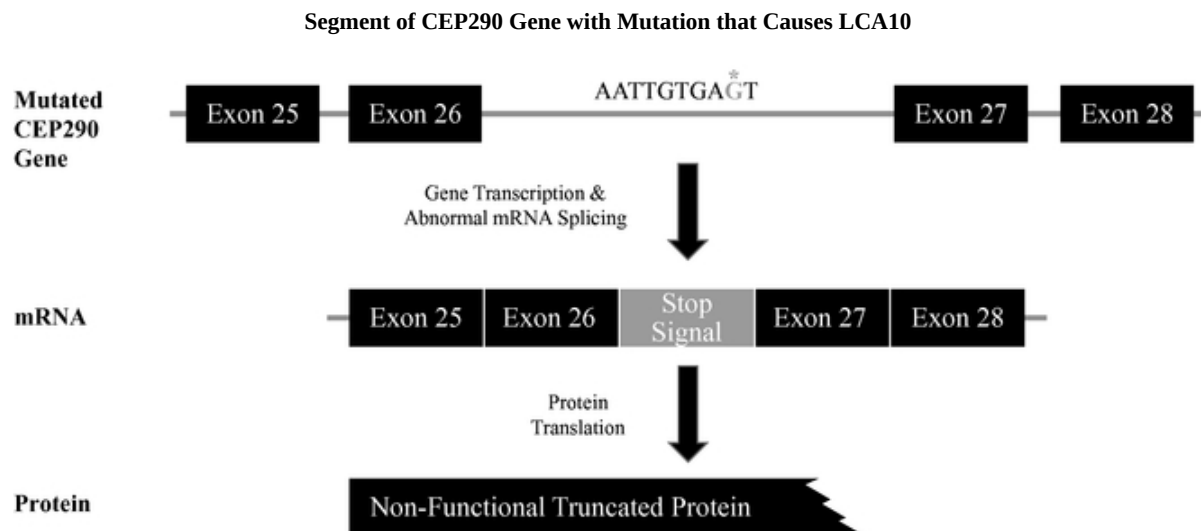
- *Medical need:* Currently, there is no approved treatment or potential therapy in clinical trials in either the United States or European Union for LCA10, and complete vision loss is the inevitable outcome;
- *Opportunity for genome editing:* Gene therapy is not currently a viable approach to treating LCA10 because it requires delivery of the entire DNA coding sequence for CEP290, which is too large to fit into the best-characterized ocular gene therapy vector, AAV. In contrast, genome editing only requires delivery of the DNA coding sequence for the relevant Cas9-guide RNA complex, which can fit into AAV;
- *Nature of genetic mutation:* The A to G nucleotide change in the CEP290 gene is located in an intron, which is a portion of DNA that does not code for a protein. This allows genome editing via NHEJ with reduced risk of altering a protein coding sequence;
- *Delivery modality:* Sub-retinal AAV injection is the delivery mode for current gene augmentation therapy trials for related ophthalmic diseases and can be used for this program;
- *Pathophysiology of the disease and treatment window:* The photoreceptors of LCA10 patients die over a period of time, and loss of vision corresponds with loss of photoreceptors. By treating patients who retain some vision, there is a window to repair the CEP290 gene in remaining photoreceptor cells;
- *Safety and therapeutic index:* Because the eye is an immune-privileged location, injection directly into the eye minimizes risk of a systemic toxic response by the immune system. In addition, because the product candidate will be delivered directly to the eye, there is likely to be minimal overall systemic exposure;
- *Clinical development path:* There are readily measurable endpoints such as visual acuity measures, electroretinography and optical coherence tomography that allow minimally invasive assessment of disease progression;
- *Regulatory path:* There are no approved therapies for LCA10. We believe that the combination of clinically meaningful and readily measurable endpoints for diseases of vision, coupled with the unmet need in this orphan patient population, has the potential to enable an accelerated regulatory process; and
- *Commercial opportunity:* LCA10 represents a focused market with a defined number of specialized centers treating the affected patients. We believe we can develop an effective small, targeted commercial infrastructure without the need for a commercial partner.

We are developing a genome editing therapeutic for LCA10 that uses an AAV vector to deliver the DNA encoding Cas9 and two guide RNAs to photoreceptor cells in the eye. In order to deliver this therapy directly and specifically to the site of disease, we are assessing the most well-established and relevant variants of AAV for retinal delivery. These variants have been shown by others to be effective delivery modalities in clinical trials for various other diseases, including retinal diseases.

Our approach is designed to eliminate the A to G nucleotide change in the CEP290 gene described above by cutting out that nucleotide and surrounding DNA, thus restoring normal protein

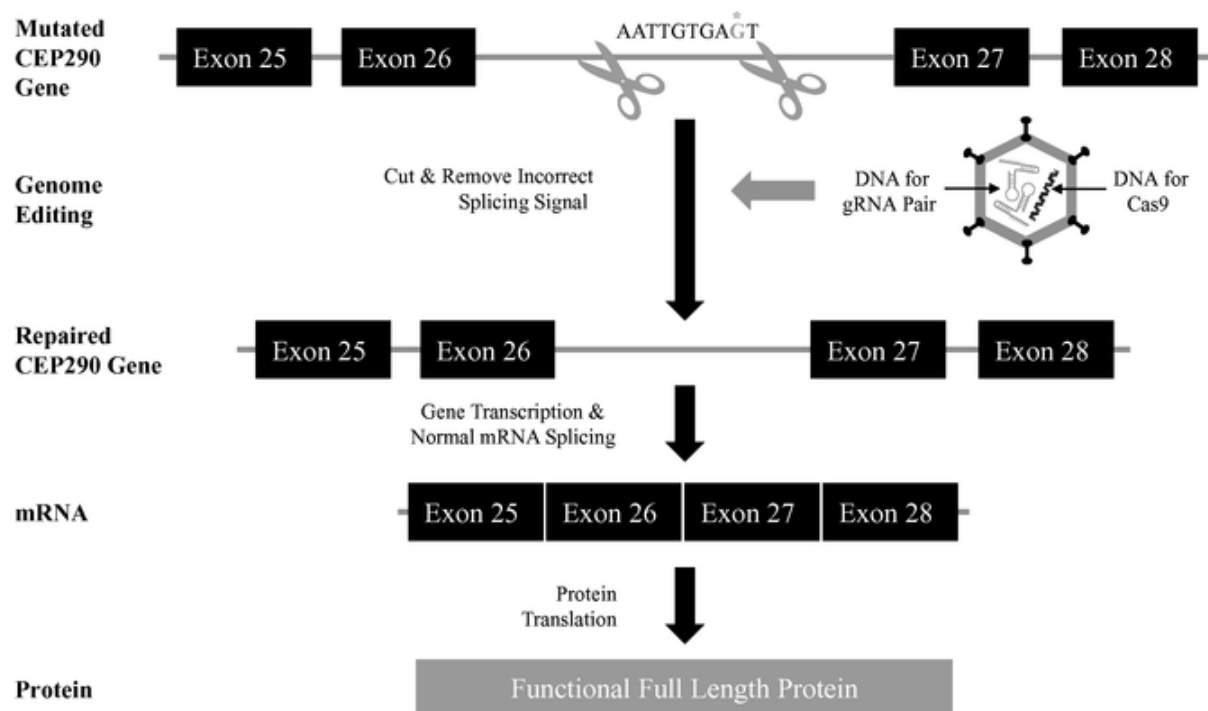


expression and function of the remaining photoreceptor cells, which could arrest the further loss of vision in LCA patients. The diagrams below illustrate the impaired protein expression that results from the LCA10 mutation and how we believe our approach can restore normal protein expression. As shown below, the LCA10 mutation consists of an A to G nucleotide change in the CEP290 gene that occurs in an intron located between exons 26 and 27 of the gene. Exons are regions of DNA that encode for proteins. This mutation results in incorrect processing signals in the messenger RNA, or mRNA, that is transcribed from the gene's DNA. This mRNA is then spliced, or processed, incorrectly, and this in turn leads to the inclusion of a premature stop signal, or codon, and the creation of a truncated and nonfunctional protein.

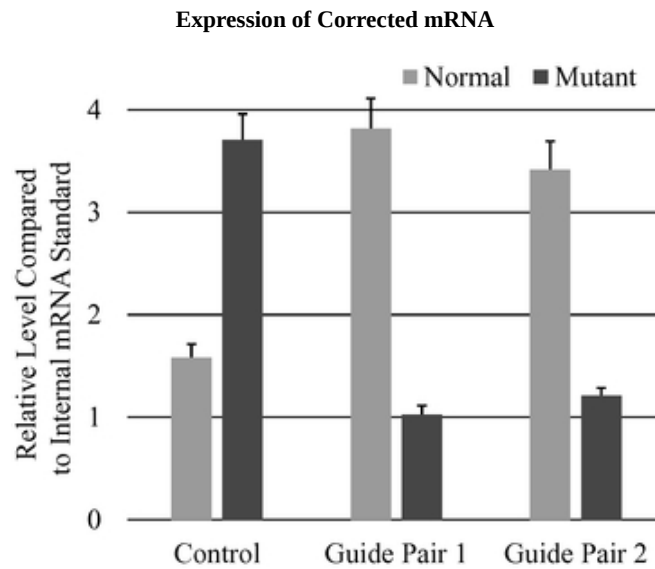


As shown below, our approach uses an AAV delivery vehicle containing a Cas9 nuclease and two guide RNA molecules designed to eliminate the mutation by cutting and removing it from the patient's genome. As a result, transcription of the edited DNA produces mRNA that no longer contains the premature stop codon, allowing for the production of functional protein.

### Approach to Correct the CEP290 Gene

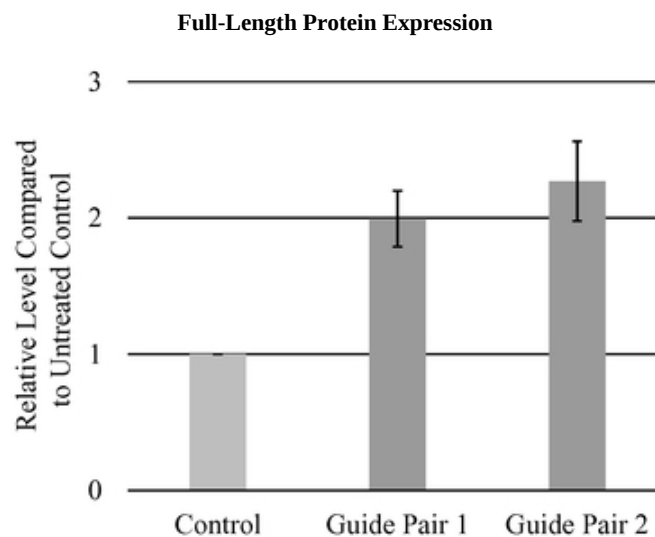


We have tested combinations of Cas9 and guide RNA pairs in cells that were taken from patients with the CEP290 mutation to determine whether they could successfully edit the mutation and lead to correctly spliced mRNA and correctly produced CEP290 protein. We isolated and analyzed DNA from these edited cells and observed removal of the mutation-containing region in the DNA. Furthermore, as shown in the figure below, these studies also demonstrated that the edit restored significant levels of normal mRNA and lowered the levels of mutant mRNA, as compared to control. This restoration of normal, or wild type, mRNA expression suggests that we successfully corrected the LCA10 gene defect in these cells.



These results for guide pair 1 and guide pair 2 were statistically significant, with a p-value of less than 0.0001. P-value is a conventional statistical method for measuring the statistical significance of study results. A p-value of 0.05 or less represents statistical significance, meaning that there is a 1-in-20 or less statistical probability that the observed results occurred by chance.

In these studies we also observed two-fold and greater increases in full-length CEP290 protein expression compared to a control. We believe this demonstrates that successful editing of the genetic defect that causes LCA10 also leads to increased expression of the normal CEP290 protein. It is our view that increased expression of normal CEP290 protein could arrest the further loss of vision in LCA10 patients.



To characterize editing specificity, we are applying a combination of methods to treated patient cells to quantify the frequency of modification at the targeted DNA location and to assess the potential for edits at off-target locations. We believe our detailed characterization of editing specificity *in vitro*

will allow us to select guide RNA/Cas9 combinations with the highest likelihood of providing clinical benefit in patients.

We are collaborating with academic researchers to assess the efficacy of CEP290 editing in human photoreceptors. In the initial studies, stem cells derived from individuals with a normal LCA10 gene will be differentiated into photoreceptor cells and treated with AAV vectors expressing each of the candidate guide RNA pairs together with Cas9. We plan to conduct analyses of editing efficiency and specificity to identify candidate guide RNA/Cas9 complexes for further studies in photoreceptor precursor cells differentiated from LCA10 patients' stem cells. We believe these studies of LCA10 patient cells, which will include functional analyses of differentiated photoreceptors, will give us an initial indication of the therapeutic potential of these product candidates. We aim to initiate IND enabling studies in our LCA10 research program in 2016 and a first clinical trial in 2017.

#### *Other Eye Diseases*

We also intend to pursue the development of therapies for eye diseases other than LCA10, including Usher Syndrome 2A, or USH2A, and Herpes Simplex Virus 1, or HSV-1, infections. We believe that our experience with the LCA10 program will support the development of therapies for these other eye diseases. For example, the successful construction, packaging, and testing of the components of the AAV vector we are pursuing for LCA10 will continue to inform our approach to treating USH2A.

##### *Usher Syndrome 2a*

USH2A gene mutations are the most common cause of Usher syndrome, a form of retinitis pigmentosa. The U.S. population prevalence of Usher syndrome is estimated to be one in 6,000 individuals, and USH2A gene mutations account for an estimated 25-30% of all cases of Usher syndrome. Loss of the usherin protein encoded by the USH2A gene leads to a degeneration of the retina and progressive vision loss. More than 200 mutations have been identified for this gene. Our initial goal in this research program is to address mutations within exon 13, which is the location of the highest percentage of USH2A gene mutations.

##### *Herpes Simplex Virus 1*

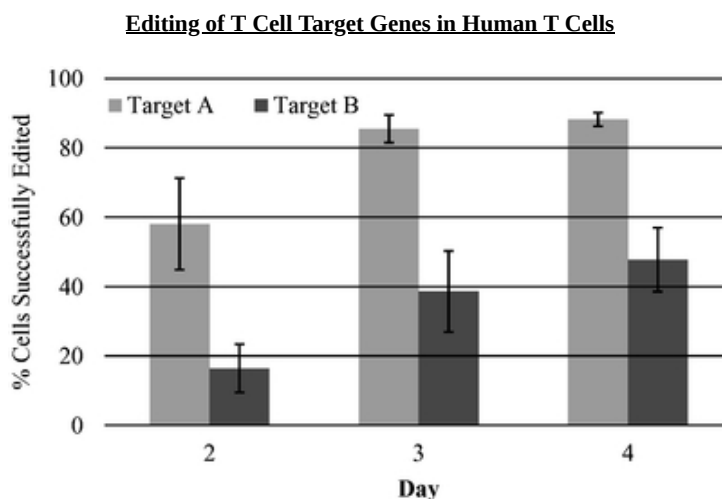
Herpes Simplex Virus 1, or HSV-1, causes lifelong infections and mainly causes ocular and oral disease. Infected individuals develop persistent latent infections, mainly in the nerves in the affected part of the body. During latency, the HSV-1 DNA does not integrate into the infected individual's genome but it remains within the individual's cells as independent viral genomic material. The latent HSV-1 virus can then be reactivated by illness, emotional or physical stress, and other conditions. Ocular infection with HSV-1 is a major health problem, especially in developed countries. It is the most common infectious cause of blindness in the United States with over 35,000 new cases each year. Existing therapies have not been shown to be beneficial in preventing initial HSV-1 infection or recurrences. As a result, there is a need for an effective therapy that prevents or reduces reactivation of latent HSV-1. We plan to deliver the CRISPR/Cas9 molecular machinery to the eye and specifically cleave and inactivate latent HSV-1 DNA with the goal of eliminating or reducing reactivation.

#### ***Engineered T Cell Therapies for Immuno-Oncology***

Engineered T cells have shown encouraging early clinical activity against multiple cancers, and there is significant interest in the medical community in expanding the application of this technology across a broader range of cancers and patients. Recent data suggest that improving T cell persistence, or the duration these cells are active in the body, positively correlates with anti-tumor activity. We

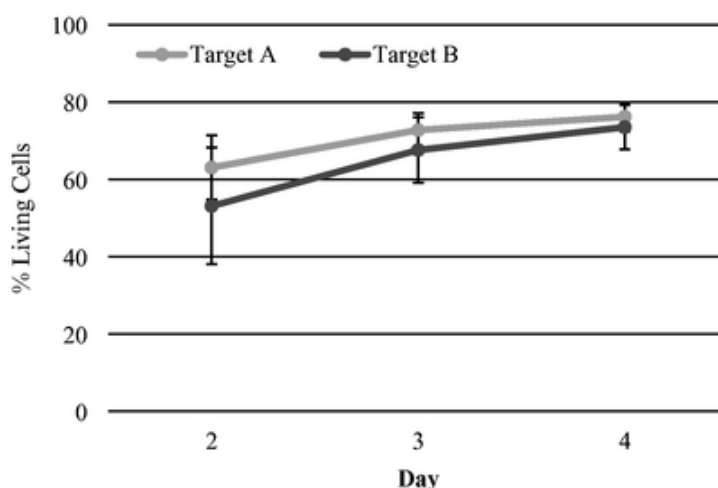
believe that our genome editing technology has the potential to improve T cell persistence and confer other advantageous properties on engineered T cells, such as overcoming signals in the tumor microenvironment that reduce T cell activity. If we are successful, genome-edited engineered T cells have the potential to significantly expand the types of cancers treatable by chimeric antigen receptor/T cell receptor, or CAR/TCR, engineered T cells and to improve the outcomes of these therapies.

Through our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics, a leader in the emerging field of immuno-oncology, we plan to direct our genome editing technology towards multiple targets in order to improve the efficacy and safety of CAR/TCR engineered T cells against a range of tumor types. We are currently optimizing genome editing components and delivery methods compatible with engineered T cell manufacturing methods developed by Juno Therapeutics. In an *in vitro* study under this collaboration, Cas9-guide RNA complexes directed against two different T cell target genes were delivered into human T cells obtained from three separate donors. At different time points, the extent of genome editing and the percentage of viable cells were measured. We assessed editing by measuring protein expression on the cells' surfaces following treatment with our Cas9-guide RNA complexes. We observed high levels of editing, achieving approximately 90% for target A and 50% for target B, across samples from the three donors on day four, as shown in the figure below.



In addition, we observed on average approximately 75% cell viability four days following delivery, as shown in the figure below. We believe this is a sufficiently favorable result to support further advancement of this program.

**Cell Viability of Human T Cells Following  
Delivery of Cas9-Guide RNA Complex**



We and Juno Therapeutics have selected a number of targets for editing using both NHEJ- and HDR-based approaches to evaluate the effects on safety and efficacy of CAR/TCR engineered T cells, both *ex vivo* and *in vivo*. These studies are designed to facilitate the selection of therapeutic programs to be pursued under our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics.

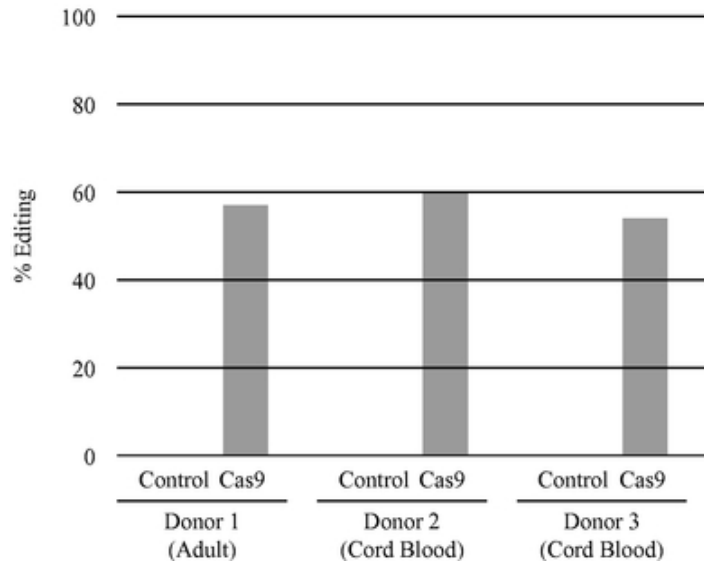
**Additional Research Programs**

*Non-malignant Hematologic Diseases*

We intend to develop approaches for genome editing in hematopoietic stem cells to support the advancement of other programs to treat non-malignant hematological diseases. We are investigating the correction of the human beta globin, or HBB, gene in order to treat genetic disorders such as beta thalassemia and sickle cell disease. In an *ex vivo* study, Cas9-guide RNA complexes directed against the HBB gene were delivered into hematopoietic stem cells obtained from three separate donors and evaluated against untreated control cells to assess editing activity as well as effects on the cells' viability, proliferation, and ability to differentiate into different types of blood cells. As shown in the figure below, we observed approximately 55-60% editing of the HBB gene in cells treated with Cas9-guide RNA complexes as compared to no editing observed in the control cells. We observed no substantial differences between the treated cells and the untreated control cells in their viability, proliferation, or ability to differentiate into different types of blood cells.

In addition, we are actively assessing other opportunities to develop medicines for diseases where we believe gene editing of hematopoietic stem cells is likely to produce a therapeutic effect.

### Editing of Hemoglobin Beta Gene in Human Stem Cells



We believe advances developed through our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics, including our efforts to optimize genome editing components and delivery methods compatible with engineered T cells, may support our current and future non-malignant hematologic disease programs.

#### *Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy*

Duchenne muscular dystrophy, or DMD, is a genetic disorder primarily affecting boys and is characterized by progressive muscle weakness and atrophy that presents in early childhood and rapidly results in loss of ambulation and respiratory muscle function. Additionally, DMD often causes cardiomyopathy in adolescence. Death occurs typically in early adulthood. The incidence of DMD is approximately one in every 3,500 male births with a prevalence of approximately 15,000 cases in the United States. There are no approved disease-modifying therapies for the disease. The current standard of care consists of palliative measures such as glucocorticoids and physical therapy as well as braces, wheelchairs, spinal surgeries for scoliosis, and mechanical ventilation. The disease is caused by mutations in the gene that encodes dystrophin, a structural protein that is important for normal muscle health. Loss of dystrophin function leads to muscle degeneration. We believe that restoring dystrophin activity before the onset of severe loss of muscle function could significantly and favorably alter disease progression.

The dystrophin gene is one of the largest in the human genome spanning 2.2 million base pairs. Pathogenic mutations can occur throughout the gene. Many disease-causing mutations in the dystrophin gene consist of deletions that lead to non-functional protein. Interestingly, large deletions in the middle of the dystrophin protein have been identified that cause only mild to moderate disease. For example, deletions of selected exons have been shown to cause the much less severe Becker muscular dystrophy. Our genome editing approach is to introduce targeted deletions of mutation-containing segments of the gene in order to create smaller, yet functional versions of the dystrophin gene. Based on the known spectrum of DMD-causing mutations, an NHEJ-mediated small deletion of exon 51 would be expected to address approximately 13% of patients whereas an NHEJ-mediated large deletion encompassing exons 45 through 55 would expand coverage to up to 60% of patients.

### *Cystic Fibrosis*

Cystic fibrosis, or CF, is the most common lethal autosomal recessive disease in the Caucasian population. The overall birth prevalence of CF in the United States is approximately one in 3,700. While several organs are affected, the morbidity and mortality is primarily caused by the severity of lung disease. The gene that causes CF encodes the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator, or CFTR, which helps maintain the water balance within the lung. Mutations in the CFTR gene lead to an imbalance of ion and water movement, leading to accumulation of mucus, chronic bacterial infection and inflammation of the airway epithelium. Our genome editing approach is premised on deleting, through NHEJ, a very rare mutation within the CFTR gene. We then intend to leverage that learning to embark on a more technologically challenging approach of correcting, through HDR, the DF508 mutation, which affects approximately 70% of all CF patients. Correcting the CF mutations in lung epithelial cells will require efficient editing of these cells and development of advanced pulmonary delivery modalities. We plan to establish multiple collaborations with academics, foundations, and other companies developing novel lung delivery approaches to achieve these goals.

### *Alpha-1 Antitrypsin Deficiency*

Alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency is a genetic disease that causes defective production of the Alpha-1 Antitrypsin, or A1AT protein, leading to lung and liver disease. A1AT is one of the primary proteins made in the liver and protects the lungs from pro-inflammatory enzymes. This disease affects about one in 1,500 to 3,500 individuals with European ancestry. Mutations in A1AT lead to accumulation of A1AT aggregates and result in liver and lung disease. The current standards of care are weekly intravenous infusions of functional A1AT protein obtained from human donor plasma, and lung or liver transplant for severe cases. Our genome editing approach starts with deleting, through NHEJ, the gene in the liver to prevent liver disease, followed by gene correction in the liver to address both liver and lung disease.

### **Our Genome Editing Platform in Detail**

We are developing a proprietary genome editing platform consisting of four interrelated components that are designed to address four key goals of genome editing:

- create a comprehensive toolbox for robust and selective genome engineering;
- provide efficient and targeted delivery to any tissue or cell;
- effect spatial and temporal control of gene editing and specificity; and
- orchestrate the cellular response to ensure accurate and precise genome editing.

We believe that the developments we have made in our genome editing platform position us to be able to identify and develop innovative genome editing therapies targeting a wide variety of genetically defined diseases. All of our programs to develop medicines leverage aspects of this platform while also providing insights that help improve our ongoing and future drug development capabilities. We believe our genome editing platform forms the basis for our ongoing leadership in the field and differentiates us from other companies working in genome editing.

### *Nuclease Engineering*

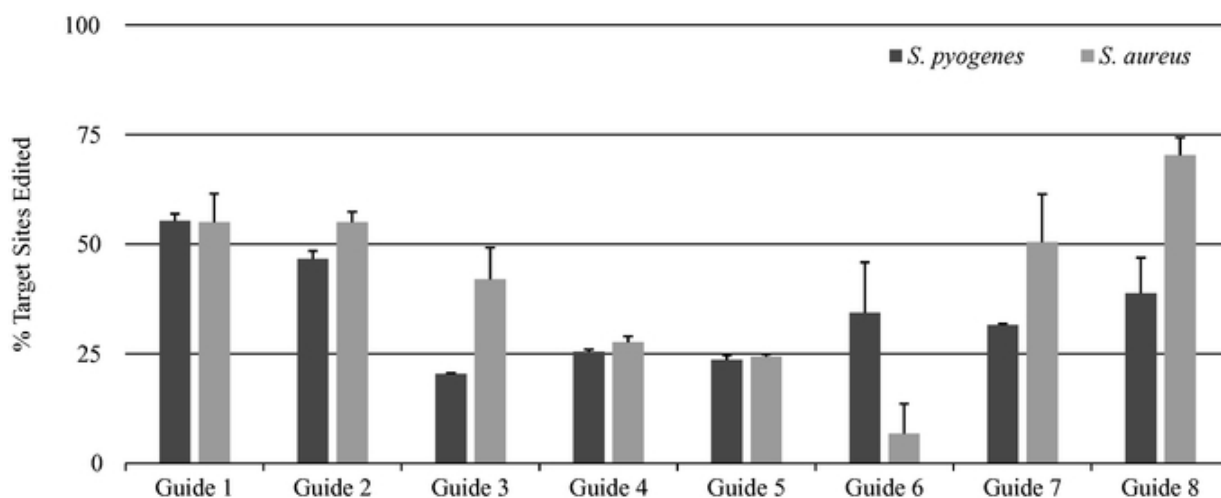
We use our genome editing platform to identify and optimize both Cas9 enzymes and guide RNA molecules to create what we believe will be the optimal Cas9-guide RNA complex for a given



disease target. We have made substantial advances in the characterization and modification of different natural and engineered variants of Cas9 enzymes and in the design, synthesis, modification, analysis, and characterization of guide RNAs. We believe the diversity of the Cas9 enzymes that we are currently employing and those that we are continuing to further develop has the potential to provide us with a competitive advantage as we develop a range of products with different technical needs. We believe our systematic approach to measurement of both the efficiency and specificity of multiple possible Cas9 enzyme and guide RNA combinations enables us to optimize the identification of lead molecules to progress into more advanced testing. Our aim is to continue to develop new engineered Cas9 enzymes with altered specificities, different DNA cutting capabilities, and additional advanced properties. For example, we are using directed evolution, a form of guided protein engineering, to develop Cas9 enzymes that recognize different PAMs in order to target additional locations in the genome. We are also developing Cas9 enzymes that can cut DNA in an allele-specific manner. We believe that further developing our nuclease engineering capabilities will allow us to further broaden the range of diseases we can treat while at the same time ensuring that our products have the best possible safety profiles.

We have characterized different Cas9 enzymes for several reasons. Firstly, a smaller enzyme will have advantages for delivering the endonuclease using a viral vector due to the inherent size limitations of most such delivery systems. For example, the Cas9 enzyme from *Staphylococcus aureus* is significantly smaller than that from *Streptococcus pyogenes* (3,159 vs. 4,104 base pairs), and this is important when working with AAV as a delivery vector, which has an effective packaging limit of approximately 4,700 base pairs. Secondly, identifying Cas9 enzymes with different editing properties will expand the number of potential editing sites in the human genome. As shown below, we have been able to demonstrate that *S. aureus* Cas9 has cutting efficiency, as measured by percentage editing of DNA at specific target sites, substantially similar to that of the Cas9 enzyme from *S. pyogenes*, broadening the available range of sequences we are able to target under our genome editing platform.

#### **Comparison of Editing of Target Genes by *S. pyogenes* and *S. aureus* Cas9 Enzymes**



In order to accelerate and standardize the selection of guide RNAs, we have created proprietary analytical software that supports guide RNA design through single nucleotide polymorphism analysis, specificity prediction, and assessment of relative importance of potential off target sites. We have also advanced the engineering of guide RNAs such that we are able to produce molecules with suitable properties for use in human cells which have the potential to reduce the innate immune response associated with foreign RNA. This, coupled with active, purified protein enables efficient genome editing for *ex vivo* applications in human cells and has the potential to improve the safety and efficacy of the medicines we develop.

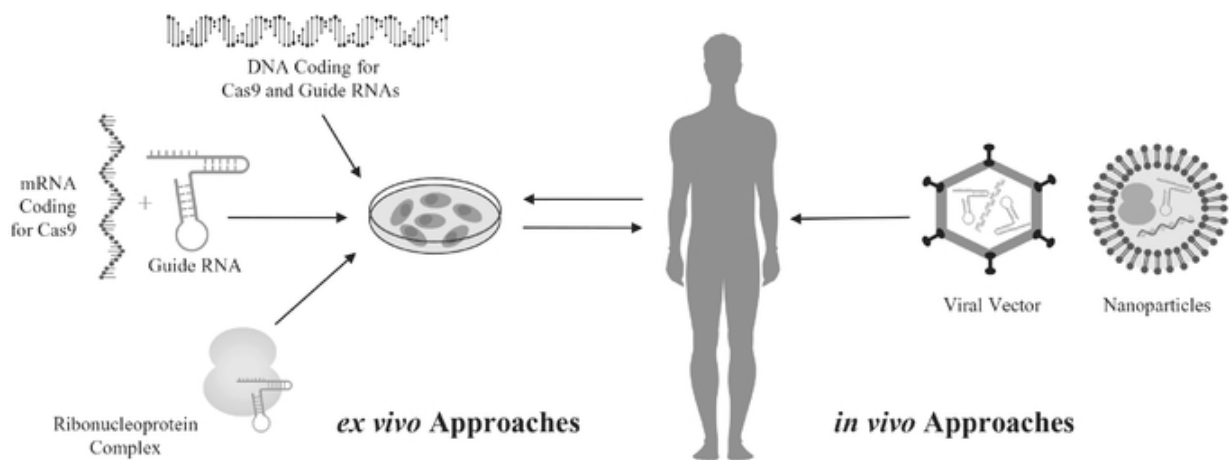
Delivery

An appropriate product configuration must be designed and optimized to provide efficient and tightly controlled delivery to the desired tissue or cell type. Two important elements of delivery are the mode of delivery to the cell and the type of molecule delivered.

There are three types of molecules that we can deliver to a cell to effect genome editing:

- **DNA.** If DNA is delivered, both the DNA that codes for Cas9 itself along with DNA that codes for the guide RNA(s) must be introduced into the cell. The cell can then use these DNA molecules to make the Cas9 enzyme and the guide RNA(s) and assemble them into the desired Cas9-guide RNA complex so this complex can then locate its target(s) in the cell's genome and make the relevant edit(s).
- **RNA.** If RNA is delivered, both the mRNA that codes for Cas9 itself along with the guide RNA(s) must be introduced into the cell. The cell can then use the mRNA to make the Cas9 enzyme and assemble it with the guide RNA(s) to produce the desired Cas9-guide RNA complex so this complex can then locate its target(s) in the cell's genome and make the relevant edit(s).
- **RNP.** Finally, if a pre-formed ribonucleoprotein, or RNP, complex is delivered, the cell is provided with an already-functional Cas9-guide RNA complex that is ready to act on target sites in the genome.

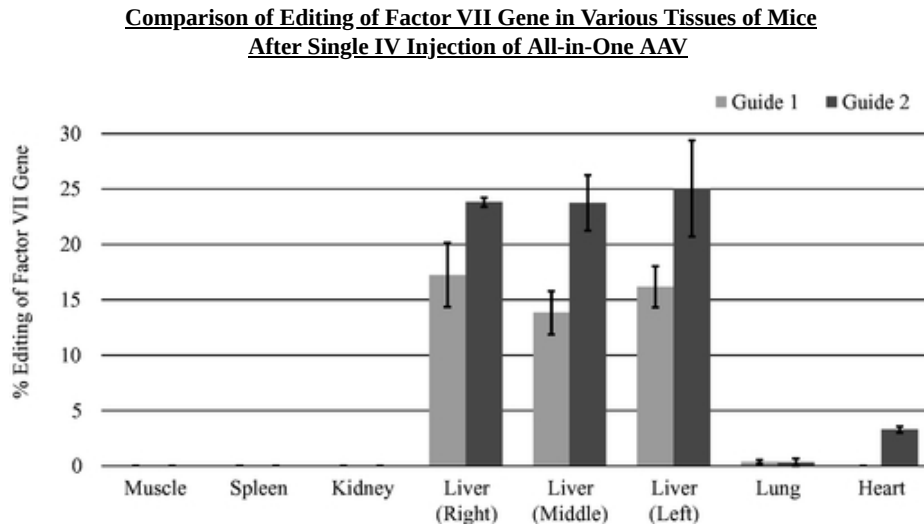
The mode of delivery for the different Cas9-guide RNA complexes depends on the type of molecule (DNA, RNA, or RNP) that is delivered. Delivery can be performed through a range of modalities such as local or systemic injection *in vivo* or through *ex vivo* genome modification, where cells are removed from the body, edited, and given back to the patient. Delivery mode options depend on whether a therapy is being delivered *in vivo* or *ex vivo* and can include viral vectors, such as AAV, lipid nanoparticles, electroporation, and other biophysical methods.



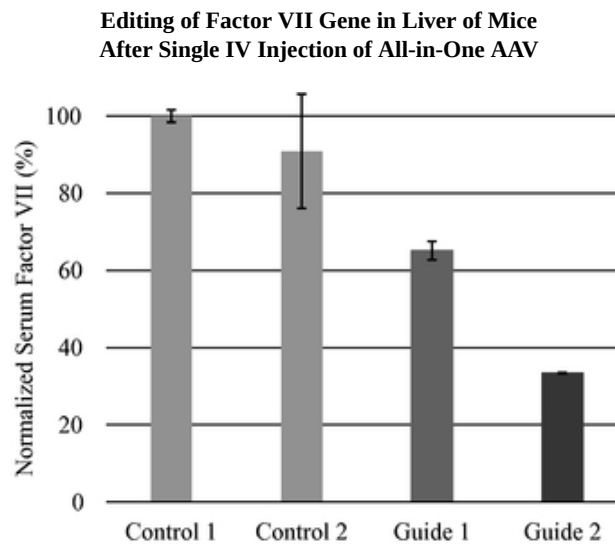
The delivery component of our genome editing platform aims to identify and develop delivery vehicles both by leveraging existing technologies, such as the electroporation system commercialized by MaxCyte, Inc., and also investing in new approaches that have the potential to be used to treat many diseases over the longer term. To this end, we have taken advantage of the smaller *S. aureus* Cas9 and existing AAV technology to construct an "all-in-one" viral vector that is able to deliver the DNA coding for the nuclease protein and one or two guide RNAs directly to cells. We believe our ability to

configure all the components for genome editing in an "all-in-one" AAV vector has substantial advantages for manufacturing and delivery compared to approaches that rely on multiple vectors.

As part of our work to establish our ability to modify genes in the liver *in vivo*, we have successfully delivered an all-in-one AAV vector encoding *S. aureus* Cas9 and a guide RNA and demonstrated efficient editing of the Factor VII gene, a target in the liver, in mice. In these experiments we evaluated three different AAV vector constructs against a control solution, which we refer to as Control 1, in each case administered by injection into the blood stream. The AAV vectors evaluated in the experiments delivered either an inactive control protein, which we refer to as Control 2, *S. aureus* Cas9 and a selected Factor VII guide RNA, which we refer to as Guide 1, or *S. aureus* Cas9 and a second selected Factor VII guide RNA, which we refer to as Guide 2. In these experiments, we observed editing of the DNA for the Factor VII gene in liver tissue with low levels of editing in tissues other than the liver, as shown in the figure below.



In addition, we observed a significant reduction in serum levels of Factor VII by each of the two different guide RNAs targeting this gene, as shown in the figure below.



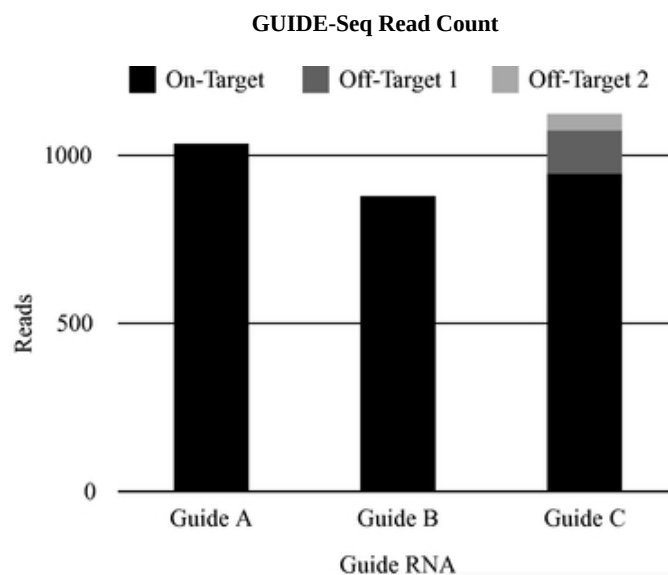
We believe these data represent an important proof of concept for our ability to develop genome editing medicines that can be delivered to the liver by systemic administration. In addition, the results of this study also provide a framework by which to benchmark different systemic delivery modalities designed to target a range of genes expressed in the liver.

We have also made substantial advances in the *ex vivo* delivery of CRISPR/Cas9 systems to mature human T cells and hematopoietic stem cells derived from the bone marrow. We have been able to demonstrate approximately 90% *ex vivo* editing in human T cells and greater than 45% *ex vivo* editing in hematopoietic stem cells using either mRNA or RNP complexes. These results are consistent across multiple cell donors and multiple target genes. We believe this supports the view that there are multiple delivery approaches that can be used to develop medicines for diseases of the blood and bone marrow.

### *Control and Specificity*

Control of cellular exposure to the Cas9-guide RNA complex and specificity of the DNA cut are important to optimizing the location and duration of editing activity. We believe these features are critical to designing medicines that are both safe and effective, and we are developing and applying technologies in these areas. We strive to identify, measure, and eliminate off-target activity in a systematic and scalable manner as we optimize our molecules. To accomplish this, we have combined multiple orthogonal methods in the design, testing, and optimization process. Our strategy to assess specificity during the research stage includes:

- *Establish industry-leading computational tools to design guide RNAs.* The guide RNA activates and directs the Cas9 enzyme to the right cutting position in the genome. It is important for the guide RNA to be highly selective to ensure that the right site is cut. For every guide RNA we test, we compare the targeted DNA sequence to the sequence of the entire human genome to identify all sequences that have significant similarity to the targeted DNA sequence. Based on our internal algorithms, we eliminate any guide RNAs that have certain defined degrees of similarity to other sites across the genome. We continually refine our guide RNA design algorithms based on results from large-scale guide RNA screens and further confirmation and refinement experiments. We expect that this will enhance our ability to design efficient and specific guide RNAs as our database expands over time.
- *Use multiple unbiased, comprehensive methods to empirically assess specificity in vitro.* While computational tools are helpful, they are only a starting point and are insufficient to understand specificity completely. It is critical to make and test molecules in unbiased assays to assess the specificity of their activity. We intend to use multiple methods to empirically assess specificity in order to test for a variety of potential off-target cuts, at sites both similar and dissimilar to the targeted DNA site. For example, we have implemented in our laboratories a method called GUIDE-Seq, which was developed by one of our founders and works in cells *in vitro*. The GUIDE-Seq method identifies potential off-target cuts in DNA by inserting a small, unique piece of synthetic DNA at breaks in the cell's genome and then sequencing the cell's DNA near the site of insertion. A "read" is generated each time the unique piece of inserted DNA is mapped to the cell's genome. The genomic location of the "read" indicates whether a cut was made at the intended site or at an off-target site. We have used the GUIDE-Seq method to assess the specificity of different guide RNAs targeted to the same gene. In one experiment, we evaluated three different Cas9-guide RNA complexes targeted at a single gene and observed that two of the Cas9-guide RNA complexes were able to produce targeted cuts in the DNA with no apparent off-target cut sites while the third produced two different types of off-target cuts, as shown in the figure below.



We are applying this method to our early programs, including our LCA10 and engineered T cell programs. In addition, we are expanding our capabilities to include techniques other than GUIDE-Seq to assess specificity empirically.

- *Create validated assay panels composed of potential off-target sites identified by both computational approaches and the use of other unbiased methods.* These targeted resequencing assay panels will then be applied to *in vitro* and *in vivo* experimental systems to confirm specificity as we advance to the clinic.

To optimize the specificity of any product candidate we may develop, there are a number of different aspects of the product configuration that we will refine in addition to the sequence of the guide RNA. The length of the guide RNA, the type of Cas9 enzyme, the delivery vector, the use of tissue-selective promoters, and the duration of exposure all contribute to overall specificity, and we optimize each of these elements for every program. We have evaluated various forms of Cas9 enzymes and different promoters for selective expression in different cell types, which we believe have the potential to increase the tissue specificity of our medicines. We have also identified and characterized an alternate promoter system for the expression of guide RNAs to selectively enhance editing activity in targeted tissues and implemented and produced a detailed characterization of multiple distinct approaches to specificity evaluation in order to best characterize the specificity of our genome editing approaches. To reduce the persistence of genome editing activity, we are developing self-regulating genome editing systems designed to deliver not only the Cas9-guide RNA complex, but also an "off switch" that reduces the presence of the Cas9-guide RNA complex over time. We have completed studies of these systems that demonstrate the ability to both maintain on-target editing and also reduce levels of editing components once the on-target edit is likely to have been completed.

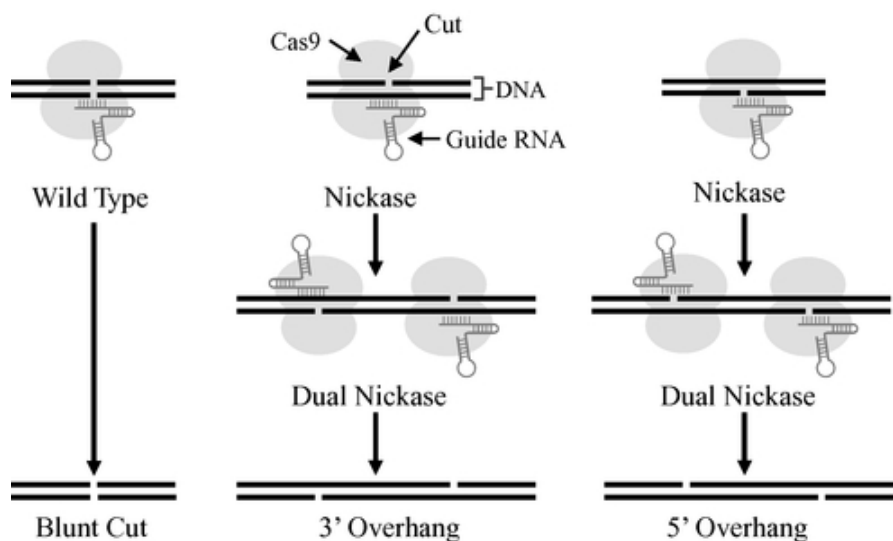
#### *Directed Editing*

There are different mechanisms that a cell can use to repair cuts in DNA. Each mechanism results in different kinds of genetic changes. The two major DNA repair mechanisms are NHEJ and HDR. We are developing approaches to selectively harness these DNA repair mechanisms to be able to drive the appropriate type of repair for a given disease. In particular, a significant part of our effort to expand our platform is to develop methods to better direct the HDR mechanism. We are taking several approaches to improve our understanding of HDR-based DNA repair and to develop tools to influence

it. The ability to direct the DNA repair mechanism is critical to achieving the broadest potential for our platform.

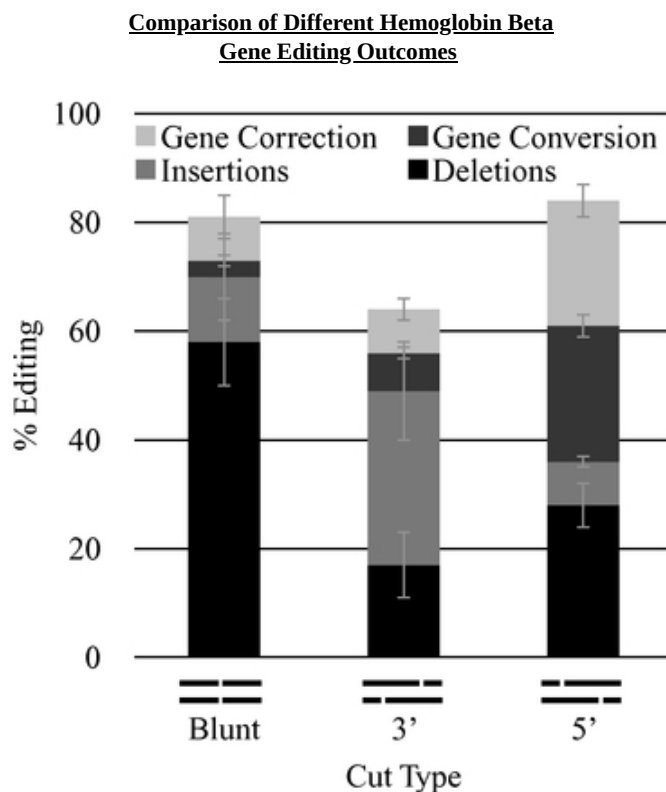
Our initial work in directed editing has focused on the gene for HBB, which is mutated in beta thalassemia and sickle cell disease. We have investigated how different kinds of DNA cuts by a CRISPR/Cas9 molecule drive the choice of DNA repair mechanism used by the cell to repair these cuts. These experiments took advantage of the flexibility of CRISPR/Cas9 targeting as well as a series of engineered variants of the Cas9 enzyme that either cut one or both strands of the DNA double helix. The wild type Cas9 enzyme cuts both strands of DNA. Engineered variants of the Cas9 enzyme that only cut one of the two strands are called nickases. In experiments in cells, we used three different versions of the Cas9 enzyme and we designed guide RNAs to direct them to make three kinds of cuts in the HBB gene:

- *Blunt-Ended DNA Cut:* We used the wild type Cas9 enzyme with a single guide RNA to create a cut through both strands of the DNA double helix in the same place, leaving what is referred to as a blunt end (left figure below).
- *3' Overhang DNA Cut:* We designed two "bottom strand" Cas9 nickases so that each nickase cuts one strand of the DNA double helix and the respective guide RNAs directed them to opposite sides of the helix. These single-stranded cuts in the DNA were offset from one another by a short distance and resulted in what is termed a 3' overhang (middle figure below).
- *5' Overhang DNA Cut:* We designed two "top strand" Cas9 nickases so that each nickase cuts one strand of the DNA double helix and the respective guide RNAs directed them to opposite sides of the helix. Once again, these single-stranded cuts in the DNA were offset from one another by a short distance. In this case, the use of two offset, top strand nickases resulted in what is termed a 5' overhang (right figure below).



We applied these Cas9-guide RNA complexes to cells and assessed how the cells repaired their DNA as measured by editing of DNA for the HBB gene. In addition, we included in these studies an extra piece of DNA called a repair template. This DNA, or ssODN, contained a DNA sequence that

we could detect so that we could determine if the cell used the ssODN piece of DNA in the repair process. The results of this experiment are shown in the figure below.



These studies demonstrated that the cells used different DNA repair mechanisms to edit the HBB gene depending on the type of DNA cut. Importantly, in response to a 5' overhang cut, the cells used the HDR process much more often than in response to the other types of cuts. The cells used the experimentally supplied ssODN piece of DNA as the template for HDR fairly frequently (23%). In addition, there was a relatively high frequency (25%) of a phenomenon known as gene conversion. In the case of gene conversion, the template for repair was the gene for hemoglobin delta (HBD), a gene that is physically close and highly similar to the HBB gene.

These results show the flexibility of CRISPR/Cas9 technology in creating multiple cut types and demonstrate that different cut types can result in profoundly different gene repair outcomes. In addition, the observed use of nearby very similar DNA from the HBD gene sequences suggests that a more generalizable approach to gene correction may be possible by designing cuts that drive cells to repair mutations from pre-existing DNA sequences that are appropriately co-located. Based in part on these observations, we are seeking to drive HDR-based repair by developing engineered DNA repair templates as well as tethering DNA repair templates to the Cas9-guide RNA complex. We believe that our ability to understand and harness the editing mechanisms used by cells creates opportunities to improve our existing programs and opens up new opportunities to develop medicines.

#### **Juno Therapeutics Collaboration and License Agreement**

In May 2015, we entered into a collaboration and license agreement with Juno Therapeutics for the research and development of engineered T cells with chimeric antigen receptors, or CARs, and T cell receptors, or TCRs, that have been genetically modified to recognize and kill other cells. In

particular, Juno Therapeutics and we will research and develop CAR and TCR engineered T cell products across three research programs over a five-year period, ending on May 26, 2020. Juno Therapeutics has the option to extend the research period through May 26, 2022, upon payment of one-year extension fees in the mid-single-digit millions of dollars per year. We refer to the five- to seven-year period as the research program term of the collaboration.

During the research program term, we are responsible for generating genome editing reagents that modify gene targets selected by Juno Therapeutics. Juno Therapeutics is responsible for evaluating and selecting for further research and development CAR and TCR engineered T cell products modified with our genome editing reagents. Except for our obligations under the mutually agreed research plan, Juno Therapeutics has sole responsibility, at its own cost, for the worldwide development, manufacturing, and commercialization of the selected CAR and TCR engineered T cell products for the diagnosis, treatment, or prevention of any cancer in humans, excluding the diagnosis, treatment, or prevention of medullary cystic kidney disease 1, which we refer to as the exclusive field.

Under the collaboration agreement, we granted to Juno Therapeutics an exclusive (even as to us), worldwide, milestone and royalty-bearing, sublicensable license to certain of our owned and in-licensed patent rights to research, develop, make, have made, use, offer for sale, sell and import selected CAR and TCR engineered T cell products in the exclusive field. In addition, we granted to Juno Therapeutics a non-exclusive, worldwide, milestone and royalty-bearing, sublicensable license to certain of our owned and in-licensed patent rights to use genome editing reagents that are used in the creation of a CAR or TCR engineered T cell product on which Juno Therapeutics has filed an IND for the treatment or prevention of a cancer in humans for researching, developing, making, having made, using, offering for sale, selling, and importing that CAR or TCR engineered T cell product in all fields outside of the exclusive field, excluding the diagnosis, treatment, or prevention of medullary cystic kidney disease 1. We further granted to Juno Therapeutics a non-exclusive, worldwide, non-sublicensable license to certain of our owned and in-licensed patent rights to, among other things, conduct the activities assigned to Juno under the mutually agreed research plan and to our genome editing reagents for further research and development of CAR and TCR engineered T cell products. Juno Therapeutics granted to us a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free, and non-sublicensable license to certain Juno Therapeutics patents solely for the purpose of our conducting the research activities assigned to us under the mutually agreed research plan.

During the research program term and except pursuant to the collaboration agreement, we may not conduct or participate in, and may not license, fund or otherwise enable a third party to conduct or participate in, research, development, manufacture, or commercialization of CAR and TCR engineered T cells in the exclusive field. In addition, we may not enter into any collaboration, license, or other relationship with a third party to use our genome editing technology with respect to CAR and TCR engineered T cells in any other field, excluding the diagnosis, treatment, or prevention of medullary cystic kidney disease 1, unless we first provide written notice to Juno Therapeutics and provide Juno Therapeutics an opportunity to discuss a comparable collaboration, license, or other relationship. Juno Therapeutics has agreed to certain exclusivity obligations with us with respect to certain gene editing technologies.

During the term of the collaboration agreement and except pursuant to the collaboration agreement, we may not conduct or participate in, and may not license, fund, or otherwise enable a third party to conduct or participate in, research, development, manufacturing, or commercialization activities involving the use of our genome editing technology, or any genome editing technology similar to ours, with respect to the gene targets selected by Juno Therapeutics during the research program term for further research and development in the exclusive field. During the term of the collaboration agreement and except pursuant to the collaboration agreement, we may not conduct or participate in, and may not license, fund, or otherwise enable a third party to conduct or participate in, research, development, manufacturing, or commercialization activities with respect to a certain type of CAR or TCR engineered T cell product for use in the exclusive field, where such product targets a protein designated by Juno Therapeutics during the research program term as a target for Juno Therapeutics' further research and development of that certain type of CAR or TCR engineered T cell product.



Juno Therapeutics and we each must use diligent efforts to perform all activities for which Juno Therapeutics or we are responsible under the collaboration. Juno Therapeutics also is required to achieve certain regulatory objectives with respect to the engineered T cells in each of the three programs by specified dates. Under the agreement, if Juno Therapeutics does not meet its initial regulatory objective by the required date with respect to an engineered T cell in a specified program, then we can, as our exclusive remedy to Juno Therapeutics' failure, convert the exclusive license we granted to Juno Therapeutics to a non-exclusive license to Juno Therapeutics with respect to the particular program to which Juno Therapeutics' failure relates. If Juno Therapeutics does not meet a subsequent regulatory objective with respect to an engineered T cell within a program, then we can, as our exclusive remedy to Juno Therapeutics' failure, convert the exclusive license we granted to Juno Therapeutics to a non-exclusive license to Juno Therapeutics with respect to the particular engineered T cell to which Juno Therapeutics' failure relates.

The collaboration is supervised by a joint research committee, or JRC, comprising an equal number of representatives from each of Juno Therapeutics and us. The JRC oversees and coordinates research activities during the research program term. Moreover, each party will appoint a project leader and the project leaders will be responsible for, among other things, coordinating the day-to-day work and raising cross-party disputes in a timely manner. Decisions of the JRC are made by unanimous vote, with each of Juno Therapeutics and us having one vote. If the JRC is not able to reach a unanimous decision, Juno Therapeutics' and our respective chief executive officers will attempt to resolve the dispute in good faith. If the chief executive officers cannot resolve the dispute, subject to certain requirements, Juno Therapeutics has the final decision making authority with respect to disputes relating to the development of the licensed products within the research plan, and we have the final decision making authority with respect to disputes relating to our patents, know-how and technology.

Under the terms of the collaboration agreement, we received an upfront payment of \$25.0 million from Juno Therapeutics. In addition, we will receive up to \$22.0 million in research support over the next five years across the three programs under our collaboration, subject to adjustment in accordance with the terms of the agreement. We are eligible to receive future research and regulatory milestones of approximately \$160 million for each of the first products developed in each of the three research programs and additional, reduced research and regulatory milestones for subsequent products. We also are eligible to receive future commercial sales milestones of \$75 million based on certain specified thresholds of aggregate, worldwide net sales of all engineered T cell products within each of the three research programs. Further, we are eligible to receive tiered royalties of low double-digit percentages of Juno Therapeutics' net sales of products licensed under our collaboration agreement. Juno Therapeutics' obligation to pay royalties on a licensed product will expire on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis upon the later of the tenth anniversary of the first commercial sale of such licensed product and the expiration of the last to expire valid claim within the licensed patents covering such licensed product. If Juno Therapeutics is required to pay royalties on net sales of a licensed product to a third party because the licensed product is covered under the third party's patent, then Juno Therapeutics can credit a certain percentage of its payments to the third party against the royalties it owes us, subject to certain maximum deduction limits.

We will own any inventions developed by our employees and agents during our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics. Juno Therapeutics and we will jointly own any inventions made jointly by employees or agents of Juno Therapeutics and us during our collaboration with Juno Therapeutics. We retain control, at our own cost, of the prosecution and maintenance of our solely owned patents. Juno Therapeutics and we will be jointly responsible for the prosecution and maintenance of any jointly owned patents. We hold the final decision making authority with respect to claims of jointly owned patents relating to our genome editing technology and Juno Therapeutics holds the final decision making authority with respect to claims of jointly owned patents relating to CAR and TCR engineered T cell products.

Unless terminated earlier, the term of the collaboration agreement will expire on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis until the date no further payments are due to us from Juno Therapeutics. Juno Therapeutics may terminate the agreement for convenience in its entirety upon six months' written notice to us. Either Juno Therapeutics or we may terminate the agreement if the other party is in material breach and fails to cure such breach within the specified cure period. Either Juno Therapeutics or we may terminate the agreement in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the other party.

If Juno Therapeutics terminates the agreement as a result of our uncured material breach, Juno Therapeutics' rights and licenses to our specified patent rights, Juno Therapeutics' obligations to pay us certain research milestones and royalties, and Juno Therapeutics' rights to prosecute, maintain, and enforce certain patent rights each continue as set forth under the agreement. If Juno Therapeutics terminates the agreement for convenience or we terminate the agreement as a result of Juno Therapeutics' uncured material breach, the licenses we granted to Juno Therapeutics will terminate.

## **Competition**

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including in the gene therapy and genome-editing fields, are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition, and a strong emphasis on intellectual property and proprietary products. While we believe that our technology, development experience, and scientific knowledge provide us with competitive advantages, we face potential competition from many different sources, including major pharmaceutical, specialty pharmaceutical, and biotechnology companies, academic institutions and governmental agencies, and public and private research institutions. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future.

We compete in the segments of the pharmaceutical, biotechnology, and other related markets that utilize technologies encompassing genomic medicines to create therapies, including genome editing and gene therapy. There are additional companies that are working to develop therapies in areas related to our research programs.

Our platform and product focus is the development of therapies using CRISPR/Cas9 technology. Other companies developing CRISPR/Cas9 technology include Caribou Biosciences, CRISPR Therapeutics, and Intellia Therapeutics. In addition, there have been and may continue to be discoveries of new CRISPR-based gene editing technologies, such as the recently discovered nuclease Cpf1. Cpf1 is early in its scientific characterization; however, its researchers have asserted that it might provide advantages over Cas9 in genome editing applications, including that Cpf1 requires only one guide RNA in contrast to the two guide RNAs required with Cas9, which could simplify the design and delivery of genome-editing tools, and that Cpf1 generates staggered DNA cuts in contrast to the blunt-end cuts generated by Cas9, which could be advantageous for facilitating NHEJ-based gene insertion.

There are additional companies developing therapies using additional genome editing technologies, including TALENs, meganucleases, Mega-TALs, and zinc finger nucleases. Potential advantages of these additional genome editing technologies include their degree of scientific characterization to date, which may allow for more rapid development of subsequent programs; the range of sites that each is able to recognize and the location of the DNA cut relative to the recognition sequence, each of which may allow for a different range of targets to be addressed; and the orientation of the DNA ends that are left behind after cutting. The companies developing these additional genome editing technologies include bluebird bio, Collectis, Poseida Therapeutics, Precision Biosciences, and Sangamo Biosciences. Additional companies developing gene therapy products include Abeona Therapeutics, AGTC Therapeutics, Avalanche Biotechnologies, Dimension Therapeutics,

REGENXBIO, Spark Therapeutics, uniQure, and Voyager Therapeutics. In addition to competition from other genome editing therapies or gene therapies, any products that we develop may also face competition from other types of therapies, such as small molecule, antibody, or protein therapies.

Caribou Biosciences, CRISPR Therapeutics, and Intellia Therapeutics have all reported that they have obtained licenses to a family of patent applications that was filed by the University of California, the University of Vienna, and Emmanuelle Charpentier and has an earliest priority date which pre-dates the priority dates of our in-licensed patents and patent applications. CRISPR Therapeutics has reported that it has an exclusive license to patent rights from Emmanuelle Charpentier. Caribou Biosciences has reported that it has an exclusive license to patent rights from the University of California and the University of Vienna. Intellia Therapeutics has reported that it has an exclusive license to such rights from Caribou Biosciences in certain fields. The University of California derives rights in such applications from an assignment by Dr. Jennifer Doudna and certain other inventors listed on such applications. Dr. Doudna was a founder of our company and entered into a consulting agreement with us at the time of our founding. However, Dr. Doudna gave notice of termination of that agreement in May 2014 after less than seven months of service, and she has had no further engagement in our business since that time. Dr. Doudna is also a founder of Caribou Biosciences and has been publicly identified as an advisor to Intellia Therapeutics. For more information regarding the risks associated with third party intellectual property, please see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property."

In addition, many of our current or potential competitors, either alone or with their collaboration partners, have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical, biotechnology, and gene therapy industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. The key competitive factors affecting the success of all of our programs are likely to be their efficacy, safety, convenience, and availability of reimbursement.

If our current programs are approved for the indications for which we are currently planning clinical trials, they may compete with other products currently under development, including genome editing and gene therapy products. Competition with other related products currently under development may include competition for clinical trial sites, patient recruitment, and product sales.

## **Intellectual Property**

Our success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain proprietary protection for our platform technology, programs, and know-how related to our business, defend and enforce our intellectual property rights, in particular, our patent rights, preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets, and operate without infringing valid and enforceable intellectual property rights of others. We seek to protect our proprietary position by, among other things, exclusively licensing and filing U.S. and certain foreign patent applications related to our platform technology, existing and planned programs, and improvements that are important to the development of our business, where patent protection is

available. We also rely on trade secrets, know-how, continuing technological innovation, and confidential information to develop and maintain our proprietary position and protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection. We seek to protect our proprietary technology and processes, in part, by confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, scientific advisors, and contractors. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and trade secrets by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems.

Our in-licensed patents cover various aspects of our genome editing platform technology, including CRISPR/Cas9 systems that employ viral vectors for delivery, single guide RNAs, modified guide RNAs, *S. aureus* Cas9, or a Cas9 nickase. In addition, we have filed patent applications and have in-licensed rights to filed patent applications directed to each of the four components of our genome editing platform technology. We intend to pursue, when possible, additional patent protection, including composition of matter, method of use, and process claims, directed to each component of our platform technology. We also intend to obtain rights to existing delivery technologies through one or more licenses from third parties.

Notwithstanding these efforts, we cannot be sure that patents will be granted with respect to any patent applications we have licensed or filed or may license or file in the future, and we cannot be sure that any patents we have licensed or patents that may be licensed or granted to us in the future will not be challenged, invalidated, or circumvented or that such patents will be commercially useful in protecting our technology. Moreover, trade secrets can be difficult to protect. While we have confidence in the measures we take to protect and preserve our trade secrets, such measures can be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any such breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. For more information regarding the risks related to our intellectual property, please see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property."

As of September 30, 2015, we owned two pending U.S. non-provisional patent applications, 14 pending U.S. provisional patent applications, and 13 pending Patent Cooperation Treaty, or PCT, applications which include claims to compositions of matter and methods of use. We intend to pursue, when possible, composition of matter, method of use, dosing, and formulation patent protection for genome editing products that we develop during the course of our business.

As of September 30, 2015, we in-licensed 20 U.S. patents, which include claims to compositions of matter, methods of use, and certain processes as well as approximately 67 pending U.S. patent applications, four European patents and related validations, 28 pending European patent applications, 22 pending PCT applications, and other related patent applications in jurisdictions outside the United States and Europe, which include claims to compositions of matter, methods of use, and certain processes. The patents and patent applications outside of the United States and Europe are held primarily in Canada, Japan, and Australia, although some of our in-licensed patent families were filed in a larger number of countries. Our in-licensed patents and patent applications claim the inventions of investigators at The Broad Institute Inc., or Broad, President and Fellows of Harvard College, or Harvard, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, or MIT, The General Hospital Corporation d/b/a Massachusetts General Hospital, or MGH, and Duke University, or Duke, and the majority of these licensed patents and patent applications are licensed on an exclusive basis. The exclusive licenses are, in some cases, limited to certain technical fields. Certain patent applications licensed to us by Broad (including a continuation of one of these applications) include Rockefeller as a joint applicant. Broad does not and does not purport to grant any rights in Rockefeller's interest in these patent applications under our agreement. As a result, Broad may not be the sole and exclusive owner of any patents that issue from these patent applications. For more information regarding these license agreements, please see "Business—License Agreements."

The University of California, acting on behalf of itself and the University of Vienna, and Emmanuelle Charpentier filed a "Suggestion of Interference" in the USPTO on April 13, 2015, which requests that an interference be declared between certain claims in a pending U.S. patent application (U.S. Serial No. 13/842,859) that is owned by them and certain claims in 10 U.S. patents, which we have in-licensed from Broad acting on behalf of itself, MIT, and Harvard. A Supplemental Suggestion of Interference was filed by the University of California and Emmanuelle Charpentier on November 5, 2015, which requests that an interference be declared between certain claims in their same pending U.S. patent application (U.S. Serial No. 13/842,859) and certain claims in two additional U.S. patents and five pending U.S. patent applications, which we have in-licensed from Broad, acting on behalf of itself, MIT, and Harvard. The Suggestion of Interference and Supplemental Suggestion of Interference assert that the inventors from the University of California and the University of Vienna and Emmanuelle Charpentier made certain inventions before the inventors from Broad and MIT and, in certain cases, Harvard. The University of California derives rights in U.S. Serial No. 13/842,859 from an assignment by Dr. Jennifer Doudna and certain of the other inventors listed on such application. Dr. Doudna was a founder of our company and entered into a consulting agreement with us at the time of our founding. However, Dr. Doudna gave notice of termination of that agreement in May 2014 after less than seven months of service, and she has had no further engagement in our business since that time. Dr. Doudna is also a founder of Caribou Biosciences and has been publicly identified as an advisor to Intellia Therapeutics, each of which is one of our competitors.

ToolGen filed Suggestions of Interference in the USPTO on April 13, 2015, which became publicly available on November 12, 2015 and December 3, 2015, suggesting that it believes some of the claims pending in its applications (U.S. Serial No. 14/685,568 and U.S. Serial No. 14/685,510, respectively) interfere with certain claims in five U.S. patents, which we have in-licensed from Broad, acting on behalf of itself, MIT, and Harvard. These five U.S. patents were among the 10 U.S. patents that were included in the Suggestion of Interference that was filed by the University of California and Emmanuelle Charpentier on April 13, 2015.

The 12 in-licensed U.S. patents that are the subject of the Suggestions of Interference filed by the University of California and Emmanuelle Charpentier (which includes the five in-licensed U.S. patents that are the subject of the Suggestions of Interference filed by ToolGen) relate generally to the CRISPR/Cas9 system and its use in eukaryotic cells. The claims of the in-licensed U.S. patents vary in scope and coverage and include claims that are directed to CRISPR/Cas9 systems that employ viral vectors for delivery, single guide RNAs, modified guide RNAs, *S. aureus* Cas9, or a Cas9 nickase and are relevant to our genome editing platform technology. The loss of one or more of these in-licensed patents could have a material adverse effect on the conduct of our business. The decision to declare an interference is solely with the power of the Patent Trial and Appeal Board of the USPTO, or PTAB. The Suggestions of Interference, as filed by the University of California and Emmanuelle Charpentier and by ToolGen, are still pending and it is uncertain when and in what manner the USPTO will act on them.

In addition, we or our licensors may be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators, or other third parties have an interest in our owned or in-licensed patents or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. We are aware of one third party, Rockefeller, that has independently filed a U.S. patent application (U.S. Serial No. 14/324,960) as a continuation of a U.S. patent application that we have in-licensed from Broad (U.S. Serial No. 14/183,429 which has since issued as U.S. Patent No. 8,771,945). In contrast to a Suggestion of Interference, a U.S. continuation patent application does not seek to challenge the priority date of an existing patent, rather it is a new filing of an existing U.S. patent application, which contains the same priority date as the existing application. However, it may provoke the declaration of an interference. In that regard, the U.S. continuation patent application filed by Rockefeller lists one of its employees as a co-inventor alongside Dr. Feng Zhang, who is an employee of Broad in addition to being one of our founders. The U.S. continuation

patent application was filed by Rockefeller with copies of claims from one U.S. patent and one U.S. patent application which we have in-licensed from Broad, acting on behalf of itself, MIT, and Harvard (U.S. Patent No. 8,697,359 and U.S. Serial No. 14/183,429, which has since issued as U.S. Patent No. 8,771,945). The U.S. continuation patent application filed by Rockefeller may provoke the declaration of an interference by the USPTO with these or other Broad patents. The U.S. continuation application filed by Rockefeller may also prompt a derivation proceeding in the USPTO or litigation in court regarding such continuation patent application. In addition, if the USPTO were to grant a patent based on this U.S. continuation patent application including the Rockefeller employee as an inventor, then Rockefeller could license its rights to such patent to one of our competitors or to another third party such that they may have freedom-to-operate under such patent and may commercialize similar or identical products and technology to us.

We or our licensors are subject to and may also become a party to similar proceedings or priority disputes in Europe or other foreign jurisdictions. We are aware of nine oppositions filed by different third parties against a European patent that we in-licensed from Broad (European Patent No. EP 2,771,468 B1). The deadline for filing oppositions against this European patent was November 11, 2015. There may be other oppositions that were filed before the deadline but that have not yet been made available to the public. The decision to reject or substantively examine the opposition is solely within the power of the European Patent Office Opposition Division, or EPO OD. This decision can only be made after the EPO OD has determined that at least one of the oppositions filed against Broad's European patent is admissible. If the EPO OD decides to initiate an opposition, it will inform Broad of its decision. Once the opposition is initiated, an adversarial proceeding in the European Patent Office, or EPO, before the EPO OD will begin. Those proceedings may involve issues including, but not limited to, procedural formalities related to filing the European patent application, priority, and the patentability of the involved claims. The loss of priority for this European patent or the loss of this European patent could have a material adverse effect on the conduct of our business. The nine oppositions filed by different third parties are pending, and it is uncertain when the EPO OD will act on them. One or more of the third parties that have filed oppositions against European Patent No. EP 2,771,468 B1 or other third parties may file future oppositions against other European patents that we in-license or own.

For more information regarding the risks associated with the Suggestions of Interference, the continuation patent application filed by Rockefeller, the European oppositions and other potential third party intellectual property related disputes, please see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property."

The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term for patents in the countries in which they are granted. In most countries, including the United States, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest claimed filing date of a non-provisional patent application in the applicable country. In the United States, a patent's term may, in certain cases, be lengthened by patent term adjustment, which compensates a patentee for administrative delays by the USPTO in examining and granting a patent, or may be shortened if a patent is terminally disclaimed over a commonly owned patent or a patent naming a common inventor and having an earlier expiration date. The Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984 extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, only one patent applicable to each regulatory review period may be extended and only those claims covering the approved drug or a method for using it may be extended.

#### *CRISPR/Cas9*

As of September 30, 2015, we owned two pending U.S. non-provisional patent applications, 14 pending U.S. provisional patent applications, and 13 pending PCT patent applications that are related to our CRISPR/Cas9 technology and which include claims directed to our genome editing platform,

including our directed editing component, as well as composition of matter and method of use claims for our therapeutic programs, including LCA10 and other genetic and infectious eye disorders, and engineered T cells. If issued as U.S. patents, and if the appropriate maintenance fees are paid, these U.S. patent applications would be expected to expire between 2034 and 2036, excluding any additional term for patent term adjustments or patent term extensions.

As of September 30, 2015, we in-licensed 16 U.S. patents, 54 pending U.S. patent applications, four European patents and related validations, 19 pending European patent applications, 21 pending PCT patent applications, and other related patent applications in jurisdictions outside the United States and Europe that are related to our CRISPR/Cas9 technology collectively from Broad, Harvard, MIT, MGH, and Duke, as more fully described below. The claims from our in-licensed portfolio include claims to compositions of matter, methods of use, and certain processes. These include claims directed to CRISPR/Cas9 systems that employ viral vectors for delivery, single guide RNAs, modified guide RNAs, *S. aureus* Cas9, or a Cas9 nickase. Our current in-licensed U.S. patents, if the appropriate maintenance fees are paid, are expected to expire between 2033 and 2034, excluding any additional term for patent term adjustments or patent term extensions.

#### *LCA10*

As of September 30, 2015, we owned one pending U.S. patent application and one pending PCT patent application which are directed to compositions of matter, including guide RNAs directed to CEP290, and methods of use for the treatment of LCA10. If issued as a U.S. patent, and if the appropriate maintenance fees are paid, the U.S. patent application would be expected to expire in 2035, excluding any additional term for patent term adjustments or patent term extensions.

#### *Trademarks*

Our registered trademark portfolio currently contains two registered trademarks and one pending trademark application in the United States for the mark EDITAS and one registered trademark in Australia, China, Europe, Japan, and Switzerland.

#### **License Agreements**

We are a party to a number of license agreements under which we license patents, patent applications, and other intellectual property from third parties. The licensed intellectual property covers, in part, CRISPR/Cas9 and TAL-related compositions of matter and their use for genome editing. These licenses impose various diligence and financial payment obligations on us. We expect to continue to enter into these types of license agreements in the future. We consider the following license agreements to be material to our business.

##### *The Broad Institute and President and Fellows of Harvard College License Agreement*

In October 2014, we entered into a license agreement with The Broad Institute, Inc., or Broad, and President and Fellows of Harvard College, or Harvard, for specified patent rights, which include rights to certain patents solely owned by Harvard, which we refer to as Harvard Patent Rights, certain patents co-owned by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, or MIT, and Broad, which we refer to as MIT/Broad Patent Rights, and certain patents co-owned by MIT, Broad and Harvard, which we refer to as the Harvard/MIT/Broad Patent Rights. We refer to all the patents and patent applications licensed to us under the license agreement as the Harvard/Broad Patent Rights. Certain patent applications licensed to us by Broad (including a continuation of one of these applications) include Rockefeller as a joint applicant. Broad does not and does not purport to grant any rights in Rockefeller's interest in these patent applications under our agreement. As a result, Broad may not be the sole and exclusive owner of any patents that issue from these patent applications. For more

information regarding the risks associated with Rockefeller's interest in these patent applications, please see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property—Our rights to develop and commercialize our technology and product candidates are subject, in part, to the terms and conditions of licenses granted to us by others."

The Harvard/Broad Patent Rights are directed, in part, to certain CRISPR/Cas9 and transcription activator-like effector (TALE)-related compositions of matter and their use for genome editing and to certain CRISPR/Cas9 and TALE-related delivery technologies. Pursuant to this license agreement, and as of September 30, 2015, we have certain rights under 20 U.S. patents, 55 pending U.S. patent applications, four European patents and related validations, 19 pending European patent applications, 19 pending PCT applications, and other related patent applications in jurisdictions outside of the United States and Europe.

Pursuant to the license agreement, Harvard and Broad granted us an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing, sublicensable license to the Harvard/Broad Patent Rights to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale, have sold, import, and export products and services in the field of the prevention and treatment of human disease, subject to certain limitations and retained rights. The exclusive license granted by Broad and Harvard excludes certain fields, including the modification of animals or animal cells for the creation and sale of organs suitable for xenotransplantation into humans and the development and commercialization of products or services in the field of livestock applications. Moreover, the license granted by Broad is non-exclusive with respect to the treatment of medullary cystic kidney disease 1. We have also confirmed with Broad and Harvard that we are not using, and will not use, the licensed technology for human germline modification, including modifying the DNA of human embryos or human reproductive cells. Harvard and Broad also granted us a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing, sublicensable license to the Harvard/Broad Patent Rights for all purposes, with the exception that the non-exclusive license to certain Harvard Patent Rights excludes the modification of animals or animal cells for the creation and sale of organs suitable for xenotransplantation into humans and the development and commercialization of products or services in the field of livestock applications.

We are obligated to use commercially reasonable efforts to research, develop, and commercialize products for the prevention or treatment of human disease under the license agreement. Also, we are required to achieve certain development milestones within specified time periods for products incorporating the CRISPR/Cas9, TAL, and delivery-related technologies covered by the Harvard/Broad Patent Rights. Harvard and Broad have the right to terminate our license with respect to the Harvard/Broad Patent Rights covering the technology or technologies with respect to which we fail to achieve these development milestones.

The licenses granted by Broad and Harvard to us under the license agreement are subject to any retained rights of the U.S. government in the Harvard/Broad Patent Rights and the rights retained by Broad, Harvard, and MIT on behalf of themselves and other academic, government and non-profit entities, to practice the Harvard/Broad Patent Rights for research, educational, or teaching uses. In addition, certain rights granted to us under the license agreement are further subject to a non-exclusive license to the Howard Hughes Medical Institute for research purposes. Our exclusive license rights also are subject to rights retained by Broad, Harvard, and MIT and any third party to research, develop, make, have made, use, offer for sale, sell, have sold, import or otherwise exploit the Harvard/Broad Patent Rights and licensed products as research products or research tools, or for research purposes. In addition, Broad does not and does not purport to grant any rights in Rockefeller's interest in the patent applications licensed to us by Broad (including a continuation of one of these applications) that include Rockefeller as a joint applicant.

We have the right to sublicense our licensed rights provided that the sublicense agreement must be in compliance and consistent with the terms of the license agreement. Any sublicense



agreement cannot include the right to grant further sublicenses without the written consent of Broad and Harvard. In addition, any sublicense agreements must contain certain terms, including a provision requiring the sublicensee to indemnify Harvard, Broad, MIT, and Howard Hughes Medical Institute according to the same terms as are provided in our license agreement and a statement that Broad, Harvard, MIT, and Howard Hughes Medical Institute are intended third party beneficiaries of the sublicense agreement for certain purposes.

Under the agreement, Harvard and Broad also retained rights to grant further licenses under specified circumstances to third parties, other than specified entities, that wish to develop and commercialize products that target a particular gene and that otherwise would fall within the scope of our exclusive license from Harvard and Broad. If, after a specified period of time, a third party requests a license under the Harvard/Broad Patent Rights for the development and commercialization of a product that would be subject to our exclusive license grant from Harvard and Broad, Harvard and Broad may notify us of the request. We refer to these requests as Third Party Proposed Product Requests. A Third Party Proposed Product Request must be accompanied by a research, development and commercialization plan reasonably satisfactory to Harvard and Broad, including evidence that the third party has, or reasonably expects to have, access to any necessary intellectual property and funding. Harvard and Broad may not grant a Third Party Proposed Product Request if our collaborators or we are researching, developing, or commercializing a product directed to the same gene target as the product that is the subject of the Third Party Proposed Product Request. If we, directly or through any of our affiliates or sublicensees, are not researching, developing or commercializing a product directed to the same gene target that is the subject of the Third Party Proposed Product Request, which we refer to as a Licensee Product, and we wish to do so either alone or with a collaboration partner, Harvard and Broad may not grant the Third Party Proposed Product Request if we can demonstrate to Harvard and Broad's reasonable satisfaction that we are interested in researching, developing, and commercializing a Licensee Product, that we have a commercially reasonable research, development, and commercialization plan to do so, and we commence and continue reasonable commercial efforts under the plan. If our collaborators and we are neither researching, developing or commercializing a Licensee Product nor able to develop and implement a plan reasonably satisfactory to Harvard and Broad, Harvard and Broad may grant a license to the third party on a gene target-by-gene target basis. If the license granted to the third party is exclusive, it shall be on milestone and royalty terms that taken as a whole are no more favorable to the third party than those provided in our license agreement and shall require such third party to use commercially reasonable efforts to implement the research, development and commercialization plan submitted by the third party to Harvard and Broad.

Under the license agreement, we paid Broad and Harvard an upfront license fee in the low six figures and issued a single-digit percentage of shares of our common stock to Broad (with Broad holding a right to request re-issuance to its designees, including MIT or MIT's designee) and Harvard. We also must pay an annual license maintenance fee ranging from the low- to mid-five figures to the low-six figures, depending on the calendar year, beginning in 2016. This annual license maintenance fee is creditable against royalties owed on products and services in the same year as the maintenance fee is paid. We are obligated to reimburse Broad and Harvard for expenses associated with the prosecution and maintenance of the Harvard/Broad Patent Rights, including expenses associated with any interference proceedings in the USPTO, any opposition proceedings in the European Patent Office, or EPO, or any other *inter partes* or other post grant proceedings in these or other jurisdictions where we are seeking patent protection.

Broad and Harvard are collectively entitled to receive clinical and regulatory milestone payments totaling up to \$14.8 million in the aggregate per licensed product approved in the United States, European Union and Japan for the prevention or treatment of a human disease that afflicts at least a specified number of patients in the aggregate in the United States. If we undergo a change of control during the term of the license agreement, these clinical and regulatory milestone payments will

be increased by a certain percentage in the mid double-digits. We are also obligated to make additional payments to Broad and Harvard, collectively, of up to an aggregate of \$54.0 million upon the occurrence of certain sales milestones per licensed product for the prevention or treatment of a human disease that afflicts at least a specified number of patients in the aggregate in the United States. Broad and Harvard are collectively entitled to receive clinical and regulatory milestone payments totaling up to \$4.1 million in the aggregate per licensed product approved in the United States and at least one jurisdiction outside the United States for the prevention or treatment of a human disease that afflicts fewer than a specified number of patients in the aggregate in the United States or a specified number of patients per year in the United States, which we refer to as an ultra-orphan disease. We are also obligated to make additional payments to Broad and Harvard, collectively, of up to an aggregate of \$36.0 million upon the occurrence of certain sales milestones per licensed product for the prevention or treatment of an ultra-orphan disease.

Broad and Harvard, collectively, are entitled to receive mid single-digit percentage royalties on net sales of products for the prevention or treatment of human disease, and ranging from low single-digit to high single-digit percentage royalties on net sales of other products and services, made by us, our affiliates, or our sublicensees. The royalty percentage depends on the product and service, and whether such licensed product or licensed service is covered by a valid claim within the Harvard/Broad Patent Rights. If we are legally required to pay royalties to a Third Party on net sales of our products because such third party holds patent rights that cover such licensed product, then we can credit up to a mid double-digit percentage of the amount paid to such third party against the royalties due to Harvard and Broad in the same period. Our obligation to pay royalties will expire on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis upon the later of the expiration of the last to expire valid claim of the Harvard/Broad Patent Rights that cover the composition, manufacture, or use of each covered product or service in each country or the tenth anniversary of the date of the first commercial sale of the product or service. If we sublicense any of the Harvard/Broad Patent Rights to a third party pursuant to our exclusive license under the license agreement, Broad and Harvard, collectively, have the right to receive a low double-digit percentage of the sublicense income, which percentage decreases to a high single-digit percentage for products for the prevention or treatment of human disease under sublicenses executed after we meet certain clinical milestones.

Broad and Harvard retain control of the prosecution of their respective patent rights. If an interference is declared or a derivation proceeding is initiated, with respect to any Harvard/Broad Patent Rights, then our prosecution related rights, including our right to receive correspondence from a patent office, will be suspended with respect to the patent rights involved in the interference or derivation proceeding until, under some circumstances, we enter into a common interest agreement with that institution. Nevertheless, we remain responsible for the cost of such interference or derivation proceeding. Broad and Harvard are required to maintain any application or patent within the Harvard/Broad Patents Rights so long as we meet our obligation to reimburse Broad and Harvard for expenses related to prosecution and there is a good faith basis for doing so. If we cease payment for the prosecution of any Harvard/Broad Patent Right, then any license granted to us with respect to such Harvard/Broad Patent Right will terminate.

We have the first right, but not the obligation, to enforce the Harvard/Broad Patent Rights with respect to our licensed products so long as certain conditions are met, such as providing Broad and Harvard with evidence demonstrating a good faith basis for bringing suit against a third party. We are solely responsible for the costs of any lawsuits we elect to initiate and cannot enter into a settlement without the prior written consent of Broad and Harvard (and MIT if applicable). Any sums recovered in such lawsuits will be shared between us, Broad, and Harvard.

Unless terminated earlier, the term of the license agreement will expire on a country-by-country basis, upon the expiration of the last to expire valid claim of the Harvard/Broad Patent Rights in such country. However, our royalty obligations, discussed above, may survive expiration

or termination. We have the right to terminate the agreement at will upon four months' written notice to Broad and Harvard. Broad and Harvard may terminate the agreement upon a specified period of notice in the event of our uncured material breach, such notice period varying depending on the nature of the breach. Both Broad and Harvard may terminate the license agreement immediately if we challenge the enforceability, validity, or scope of any Harvard/Broad Patent Right or assist a third party to do so, or in the event of our bankruptcy or insolvency. Neither Broad nor Harvard acting alone has the right to terminate the license agreement. However, Broad and Harvard may separately terminate the licenses granted to us with respect to their respective patent rights upon the occurrence of the same events that would give rise to the right of both institutions acting collectively to terminate the license agreement.

#### *The General Hospital Corporation License Agreement*

In August 2014, we entered into a license agreement with The General Hospital Corporation, d/b/a Massachusetts General Hospital, or MGH, for specified patent rights, which we refer to as the MGH Patent Rights, and specified know-how and biological materials. The MGH Patent Rights are directed, in part, to CRISPR/Cas9 and TALE-related compositions of matter and their use for genome editing. Pursuant to the license agreement, and as of September 30, 2015, we have certain rights under 10 pending U.S. patent applications, eight pending European patent applications, two pending PCT applications, and other related patent applications in jurisdictions outside of the United States and Europe.

Pursuant to the license agreement, MGH granted us an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing, sublicensable license to the MGH Patent Rights, to make, have made, use, have used, sell, offer for sale, and import products and processes in the fields of the prevention or treatment of human or animal disease and agriculture, which includes plants and animals bred and raised for human consumption. We refer to these fields as the exclusive license field. Products and processes used for clinical diagnostic assays, and the research, development and sale of research tools, kits, and reagents in the field of agriculture are specifically excluded from our exclusive license to the MGH Patent Rights. MGH also granted us a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing, sublicensable license to the MGH Patent Rights to make, have made, use, have used, sell, offer for sale, and import products and processes in substantially all fields other than the exclusive license field. Products and processes used for clinical diagnostic assays are specifically excluded from our non-exclusive license to the MGH Patent Rights. In addition, MGH granted us a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing sublicensable license under specified MGH know-how and biological materials to make, have made, use, have used, sell, offer for sale, and import products and processes in all fields, except for products and processes used for clinical diagnostic assays. The licenses granted to us by MGH under the license agreement are subject to any retained rights of the U.S. government in the MGH Patent Rights and a royalty-free right of MGH, academic, and not-for-profit institutions, to practice the MGH Patent Rights for educational, research, and clinical purposes.

We are obligated to use commercially reasonable efforts to research, develop, and commercialize products and processes in the exclusive license field and outside the exclusive license field under the license agreement. Also, we are required to achieve certain development milestones within specified time periods for products and processes in the exclusive license field and outside the exclusive license field. MGH has the right to terminate our license if we fail to achieve these development milestones.

Under the license agreement, we paid MGH an upfront license fee in the low six digit dollar amount and issued less than one percent of our common stock to MGH. We also must pay an annual license maintenance fee ranging from low- to mid-five digit dollar amount, depending on the calendar year, beginning in 2017. We are obligated to reimburse MGH for expenses associated with the prosecution and maintenance of the MGH Patent Rights, including expenses associated with any interference proceedings in the USPTO, any opposition proceedings in the EPO, or any other *inter partes* or other post grant proceedings in these or other jurisdictions where we are seeking patent protection.

MGH is entitled to receive clinical, regulatory, and commercial milestone payments totaling up to \$1.4 million in the aggregate for the first licensed product or process, clinical, and regulatory milestone payments totaling up to \$125,000 in the aggregate for each of the second, third, and fourth indications for which we conduct clinical trials of a licensed product or process and commercial milestone payments totaling up to \$625,000 in the aggregate for each of the second, third, and fourth licensed products or process we introduce into the market. We are obligated to make additional payments to MGH of up to an aggregate of \$1.8 million upon the occurrence of certain sales milestones.

We are also obligated to pay MGH low single-digit percentage royalties on net sales of products for the prevention or treatment of human disease, and ranging from low single-digit to low double-digit percentage royalties on net sales of other products and services made by us, our affiliates, or our sublicensees. The royalty percentage depends on the product and service, and whether such licensed product or licensed service is covered by a valid claim within the MGH Patent Rights. If we pay royalties to a third party on net sales of our products, then we can credit up to a mid double-digit percentage of the amount paid to such third party against the royalties due to MGH. Our obligation to pay royalties will expire on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis upon the later of the expiration of the last to expire valid claim of the MGH Patent Rights that cover the composition, manufacture or use of each covered product or service in each country or the tenth anniversary of the date of the first commercial sale of the product or service. If we sublicense any of the MGH Patent Rights or know-how or materials licensed under the license agreement to a third party in the exclusive license field, MGH has the right to receive a low double-digit percentage of the sublicense income, which percentage decreases to a high single-digit percentage after a specified period of time. If we sublicense any of the MGH Patent Rights or know-how or materials licensed under the license agreement to a third party in the field of research products or processes, MGH has the right to receive a high double-digit percentage of the sublicense income. If we sublicense any of the MGH Patent Rights or know-how or materials licensed under the license agreement to a third party in any field outside the exclusive license field and outside the field of research products or processes, MGH has the right to receive a low double-digit percentage of the sublicense income.

MGH retains control of the prosecution and maintenance of the MGH Patent Rights. We have the right to provide input in the prosecution of the MGH Patent Rights, including directing MGH to file and prosecute patents in certain countries. MGH controls the enforcement of the MGH Patent Rights, except for the enforcement of the rights exclusively licensed to us, which we control at our expense. We may not enter into any settlement without the prior written consent of MGH. We also retain the first right to defend against any legal or administrative action taken by a third party against an MGH Patent Right at our own costs.

Unless terminated earlier, the term of the license agreement will expire, on a country-by-country basis, upon the expiration or abandonment of all MGH Patent Rights in such country. However, our royalty obligations, discussed above, may survive expiration or termination. We have the right to terminate the license agreement at will upon 90 days' written notice to MGH. MGH may terminate the license agreement upon a specified period of written notice in the event of our uncured material breach, such notice period varying depending on the nature of the breach. MGH also may terminate the license agreement immediately if we challenge the enforceability, validity, or scope of any MGH Patent Right or assist a third party to do so, or in the event of our bankruptcy or insolvency.

#### *Duke University License Agreement*

In October 2014, we entered into a license agreement with Duke University, or Duke, for specified patent rights, which we refer to as the Duke Patent Rights, and specified know-how. The

Duke Patent Rights are directed, in part, to genome editing approaches, including CRISPR/Cas9 and TALEN approaches, for treating Duchenne muscular dystrophy. Pursuant to this license agreement, and as of September 30, 2015, we have certain rights under two pending U.S. patent applications, one pending European patent application, and one pending PCT application.

Pursuant to the license agreement, Duke granted us an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing, sublicensable license to the Duke Patent Rights, to make, have made, use, have used, sell, offer for sale, and import products and services in the field of the prevention or treatment of human disease. Research reagents are specifically excluded from our exclusive license to the Duke Patent Rights. Duke also granted us a non-exclusive and non-sublicensable license to the Duke Patent Rights for internal research in any field, including the research reagent field. In addition, Duke granted us a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing sublicensable license under specified Duke know-how to make, have made, use, have used, sell, offer for sale, and import products and processes in field of the prevention or treatment of human disease and specifically excluding the research reagent field. The licenses granted to us by Duke under the license agreement are subject to any retained rights of the U.S. government in the Duke Patent Rights and a royalty-free right of Duke to practice or license the Duke Patent Rights for educational, research, and clinical purposes, including the right to provide licenses to governmental laboratories and other non-profit or not-for-profit institutions for non-commercial academic research purposes or other non-commercial, not-for-profit scholarly purposes.

We are obligated to use commercially reasonable efforts to research, develop, and commercialize products and services in the field of the prevention or treatment of human disease. Also, we are required to achieve certain development milestones within specified time periods for products for the treatment of Duchenne muscular dystrophy and for other products in the field of the prevention or treatment of human disease. Duke has the right to terminate our license if we fail to achieve these development milestones.

Pursuant to the license agreement, we paid Duke an upfront license fee in the high five digits. We also must pay an annual license maintenance fee ranging from mid-four digit to low-five digit dollar amount, depending on the calendar year, beginning in 2015. We are obligated to reimburse Duke for expenses associated with the prosecution and maintenance of the Duke Patent Rights.

Duke is entitled to receive clinical, regulatory, and commercial milestone payments totaling up to \$625,000 in the aggregate per licensed product. We are also obligated to pay to Duke low single-digit percentage royalties based on annual net sales of licensed products and licensed services by us and our affiliates and sublicensees. If we pay royalties to a third party on net sales of a licensed product and the aggregate royalties on the net sales of the licensed product payable to all of our licensors exceeds a specified threshold, then we can credit up to a mid double-digit percentage of the amount paid to such third party against the royalties due to Duke, subject to a limitation on the amounts we may offset against our obligations to Duke that is determined with regard to the pro rata amount of the total royalties payable by us on net sales of the licensed product that are royalties payable to Duke. Our obligation to pay royalties will expire on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis upon the later of the expiration of the last to expire valid claim of the Duke Patent Rights that cover the composition, manufacture or use of each covered product or service in each country or the tenth anniversary of the date of the first commercial sale of the product or service. If we sublicense any of the Duke Patent Rights to a third party, Duke has the right to receive a low double-digit percentage of the sublicense income, the percentage of which decreases after we meet certain pre-clinical milestones. To the extent that such sublicense includes a sublicense of rights granted us to from parties other than Duke, we are entitled to assess the relative contributions of the rights licensed under the applicable agreement and apportion to Duke a lower percentage that reflects the portion of the sublicense income attributable to the Duke Patent Rights. In addition, to the extent that our collaboration and license agreement with Juno Therapeutics continues to provide for a sublicense to Juno Therapeutics of the

Duke Patent Rights, we have agreed to apportion to Duke no less than a low-single-digit percentage of future non-royalty sublicense income that we receive under the agreement.

Duke controls the prosecution and maintenance of the Duke Patent Rights and will prosecute and maintain the Duke Patent Rights in the United States and in specified foreign countries. We can amend the specified foreign countries to include any jurisdictions we desire to add. If a third party alleges infringement against Duke or us as a result of our or our sublicensee's practice of the Duke Patent Rights or know-how licensed to us under the license agreement, then we will control the litigation and have the obligation to assume all costs. We further have the first right, but not the obligation, to enforce the Duke Patent Rights at our own expense. In the event a third party brings a declaratory judgment action or any other action or defense alleging invalidity of the Duke Patent Rights, then Duke has the right, but not the obligation, to intervene and control the defense of the action at Duke's own expense.

Unless terminated earlier, the term of the license agreement will expire upon on a country-by-country basis, upon the expiration of the last to expire of the Duke Patent Rights in such country. However, our royalty obligations, discussed above, may survive expiration or termination. We have the right to terminate the license agreement at will upon at least two months' written notice to Duke. Duke may terminate the license agreement upon a specified period of written notice in the event of our uncured material breach, such notice period varying depending on the nature of the breach. Duke also may terminate the license agreement upon a specified period of written notice if we challenge the enforceability, validity, or scope of any Duke Patent Right or assist a third party to do so. Duke may terminate the license agreement immediately for our fraud, willful misconduct, or illegal conduct. The license agreement will terminate immediately in the event of our bankruptcy or insolvency.

## **Manufacturing**

We currently contract with third parties for the manufacturing of our materials for preclinical studies and expect to do so for our planned clinical trials. We do not own or operate manufacturing facilities for the production of our program materials. We currently have no plans to build our own clinical or commercial scale manufacturing capabilities. The use of contracted manufacturing and reliance on collaboration partners is relatively cost-efficient and has eliminated the need for our direct investment in manufacturing facilities and additional staff early in development. Although we rely on contract manufacturers, we have personnel with manufacturing experience to oversee our contract manufacturers.

To date, our third-party manufacturers have met our manufacturing requirements. We expect third-party manufacturers to be capable of providing sufficient quantities of our program materials to meet anticipated clinical-trial scale demands. To meet our projected needs for commercial manufacturing, third parties with whom we currently work might need to increase their scale of production or we will need to secure alternate suppliers. We believe that there are alternate sources of supply that can satisfy our clinical and commercial requirements, although we cannot be certain that identifying and establishing relationships with such sources, if necessary, would not result in significant delay or material additional costs.

## **Commercialization**

We currently intend to build the commercial infrastructure in the United States and Europe necessary to effectively support the commercialization of all of our programs, if and when we first believe a regulatory approval of a product candidate under one of our programs in a particular geographic market appears probable. The commercial infrastructure for orphan products typically

consists of a targeted, specialty sales force that calls on a limited and focused group of physicians supported by sales management, medical liaisons, internal sales support, an internal marketing group, and distribution support.

Additional capabilities important to the orphan marketplace include the management of key accounts such as managed care organizations, group purchasing organizations, specialty pharmacies, and government accounts. To develop the appropriate commercial infrastructure, we will have to invest significant amounts of financial and management resources, some of which will be committed prior to any confirmation that any product candidate we may develop will be approved.

Outside of the United States and Europe, where appropriate, we may elect in the future to utilize strategic partners, distributors, or contract sales forces to assist in the commercialization of our products. In certain instances, we may consider building our own commercial infrastructure.

As product candidates advance through our pipeline, our commercial plans may change. In particular, some of our research programs target potentially larger indications. Data, the size of the development programs, the size of the target market, the size of a commercial infrastructure, and manufacturing needs may all influence our strategies in the United States, Europe, and the rest of the world.

## **Government Regulation**

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries and jurisdictions, including the European Union, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, pricing, quality control, approval, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, post-approval monitoring and reporting, and import and export of pharmaceutical products, including biological products. The processes for obtaining marketing approvals in the United States and in foreign countries and jurisdictions, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations and other regulatory authorities, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

### ***Licensure and Regulation of Biologics in the United States***

In the United States, our candidate products would be regulated as biological products, or biologics, under the Public Health Service Act, or PHSA, and the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and its implementing regulations and guidances. The failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, including non-clinical testing, clinical testing, the approval process or post-approval process, may subject an applicant to delays in the conduct of the study, regulatory review and approval, and/or administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions may include, but are not limited to, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration's, or FDA's, refusal to allow an applicant to proceed with clinical testing, refusal to approve pending applications, license suspension, or revocation, withdrawal of an approval, warning letters, adverse publicity, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, and civil or criminal investigations and penalties brought by the FDA or the Department of Justice, or DOJ, or other governmental entities.

An applicant seeking approval to market and distribute a new biologic in the United States generally must satisfactorily complete each of the following steps:

- preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies all performed in accordance with the FDA's Good Laboratory Practice, or GLP, regulations;

- submission to the FDA of an investigational new drug, or IND, application for human clinical testing, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, representing each clinical site before each clinical trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety, potency, and purity of the product candidate for each proposed indication, in accordance with current Good Clinical Practices, or GCP;
- preparation and submission to the FDA of a Biologic License Application, or BLA, for a biologic product requesting marketing for one or more proposed indications, including submission of detailed information on the manufacture and composition of the product in clinical development and proposed labelling;
- review of the product by an FDA advisory committee, where appropriate or if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of one or more FDA inspections of the manufacturing facility or facilities, including those of third parties, at which the product, or components thereof, are produced to assess compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, requirements and to assure that the facilities, methods, and controls are adequate to preserve the product's identity, strength, quality, and purity, and, if applicable, the FDA's current good tissue practice, or GTP, for the use of human cellular and tissue products;
- satisfactory completion of any FDA audits of the non-clinical and clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCPs and the integrity of clinical data in support of the BLA;
- payment of user fees and securing FDA approval of the BLA and licensure of the new biologic product; and
- compliance with any post-approval requirements, including the potential requirement to implement a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, and any post-approval studies required by the FDA.

#### *Preclinical Studies and Investigational New Drug Application*

Before testing any biologic product candidate in humans, including a gene therapy product candidate, the product candidate must undergo preclinical testing. Preclinical tests include laboratory evaluations of product chemistry, formulation and stability, as well as studies to evaluate the potential for efficacy and toxicity in animal studies. The conduct of the preclinical tests and formulation of the compounds for testing must comply with federal regulations and requirements. The results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information and analytical data, are submitted to the FDA as part of an Investigational New Drug, or IND, application. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions about the product or conduct of the proposed clinical trial, including concerns that human research subjects will be exposed to unreasonable health risks. In that case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding FDA concerns before the clinical trials can begin.

As a result, submission of the IND may result in the FDA not allowing the trials to commence or allowing the trial to commence on the terms originally specified by the sponsor in the IND. If the FDA raises concerns or questions either during this initial 30-day period, or at any time during the IND process, it may choose to impose a partial or complete clinical hold. This order issued by the FDA



would delay either a proposed clinical study or cause suspension of an ongoing study, until all outstanding concerns have been adequately addressed and the FDA has notified the company that investigations may proceed. This could cause significant delays or difficulties in completing planned clinical studies in a timely manner.

With gene therapy protocols, if the FDA allows the IND to proceed, but the Recombinant DNA Advisory Committee, or RAC, of the National Institute of Health, or NIH, decides that full public review of the protocol is warranted, the FDA will request at the completion of its IND review that sponsors delay initiation of the protocol until after completion of the RAC review process. The FDA also may impose clinical holds on a biologic product candidate at any time before or during clinical trials due to safety concerns or non-compliance. If the FDA imposes a clinical hold, trials may not recommence without FDA authorization and then only under terms authorized by the FDA.

#### *Human Clinical Trials in Support of a BLA*

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product candidate to healthy volunteers or patients with the disease to be treated under the supervision of a qualified principal investigator in accordance with GCP requirements. Clinical trials are conducted under study protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, inclusion and exclusion criteria, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND.

A sponsor who wishes to conduct a clinical trial outside the United States may, but need not, obtain FDA authorization to conduct the clinical trial under an IND. If a foreign clinical trial is not conducted under an IND, the sponsor may submit data from the clinical trial to the FDA in support of the BLA so long as the clinical trial is conducted in compliance with an international guideline for the ethical conduct of clinical research known as the Declaration of Helsinki and/or the laws and regulations of the country or countries in which the clinical trial is performed, whichever provides the greater protection to the participants in the clinical trial.

Further, each clinical trial must be reviewed and approved by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, either centrally or individually at each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted. The IRB will consider, among other things, clinical trial design, patient informed consent, ethical factors, the safety of human subjects, and the possible liability of the institution. An IRB must operate in compliance with FDA regulations. The FDA, IRB, or the clinical trial sponsor may suspend or discontinue a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a finding that the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with FDA requirements or the subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Clinical testing also must satisfy extensive GCP rules and the requirements for informed consent. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group may recommend continuation of the study as planned, changes in study conduct, or cessation of the study at designated check points based on access to certain data from the study. Finally, research activities involving infectious agents, hazardous chemicals, recombinant DNA, and genetically altered organisms and agents may be subject to review and approval of an Institutional Biosafety Committee in accordance with NIH Guidelines for Research Involving Recombinant or Synthetic Nucleic Acid Molecules.

Clinical trials typically are conducted in three sequential phases, but the phases may overlap or be combined. Additional studies may be required after approval.

- *Phase 1* clinical trials are initially conducted in a limited population to test the product candidate for safety, including adverse effects, dose tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion, and pharmacodynamics in healthy humans or, on occasion, in patients, such as cancer patients.
- *Phase 2* clinical trials are generally conducted in a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, evaluate the efficacy of the product candidate for specific targeted indications and determine dose tolerance and optimal dosage. Multiple Phase 2 clinical trials may be conducted by the sponsor to obtain information prior to beginning larger and more costly Phase 3 clinical trials.
- *Phase 3* clinical trials proceed if the Phase 2 clinical trials demonstrate that a dose range of the product candidate is potentially effective and has an acceptable safety profile. Phase 3 clinical trials are undertaken within an expanded patient population to further evaluate dosage, provide substantial evidence of clinical efficacy, and further test for safety in an expanded and diverse patient population at multiple, geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. A well-controlled, statistically robust Phase 3 trial may be designed to deliver the data that regulatory authorities will use to decide whether or not to approve, and, if approved, how to appropriately label a biologic; such Phase 3 studies are referred to as "pivotal."

In some cases, the FDA may approve a BLA for a product candidate but require the sponsor to conduct additional clinical trials to further assess the product candidate's safety and effectiveness after approval. Such post-approval trials are typically referred to as Phase 4 clinical trials. These studies are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication and to document a clinical benefit in the case of biologics approved under accelerated approval regulations. If the FDA approves a product while a company has ongoing clinical trials that were not necessary for approval, a company may be able to use the data from these clinical trials to meet all or part of any Phase 4 clinical trial requirement or to request a change in the product labeling. Failure to exhibit due diligence with regard to conducting Phase 4 clinical trials could result in withdrawal of approval for products.

#### *Special Regulations and Guidance Governing Gene Therapy Products*

It is possible that the procedures and standards applied to gene therapy products and cell therapy products may be applied to any CRISPR/Cas9 product candidates we may develop, but that remains uncertain at this point. The FDA has defined a gene therapy product as one that mediates its effects by transcription and/or translation of transferred genetic material and/or by integrating into the host genome and which are administered as nucleic acids, viruses, or genetically engineered microorganisms. The products may be used to modify cells *in vivo* or transferred to cells *ex vivo* prior to administration to the recipient. Within the FDA, the Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research, or CBER, regulates gene therapy products. Within the CBER, the review of gene therapy and related products is consolidated in the Office of Cellular, Tissue and Gene Therapies, and the FDA has established the Cellular, Tissue and Gene Therapies Advisory Committee to advise CBER on its reviews. The CBER works closely with the NIH and the RAC, which makes recommendations to the NIH on gene therapy issues and engages in a public discussion of scientific, safety, ethical, and societal issues related to proposed and ongoing gene therapy protocols. The FDA and the NIH have published guidance documents with respect to the development and submission of gene therapy protocols. The FDA also has published guidance documents related to, among other things, gene therapy products in

general, their preclinical assessment, observing subjects involved in gene therapy studies for delayed adverse events, potency testing, and chemistry, manufacturing, and control information in gene therapy INDs.

In addition to the foregoing, products classified as gene therapies are subject to additional regulation. The FDA has issued various guidance documents regarding gene therapies. Although the FDA has indicated that these guidance documents are not legally binding, we believe that our compliance with them is likely necessary to gain approval for any product candidate we may develop. The guidance documents provide additional factors that the FDA will consider at each of the above stages of development and relate to, among other things, the proper preclinical assessment of gene therapies; the chemistry, manufacturing, and control information that should be included in an IND application; the proper design of tests to measure product potency in support of an IND or BLA application; and measures to observe delayed adverse effects in subjects who have been exposed to investigational gene therapies when the risk of such effects is high. Further, the FDA usually recommends that sponsors observe subjects for potential gene therapy-related delayed adverse events for a 15-year period, including a minimum of five years of annual examinations followed by 10 years of annual queries, either in person or by questionnaire.

If a gene therapy trial is conducted at, or sponsored by, institutions receiving the NIH funding for recombinant DNA research, a protocol and related documentation must be submitted to, and the study registered with, the NIH Office of Biotechnology Activities, or OBA, pursuant to the NIH Guidelines for Research Involving Recombinant DNA Molecules prior to the submission of an IND to the FDA. In addition, many companies and other institutions not otherwise subject to the NIH Guidelines voluntarily follow them. The NIH will convene the Recombinant DNA Advisory Committee, or RAC, a federal advisory committee, to discuss protocols that raise novel or particularly important scientific, safety or ethical considerations at one of its quarterly public meetings. The OBA will notify the FDA of the RAC's decision regarding the necessity for full public review of a gene therapy protocol. RAC proceedings and reports are posted to the OBA web site and may be accessed by the public.

Finally, to facilitate adverse event reporting and dissemination of additional information about gene therapy trials, the FDA and the NIH established the Genetic Modification Clinical Research Information System, or GeMCRIS. Investigators and sponsors of a human gene transfer trial can utilize this web-based system to report serious adverse events and annual reports. GeMCRIS also allows members of the public to access basic reports about human gene transfer trials registered with the NIH and to search for information such as trial location, the names of investigators conducting trials, and the names of gene transfer products being studied.

#### *Compliance with cGMP and GTP Requirements*

Before approving a BLA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in full compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. The PHSA emphasizes the importance of manufacturing control for products like biologics whose attributes cannot be precisely defined.

For a gene therapy product, the FDA also will not approve the product if the manufacturer is not in compliance with GTP. These standards are found in FDA regulations and guidances that govern the methods used in, and the facilities and controls used for, the manufacture of human cells, tissues, and cellular and tissue based products, or HCT/Ps, which are human cells or tissue intended for implantation, transplant, infusion, or transfer into a human recipient. The primary intent of the GTP requirements is to ensure that cell and tissue based products are manufactured in a manner designed to

prevent the introduction, transmission, and spread of communicable disease. FDA regulations also require tissue establishments to register and list their HCT/Ps with the FDA and, when applicable, to evaluate donors through screening and testing.

Manufacturers and others involved in the manufacture and distribution of products must also register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies. Both domestic and foreign manufacturing establishments must register and provide additional information to the FDA upon their initial participation in the manufacturing process. Any product manufactured by or imported from a facility that has not registered, whether foreign or domestic, is deemed misbranded under the FDCA. Establishments may be subject to periodic unannounced inspections by government authorities to ensure compliance with cGMPs and other laws. Inspections must follow a "risk-based schedule" that may result in certain establishments being inspected more frequently. Manufacturers may also have to provide, on request, electronic or physical records regarding their establishments. Delaying, denying, limiting, or refusing inspection by the FDA may lead to a product being deemed to be adulterated.

#### *Review and Approval of a BLA*

The results of product candidate development, preclinical testing, and clinical trials, including negative or ambiguous results as well as positive findings, are submitted to the FDA as part of a BLA requesting license to market the product. The BLA must contain extensive manufacturing information and detailed information on the composition of the product and proposed labeling as well as payment of a user fee.

The FDA has 60 days after submission of the application to conduct an initial review to determine whether it is sufficient to accept for filing based on the agency's threshold determination that it is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. Once the submission has been accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth review of the application. Under the goals and policies agreed to by the FDA under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or the PDUFA, the FDA has ten months in which to complete its initial review of a standard application and respond to the applicant, and six months for a priority review of the application. The FDA does not always meet its PDUFA goal dates for standard and priority BLAs. The review process may often be significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification. The review process and the PDUFA goal date may be extended by three months if the FDA requests or if the applicant otherwise provides additional information or clarification regarding information already provided in the submission within the last three months before the PDUFA goal date.

Under the PHSA, the FDA may approve a BLA if it determines that the product is safe, pure, and potent and the facility where the product will be manufactured meets standards designed to ensure that it continues to be safe, pure, and potent.

On the basis of the FDA's evaluation of the application and accompanying information, including the results of the inspection of the manufacturing facilities and any FDA audits of non-clinical and clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCPs, the FDA may issue an approval letter or a complete response letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. If the application is not approved, the FDA will issue a complete response letter, which will contain the conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the application, and when possible will outline recommended actions the sponsor might take to obtain approval of the application. Sponsors that receive a complete response letter may submit to the FDA information that represents a complete response to the issues identified by the FDA. Such resubmissions are classified under PDUFA as either Class 1 or Class 2. The classification of a resubmission is based on the information submitted by an applicant in response to an action letter. Under the goals and policies agreed to by the FDA under PDUFA, the FDA has two

months to review a Class 1 resubmission and six months to review a Class 2 resubmission. The FDA will not approve an application until issues identified in the complete response letter have been addressed.

The FDA may also refer the application to an advisory committee for review, evaluation, and recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. In particular, the FDA may refer applications for novel biologic products or biologic products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee. Typically, an advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, that reviews, evaluates, and provides a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

If the FDA approves a new product, it may limit the approved indications for use of the product. It may also require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling. In addition, the FDA may call for post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, to further assess the product's safety after approval. The agency may also require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms, including REMS, to help ensure that the benefits of the product outweigh the potential risks. REMS can include medication guides, communication plans for healthcare professionals, and elements to assure safe use, or ETASU. ETASU can include, but are not limited to, special training or certification for prescribing or dispensing, dispensing only under certain circumstances, special monitoring, and the use of patent registries. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-market studies or surveillance programs. After approval, many types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.

#### *Fast Track, Breakthrough Therapy and Priority Review Designations*

The FDA is authorized to designate certain products for expedited review if they are intended to address an unmet medical need in the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition. These programs are referred to as fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation, and priority review designation.

Specifically, the FDA may designate a product for fast track review if it is intended, whether alone or in combination with one or more other products, for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and it demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for such a disease or condition. For fast track products, sponsors may have greater interactions with the FDA and the FDA may initiate review of sections of a fast track product's application before the application is complete. This rolling review may be available if the FDA determines, after preliminary evaluation of clinical data submitted by the sponsor, that a fast track product may be effective. The sponsor must also provide, and the FDA must approve, a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the sponsor must pay applicable user fees. However, the FDA's time period goal for reviewing a fast track application does not begin until the last section of the application is submitted. In addition, the fast track designation may be withdrawn by the FDA if the FDA believes that the designation is no longer supported by data emerging in the clinical trial process.

Second, in 2012, Congress enacted the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, or FDASIA. This law established a new regulatory scheme allowing for expedited review of products designated as "breakthrough therapies." A product may be designated as a breakthrough therapy if it is intended, either alone or in combination with one or more other products, to treat a

serious or life-threatening disease or condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The FDA may take certain actions with respect to breakthrough therapies, including holding meetings with the sponsor throughout the development process; providing timely advice to the product sponsor regarding development and approval; involving more senior staff in the review process; assigning a cross-disciplinary project lead for the review team; and taking other steps to design the clinical trials in an efficient manner.

Third, the FDA may designate a product for priority review if it is a product that treats a serious condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness. The FDA determines, on a case-by-case basis, whether the proposed product represents a significant improvement when compared with other available therapies. Significant improvement may be illustrated by evidence of increased effectiveness in the treatment of a condition, elimination or substantial reduction of a treatment-limiting product reaction, documented enhancement of patient compliance that may lead to improvement in serious outcomes, and evidence of safety and effectiveness in a new subpopulation. A priority designation is intended to direct overall attention and resources to the evaluation of such applications, and to shorten the FDA's goal for taking action on a marketing application from ten months to six months.

#### *Accelerated Approval Pathway*

The FDA may grant accelerated approval to a product for a serious or life-threatening condition that provides meaningful therapeutic advantage to patients over existing treatments based upon a determination that the product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. The FDA may also grant accelerated approval for such a condition when the product has an effect on an intermediate clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality, or IMM, and that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on IMM or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. Products granted accelerated approval must meet the same statutory standards for safety and effectiveness as those granted traditional approval.

For the purposes of accelerated approval, a surrogate endpoint is a marker, such as a laboratory measurement, radiographic image, physical sign, or other measure that is thought to predict clinical benefit, but is not itself a measure of clinical benefit. Surrogate endpoints can often be measured more easily or more rapidly than clinical endpoints. An intermediate clinical endpoint is a measurement of a therapeutic effect that is considered reasonably likely to predict the clinical benefit of a product, such as an effect on IMM. The FDA has limited experience with accelerated approvals based on intermediate clinical endpoints, but has indicated that such endpoints generally may support accelerated approval where the therapeutic effect measured by the endpoint is not itself a clinical benefit and basis for traditional approval, if there is a basis for concluding that the therapeutic effect is reasonably likely to predict the ultimate clinical benefit of a product.

The accelerated approval pathway is most often used in settings in which the course of a disease is long and an extended period of time is required to measure the intended clinical benefit of a product, even if the effect on the surrogate or intermediate clinical endpoint occurs rapidly. Thus, accelerated approval has been used extensively in the development and approval of products for treatment of a variety of cancers in which the goal of therapy is generally to improve survival or decrease morbidity and the duration of the typical disease course requires lengthy and sometimes large trials to demonstrate a clinical or survival benefit.

The accelerated approval pathway is usually contingent on a sponsor's agreement to conduct, in a diligent manner, additional post-approval confirmatory studies to verify and describe the product's clinical benefit. As a result, a product candidate approved on this basis is subject to rigorous post-marketing compliance requirements, including the completion of Phase 4 or post-approval clinical trials to confirm the effect on the clinical endpoint. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies, or confirm a clinical benefit during post-marketing studies, would allow the FDA to withdraw the product from the market on an expedited basis. All promotional materials for product candidates approved under accelerated regulations are subject to prior review by the FDA.

#### *Post-Approval Regulation*

If regulatory approval for marketing of a product or new indication for an existing product is obtained, the sponsor will be required to comply with all regular post-approval regulatory requirements as well as any post-approval requirements that the FDA have imposed as part of the approval process. The sponsor will be required to report certain adverse reactions and production problems to the FDA, provide updated safety and efficacy information and comply with requirements concerning advertising and promotional labeling requirements. Manufacturers and certain of their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with ongoing regulatory requirements, including cGMP regulations, which impose certain procedural and documentation requirements upon manufacturers. Accordingly, the sponsor and its third-party manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the areas of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMP regulations and other regulatory requirements.

A product may also be subject to official lot release, meaning that the manufacturer is required to perform certain tests on each lot of the product before it is released for distribution. If the product is subject to official lot release, the manufacturer must submit samples of each lot, together with a release protocol showing a summary of the history of manufacture of the lot and the results of all of the manufacturer's tests performed on the lot, to the FDA. The FDA may in addition perform certain confirmatory tests on lots of some products before releasing the lots for distribution. Finally, the FDA will conduct laboratory research related to the safety, purity, potency, and effectiveness of pharmaceutical products.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or

- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Pharmaceutical products may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability.

#### *Orphan Drug Designation*

Orphan drug designation in the United States is designed to encourage sponsors to develop products intended for rare diseases or conditions. In the United States, a rare disease or condition is statutorily defined as a condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States or that affects more than 200,000 individuals in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available the biologic for the disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product in the United States.

Orphan drug designation qualifies a company for tax credits and market exclusivity for seven years following the date of the product's marketing approval if granted by the FDA. An application for designation as an orphan product can be made any time prior to the filing of an application for approval to market the product. A product becomes an orphan when it receives orphan drug designation from the Office of Orphan Products Development, or OOPD, at the FDA based on acceptable confidential requests made under the regulatory provisions. The product must then go through the review and approval process like any other product.

A sponsor may request orphan drug designation of a previously unapproved product or new orphan indication for an already marketed product. In addition, a sponsor of a product that is otherwise the same product as an already approved orphan drug may seek and obtain orphan drug designation for the subsequent product for the same rare disease or condition if it can present a plausible hypothesis that its product may be clinically superior to the first drug. More than one sponsor may receive orphan drug designation for the same product for the same rare disease or condition, but each sponsor seeking orphan drug designation must file a complete request for designation.

The period of exclusivity begins on the date that the marketing application is approved by the FDA and applies only to the indication for which the product has been designated. The FDA may approve a second application for the same product for a different use or a second application for a clinically superior version of the product for the same use. The FDA cannot, however, approve the same product made by another manufacturer for the same indication during the market exclusivity period unless it has the consent of the sponsor or the sponsor is unable to provide sufficient quantities.

#### *Pediatric Studies and Exclusivity*

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2003, a BLA or supplement thereto must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations, and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. Sponsors must also submit pediatric study plans prior to the assessment data. Those plans must contain an outline of the proposed pediatric study or studies the applicant plans to conduct, including study objectives and design, any deferral or waiver requests, and other information required by regulation. The applicant, the FDA, and the FDA's internal review committee must then review the information submitted, consult with each other, and agree upon a final plan. The FDA or the applicant may request an amendment to the plan at any time.



The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of some or all pediatric data until after approval of the product for use in adults, or full or partial waivers from the pediatric data requirements. Additional requirements and procedures relating to deferral requests and requests for extension of deferrals are contained in FDASIA. Unless otherwise required by regulation, the pediatric data requirements do not apply to products with orphan designation.

Pediatric exclusivity is another type of non-patent marketing exclusivity in the United States and, if granted, provides for the attachment of an additional six months of marketing protection to the term of any existing regulatory exclusivity, including the non-patent and orphan exclusivity. This six-month exclusivity may be granted if a BLA sponsor submits pediatric data that fairly respond to a written request from the FDA for such data. The data do not need to show the product to be effective in the pediatric population studied; rather, if the clinical trial is deemed to fairly respond to the FDA's request, the additional protection is granted. If reports of requested pediatric studies are submitted to and accepted by the FDA within the statutory time limits, whatever statutory or regulatory periods of exclusivity or patent protection cover the product are extended by six months. This is not a patent term extension, but it effectively extends the regulatory period during which the FDA cannot approve another application.

#### *Biosimilars and Exclusivity*

The 2010 Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, which was signed into law in March 2010, included a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009 or BPCIA. The BPCIA established a regulatory scheme authorizing the FDA to approve biosimilars and interchangeable biosimilars. To date, one biosimilar product has been approved by the FDA for use in the United States. No interchangeable biosimilars, however, have been approved. The FDA has issued several guidance documents outlining an approach to review and approval of biosimilars. Additional guidances are expected to be finalized by the FDA in the near term.

Under the BPCIA, a manufacturer may submit an application for licensure of a biologic product that is "biosimilar to" or "interchangeable with" a previously approved biological product or "reference product." In order for the FDA to approve a biosimilar product, it must find that there are no clinically meaningful differences between the reference product and proposed biosimilar product in terms of safety, purity, and potency. For the FDA to approve a biosimilar product as interchangeable with a reference product, the agency must find that the biosimilar product can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product, and (for products administered multiple times) that the biologic and the reference biologic may be switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic.

Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date of approval of the reference product. The FDA may not approve a biosimilar product until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was approved. Even if a product is considered to be a reference product eligible for exclusivity, another company could market a competing version of that product if the FDA approves a full BLA for such product containing the sponsor's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity, and potency of their product. The BPCIA also created certain exclusivity periods for biosimilars approved as interchangeable products. At this juncture, it is unclear whether products deemed "interchangeable" by the FDA will, in fact, be readily substituted by pharmacies, which are governed by state pharmacy law.

### *Patent Term Restoration and Extension*

A patent claiming a new biologic product may be eligible for a limited patent term extension under the Hatch-Waxman Act, which permits a patent restoration of up to five years for patent term lost during product development and FDA regulatory review. The restoration period granted on a patent covering a product is typically one-half the time between the effective date of a clinical investigation involving human beings is begun and the submission date of an application, plus the time between the submission date of an application and the ultimate approval date. Patent term restoration cannot be used to extend the remaining term of a patent past a total of 14 years from the product's approval date. Only one patent applicable to an approved product is eligible for the extension, and the application for the extension must be submitted prior to the expiration of the patent in question. A patent that covers multiple products for which approval is sought can only be extended in connection with one of the approvals. The USPTO reviews and approves the application for any patent term extension or restoration in consultation with the FDA.

### *FDA Approval of Companion Diagnostics*

In August 2014, the FDA issued final guidance clarifying the requirements that will apply to approval of therapeutic products and *in vitro* companion diagnostics. According to the guidance, for novel drugs, a companion diagnostic device and its corresponding therapeutic should be approved or cleared contemporaneously by the FDA for the use indicated in the therapeutic product's labeling. Approval or clearance of the companion diagnostic device will ensure that the device has been adequately evaluated and has adequate performance characteristics in the intended population. Under the FDCA, *in vitro* diagnostics, including companion diagnostics, are regulated as medical devices. In the United States, the FDCA and its implementing regulations, and other federal and state statutes and regulations govern, among other things, medical device design and development, preclinical and clinical testing, premarket clearance or approval, registration and listing, manufacturing, labeling, storage, advertising and promotion, sales and distribution, export and import, and post-market surveillance. Unless an exemption applies, diagnostic tests require marketing clearance or approval from the FDA prior to commercial distribution.

### ***Regulation and Procedures Governing Approval of Medicinal Products in the European Union***

In order to market any product outside of the United States, a company must also comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries and jurisdictions regarding quality, safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of products. Whether or not it obtains FDA approval for a product, an applicant will need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable foreign regulatory authorities before it can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries or jurisdictions. Specifically, the process governing approval of medicinal products in the European Union, or EU, generally follows the same lines as in the United States. It entails satisfactory completion of preclinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the product for each proposed indication. It also requires the submission to the relevant competent authorities of a marketing authorization application, or MAA, and granting of a marketing authorization by these authorities before the product can be marketed and sold in the EU.

### *Clinical Trial Approval*

Pursuant to the currently applicable Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC and the Directive 2005/28/EC on GCP, a system for the approval of clinical trials in the EU has been implemented through national legislation of the member states. Under this system, an applicant must obtain approval from the competent national authority of an EU member state in which the clinical

trial is to be conducted, or in multiple member states if the clinical trial is to be conducted in a number of member states. Furthermore, the applicant may only start a clinical trial at a specific study site after the competent ethics committee has issued a favorable opinion. The clinical trial application, or CTA, must be accompanied by an investigational medicinal product dossier with supporting information prescribed by Directive 2001/20/EC and Directive 2005/28/EC and corresponding national laws of the member states and further detailed in applicable guidance documents.

In April 2014, the EU adopted a new Clinical Trials Regulation (EU) No 536/2014, which is set to replace the current Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC. The new Clinical Trials Regulation (EU) No 536/2014 will become applicable no earlier than May 28, 2016. It will overhaul the current system of approvals for clinical trials in the EU. Specifically, the new legislation, which will be directly applicable in all member states, aims at simplifying and streamlining the approval of clinical trials in the EU. For instance, the New Clinical Trials Regulation provides for a streamlined application procedure via a single entry point and strictly defined deadlines for the assessment of clinical trial applications.

#### *Marketing Authorization*

To obtain a marketing authorization for a product under the EU regulatory system, an applicant must submit an MAA, either under a centralized procedure administered by the European Medicines Authority, or EMA, or one of the procedures administered by competent authorities in EU Member States (decentralized procedure, national procedure, or mutual recognition procedure). A marketing authorization may be granted only to an applicant established in the EU. Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 provides that prior to obtaining a marketing authorization in the EU, an applicant must demonstrate compliance with all measures included in an EMA-approved Pediatric Investigation Plan, or PIP, covering all subsets of the pediatric population, unless the EMA has granted a product-specific waiver, class waiver, or a deferral for one or more of the measures included in the PIP.

The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization by the European Commission that is valid for all EU member states. Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No. 726/2004, the centralized procedure is compulsory for specific products, including for medicines produced by certain biotechnological processes, products designated as orphan medicinal products, advanced therapy products and products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of certain diseases, including products for the treatment of cancer. For products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of other diseases and products that are highly innovative or for which a centralized process is in the interest of patients, the centralized procedure may be optional.

Specifically, the grant of marketing authorization in the European Union for products containing viable human tissues or cells such as gene therapy medicinal products is governed by Regulation 1394/2007/EC on advanced therapy medicinal products, read in combination with Directive 2001/83/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council, commonly known as the Community code on medicinal products. Regulation 1394/2007/EC lays down specific rules concerning the authorization, supervision, and pharmacovigilance of gene therapy medicinal products, somatic cell therapy medicinal products, and tissue engineered products. Manufacturers of advanced therapy medicinal products must demonstrate the quality, safety, and efficacy of their products to EMA which provides an opinion regarding the application for marketing authorization. The European Commission grants or refuses marketing authorization in light of the opinion delivered by EMA.

Under the centralized procedure, the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, or the CHMP, established at the EMA is responsible for conducting an initial assessment of a product. Under the centralized procedure in the European Union, the maximum timeframe for the evaluation of an MAA is 210 days, excluding clock stops when additional information or written or oral explanation

is to be provided by the applicant in response to questions of the CHMP. Accelerated evaluation may be granted by the CHMP in exceptional cases, when a medicinal product is of major interest from the point of view of public health and, in particular, from the viewpoint of therapeutic innovation. If the CHMP accepts such a request, the time limit of 210 days will be reduced to 150 days, but it is possible that the CHMP may revert to the standard time limit for the centralized procedure if it determines that it is no longer appropriate to conduct an accelerated assessment.

#### *Regulatory Data Protection in the European Union*

In the European Union, new chemical entities approved on the basis of a complete independent data package qualify for eight years of data exclusivity upon marketing authorization and an additional two years of market exclusivity pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 726/2004, as amended, and Directive 2001/83/EC, as amended. Data exclusivity prevents regulatory authorities in the European Union from referencing the innovator's data to assess a generic (abbreviated) application for a period of eight years. During the additional two-year period of market exclusivity, a generic marketing authorization application can be submitted, and the innovator's data may be referenced, but no generic medicinal product can be marketed until the expiration of the market exclusivity. The overall ten-year period will be extended to a maximum of eleven years if, during the first eight years of those ten years, the marketing authorization holder obtains an authorization for one or more new therapeutic indications which, during the scientific evaluation prior to authorization, is held to bring a significant clinical benefit in comparison with existing therapies. Even if a compound is considered to be a new chemical entity so that the innovator gains the prescribed period of data exclusivity, another company may market another version of the product if such company obtained marketing authorization based on an MAA with a complete independent data package of pharmaceutical tests, preclinical tests and clinical trials.

#### *Periods of Authorization and Renewals*

A marketing authorization is valid for five years, in principle, and it may be renewed after five years on the basis of a reevaluation of the risk-benefit balance by the EMA or by the competent authority of the authorizing member state. To that end, the marketing authorization holder must provide the EMA or the competent authority with a consolidated version of the file in respect of quality, safety and efficacy, including all variations introduced since the marketing authorization was granted, at least six months before the marketing authorization ceases to be valid. Once renewed, the marketing authorization is valid for an unlimited period, unless the European Commission or the competent authority decides, on justified grounds relating to pharmacovigilance, to proceed with one additional five-year renewal period. Any authorization that is not followed by the placement of the drug on the EU market (in the case of the centralized procedure) or on the market of the authorizing member state within three years after authorization ceases to be valid.

#### *Regulatory Requirements after Marketing Authorization*

Following approval, the holder of the marketing authorization is required to comply with a range of requirements applicable to the manufacturing, marketing, promotion and sale of the medicinal product. These include compliance with the EU's stringent pharmacovigilance or safety reporting rules, pursuant to which post-authorization studies and additional monitoring obligations can be imposed. In addition, the manufacturing of authorized products, for which a separate manufacturer's license is mandatory, must also be conducted in strict compliance with the EMA's GMP requirements and comparable requirements of other regulatory bodies in the EU, which mandate the methods, facilities, and controls used in manufacturing, processing and packing of drugs to assure their safety and identity. Finally, the marketing and promotion of authorized products, including industry-sponsored continuing

medical education and advertising directed toward the prescribers of drugs and/or the general public, are strictly regulated in the European Union under Directive 2001/83EC, as amended.

#### *Orphan Drug Designation and Exclusivity*

Regulation (EC) No 141/2000 and Regulation (EC) No. 847/2000 provide that a product can be designated as an orphan drug by the European Commission if its sponsor can establish: that the product is intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of (1) a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition affecting not more than five in ten thousand persons in the EU when the application is made, or (2) a life-threatening, seriously debilitating or serious and chronic condition in the EU and that without incentives it is unlikely that the marketing of the drug in the EU would generate sufficient return to justify the necessary investment. For either of these conditions, the applicant must demonstrate that there exists no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of the condition in question that has been authorized in the EU or, if such method exists, the drug will be of significant benefit to those affected by that condition.

An orphan drug designation provides a number of benefits, including fee reductions, regulatory assistance, and the possibility to apply for a centralized EU marketing authorization. Marketing authorization for an orphan drug leads to a ten-year period of market exclusivity. During this market exclusivity period, neither the EMA nor the European Commission or the member states can accept an application or grant a marketing authorization for a "similar medicinal product." A "similar medicinal product" is defined as a medicinal product containing a similar active substance or substances as contained in an authorized orphan medicinal product, and which is intended for the same therapeutic indication. The market exclusivity period for the authorized therapeutic indication may, however, be reduced to six years if, at the end of the fifth year, it is established that the product no longer meets the criteria for orphan drug designation because, for example, the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify market exclusivity.

#### *Coverage, Pricing, and Reimbursement*

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any product candidates for which we may seek regulatory approval by the FDA or other government authorities. In the United States and markets in other countries, patients who are prescribed treatments for their conditions and providers performing the prescribed services generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the associated healthcare costs. Patients are unlikely to use any product candidates we may develop unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of such product candidates. Even if any product candidates we may develop are approved, sales of such product candidates will depend, in part, on the extent to which third-party payors, including government health programs in the United States such as Medicare and Medicaid, commercial health insurers, and managed care organizations, provide coverage, and establish adequate reimbursement levels for, such product candidates. The process for determining whether a payor will provide coverage for a product may be separate from the process for setting the price or reimbursement rate that the payor will pay for the product once coverage is approved. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged, examining the medical necessity, and reviewing the cost-effectiveness of medical products and services and imposing controls to manage costs. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific products on an approved list, also known as a formulary, which might not include all of the approved products for a particular indication.

In order to secure coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved for sale, a company may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of the product, in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA or other comparable marketing approvals. Nonetheless, product candidates may not be considered

medically necessary or cost effective. A decision by a third-party payor not to cover any product candidates we may develop could reduce physician utilization of such product candidates once approved and have a material adverse effect on our sales, results of operations and financial condition. Additionally, a payor's decision to provide coverage for a product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Further, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage and reimbursement for the product, and the level of coverage and reimbursement can differ significantly from payor to payor. Third-party reimbursement and coverage may not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development.

The containment of healthcare costs also has become a priority of federal, state and foreign governments and the prices of pharmaceuticals have been a focus in this effort. Governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement, and requirements for substitution of generic products. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit a company's revenue generated from the sale of any approved products. Coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which a company or its collaborators receive marketing approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

Outside the United States, ensuring adequate coverage and payment for any product candidates we may develop will face challenges. Pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control in many countries. Pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can extend well beyond the receipt of regulatory marketing approval for a product and may require us to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost effectiveness of any product candidates we may develop to other available therapies. The conduct of such a clinical trial could be expensive and result in delays in our commercialization efforts.

In the European Union, pricing and reimbursement schemes vary widely from country to country. Some countries provide that products may be marketed only after a reimbursement price has been agreed. Some countries may require the completion of additional studies that compare the cost-effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies (so called health technology assessments, or HTAs) in order to obtain reimbursement or pricing approval. For example, the European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. E.U. member states may approve a specific price for a product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the product on the market. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for products, but monitor and control prescription volumes and issue guidance to physicians to limit prescriptions. Recently, many countries in the European Union have increased the amount of discounts required on pharmaceuticals and these efforts could continue as countries attempt to manage healthcare expenditures, especially in light of the severe fiscal and debt crises experienced by many countries in the European Union. The downward pressure on health care costs in general, particularly prescription products, has become intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. Political, economic, and regulatory developments may further complicate pricing negotiations, and pricing negotiations may continue after reimbursement has been obtained. Reference pricing used by various European Union member states, and parallel trade (arbitrage between low-priced and high-priced member states), can further reduce prices. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for pharmaceutical products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our products, if approved in those countries.

## **Healthcare Law and Regulation**

Healthcare providers and third-party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of pharmaceutical products that are granted marketing approval. Arrangements with providers, consultants, third-party payors, and customers are subject to broadly applicable fraud and abuse, anti-kickback, false claims laws, reporting of payments to physicians and teaching physicians and patient privacy laws and regulations and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain our business and/or financial arrangements. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations, include the following:

- the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, paying, receiving, or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- the federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the civil False Claims Act, and civil monetary penalties laws, which prohibit individuals or entities from, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false, fictitious, or fraudulent or knowingly making, using, or causing to be made or used a false record or statement to avoid, decrease, or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which created additional federal criminal laws that prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, and their respective implementing regulations, including the Final Omnibus Rule published in January 2013, which impose obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security, and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- the federal transparency requirements known as the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, or PPACA, as amended by the Health Care Education Reconciliation Act, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies to report annually to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, information related to payments and other transfers of value made by that entity to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members; and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to healthcare items or services that are reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers.

Some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government in addition to requiring pharmaceutical manufacturers to report information related to payments to physicians and other health care providers or marketing expenditures. State and foreign

laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

### **Healthcare Reform**

A primary trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. There have been a number of federal and state proposals during the last few years regarding the pricing of pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical products, limiting coverage and reimbursement for drugs and other medical products, government control and other changes to the healthcare system in the United States.

By way of example, the United States and state governments continue to propose and pass legislation designed to reduce the cost of healthcare. In March 2010, the United States Congress enacted the PPACA, which, among other things, includes changes to the coverage and payment for products under government health care programs. Among the provisions of the PPACA of importance to our potential product candidates are:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents, apportioned among these entities according to their market share in certain government healthcare programs, although this fee would not apply to sales of certain products approved exclusively for orphan indications;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to certain individuals with income at or below 133% of the federal poverty level, thereby potentially increasing a manufacturer's Medicaid rebate liability;
- expanded manufacturers' rebate liability under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program by increasing the minimum rebate for both branded and generic drugs and revising the definition of "average manufacturer price," or AMP, for calculating and reporting Medicaid drug rebates on outpatient prescription drug prices and extending rebate liability to prescriptions for individuals enrolled in Medicare Advantage plans;
- addressed a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for products that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected;
- expanded the types of entities eligible for the 340B drug discount program;
- established the Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program by requiring manufacturers to provide a 50% point-of-sale-discount off the negotiated price of applicable products to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period as a condition for the manufacturers' outpatient products to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research;
- the Independent Payment Advisory Board, or IPAB, which has authority to recommend certain changes to the Medicare program to reduce expenditures by the program that could result in reduced payments for prescription products. However, the IPAB implementation has been not been clearly defined. The PPACA provided that under certain circumstances,



IPAB recommendations will become law unless Congress enacts legislation that will achieve the same or greater Medicare cost savings; and

- established the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation within CMS to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending, potentially including prescription product spending. Funding has been allocated to support the mission of the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation from 2011 to 2019.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the PPACA was enacted. For example, in August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2012 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect in April 2013 and will remain in effect through 2024 unless additional Congressional action is taken. In January 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, imaging centers, and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

There have been, and likely will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals at the foreign, federal, and state levels directed at broadening the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. Such reforms could have an adverse effect on anticipated revenues from product candidates that we may successfully develop and for which we may obtain marketing approval and may affect our overall financial condition and ability to develop product candidates.

#### ***Additional regulation***

In addition to the foregoing, state, and federal laws regarding environmental protection and hazardous substances, including the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, and the Toxic Substances Control Act, affect our business. These and other laws govern the use, handling, and disposal of various biologic, chemical, and radioactive substances used in, and wastes generated by, operations. If our operations result in contamination of the environment or expose individuals to hazardous substances, we could be liable for damages and governmental fines. Equivalent laws have been adopted in third countries that impose similar obligations.

#### **Employees**

As of September 30, 2015, we had 47 full-time employees, including 23 employees with M.D. or Ph.D. degrees. Of these full-time employees, 34 employees are engaged in research and development activities. None of our employees is represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

#### **Facilities**

We occupy approximately 18,000 square feet of office and laboratory space in Cambridge, Massachusetts under a sublease that expires in September 2016. We also occupy approximately 9,300 square feet of additional laboratory space in Cambridge, MA under a sublease that expires in November 2016. We believe that our facilities are sufficient to meet our current needs and that suitable additional space will be available as and when needed.

## Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may become involved in litigation or other legal proceedings relating to claims arising from the ordinary course of business. There are currently no claims or actions pending against us that, in the opinion of our management, are likely to have a material adverse effect on our business. The University of California, acting on behalf of itself and the University of Vienna, and Emmanuelle Charpentier filed a Suggestion of Interference in the USPTO on April 13, 2015 against 10 U.S. patents that we have in-licensed from Broad, acting on behalf of itself, MIT, and Harvard. A Supplemental Suggestion of Interference was filed by the University of California and Emmanuelle Charpentier on November 5, 2015 against two additional U.S. patents and five pending U.S. patent applications that we have in-licensed from Broad, acting on behalf of MIT and Harvard. ToolGen filed Suggestions of Interference in the USPTO on April 13, 2015, which became publicly available on November 12, 2015 and December 3, 2015, against five U.S. patents, which we have in-licensed from Broad, acting on behalf of itself, MIT, and Harvard. In addition, we are aware that Rockefeller has independently filed a U.S. patent application as a continuation of a U.S. patent that we have in-licensed from Broad and added one of its employees as a co-inventor on this patent application. We are also aware of nine oppositions that were filed by the November 11, 2015 opposition filing deadline against a European patent that we have in-licensed from Broad. There can be no assurance that any proceedings that result from these third-party actions will be resolved in favor of Broad. In addition, if they are not resolved in favor of Broad, there can be no assurance that the result will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, or prospects. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property—Some of our in-licensed patents are subject to priority disputes." and "Business—Intellectual Property." Regardless of outcome, litigation or other legal proceedings can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources, and other factors.

## MANAGEMENT

### Executive Officers and Directors

The following table sets forth the name, age, and position of each of our executive officers and directors as of September 30, 2015.

Name	Age	Position
<b>Executive Officers</b>		
Katrine S. Bosley	47	President and Chief Executive Officer, Director
Andrew A. F. Hack, M.D., Ph.D.	42	Chief Financial Officer
Alexandra Glucksmann, Ph.D.	56	Chief Operating Officer
<b>Non-Employee Directors</b>		
Kevin Bitterman, Ph.D.	38	Director
Alexis Borisy	43	Director
Douglas G. Cole, M.D.	55	Director
Boris Nikolic, M.D.	45	Director

#### Executive Officers

**Katrine S. Bosley** has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors since June 2014. Prior to joining Editas, Ms. Bosley was the Entrepreneur-in-Residence at The Broad Institute from September 2013 to May 2014. She served as Chief Executive Officer of Avila Therapeutics Inc., or Avila, a biotechnology company, from May 2009 to March 2012, when Avila was acquired by Celgene Corporation, or Celgene, a public biopharmaceutical company. Ms. Bosley served as President, Celgene Avilomics Research at Celgene from March 2012 to May 2012. Before Avila, she was Vice President, Strategic Operations at Adnexus, a Bristol-Myers Squibb Company and was Vice President, Business Development at Adnexus Therapeutics Inc., or Adnexus, a biotechnology company, before that. She joined Adnexus from Biogen Idec, Inc., a public biotechnology company, where she held roles in business development, commercial operations, and portfolio strategy in the United States and Europe. Earlier, she was part of the healthcare team at the venture firm Highland Capital Partners. Ms. Bosley currently serves as chairman of the board of directors of Genocera Biosciences, Inc., a public biotechnology company, and is a director of Galapagos NV, a public biotechnology company, and of Scholar Rock, Inc., a private biotechnology company. She also serves on the board of directors of the Biotechnology Industry Organization, a not-for-profit organization, and is a review committee member of the Wellcome Trust. Ms. Bosley graduated from Cornell University with a B.A. in biological sciences. We believe that Ms. Bosley's operational and historical experience with Editas gained from serving as our President and Chief Executive Officer and member of our board of directors, combined with her prior experiences in creating strategic and business development value and her network in the biopharmaceutical industry, qualifies her to serve as a member of our board of directors.

**Andrew A. F. Hack, M.D., Ph.D.**, has served as our Chief Financial Officer since July 2015. Prior to joining Editas, from May 2011 to June 2015, Dr. Hack was a portfolio manager at Millennium Management LLC, an institutional asset manager, where he ran a healthcare fund focused on biotechnology, pharmaceutical, and medical device companies. Before joining Millennium Management, Dr. Hack was a healthcare analyst at HealthCor Management, L.P., a registered investment advisor, from December 2008 to May 2011. Prior to HealthCor, Dr. Hack served as a healthcare analyst for hedge fund Carlyle-Blue Wave Partners and as principal of the MPM BioEquities Fund, a hedge fund that was affiliated with MPM Capital. Dr. Hack began his investment career covering the biotechnology sector at investment banks Banc of America Securities LLC and Rodman & Renshaw, LLC. Dr. Hack

co-founded Reify Corporation, a life science tools and drug discovery company. Dr. Hack received his B.A. in biology with special honors from the University of Chicago, where he also received his M.D. and Ph.D.

**Alexandra Glucksmann, Ph.D.**, has served as our Chief Operating Officer since April 2015. From November 2013 to April 2015, she served as our interim Chief Operating Officer. Prior to joining Editas, she served as Senior Vice President of Research and Business Operations at Cerulean Pharma Inc., then a private pharmaceutical company, from 2006 until June 2013. Prior to joining Cerulean, Dr. Glucksmann spent 13 years at Millennium Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a pharmaceutical company, where she held a series of positions. She is the chairperson of the board of directors of Women Entrepreneurs in Science and Technology, or WEST. Dr. Glucksmann was a post-doctoral fellow at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and holds a Ph.D. with honors from the University of Chicago and a B.S. in molecular biology from the University of Wisconsin.

#### ***Non-Employee Directors***

**Kevin Bitterman, Ph.D.**, has served as a member of our board of directors since June 2014. From November 2013 until June 2014, Dr. Bitterman served as our President. Dr. Bitterman currently serves as a partner at venture firm Polaris Partners, or Polaris, where he has been employed since 2004 and where he focuses on investments in life sciences companies. Dr. Bitterman is a cofounder of Sirtris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., which was acquired by GlaxoSmithKline plc., and was the founding CEO at Visterra Inc. and Morphic Rock, LLC. Dr. Bitterman serves as a director of Genocea Biosciences, Inc., a public biopharmaceutical company, and of Direct Vet Marketing, Inc., InSeal Medical Ltd., Kala Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Morphic Rock Therapeutic Inc., Neuronetics, Inc., TARIS Biomedical, Inc., and Visterra, Inc., each a private company. Dr. Bitterman received a Ph.D. in genetics from Harvard Medical School and a B.A. in biological sciences from Rutgers College. We believe that Dr. Bitterman's extensive experience investing in, guiding, and leading start-up and early phase companies, as well as his experience as a director of other companies, qualifies him to serve as a member of our board of directors.

**Alexis Borisy** has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2013. Mr. Borisy joined Third Rock Ventures, a life sciences venture capital firm focused on the formation, development and strategy of new companies, in 2009, and has been a partner since 2010. He co-founded Foundation Medicine, Inc., a public molecular information company, in 2009 and served as its interim Chief Executive Officer through May 2011; he currently serves as chairman. Mr. Borisy also co-founded Blueprint Medicines Corporation, a public oncology company, in 2010, served as its interim chief executive officer from 2013 to 2014, and he currently serves on its board of directors. In addition, since 2011, Mr. Borisy has served as chairman of Warp Drive Bio, LLC, a private life sciences company focusing on genomics, where he served as chief executive officer from 2011 to July 2013. Mr. Borisy also serves on the board of directors of Revolution Medicines, Inc., a private company focused on the discovery and development of innovative drugs derived from natural compounds. From 2007 through 2012, Mr. Borisy served as chairman of FORMA Therapeutics, Inc., a private life science company focused on targeting cancers for treatment. In 2000, Mr. Borisy founded CombinatoRx, Inc. (now EPIRUS Biopharmaceuticals, Inc.), a public drug development company, and served as its chief executive officer and on its board of directors from 2000 to 2009. Mr. Borisy holds a B.S. in chemistry from the University of Chicago and an A.M. from Harvard University. We believe Mr. Borisy's experience working with and serving on the boards of directors of life sciences companies and his experience working in the venture capital industry qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

**Douglas G. Cole, M.D.**, has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2013. Dr. Cole is a managing partner of venture firm Flagship Ventures, where he has focused on life science investments since 2001. He currently serves on the board of directors of Agios Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a public biopharmaceutical company. He also serves on the boards of directors of several private biopharmaceutical and diagnostics companies, including Denali Therapeutics, Inc., Ensemble Therapeutics Corporation, Quanterix Corporation, Syros Pharmaceuticals Inc., and Torque Therapeutics, Inc. In the past five years, Dr. Cole has served on the boards of the following public biopharmaceutical companies: Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Receptos, Inc., which was acquired by Celgene, Inc., and Tetrphase Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and of the following private biopharmaceutical companies: Avedro, Inc., Moderna Therapeutics, Resolvix Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Selecta Biosciences, Inc., and Seventh Sense Biosystems, Inc. Dr. Cole holds a B.A. in English from Dartmouth College and an M.D. from the University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine. We believe Dr. Cole's qualifications to sit on our board of directors include his substantial experience as an investor in emerging biopharmaceutical and life sciences companies, as well as his experience serving on the board of directors for several biopharmaceutical companies.

**Boris Nikolic, M.D.**, has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2015. Dr. Nikolic has served as managing partner of investment fund bng0, LLC since February 2015 and served as Managing Partner of investment fund Biomatics Capital from April 2014 to December 2014. From April 2009 to April 2014, he served as Chief Advisor for Science and Technology to Bill Gates at bgC3, a think tank. From 2002 to 2010, Dr. Nikolic was an assistant professor at Harvard Medical School. Dr. Nikolic earned his M.D. from the Zagreb Medical School in Zagreb, Croatia. He has currently serves on the board of directors of BlueTalon, Inc. and Digsight Technologies, Inc., both private software companies, and he previously served on the board of directors of Schrödinger, LLC, a private chemical simulation software company. We believe Dr. Nikolic's qualifications to sit on our board of directors include his substantial experience as an investor in life sciences companies, as well as his medical experience.

### **Family Relationships**

There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

### **Board Composition, Election of Directors and Independence**

#### ***Board Composition***

Our board of directors currently consists of five members, all of whom were elected as directors pursuant to a voting agreement that we have entered into with the holders of our preferred stock and certain holders of our common stock. The voting agreement will terminate upon the closing of this offering and there will be no further contractual obligations regarding the election of our directors. Our directors hold office until their successors have been elected and qualified or until the earlier of their resignation or removal.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of our board of directors. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering also provide that our directors may be removed only for cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast in an annual election of directors, and that any vacancy on our board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our board of directors, may be filled only by vote of a majority of our directors then in office.

In accordance with the terms of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes, class I, class II, and class III, with members of each class serving staggered three-year terms. Upon the closing of this offering, the members of the classes will be divided as follows:

- the class I directors will be Alexis Borisy and Douglas G. Cole, M.D., and their term will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2017;
- the class II directors will be Kevin Bitterman, Ph.D. and Boris Nikolic, M.D., and their term will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2018; and
- the class III director will be Katrine S. Bosley, and her term will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2019.

Upon the expiration of the term of a class of directors, directors in that class will be eligible to be elected for a new three-year term at the annual meeting of stockholders in the year in which their term expires.

We have no formal policy regarding board diversity. Our priority in selection of board members is identification of members who will further the interests of our stockholders through his or her established record of professional accomplishment, the ability to contribute positively to the collaborative culture among board members, knowledge of our business and understanding of the competitive landscape.

### ***Director Independence***

Rule 5605 of the NASDAQ Listing Rules requires a majority of a listed company's board of directors to be comprised of independent directors within one year of listing. In addition, the NASDAQ Listing Rules require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees be independent under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. Audit committee members must also satisfy independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act, and compensation committee members must also satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10C-1 under the Exchange Act. Under Rule 5605(a)(2), a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of our board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. In order to be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the audit committee, the board of directors, or any other board committee, accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory, or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries or otherwise be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries. In order to be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10C-1, the board must consider, for each member of a compensation committee of a listed company, all factors specifically relevant to determining whether a director has a relationship to such company which is material to that director's ability to be independent from management in connection with the duties of a compensation committee member, including, but not limited to: the source of compensation of the director, including any consulting advisory or other compensatory fee paid by such company to the director; and whether the director is affiliated with the company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates.

In 2015, our board of directors undertook a review of the composition of our board of directors and its committees and the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his or her background, employment and affiliations,

including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that each of Drs. Cole and Nikolic is an "independent director" as defined under NASDAQ Listing Rules. In making such determination, our board of directors considered the relationships that each such non-employee director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director.

We expect to satisfy the member independence requirements for the audit, compensation, and nominating and corporate governance committees prior to the end of the transition period provided under current NASDAQ Listing Rules and SEC rules and regulations for companies completing their initial public offering.

## **Board Committees**

Prior to this offering, our board of directors will establish an audit committee, a compensation committee, and a nominating and corporate governance committee. Each of these committees will operate under a charter that has been approved by our board of directors.

### ***Audit Committee***

Effective upon this offering, the members of our audit committee will be \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ will be the chair of our audit committee. Our board of directors has determined that we do not have an "audit committee financial expert" as defined by applicable SEC rules serving on our audit committee. Our board of directors believes that, given the size and stage of development of our company, an audit committee financial expert is not necessary at this time because the collective financial and business expertise of the members of the audit committee is sufficient to satisfy the functions of the audit committee under the terms of the audit committee charter. In making this determination, our board of directors has considered the formal education and nature and scope of our audit committee members' previous experience, coupled with past and present service on various audit committees. Our audit committee assists our board of directors in its oversight of our accounting and financial reporting process and the audits of our financial statements. Following this offering, our audit committee's responsibilities will include:

- appointing, approving the compensation of, and assessing the independence of the our registered public accounting firm;
- overseeing the work of our independent registered public accounting firm, including through the receipt and consideration of reports from such firm;
- reviewing and discussing with management and our independent registered public accounting firm our annual and quarterly financial statements and related disclosures;
- monitoring our internal control over financial reporting, disclosure controls and procedures, and code of business conduct and ethics;
- overseeing our internal audit function, if any;
- discussing our risk management policies;
- establishing procedures for the receipt and retention of accounting related complaints and concerns;

- meeting independently with our internal auditing staff, our independent registered public accounting firm, and management;
- reviewing and approving or ratifying any related person transactions; and
- preparing the audit committee report required by SEC rules.

All audit services to be provided to us and all non-audit services, other than *de minimis* non-audit services, to be provided to us by our registered public accounting firm must be approved in advance by our audit committee.

We expect to satisfy the member independence requirements for the audit committee prior to the end of the transition period provided under current NASDAQ Listing Rules and SEC rules and regulations for companies completing their initial public offering.

#### ***Compensation Committee***

Effective upon this offering, the members of our compensation committee will be \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ will be the chair of our compensation committee. Our board of directors has determined that each of these directors is independent within the meaning of Rule 10C-1 under the Exchange Act. Our compensation committee assists our board of directors in the discharge of its responsibilities relating to the compensation of our executive officers. Following this offering, our compensation committee's responsibilities will include:

- reviewing and making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer;
- reviewing and approving, or making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to, the compensation of our other executive officers;
- overseeing the evaluation of our senior executives;
- reviewing and making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to our incentive-compensation and equity-based compensation plans;
- overseeing and administering our equity-based plans;
- reviewing and making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to director compensation;
- reviewing and discussing with management our "Compensation Discussion and Analysis" disclosure to the extent such disclosure is required by SEC rules; and
- preparing the compensation committee report required by SEC rules.

We expect to satisfy the member independence requirements for the compensation committee prior to the end of the transition period provided under current NASDAQ Listing Rules and SEC rules and regulations for companies completing their initial public offering.



### ***Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee***

Effective upon this offering, the members of our nominating and corporate governance committee will be \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ will be the chair of our nominating and corporate governance committee. Upon the completion of this offering, our nominating and corporate governance committee's responsibilities will include:

- identifying individuals qualified to become members of our board of directors;
- recommending to our board of directors the persons to be nominated for election as directors and to each of our board of directors' committees;
- developing and recommending to our board of directors corporate governance principles; and
- overseeing periodic evaluations of our board of directors.

We expect to satisfy the member independence requirements for the nominating and corporate governance committee prior to the end of the transition period provided under current NASDAQ Listing Rules and SEC rules and regulations for companies completing their initial public offering.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of our executive officers serves, or in the past has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee, or other committee serving an equivalent function, of any entity that has one or more executive officers who serve as members of our board of directors or our compensation committee. None of the members of our compensation committee is an officer or employee of our company, nor have they ever been an officer or employee of our company.

### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

We have adopted a written code of business conduct and ethics, to be effective upon this offering, that applies to our directors, officers, and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. Following this offering, a copy of the code will be posted on the Corporate Governance section of our website, which is located at [www.editasmedicine.com](http://www.editasmedicine.com). If we make any substantive amendments to, or grant any waivers from, the code of business conduct and ethics for any officer or director, we will disclose the nature of such amendment or waiver on our website or in a current report on Form 8-K.

## EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

This section discusses the material elements of our executive compensation policies for our "named executive officers" and the most important factors relevant to an analysis of these policies. It provides qualitative information regarding the manner and context in which compensation is awarded to and earned by our executive officers named in the "Summary Compensation Table" below, or our "named executive officers," and is intended to place in perspective the data presented in the following tables and the corresponding narrative.

### Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth information regarding compensation earned by our President and Chief Executive Officer, our Chief Operating Officer, and our former President during the year ended December 31, 2014. We refer to these individuals as our named executive officers.

Name and Principal Position	Salary (\$)	Stock Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Total (\$)
Katrine S. Bosley <sup>(3)</sup> <i>President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	205,833	35,437	51,300	292,570
Alexandra Glucksmann, Ph.D. <i>Chief Operating Officer</i>	310,000	—	77,500	387,500
Kevin Bitterman, Ph.D. <sup>(4)</sup> <i>Former President</i>	—	—	—	—

- (1) Reflects the aggregate grant date fair value of stock awards granted during 2014 calculated in accordance with the provisions of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standard Codification Topic 718, *Compensation—Stock Compensation*. See Note 12 to our financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus regarding assumptions underlying the valuation of equity awards.
- (2) Amounts represent a cash bonus award paid to our named executive officers under our bonus program.
- (3) Ms. Bosley's employment commenced with us on June 16, 2014. The salary reported reflects the pro rata portion of Ms. Bosley's annual salary of \$380,000 from commencement of her employment through December 31, 2014. Ms. Bosley also serves as a member of our board of directors but does not receive any additional compensation for her service as a director.
- (4) Dr. Bitterman served as our President and principal executive officer from January 2014 until June 2014, when Ms. Bosley joined as our Chief Executive Officer. Dr. Bitterman received no compensation for his service as our President. Dr. Bitterman currently serves as a member of our board of directors but does not receive any additional compensation for his service as a director.

### Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table

**Base Salary.** In 2014, we paid annual base salaries of \$380,000 to Ms. Bosley and \$310,000 to Dr. Glucksmann. We did not pay Dr. Bitterman a base salary in 2014. We use base salaries to recognize the experience, skills, knowledge, and responsibilities required of all our employees, including our named executive officers. None of our named executive officers is currently party to an employment agreement or other agreement or arrangement that provides for automatic or scheduled increases in base salary.

**Annual Bonus.** Our board of directors may, in its discretion, award bonuses to our named executive officers from time to time. We typically establish annual bonus targets based around a set of specified corporate goals for our named executive officers and conduct an annual performance review to determine the attainment of such goals. Our management may propose bonus awards to our board of directors primarily based on such review process. Our board of directors makes the final determination of the eligibility requirements for and the amount of such bonus awards. With respect to 2014, we awarded bonuses of \$51,300 to Ms. Bosley and \$77,500 to Dr. Glucksmann, in each case based on our achievement of company goals.

**Equity Incentives.** Although we do not have a formal policy with respect to the grant of equity incentive awards to our executive officers, or any formal equity ownership guidelines applicable to them, we believe that equity grants provide our executives with a strong link to our long-term performance, create an ownership culture and help to align the interests of our executives and our stockholders. In addition, we believe that equity grants with a time-based vesting feature promote executive retention because this feature incentivizes our executive officers to remain in our employment during the vesting period. Accordingly our board of directors periodically reviews the equity incentive compensation of our named executive officers and from time to time may grant equity incentive awards to them in the form of stock options.

Pursuant to her employment agreement with the company, Ms. Bosley elected to receive her initial equity award in the form of 3,543,714 shares of restricted common stock. We did not make any equity awards to Dr. Glucksmann or Dr. Bitterman in 2014.

We typically grant stock option awards at the start of employment to each executive and our other employees. To date, we have not maintained a practice of granting additional equity on an annual basis, but we have retained discretion to provide additional targeted grants in certain circumstances.

We award our stock options on the date our board of directors approves the grant. We set the option exercise price and grant date fair value based on our per-share estimated valuation on the date of grant. For grants in connection with initial employment, vesting begins on the initial date of employment. Time vested stock option grants to our executives and other employees typically vest 25% on the first anniversary of grant or, if earlier, the initial employment date and in equal monthly installments thereafter, through the fourth anniversary of the vesting commencement date, and have a term of ten years from the grant date.

### Outstanding Equity Awards at 2014 Fiscal Year End

The following table sets forth information regarding outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2014, which consisted entirely of restricted common stock.

Name	Stock Awards	
	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>
Katrine S. Bosley	3,543,714 <sup>(2)</sup>	885,929
Alexandra Glucksmann	210,556 <sup>(3)</sup>	52,639
Kevin Bitterman	—	—

- (1) Our common stock did not have a closing price at December 31, 2014. The market value of our unvested awards was determined by multiplying the number of shares unvested under the stock

award by \$0.25, which represents the fair market value of our common stock as of January 9, 2015, as determined by our board of directors.

- (2) 3,543,714 shares of restricted common stock were awarded on June 18, 2014. 25% of the shares vested on June 16, 2015, and the remainder are scheduled to vest in equal monthly installments thereafter through June 16, 2018.
- (3) 306,250 shares of restricted common stock were awarded on November 4, 2013. 12.5% of the shares vested on March 20, 2014, and the remainder are scheduled to vest in monthly increments thereafter at a rate 2.083% of the size of the total award per month through September 20, 2017.

### **Agreements with our Executive Officers**

We have entered into written employment agreements with two of our named executive officers, Ms. Bosley and Dr. Glucksmann, and with Dr. Hack, who we expect to be one of our named executive officers for the year ending December 31, 2015. These agreements set forth the terms of the named executive officer's and Dr. Hack's compensation, including his or her initial base salary, severance, and an annual cash bonus opportunity. In addition, the agreements provide that the named executive officers and Dr. Hack are eligible to participate in company-sponsored benefit programs that are available generally to all of our employees. We did not enter into an employment agreement with Dr. Bitterman, and Dr. Bitterman received no compensation for his service as our President during 2014 or severance payments when he ceased to serve in that role.

Under these agreements, each of Ms. Bosley, Dr. Glucksmann, and Dr. Hack is eligible to receive an annual cash bonus, as determined by our board of directors in its sole discretion, with a target of a specified percentage of such officer's annual base salary earned in such particular calendar year, which percentage shall be subject to adjustment from time to time by our board of directors in its sole discretion. Our board of directors determines the amount of the bonus, if any, based on its assessment of the named executive officer's or Dr. Hack's performance and that of the company against appropriate goals established annually by our board of directors. The current target annual bonus percentage for each of Ms. Bosley, Dr. Glucksmann, and Dr. Hack is 30%.

### ***Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control***

Our severance benefits plan, which we refer to as the Severance Plan, provides severance benefits to certain of our executives, including our named executive officers who are currently employees and Dr. Hack, and other employees designated by our board of directors or an authorized committee thereof, if their employment is terminated by us "without cause" or, only in connection with a "change in control" of our company, they terminate employment with us for "good reason" (as each of those terms is defined in the Severance Plan).

Under the Severance Plan, if we terminate an eligible executive's employment without cause prior to or more than 12 months following the closing of a change in control of our company, the executive is entitled to (a) continue receiving his or her base salary for a specified period (in the case of our Chief Executive Officer, other C-level officers, and Senior Vice Presidents, for 12 months, and, in the case of Vice Presidents, for six months) following the date of termination, which we refer to as the Severance Period, (b) company contributions to the cost of health care continuation under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act, or COBRA, for the Severance Period, and (c) the amount of any unpaid annual bonus determined by our board of directors to be payable to the executive for any completed bonus period which ended prior to the date of such executive's termination.

The Severance Plan also provides that, if, within 12 months following the closing of a change in control of our company, we terminate an eligible executive's employment without cause or such

executive terminates his or her employment with us for good reason, each of which events we refer to as a Change in Control Termination, the executive is entitled to (a) continue receiving his or her base salary for a specified period (in the case of our Chief Executive Officer, other C-level officers, and Senior Vice Presidents, for 12 months, and, in the case of Vice Presidents, for nine months) following the date of termination, which we refer to as the Change in Control Severance Period, (b) company contributions to the cost of health care continuation under COBRA during the Change in Control Severance Period, (c) the amount of any unpaid annual bonus determined by our board of directors to be payable to the executive for any completed bonus period which ended prior to the date of such executive's termination, and (d) an additional single lump sum bonus payment in an amount equal to the multiple of (i) a fraction the numerator of which is the numbers of months in the Change in Control Severance Period and the denominator of which is 12 and (ii) the eligible executive's target annual bonus for the year of the Change in Control Termination. In addition, in the event of a Change in Control Termination, all of the executive's outstanding unvested equity awards will immediately vest in full on the date of such termination.

All payments and benefits provided under the Severance Plan are contingent upon the execution and effectiveness of a release of claims by the executive in our favor and continued compliance by the executive with any proprietary information and inventions, nondisclosure, non-competition, and non-solicitation (or similar) agreement to which we and the executive are party.

Drs. Glucksmann and Hack have acknowledged that their entitlement to severance benefits shall be governed by the terms of the Severance Plan, and the terms of their offer letters with respect to such benefits have been superseded in their entirety by the terms of the Severance Plan. Ms. Bosley is also entitled to severance benefits pursuant to the Severance Plan. Additionally, if Ms. Bosley terminates her employment for good reason at a time that is prior to or more than 12 months following a change in control of our company, she is entitled, pursuant to the terms of her offer letter, to (i) continue receiving her base salary for a period of 12 months following the date of termination and (ii) company contributions to the cost of health care continuation under COBRA for 12 months.

#### **Other Agreements**

We have also entered into employee confidentiality, non-solicitation, non-competition and proprietary information agreements with each of Ms. Bosley, Dr. Glucksmann, and Dr. Hack. Under these agreements, each of Ms. Bosley, Dr. Glucksmann, and Dr. Hack has agreed (1) not to compete with us during his or her employment and for a period of one year after the termination of his or her employment, (2) not to solicit our employees during his or her employment and for a period of one year after the termination of his or her employment, (3) to protect our confidential and proprietary information, and (4) to assign to us related intellectual property developed during the course of his or her employment.

#### **Stock Option and Other Compensation Plans**

The three equity incentive plans described in this section are our 2013 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended to date, or the 2013 plan; our 2015 Stock Incentive Plan, or the 2015 plan; and our 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or the 2015 ESPP. Prior to this offering, we granted awards to eligible participants under the 2013 plan. Following the closing of this offering, we expect to grant awards to eligible participants under the 2015 plan and the 2015 ESPP.

##### ***2013 Stock Incentive Plan***

The 2013 plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, nonqualified stock options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, stock appreciation rights, and other stock-based awards.

Our employees, officers, directors, consultants, and advisors are eligible to receive awards under the 2013 plan; however, incentive stock options may only be granted to our employees. Our board of directors administers the 2013 plan.

The 2013 plan provides that a maximum of 16,426,200 shares of our common stock are authorized for issuance under the plan. No awards may be granted under the 2013 plan after November 20, 2023, and our board of directors may amend, suspend, or terminate the 2013 plan at any time.

Upon the occurrence of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, combination of shares, reclassification of shares, spinoff, or other similar change in capitalization or event, or any dividend or distribution to holders of our common stock other than an ordinary cash dividend, under the terms of the 2013 plan, we are required to equitably adjust (or make substitute awards, if applicable), in the manner determined by our board of directors:

- the number and class of securities available under the 2013 plan;
- the number and class of securities and exercise price per share of each outstanding option;
- the share and per-share provisions and the measurement price of each outstanding stock appreciation right;
- the number of shares subject to and the repurchase price per share subject to each outstanding restricted stock award; and
- the share and per-share-related provisions and the purchase price, if any, of each outstanding other stock-based award.

Upon the occurrence of a merger or consolidation of our company with or into another entity as a result of which all of our common stock is converted into or exchanged for the right to receive cash, securities, or other property or is cancelled; any transfer or disposition of all of our common stock for cash, securities, or other property pursuant to a share exchange or other transaction; or a liquidation or dissolution of our company, our board of directors may, on such terms as our board of directors determines (except to the extent specifically provided otherwise in an applicable award agreement or other agreement between us and the plan participant), take any one or more of the following actions pursuant to the 2013 plan, as to some or all outstanding awards, other than restricted stock awards:

- provide that awards shall be assumed, or substantially equivalent awards shall be substituted, by the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof);
- upon written notice to a plan participant, provide that the participant's unexercised awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such transaction unless exercised by the participant (to the extent then exercisable) within a specified period;
- provide that outstanding awards shall become exercisable, realizable, or deliverable, or restrictions applicable to an award shall lapse, in whole or in part prior to or upon such transaction;
- in the event of a transaction under the terms of which holders of common stock will receive upon consummation thereof a cash payment for each share surrendered in the transaction, make or provide for a cash payment to a plan participant;

- provide that, in connection with a liquidation or dissolution of the company, awards shall convert into the right to receive liquidation proceeds; or
- any combination of the foregoing.

Our board of directors is not obligated under the 2013 plan to treat all awards, all awards held by a participant, or all awards of the same type, identically.

Upon the occurrence of any corporate transaction described above, other than our liquidation or dissolution, our repurchase and other rights under each outstanding restricted stock award will continue for the benefit of our successor and will, unless our board of directors determines otherwise, apply to the cash, securities, or other property which our common stock was converted into or exchanged for in the transaction in the same manner and to the same extent as they applied to the common stock subject to the restricted stock award; provided, however, that the board may provide termination or deemed satisfaction of such repurchase or other rights under the restricted stock award agreement, either initially or by amendment. Upon our liquidation or dissolution, except to the extent specifically provided to the contrary in the restricted stock award agreement or any other agreement between the plan participant and us, all restrictions and conditions on all restricted stock awards then outstanding will automatically be deemed terminated or satisfied.

Our board of directors, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the exercisability of any option or time at which any restrictions shall lapse or be removed from any restricted stock award, as the case may be.

As of September 30, 2015, there were options to purchase 3,004,834 shares of our common stock outstanding under the 2013 plan, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.61 per share, and options to purchase 255,800 shares of our common stock had been exercised. We have awarded 4,396,964 shares of restricted common stock under the 2013 plan. Effective as of immediately prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement on Form S-1 related to this offering, or the Registration Statement, we will no longer grant stock options or other awards under the 2013 plan.

### ***2015 Stock Incentive Plan***

In December 2015, our board of directors approved, and in our stockholders approved, the 2015 plan, which will become effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement. The 2015 plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, awards of restricted stock, restricted stock units, and other stock-based awards. Upon effectiveness of the 2015 plan, the number of shares of our common stock that will be reserved for issuance under the 2015 plan will be 3,800,000 shares, plus an additional number of shares of common stock equal to the number of shares of common stock that remain available for grant under the 2013 plan immediately prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement. Following the closing of this offering, the number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2015 plan will increase by (a) the number of shares of our common stock subject to outstanding awards under the 2013 plan upon the effectiveness of the Registration Statement that expire, terminate or are otherwise surrendered, cancelled, forfeited or repurchased by us at their original issuance price pursuant to a contractual repurchase right and (b) an annual increase, to be added the first day of each fiscal year, beginning with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2017 and continuing until, and including, the fiscal year ending December 31, 2026, equal to the lowest of 7,600,000 shares of our common stock, 4% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding on the first day of the fiscal year and an amount determined by our board of directors.

Our employees, officers, directors, consultants, and advisors will be eligible to receive awards under the 2015 plan; however, incentive stock options may only be granted to our employees.

Pursuant to the terms of the 2015 plan, our board of directors (or a committee delegated by our board of directors) administers the 2015 plan and, subject to any limitations set forth in the 2015 plan, will select the recipients of awards and determine:

- the number of shares of common stock covered by options and the dates upon which those options become exercisable;
- the type of options to be granted;
- the exercise price of options, which price must be at least equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant;
- the duration of options, which may not be in excess of ten years;
- the methods of payment of the exercise price of options; and
- the number of shares of our common stock subject to and the terms of any stock appreciation rights, awards of restricted stock, restricted stock units, or other stock-based awards and the terms and conditions of such awards, including the issue price, conditions for repurchase, repurchase price, and performance conditions (though the measurement price of stock appreciation rights must be at least equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant and the duration of such awards may not be in excess of ten years), if any.

Our board of directors may delegate authority to an executive officer to grant awards under the 2015 plan to all of our employees, except executive officers and certain other officers provided that our board of directors fixes the terms of the awards to be granted by such executive officer, including the exercise price of such awards (or a formula for establishing such price), and the maximum number of shares subject to awards that such executive officer may make.

In the event of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, combination of shares, reclassification of shares, spin-off, or other similar change in capitalization or event, or any dividend or distribution to holders of our common stock other than an ordinary cash dividend, we are required by the 2015 plan to make equitable adjustments (or make substitute awards, if applicable), in a manner determined by our board of directors, to:

- the number and class of securities available under the 2015 plan;
- the share counting rules under the 2015 plan;
- the number and class of securities and exercise price per share of each outstanding option;
- the share and per-share provisions and measurement price of each outstanding stock appreciation right;
- the number of shares and the repurchase price per share subject to each outstanding restricted stock award or restricted stock unit award; and



- the share and per-share related provisions and purchase price, if any, of any outstanding other stock-based award.

Upon a reorganization event (as defined in the 2015 plan), our board of directors, may, on such terms as our board of directors determines (except to the extent specifically provided otherwise in an applicable award agreement or other agreement between the participant and us), take any one or more of the following actions pursuant to the 2015 plan, as to some or all outstanding awards, other than restricted stock awards:

- provide that all outstanding awards will be assumed or substantially equivalent awards will be substituted by the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof);
- upon written notice to a participant, provide that the participant's unvested and/or unexercised options or other awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of the reorganization event unless exercised by the participant;
- provide that outstanding awards will become exercisable, realizable, or deliverable, or restrictions applicable to an award will lapse, in whole or in part, prior to or upon the reorganization event;
- in the event of a reorganization event pursuant to which holders of our common stock will receive a cash payment for each share surrendered in the reorganization event, make or provide for a cash payment to the participants with respect to each award held by a participant equal to (a) the number of shares of our common stock subject to the vested portion of the award (after giving effect to any acceleration of vesting that occurs upon or immediately prior to such reorganization event) multiplied by (b) the excess, if any, of the cash payment for each share surrendered in the reorganization event over the exercise, measurement, or purchase price of such award and any applicable tax withholdings, in exchange for the termination of such award;
- provide that, in connection with a liquidation or dissolution, awards convert into the right to receive liquidation proceeds (if applicable, net of exercise, measurement, or purchase price thereof and any applicable tax withholdings); or
- any combination of the foregoing.

Our board of directors is not obligated by the 2015 plan to treat all awards, all awards held by a participant, or all awards of the same type, identically.

In the case of certain restricted stock units, no assumption or substitution is permitted, and the restricted stock units will instead be settled in accordance with the terms of the applicable restricted stock unit agreement.

Upon the occurrence of a reorganization event other than a liquidation or dissolution, the repurchase and other rights of Editas with respect to each outstanding restricted stock award will continue for the benefit of the successor company and will, unless our board of directors may otherwise determine, apply to the cash, securities, or other property into or for which our common stock is converted or exchanged pursuant to the reorganization event, unless our board of directors provides for the termination or deemed satisfaction of such repurchase or other rights under the restricted stock award agreement or any other agreement between the participant and us. Upon the occurrence of a reorganization event involving a liquidation or dissolution, all restrictions and conditions on each outstanding restricted stock award will automatically be deemed terminated or satisfied, unless

otherwise provided in the agreement evidencing the restricted stock award or in any other agreement between the participant and us.

Our board of directors may at any time provide that any award under the 2015 plan shall become immediately exercisable in whole or in part, free of some or all restrictions or conditions, or otherwise realizable in whole or in part, as the case may be.

No award may be granted under the 2015 plan after \_\_\_\_\_, 2026. Our board of directors may amend, suspend, or terminate the 2015 plan at any time, except that stockholder approval will be required to comply with applicable law or stock market requirements.

#### *2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan*

In December 2015, our board of directors adopted, and in \_\_\_\_\_ our stockholders approved, the 2015 ESPP, to become effective upon the closing of this offering. The 2015 ESPP will be administered by our board of directors or by a committee appointed by our board of directors. The 2015 ESPP initially provides participating employees with the opportunity to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,000,000 shares of our common stock. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the 2015 ESPP will automatically increase on the first day of each fiscal year, commencing on January 1, 2017 continuing until, and including, the fiscal year ending December 31, 2026, in an amount equal to the least of (a) 2,000,000 shares of our common stock, (b) 1% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on the first day of the applicable year, and (c) an amount determined by our board of directors.

All of our employees or employees of any designated subsidiary, as defined in the 2015 ESPP, are eligible to participate in the 2015 ESPP, provided that:

- such person is customarily employed by us or a designated subsidiary for more than 20 hours a week and for more than five months in a calendar year;
- such person has been employed by us or by a designated subsidiary for at least six months prior to enrolling in the 2015 ESPP; and
- such person was our employee or an employee of a designated subsidiary on the first day of the applicable offering period under the 2015 ESPP.

No employee may purchase shares of our common stock under the 2015 ESPP and any of our other employee stock purchase plans in excess of \$25,000 of the fair market value of our common stock (as of the date of the option grant) in any calendar year. In addition, no employee may purchase shares of our common stock under the 2015 ESPP that would result in the employee owning 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of our stock or the stock of any of our subsidiaries.

We expect to make one or more offerings to our eligible employees to purchase stock under the 2015 ESPP beginning at such time as our board of directors may determine. Each offering will consist of a six-month offering period during which payroll deductions will be made and held for the purchase of our common stock at the end of the offering period. Our board of directors or a committee designated by the board of directors may, at their discretion, choose a different period of not more than 12 months for offerings.

On the commencement date of each offering period, each eligible employee may authorize up to a maximum of 15% of his or her compensation to be deducted by us during the offering period. Each employee who continues to be a participant in the 2015 ESPP on the last business day of the

offering period will be deemed to have exercised an option to purchase from us the number of whole shares of our common stock that his or her accumulated payroll deductions on such date will pay for, not in excess of the maximum numbers set forth above. Under the terms of the 2015 ESPP, the purchase price shall be determined by our board of directors for each offering period and will be at least 85% of the applicable closing price of our common stock. If our board of directors does not make a determination of the purchase price, the purchase price will be 85% of the lesser of the closing price of our common stock on the first business day of the offering period or on the last business day of the offering period.

An employee who is not a participant on the last day of the offering period is not entitled to purchase shares under the 2015 ESPP, and the employee's accumulated payroll deductions will be refunded. An employee's rights under the 2015 ESPP terminate upon voluntary withdrawal from an offering under the 2015 ESPP at any time, or when the employee ceases employment for any reason.

We will be required to make equitable adjustments to the number and class of securities available under the 2015 ESPP, the share limitations under the 2015 ESPP, and the purchase price for an offering period under the 2015 ESPP to reflect stock splits, reverse stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, combinations of shares, reclassifications of shares, spin-offs and other similar changes in capitalization or events or any dividends or distributions to holders of our common stock other than ordinary cash dividends.

In connection with reorganization event, as defined in the 2015 ESPP, our board of directors or a committee of our board of directors may take any one or more of the following actions as to outstanding options to purchase shares of our common stock under the 2015 ESPP on such terms as our board or committee determines:

- provide that options shall be assumed, or substantially equivalent options shall be substituted, by the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof);
- upon written notice to employees, provide that all outstanding options will be terminated immediately prior to the consummation of such reorganization event and that all such outstanding options will become exercisable to the extent of accumulated payroll deductions as of a date specified by our board or committee in such notice, which date shall not be less than ten days preceding the effective date of the reorganization event;
- upon written notice to employees, provide that all outstanding options will be cancelled as of a date prior to the effective date of the reorganization event and that all accumulated payroll deductions will be returned to participating employees on such date;
- in the event of a reorganization event under the terms of which holders of our common stock will receive upon consummation thereof a cash payment for each share surrendered in the reorganization event, change the last day of the offering period to be the date of the consummation of the reorganization event and make or provide for a cash payment to each employee equal to (a) the cash payment for each share surrendered in the reorganization event times the number of shares of our common stock that the employee's accumulated payroll deductions as of immediately prior to the reorganization event could purchase at the applicable purchase price, where the acquisition price is treated as the fair market value of our common stock on the last day of the applicable offering period for purposes of determining the purchase price and where the number of shares that could be purchased is subject to the applicable limitations under the 2015 ESPP minus (b) the result of multiplying such number of shares by the purchase price; and/or

- provide that, in connection with our liquidation or dissolution, options shall convert into the right to receive liquidation proceeds (net of the purchase price thereof).

Our board of directors may at any time, and from time to time, amend or suspend the 2015 ESPP or any portion thereof. We will obtain stockholder approval for any amendment if such approval is required by Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code. Further, our board of directors may not make any amendment that would cause the 2015 ESPP to fail to comply with Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code. The 2015 ESPP may be terminated at any time by our board of directors. Upon termination, we will refund all amounts in the accounts of participating employees.

#### **401(k) Retirement Plan**

We maintain a 401(k) retirement plan that is intended to be a tax-qualified defined contribution plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. In general, all of our employees are eligible to participate, beginning on the first day of the month following commencement of their employment. The 401(k) plan includes a salary deferral arrangement pursuant to which participants may elect to reduce their current compensation by up to the statutorily prescribed limit, equal to \$18,000 in 2015, and have the amount of the reduction contributed to the 401(k) plan.

#### **Limitation of Liability and Indemnification**

Our certificate of incorporation, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, limits the liability of directors to the maximum extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breaches of their fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- any unlawful payments related to dividends or unlawful stock repurchases, redemptions, or other distributions; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

These limitations do not apply to liabilities arising under federal securities laws and do not affect the availability of equitable remedies, including injunctive relief or rescission. If Delaware law is amended to authorize the further elimination or limiting of a director, then the liability of our directors will be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law as so amended.

As permitted by Delaware law, our certificate of incorporation that will be effective as of the closing date of this offering will also provide that:

- we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by law;
- we may indemnify our other employees and other agents to the same extent that we indemnify our officers and directors, unless otherwise determined by our board of directors; and
- we will advance expenses to our directors and officers in connection with legal proceedings in connection with a legal proceeding to the fullest extent permitted by law.

The indemnification provisions contained in our certificate of incorporation that will be effective as of the closing date of this offering are not exclusive. In addition, the Board has approved our entry into indemnification agreements with our directors and our executive officers, including our named executive officers and Dr. Hack. These indemnification agreements require us, among other things, to indemnify each such director for some expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, and settlement amounts incurred by him or her in any action or proceeding arising out of his or her service as one of our directors or as one of our officers.

We believe that these provisions and agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, may be permitted to directors, officers, or persons controlling our company pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we understand that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

In addition, we maintain standard policies of insurance under which coverage is provided to our directors and officers against losses arising from claims made by reason of breach of duty or other wrongful act, and to us with respect to payments which may be made by us to such directors and officers pursuant to the above indemnification provisions or otherwise as a matter of law.

#### **Rule 10b5-1 Sales Plans**

Our directors and executive officers may adopt written plans, known as Rule 10b5-1 plans, in which they will contract with a broker to buy or sell shares of our common stock on a periodic basis. Under a Rule 10b5-1 plan, a broker executes trades pursuant to parameters established by the director or officer when entering into the plan, without further direction from the director or officer. The director or officer may amend or terminate the plan in some circumstances. Our directors and executive officers may also buy or sell additional shares outside of a Rule 10b5-1 plan when they are not in possession of material, nonpublic information.

#### **Director Compensation**

We have not provided any compensation to our non-employee directors since inception, although we reimburse our non-employee directors for reasonable travel and out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending board of director and committee meetings. There were no outstanding equity awards held by our non-employee directors as of December 31, 2014.

We do not pay any compensation to our President and Chief Executive Officer in connection with her service on our board of directors. The compensation that we pay to our President and Chief Executive Officer is discussed earlier in this "Executive Compensation" section.

In December 2015, our board of directors approved a director compensation program to be effective on the effective date of the Registration Statement. Under this director compensation program, we will pay our non-employee directors a cash retainer for service on the board of directors and for service on each committee on which the director is a member. The chairman of the board and of each committee will receive higher retainers for such service. These fees are payable in arrears in four equal quarterly installments on the last day of each quarter, provided that the amount of such payment will be prorated for any portion of such quarter that the director is not serving on our board of directors and no fee shall be payable in respect of any period prior to the effective date of the Registration Statement. The fees paid to non-employee directors for service on the board of directors

and for service on each committee of the board of directors on which the director is a member are as follows:

	<u>Member Annual Fee</u>	<u>Chairman Annual Fee</u>
Board of Directors	\$ 35,000	\$ 75,000
Audit Committee	\$ 7,500	\$ 15,000
Compensation Committee	\$ 5,000	\$ 10,000
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee	\$ 4,000	\$ 8,000

We also will continue to reimburse our non-employee directors for reasonable travel and other expenses incurred in connection with attending our board of director and committee meetings.

In addition, under our director compensation program to be effective on the effective date of the Registration Statement, each non-employee director will receive under the 2015 plan, upon his or her initial election to our board of directors, an option to purchase 60,000 shares of our common stock. Each of these options will vest as to one-third of the shares of our common stock underlying such option on each anniversary of the grant date until the third anniversary of the grant date, subject to the non-employee director's continued service as a director. Further, on the date of the first board meeting held after each annual meeting of stockholders, each non-employee director that has served on our board of directors for at least six months will receive, under the 2015 plan, an option to purchase 30,000 shares of our common stock. Each of these options will vest in full on the one-year anniversary of the grant date unless otherwise provided at the time of grant, subject to the non-employee director's continued service as a director. All options issued to our non-employee directors under our director compensation program will be issued at exercise prices equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant and will become exercisable in full upon a change in control of our company.

**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS**

Since our inception in September 2013, we have engaged in the following transactions with our directors, executive officers, and holders of more than 5% of our voting securities and affiliates of our directors, executive officers, and 5% stockholders. We believe that all of the transactions described below were made on terms no less favorable to us than could have been obtained from unaffiliated third parties.

**Management Services**

Pursuant to an arrangement with Third Rock Ventures, LLC, an affiliate of one of our 5% stockholders and of one of our directors, from our inception through September 30, 2015, we have paid Third Rock Ventures, LLC an aggregate of \$0.5 million in connection with certain consulting services provided to the company by employees of Third Rock Ventures, LLC. Pursuant to an arrangement with Polaris Venture Partners, an affiliate of our 5% stockholder and of one of our directors, from our inception through September 30, 2015, we have paid to Polaris Venture Partners an aggregate of \$0.1 million in connection with certain consulting services provided to us by employees of Polaris Venture Partners.

**Series A Preferred Stock Financing**

In closings that occurred in November 2013, May 2014, July 2014, October 2014, and November 2014, we issued and sold an aggregate of 21,260,000 shares of our Series A-1 preferred stock at a price per share of \$1.00, for an aggregate purchase price of \$21.3 million. In a closing that occurred in June 2015, we issued and sold an aggregate of 16,890,699 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock at a price per share of \$1.3019, for an aggregate purchase price of \$22.0 million. The following table sets forth the number of shares of our Series A-1 and Series A-2 preferred stock purchased by our directors, executive officers and 5% stockholders and their respective affiliates and the aggregate purchase price for such shares.

Name	Shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock Purchased	Aggregate Purchase Price for Series A-1 Preferred Stock	Shares of Series A-2 Preferred Stock Purchased	Aggregate Purchase Price for Series A-2 Preferred Stock
Katrine S. Bosley <sup>(1)</sup>	—	\$ —	192,027	\$ 249,999.96
Flagship Ventures Fund IV, L.P.	5,302,834	5,302,834	4,204,240	5,473,500.06
Flagship Ventures Fund IV-Rx, L.P.	1,325,708	1,325,708	1,051,060	1,368,375.02
Polaris Venture Partners VI, L.P.	6,262,574	6,262,574	4,965,150	6,464,128.79
Polaris Venture Partners Founders' Fund VI, L.P.	365,968	365,968	290,150	377,746.29
Third Rock Ventures III, L.P.	6,628,542	6,628,542	5,255,300	6,841,875.07

(1) Ms. Bosley is our President and Chief Executive Officer.

**Series B Preferred Stock Financing**

In August 2015, we issued and sold an aggregate of 26,666,660 shares of our Series B preferred stock at a price per share of \$4.50, for an aggregate purchase price of \$120.0 million. The following table sets forth the number of shares of our Series B preferred stock purchased by our directors,

executive officers, and 5% stockholders and their respective affiliates and the aggregate purchase price for such shares.

Name	Shares of Series B Preferred Stock	Purchase Price
bng0, LLC	6,888,888	\$ 30,999,996.00
Deerfield Healthcare Innovations Fund, L.P.	2,222,222	9,999,999.00
Deerfield Private Design Fund III, L.P.	2,222,222	9,999,999.00
Entities affiliated with FMR LLC <sup>(1)</sup>	4,444,444	19,999,998.00
Viking Global Opportunities Illiquid Investments Sub-Master LP	4,444,444	19,999,998.00
Entities affiliated with T. Rowe Price Associates, Inc. <sup>(2)</sup>	2,222,222	9,999,999.00
Flagship Ventures Fund IV, L.P.	800,001	3,600,004.50
Flagship Ventures Fund IV-Rx, L.P.	199,999	899,995.50
Polaris Venture Partners VI, L.P.	209,953	944,788.50
Polaris Venture Partners Founders' Fund VI, L.P.	12,269	55,210.50
Third Rock Ventures III, L.P.	222,222	999,999.00
Katrine S. Bosley <sup>(3)</sup>	11,111	49,999.50

- (1) Consists of (i) 458,236 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by Fidelity Securities Fund: Fidelity OTC Portfolio, (ii) 7,421 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by Fidelity OTC Commingled Pool, (iii) 33,344 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by Pyramis Lifecycle Blue Chip Growth Commingled Pool, (iv) 718,519 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by Fidelity Securities Fund: Fidelity Blue Chip Growth Fund, (v) 250,353 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by Fidelity Securities Fund: Fidelity Series Blue Chip Growth Fund, (vi) 4,788 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by Fidelity Blue Chip Growth Commingled Pool, (vii) 428,184 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by Fidelity Growth Company Commingled Pool, (viii) 391,509 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by Fidelity Mt. Vernon Street Trust: Fidelity Series Growth Company Fund, (ix) 1,424,062 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by Fidelity Mt. Vernon Street Trust: Fidelity Growth Company Fund, (x) 588,811 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by Fidelity Select Portfolios: Biotechnology Portfolio, and (xi) 139,217 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by Fidelity Advisor Series VII: Fidelity Advisor Biotechnology Fund.
- (2) Consists of (i) 909,096 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by T. Rowe Price Health Sciences Fund, Inc., (ii) 50,916 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by TD Mutual Funds—TD Health Sciences Fund, (iii) 55,131 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by VALIC Company I—Health Sciences Fund, (iv) 46,929 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by T. Rowe Price Health Sciences Portfolio, (v) 23,787 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by John Hancock Variable Insurance Trust—Health Sciences Trust, (vi) 25,252 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by John Hancock Funds II—Health Sciences Fund, (vii) 1,008,617 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by T. Rowe Price New Horizons Fund, Inc., (viii) 100,443 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by T. Rowe Price New Horizons Trust, and (ix) 2,051 shares of Series B preferred stock purchased by T. Rowe Price U.S. Equities Trust.
- (3) Ms. Bosley is our President and Chief Executive Officer.



## Director Affiliations

Some of our directors are affiliated with and serve on our board of directors as representatives of entities which beneficially own or owned 5% or more of our common stock, as indicated in the table below:

<u>Director</u>	<u>Principal Stockholder</u>
Kevin Bitterman, Ph.D.	Polaris Venture Partners VI, L.P. and affiliate
Alexis Borisy	Third Rock Ventures III, L.P.
Douglas G. Cole, M.D.	Flagship Ventures Fund IV, L.P. and affiliate
Boris Nikolic, M.D.	bng0, LLC

## Investors' Rights Agreement

We are a party to an amended and restated investors' rights agreement, or the Investors' Rights Agreement, dated as of August 4, 2015, with holders of our preferred stock, including our 5% stockholders and their affiliates and entities affiliated with our officers and directors. The Investors' Rights Agreement provides these holders the right, following the completion of this offering, to demand that we file a registration statement or request that their shares be covered by a registration statement that we are otherwise filing. See "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights" for additional information regarding these registration rights. Other provisions of the Investors' Rights Agreement will terminate upon the completion of this offering.

## Employment Agreements

See the "Executive and Director Compensation—Agreements with our Executive Officers" section of this prospectus for a further discussion of these arrangements.

## Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Our certificate of incorporation that will be effective upon this offering provides that we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. In addition, we have entered into indemnification agreements with certain of our current and former directors that may be broader in scope than the specific indemnification provisions contained in the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, or the DGCL. In the case of those of our directors who are affiliated with certain of our 5% stockholders or their affiliates, the indemnification agreements also provide for indemnification of the applicable 5% stockholder or affiliate. Our board of directors has approved a form of indemnification agreement to be executed by each of our directors and executive officers, which agreement may be broader in scope than the specific indemnification provisions of the DGCL. See the "Executive and Director Compensation—Limitation of Liability and Indemnification" section of this prospectus for a further discussion of these arrangements.

## Policies and Procedures for Related Person Transactions

We have adopted a written related person transaction policy, to be effective on the effective date of the Registration Statement on Form S-1 related to this offering, to set forth policies and procedures for the review and approval or ratification of related person transactions. This policy will cover any transaction, arrangement, or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements, or relationships, in which we were or are to be a participant, the amount involved exceeds \$120,000, and a related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, including, without limitation, purchases of goods or services by or from the related person or entities in which the related

person has a material interest, indebtedness, guarantees of indebtedness, and employment by us of a related person.

Our related person transaction policy contains exceptions for any transaction or interest that is not considered a related person transaction under SEC rules as in effect from time to time. In addition, the policy provides that an interest arising solely from a related person's position as an executive officer of another entity that is a participant in a transaction with us will not be subject to the policy if each of the following conditions is met:

- the related person and all other related persons own in the aggregate less than a 10% equity interest in such entity;
- the related person and his or her immediate family members are not involved in the negotiation of the terms of the transaction with us and do not receive any special benefits as a result of the transaction; and
- the amount involved in the transaction equals less than the greater of \$200,000 or 5% of the annual gross revenue of the company receiving payment under the transaction.

The policy provides that any related person transaction proposed to be entered into by us must be reported to our Chief Financial Officer and will be reviewed and approved by our audit committee in accordance with the terms of the policy, prior to effectiveness or consummation of the transaction whenever practicable. The policy provides that if our Chief Financial Officer determines that advance approval of a related person transaction is not practicable under the circumstances, our audit committee will review and, in its discretion, may ratify the related person transaction at the next meeting of the audit committee following such transaction or following the date that such transaction comes to the attention of the Chief Financial Officer. The policy also provides that alternatively, our Chief Financial Officer may present a related person transaction arising in the time period between meetings of the audit committee to the chair of and audit committee, who will review and may approve the related person transaction, subject to ratification by the audit committee at the next meeting of the audit committee.

In addition, the policy provides that any related person transaction previously approved by the audit committee or otherwise already existing that is ongoing in nature will be reviewed by the audit committee annually to ensure that such related person transaction has been conducted in accordance with the previous approval granted by the audit committee, if any, and that all required disclosures regarding the related person transaction are made.

The policy provides that transactions involving compensation of executive officers will be reviewed and approved by our compensation committee in the manner to be specified in the charter of the compensation committee.

A related person transaction reviewed under this policy will be considered approved or ratified if it is authorized by the audit committee in accordance with the standards set forth in the policy after full disclosure of the related person's interests in the transaction. As appropriate for the circumstances, the policy provides that the audit committee will review and consider:

- the related person's interest in the related person transaction;
- the approximate dollar value of the amount involved in the related person transaction;

- the approximate dollar value of the amount of the related person's interest in the transaction without regard to the amount of any profit or loss;
- whether the transaction was undertaken in the ordinary course of business of our company;
- whether the transaction with the related person is proposed to be, or was, entered into on terms no less favorable to us than the terms that could have been reached with an unrelated third party;
- the purpose of, and the potential benefits to us of, the transaction; and
- any other information regarding the related person transaction or the related person in the context of the proposed transaction that would be material to investors in light of the circumstances of the particular transaction.

The policy provides that the audit committee will review all relevant information available to it about the related person transaction. The policy provides that the audit committee may approve or ratify the related person transaction only if the audit committee determines that, under all of the circumstances, the transaction is in, or is not inconsistent with, our best interests. The policy provides that the audit committee may, in its sole discretion, impose such conditions as it deems appropriate on us or the related person in connection with approval of the related person transaction.

## PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock, as of September 30, 2015 by:

- each person known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common stock;
- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers; and
- all of our executive officers and directors as a group.

The column entitled "Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned—Before Offering" is based on a total of 77,464,456 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2015, assuming the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 64,817,359 shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering. The column entitled "Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned—After Offering" is based on shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering, including the \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock that we are selling in this offering, but not including any additional shares issuable pursuant to the underwriters' over-allotment option or any additional shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options or the outstanding warrant.

The number of shares beneficially owned by each stockholder is determined under rules issued by the Securities and Exchange Commission and includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. Under these rules, beneficial ownership includes any shares as to which the individual or entity has sole or shared voting power or investment power. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by an individual or entity and the percentage ownership of that person, shares of common stock subject to options, warrants, or other rights held by such person that are currently exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days after September 30, 2015 are considered outstanding, although these shares are not considered outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of all listed stockholders is 300 Third Street, First Floor, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02142. Each of the

stockholders listed has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by the stockholder unless noted otherwise, subject to community property laws where applicable.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned	
		Before Offering	After Offering
<b>5% Stockholders</b>			
Entities affiliated with Flagship Ventures Management, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>	12,883,842	16.6%	%
Entities affiliated with Polaris Ventures Partners VI, L.P. <sup>(2)</sup>	12,106,064	15.6%	%
Third Rock Ventures III, L.P. <sup>(3)</sup>	12,106,064	15.6%	%
bng0, LLC <sup>(4)</sup>	6,888,888	8.9%	%
Entities affiliated with Deerfield Management Company, L.P. <sup>(5)</sup>	4,444,444	5.7%	%
Entities affiliated with FMR LLC <sup>(6)</sup>	4,444,444	5.7%	%
Viking Global Opportunities Illiquid Opportunities Illiquid Investments Sub-Master LP <sup>(7)</sup>	4,444,444	5.7%	%
<b>Named Executive Officers and Directors</b>			
Katrine S. Bosley <sup>(8)</sup>	3,746,852	4.8%	%
Alexandra Glucksmann, Ph.D. <sup>(9)</sup>	306,250	*	%
Kevin Bitterman, Ph.D. <sup>(10)</sup>	12,106,064	15.6%	%
Alexis Borisy <sup>(11)</sup>	12,106,064	15.6%	%
Douglas G. Cole, M.D. <sup>(12)</sup>	12,883,842	16.6%	%
Boris Nikolic, M.D. <sup>(13)</sup>	6,888,888	8.9%	%
All executive officers and directors as a group (7 persons) <sup>(14)</sup>	48,037,960	62.0%	%

\* Less than 1%.

- (1) Consists of (i) 10,307,075 shares of common stock held by Flagship Ventures Fund IV, L.P. and (ii) 2,576,767 shares of common stock held by Flagship Ventures Fund IV-Rx, L.P. (together with Flagship Ventures Fund IV, L.P., the "Flagship Funds"). Flagship Ventures Fund IV General Partner LLC ("Flagship GP") is the general partner of the Flagship Funds. Noubar B. Afeyan, Ph.D., and Edwin M. Kania, Jr. are the managers of Flagship GP. As a result, each of Flagship GP, Mr. Afeyan, and Mr. Kania may be deemed to possess voting and investment control over, and may be deemed to have indirect beneficial ownership with respect to, all shares held by the Flagship Funds. Each of Flagship GP, Mr. Afeyan, and Mr. Kania disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares, except to the extent of their respective pecuniary interests therein. Dr. Cole, a member of our board of directors, is a member of Flagship GP and does not have voting or investment control over the shares held by the Flagship Funds. Dr. Cole disclaims beneficial ownership of all shares held by the Flagship Funds, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. The address of the Flagship Funds is One Memorial Drive, 7th Floor, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02142.
- (2) Consists of (i) 11,437,677 shares of common stock held by Polaris Venture Partners VI, L.P. and (ii) 668,387 shares of common stock held by Polaris Venture Partners Founders' Fund VI, L.P. (together with Polaris Venture Partners VI, L.P., the "Polaris Funds"). Polaris Venture Management Co. VI, L.L.C. ("Polaris Management") is the general partner of the Polaris Funds. North Star Venture Management 2010, LLC directly or indirectly provides investment advisory services to various venture capital funds, including the Polaris Funds. Jonathan Flint, Terrance McGuire, Brian Chee, David Barrett, Amir Nashat, and Bryce Youngren, managing members of North Star Venture Management 2010, LLC, exercise voting and investment power with respect to North Star Venture Management 2010, LLC. Each of the Polaris Funds has the sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares of our company directly held by the applicable Polaris Fund. Polaris Management may be deemed to have sole voting and investment power with respect

to the shares held by the Polaris Funds. Polaris Management disclaims beneficial ownership of all the shares held by the Polaris Funds except to the extent of its pecuniary interests therein. The members of North Star Venture Management 2010, LLC (the "Polaris Management Members") are also members of Polaris Management. Jonathan Flint, Terrance McGuire, Brian Chee, David Barrett, Amir Nashat, and Bryce Youngren, managing members of Polaris Management, exercise voting and investment power with respect to Polaris Management. As members of Polaris Management and North Star Venture Management 2010, LLC, the Polaris Management Members may be deemed to share voting and investment powers for the shares held by the Polaris Funds. The Polaris Management Members disclaim beneficial ownership of all such shares held by the funds except to the extent of their pecuniary interests therein. Dr. Bitterman, a member of our board of directors, has an assignee interest in Polaris Management. To the extent that he is deemed to share voting and investment powers with respect to the shares held by the Polaris Funds, Dr. Bitterman disclaims beneficial ownership of all the shares held by the funds except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. The address of the Polaris Funds is 1000 Winter Street, Suite 3350, Waltham, Massachusetts 02451.

- (3) Consists of 12,106,064 shares of common stock held by Third Rock Ventures III, L.P. ("TRV III LP"). Each of (i) Third Rock Ventures III GP, L.P. ("TRV III GP"), the general partner of TRV III LP, (ii) Third Rock Ventures GP III, LLC ("TRV III LLC"), the general partner of TRV III GP, and (iii) Mark Levin, Kevin Starr, and Robert Tepper, the managers of TRV III LLC, may be deemed to have voting and investment power over the shares held of record by TRV III LP. Each of TRV III GP, TRV III LLC, Mark Levin, Kevin Starr, and Robert Tepper disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares, except to the extent of their respective pecuniary interests therein. The address of TRV III LP is 29 Newbury Street, Suite 401, Boston, MA 02116.
- (4) Consists of shares of common stock held by bng0, LLC. Boris Nikolic, M.D., a member of our board of directors, is a member and the managing director of bng0, LLC. He has voting and investment power over such shares and may be deemed the indirect beneficial owner of such shares. Dr. Nikolic disclaims beneficial ownership over such shares, except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein. The address of bng0, LLC is 1107 First Avenue, Apt. 1305, Seattle, WA 98101.
- (5) Consists of (i) 2,222,222 shares of common stock held by Deerfield Healthcare Innovations Fund, L.P. and (ii) 2,222,222 shares held by Deerfield Private Design Fund III, L.P. Deerfield Mgmt III, L.P. is the general partner of Deerfield Private Design Fund III, L.P., and Deerfield Mgmt HIF, L.P. is the general partner of Deerfield Healthcare Innovations Fund, L.P. Deerfield Management Company, L.P. is the investment manager of each of Deerfield Private Design Fund III, L.P. and Deerfield Healthcare Innovations Fund, L.P. Mr. James E. Flynn is the sole member of the general partner of each of Deerfield Mgmt III, L.P., Deerfield Mgmt HIF, L.P., and Deerfield Management Company, L.P. Deerfield Mgmt III, L.P., Deerfield Management Company, L.P., and Mr. James E. Flynn may be deemed to beneficially own the securities held by Deerfield Private Design Fund III, L.P. Deerfield Mgmt HIF, L.P., Deerfield Management Company, L.P. and Mr. James E. Flynn may be deemed to beneficially own the securities held by Deerfield Healthcare Innovations Fund, L.P. The address of Deerfield Healthcare Innovations Fund, L.P., and Deerfield Private Design Fund III, L.P. is 780 Third Avenue, 37th Floor, New York, New York 10017.
- (6) Consists of (i) 458,236 shares of common stock held by Fidelity Securities Fund: Fidelity OTC Portfolio, (ii) 7,421 shares of common stock held by Fidelity OTC Commingled Pool, (iii) 33,334 shares of common stock held by Pyramis Lifecycle Blue Chip Growth Commingled Pool, (iv) 718,519 shares of common stock held by Fidelity Securities Fund: Fidelity Blue Chip Growth Fund, (v) 250,353 shares of common stock held by Fidelity Securities Fund: Fidelity Series Blue Chip Growth Fund, (vi) 4,788 shares of common stock held by Fidelity Blue Chip Growth Commingled Pool, (vii) 428,184 shares of common stock held by Fidelity Growth Company Commingled Pool, (viii) 391,509 shares of common stock held by Fidelity Mt. Vernon Street Trust: Fidelity Series Growth Company Fund, (ix) 1,424,062 shares of common stock held by Fidelity Mt.

Vernon Street Trust: Fidelity Growth Company Fund (x) 588,811 shares of common stock held by Fidelity Select Portfolios: Biotechnology Portfolio, and (xi) 139,217 shares of common stock held by Fidelity Advisor Series VII: Fidelity Advisor Biotechnology Fund. The holders of these shares are investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act (the "Fidelity Funds") advised by Fidelity Management & Research Company ("FMR Co"), a wholly owned subsidiary of FMR LLC. Edward C. Johnson 3d is a Director and the Chairman of FMR LLC, and Abigail P. Johnson is a Director, the Vice Chairman, and the President of FMR LLC. Members of the family of Edward C. Johnson 3d, including Abigail P. Johnson, are the predominant owners, directly or through trusts, of Series B voting common shares of FMR LLC, representing 49% of the voting power of FMR LLC. The Johnson family group and all other Series B shareholders have entered into a shareholders' voting agreement under which all Series B voting common shares will be voted in accordance with the majority vote of Series B voting common shares. Accordingly, through their ownership of voting common shares and the execution of the shareholders' voting agreement, members of the Johnson family may be deemed, under the Investment Company Act of 1940, to form a controlling group with respect to FMR LLC. Neither FMR LLC nor Edward C. Johnson 3d nor Abigail P. Johnson has the sole power to vote or direct the voting of the shares owned directly by the Fidelity Funds, which power resides with the Fidelity Funds' Boards of Trustees. FMR Co carries out the voting of the shares under written guidelines established by the Fidelity Funds' Boards of Trustees. The address of the Fidelity Funds is 245 Summer Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02210.

- (7) Consists of shares of common stock held by Viking Global Opportunities Illiquid Investments Sub-Master LP ("Viking Sub-Master Fund"). Each of Viking Global Opportunities Portfolio GP LLC (the "Subsidiary General Partner"), the general partner of Viking Sub-Master Fund, Viking Global Opportunities GP LLC (the "General Partner"), the sole owner of the Subsidiary General Partner, Viking Global Investors LP, which provides managerial services to Viking Sub-Master Fund (the "Management Company"), and O. Andreas Halvorsen, David C. Ott, and Daniel S. Sundheim, the executive committee members of the General Partner and Viking Global Partners LLC, the general partner of the Management Company, may be deemed to have voting and investment power over the shares held of record by Viking Sub-Master Fund. The business address of Viking Sub-Master Fund is c/o Viking Global Investors LP, 55 Railroad Avenue, Greenwich, Connecticut 06830.
- (8) Consists of shares of common stock, of which 2,288,655 remain subject to vesting 60 days after September 30, 2015.
- (9) Consists of shares of common stock, of which 140,385 remain subject to vesting 60 days after September 30, 2015.
- (10) Consists of the shares described in note (2) above. Dr. Bitterman, a member of our board of directors, has an assignee interest in Polaris Management. To the extent that he is deemed to share voting and investment powers with respect to the shares held by the Polaris Funds, Dr. Bitterman disclaims beneficial ownership of all the shares held by the funds except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (11) Consists of the shares described in note (3) above. Mr. Borisy is a partner of Third Rock Ventures and may be deemed the indirect beneficial owner of such shares. Mr. Borisy disclaims beneficial ownership over such shares, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (12) Consists of the shares described in note (1) above. Dr. Cole, a member of our board of directors, is a member of Flagship GP and does not have voting or investment control over the shares held by the Flagship Funds. Dr. Cole disclaims beneficial ownership of all shares held by the Flagship Funds, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (13) Consists of the shares described in note (4) above. Dr. Nikolic is a member and the managing director of bng0, LLC and may be deemed the indirect beneficial owner of such shares. Dr. Nikolic disclaims beneficial ownership over such shares, except the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (14) Includes 2,429,040 shares of common stock that remain subject to vesting 60 days after September 30, 2015.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

### General

Following the closing of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 195,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, all of which preferred stock will be undesignated. The following description of our capital stock and provisions of our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws are summaries and are qualified by reference to the certificate of incorporation and the bylaws that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering. We have filed copies of these documents as exhibits to our registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. The descriptions of the common stock and preferred stock reflect changes to our capital structure that will occur upon the closing of this offering.

### Common Stock

As of September 30, 2015, we had outstanding 77,464,456 shares of common stock, assuming the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into common stock upon the closing of this offering, which were held of record by 68 stockholders.

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders and do not have cumulative voting rights. An election of directors by our stockholders will be determined by a plurality of the votes cast by the stockholders entitled to vote on the election. Other matters shall be decided by the affirmative vote of our stockholders having a majority in voting power of the votes cast by the stockholders present or represented and voting on such matter, except as otherwise disclosed below. Holders of common stock are entitled to receive proportionately any dividends as may be declared by our board of directors, subject to any preferential dividend rights of outstanding preferred stock.

In the event of our liquidation or dissolution, the holders of common stock are entitled to receive proportionately all assets available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all debts and other liabilities and subject to the prior rights of any outstanding preferred stock. Holders of common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption, or conversion rights. The rights, preferences, and privileges of holders of common stock are subject to and may be adversely affected by the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

### Preferred Stock

Upon the closing of this offering, we will have no outstanding shares of our preferred stock. Outstanding shares of our Series A-1 preferred stock will automatically convert into 21,260,000 shares of our common stock, outstanding shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock will automatically convert into 16,890,699 shares of our common stock, and outstanding shares of our Series B preferred stock will automatically convert into 26,666,660 shares of our common stock, in each case upon the closing of this offering.

Under the terms of our certificate of incorporation that will become effective upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors is authorized to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series without stockholder approval. Our board of directors has the discretion to determine the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges, and liquidation preferences, of each series of preferred stock.



The purpose of authorizing our board of directors to issue preferred stock and determine its rights and preferences is to eliminate delays associated with a stockholder vote on specific issuances. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions, future financings, and other corporate purposes, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or could discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, a majority of our outstanding voting stock. Upon the closing of this offering, there will be no shares of preferred stock outstanding, and we have no present plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

### **Stock Options**

As of September 30, 2015, options to purchase 3,004,834 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average exercise price of \$1.61 per share were outstanding, of which options to purchase 32,500 shares of our common stock were exercisable, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.25 per share.

### **Warrant**

As of September 30, 2015, we had an outstanding warrant to purchase shares of our Series A-1 preferred stock that upon the closing of this offering will be exercisable for an aggregate of 60,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share.

### **Registration Rights**

Our amended and restated investors' rights agreement, or the Investors' Rights Agreement, provides certain holders of our preferred stock, including some of our directors and 5% stockholders and their respective affiliates and entities affiliated with our officers and directors, the right, following the completion of this offering, to require us to register these shares under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, under specified circumstances as described below. After registration pursuant to these rights, these shares will become freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. The registration rights under the Investors' Rights Agreement terminate upon the earliest to occur of:

- the closing of a "Deemed Liquidation Event," as such term is defined in our certificate of incorporation;
- following the closing of this offering, with respect to any holder party to the Investors' Rights Agreement, such time as Rule 144 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act, or Rule 144, or another similar exemption under the Securities Act is available for the sale of all of the shares held by such holder without limitation during a three-month period without registration (and without the requirement for us to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144(c)(1)); or
- the fifth anniversary of the closing of this offering.

#### ***Demand Registration Rights***

Beginning 180 days after the closing of this offering, subject to specified limitations set forth in the Investors' Rights Agreement, at any time the holders of at least 30% of then outstanding registrable securities, as defined in the Investors' Rights Agreement, acting together, may demand in writing that we register their registrable securities under the Securities Act so long as the total amount of registrable shares requested to be registered has an anticipated aggregate offering price to the

public, net of selling expenses, of least \$10.0 million. We are not obligated to file a registration statement pursuant to this demand provision on more than two occasions, subject to specified exceptions.

In addition, at any time after we become eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3 under the Securities Act, subject to specified limitations set forth in the Investors Rights Agreement, the holders of at least 30% of the registrable securities then outstanding may demand in writing that we register on Form S-3 registrable shares held by them so long as the total amount of registrable shares requested to be registered has an anticipated aggregate offering price to the public, net of selling expenses, of least \$5.0 million.

#### ***Incidental Registration Rights***

If, at any time after the closing of this offering, we propose to file a registration statement to register any of our securities under the Securities Act, either for our own account or for the account of any of our stockholders that are not holders of registrable shares, solely for cash and on a form that would also permit the registration of registrable shares, the holders of our registrable shares are entitled to notice of registration and, subject to specified exceptions set forth in the Investors' Rights Agreement, we will be required to register the registrable shares then held by them that they request that we register.

#### ***Expenses***

Pursuant to the Investors' Rights Agreement, we are required to pay all registration expenses, including registration fees, printing expenses, fees and disbursements of our counsel and accountants, and reasonable fees and disbursements of one counsel representing the selling stockholders, other than any underwriting discounts and commissions, related to any demand or incidental registration. The Investors' Rights Agreement contains customary cross-indemnification provisions, pursuant to which we are obligated to indemnify the selling stockholders in the event of material misstatements or omissions in the registration statement attributable to us or any violation of specified securities laws by us, and they are obligated to indemnify us for material misstatements or omissions in the registration statement attributable to them or any violation of specified securities laws by them.

#### **Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law and Our Charter and Bylaws**

Delaware law contains, and upon the completion of this offering our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws will contain, provisions that could have the effect of delaying, deferring or discouraging another party from acquiring control of us. These provisions, which are summarized below, are expected to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors.

#### ***Staggered Board; Removal of Directors***

Upon the completion of this offering, our certificate of incorporation and bylaws will divide our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms. In addition, a director will only be able to be removed for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the votes that all of our stockholders would be entitled to cast in an annual election of directors. Any vacancy on our board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our board of directors, will only be able to be filled by vote of a majority of our directors then in office. The classification of our board of directors and the limitations on the removal of directors and filling of

vacancies could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, control of our company.

#### ***Stockholder Action by Written Consent; Special Meetings***

Upon the completion of this offering, our certificate of incorporation will provide that any action required or permitted to be taken by our stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of such holders and may not be effected by any consent in writing by such holders. Upon the completion of this offering, our certificate of incorporation and bylaws will also provide that, except as otherwise required by law, special meetings of our stockholders can only be called by our chairman of our board of directors, our Chief Executive Officer, or our board of directors.

#### ***Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals***

Upon the completion of this offering, our bylaws will establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our board of directors. Stockholders at an annual meeting will only be able to consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of our board of directors or by a stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has delivered timely written notice in proper form to our secretary of the stockholder's intention to bring such business before the meeting. These provisions could have the effect of delaying until the next stockholder meeting stockholder actions that are favored by the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities.

#### ***Delaware Business Combination Statute***

Upon the completion of this offering, we will be subject to Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. Subject to certain exceptions, Section 203 prevents a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with any "interested stockholder" for three years following the date that the person became an interested stockholder, unless the interested stockholder attained such status with the approval of our board of directors or unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. A "business combination" includes, among other things, a merger or consolidation involving us and the "interested stockholder" and the sale of more than 10% of our assets. In general, an "interested stockholder" is any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by such entity or person.

#### ***Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws***

The General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, as the case may be, requires a greater percentage. Effective upon the completion of this offering, our bylaws may be amended or repealed by a majority vote of our board of directors or by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the votes that all of our stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors. In addition, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the votes that all of our stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors is required to amend or repeal or to adopt any provisions inconsistent with any of the provisions of our certificate of incorporation described above under "— Staggered Board; Removal of Directors" and "—Stockholder Action by Written Consent; Special Meetings."

### ***Exclusive Forum Selection***

Effective upon completion of this offering, our certificate of incorporation will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall be the sole and exclusive forum for (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of our company, (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors or officers to our company or our stockholders, (3) any action asserting a claim against our company arising pursuant to any provision of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware or our certificate of incorporation or bylaws, (4) any action to interpret, apply, enforce, or determine the validity of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws, or (5) any action asserting a claim against our company governed by the internal affairs doctrine. Although our certificate of incorporation that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering contains the choice of forum provision described above, it is possible that a court could rule that such a provision is inapplicable for a particular claim or action or that such provision is unenforceable.

### ***Blank Check Preferred Stock***

Effective upon completion of this offering, our certificate of incorporation will provide for 5,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock may enable the board of directors to render more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of our company by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest, or otherwise. For example, if in the due exercise of its fiduciary obligations, the board of directors were to determine that a takeover proposal is not in the best interests of our company, the board of directors could cause shares of preferred stock to be issued without shareholder approval in one or more private offerings or other transactions that might dilute the voting or other rights of the proposed acquiror or insurgent shareholder or shareholder group. In this regard, our certificate of incorporation that will be in effect upon the completion of this offering grants our board of directors broad power to establish the rights and preferences of authorized and unissued shares of preferred stock. The issuance of shares of preferred stock could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to holders of shares of common stock. The issuance may also adversely affect the rights and powers, including voting rights, of such holders and may have the effect of delaying, deterring, or preventing a change in control of Editas. The board of directors currently does not intend to seek shareholder approval prior to any issuance of shares of preferred stock, unless otherwise required by law.

### ***Authorized But Unissued Shares***

The authorized but unissued shares of common stock and preferred stock are available for future issuance without stockholder approval, subject to any limitations imposed by the listing standards of the NASDAQ Global Market. These additional shares may be used for a variety of corporate finance transactions, acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock could make more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger, or otherwise.

### ***Listing on the NASDAQ Global Market***

We have applied to list our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Market under the trading symbol "EDIT."

### ***Transfer Agent and Registrar***

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be Computershare Trust Company, N.A.

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and a liquid trading market for our common stock may not develop or be sustained after this offering. Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, including shares issued upon exercise of outstanding options, or the anticipation of these sales, could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time and could impair our ability to raise capital through sales of equity securities.

Based upon the 12,647,097 shares of our common stock that were outstanding on September 30, 2015, upon the closing of this offering, we will have outstanding shares of our common stock, after giving effect to the issuance of shares of our common stock in this offering and the conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into 64,817,359 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering, and assuming no exercise by the underwriters of their over-allotment option and no exercise of options or the warrant outstanding as of September 30, 2015.

Of the shares to be outstanding immediately after the closing of this offering, we expect that the shares to be sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act unless purchased by our "affiliates," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. The remaining shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering will be "restricted securities" under Rule 144, and we expect that substantially all of these restricted securities will be subject to the 180-day lock-up period under the lock-up agreements as described below. These restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if registered or pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act.

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144, beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, any person who is not our affiliate and has held their shares for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, may sell shares without restriction, subject to the availability of current public information about us. In addition, under Rule 144, any person who is not our affiliate and has not been our affiliate at any time during the preceding three months and has held their shares for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, would be entitled to sell an unlimited number of shares immediately upon the closing of this offering without regard to whether current public information about us is available.

Beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, a person who is our affiliate or who was our affiliate at any time during the preceding three months may sell any unrestricted securities, as well as restricted securities that the person has beneficially owned for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, under Rule 144. Affiliates selling restricted or unrestricted securities may sell a number of shares within any three-month period that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares immediately after this offering; and
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a Notice of Proposed Sale of Securities Pursuant to Rule 144 with respect to the sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates are also subject to manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

Upon expiration of the 180-day lock-up period described below, approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock will be eligible for sale under Rule 144, including shares eligible for resale immediately upon the closing of this offering as described above. We cannot estimate the number of shares of our common stock that our existing stockholders will elect to sell under Rule 144.

### **Rule 701**

In general, under Rule 701 of the Securities Act, any of our employees, consultants, or advisors, other than our affiliates, who purchased shares from us in connection with a qualified compensatory stock plan or other written agreement is eligible to resell these shares 90 days after the date of this prospectus in reliance on Rule 144, but without compliance with the holding period requirements of Rule 144 and without regard to the volume of such sales or the availability of public information about us. Rule 701 permits affiliates to sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirements of Rule 144. Subject to the 180-day lock-up period described below, approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock will be eligible for sale in accordance with Rule 701.

### **Lock-Up Agreements**

We, and each of our executive officers and directors and the holders of substantially all of our stock outstanding prior to this offering have agreed that, without the prior written consent of Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, subject to limited exceptions, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus:

- offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right, or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of common stock beneficially owned by us or them or any securities so owned convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock;
- enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the common stock; or
- publicly disclose the intention to make any such offer, pledge, sale, contract, purchase, grant, loan, transfer, or disposition, or enter into any such swap or other arrangement;

whether any such transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. In addition, we and each such person agrees that, without the prior written consent of Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, on behalf of the underwriters, we will not file any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of, or such other person will not, during such 180-day period, make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of, any shares of common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock.

After the offering, certain of our employees, including our directors and executive officers may enter into written trading plans that are intended to comply with Rule 10b5-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Sales under these trading plans would not be permitted until the expiration of the lock-up agreements relating to the offering described above.

The lock-up restrictions and specified exceptions are described in more detail under "Underwriters."

## **Registration Rights**

Subject to the lock-up agreements described above, upon the closing of this offering, the holders of an aggregate of 64,817,359 shares of our common stock will be entitled to various rights with respect to the registration of these shares under the Securities Act. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in these shares becoming fully tradable without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration. See "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights" for additional information. Shares covered by a registration statement will be eligible for sale in the public market upon the expiration or release from the terms of lock-up agreements applicable to such shares.

## **Stock Options, Restricted Common Stock and Warrants**

As of September 30, 2015, we had outstanding options to purchase 3,004,834 shares of our common stock, of which options to purchase 32,500 shares were vested. As of September 30, 2015, we had outstanding 9,577,764 shares of restricted common stock issued to our founders or pursuant to our 2013 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended, or the 2013 plan, of which 4,759,118 shares were vested. Following this offering, we intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register all of the shares of our common stock subject to outstanding options and options and other awards issuable pursuant to our 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, our 2015 Stock Incentive Plan, and the 2013 plan, as amended. Shares covered by these registration statements will then be eligible for sale in the public markets, subject to vesting restrictions, any applicable lock-up agreements described above and Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates.

As of September 30, 2015, we had an outstanding warrant to purchase shares of our Series A-1 preferred stock that upon the closing of this offering will be exercisable for an aggregate of 60,000 shares of our common stock. Any shares acquired through the exercise of this warrant will be eligible for sale subject to the lock-up agreements and securities laws described above.

**MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX CONSIDERATIONS  
FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF COMMON STOCK**

The following is a discussion of material U.S. federal income and estate tax considerations relating to ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock acquired in this offering by a non-U.S. holder. For purposes of this discussion, the term "non-U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner (other than a partnership or other pass-through entity) of our common stock that is not, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or other entity treated as a corporation, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision of the United States;
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust if (1) a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) the trust has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

This discussion does not address the tax treatment of partnerships or other entities that are pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes or persons who hold their common stock through partnerships or such other pass-through entities. A partner in a partnership or other pass-through entity that will hold our common stock should consult his, her, or its own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of acquiring, holding, and disposing of our common stock through a partnership or other pass-through entity, as applicable.

This discussion is based on current provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, existing and proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, current administrative rulings, and judicial decisions, all as in effect as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change or to differing interpretation, possibly with retroactive effect. Any change could alter the tax consequences to non-U.S. holders described in this prospectus. There can be no assurance that the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, will not challenge one or more of the tax consequences described in this prospectus.

We assume in this discussion that each non-U.S. holder holds shares of our common stock as a capital asset (generally, property held for investment) for U.S. federal income tax purposes. This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income and estate taxation that may be relevant to a particular non-U.S. holder in light of that non-U.S. holder's individual circumstances, nor does it address any aspects of U.S. state, local, or non-U.S. taxes, the alternative minimum tax, or the Medicare tax on net investment income. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a non-U.S. holder and does not address the special tax rules applicable to particular non-U.S. holders, such as:

- financial institutions;
- brokers or dealers in securities;
- tax-exempt organizations;



- pension plans;
- owners that hold our common stock as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion transaction, synthetic security, or other integrated investment or who have elected to mark securities to market;
- insurance companies;
- controlled foreign corporations;
- passive foreign investment companies;
- non-U.S. governments; and
- certain U.S. expatriates.

**THIS DISCUSSION IS FOR INFORMATION ONLY AND IS NOT, AND IS NOT INTENDED TO BE, LEGAL OR TAX ADVICE. PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE U.S. FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL, ESTATE, AND NON-U.S. INCOME AND OTHER TAX CONSIDERATIONS OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK.**

### **Distributions**

As discussed under "Dividend Policy" above, we do not expect to make cash dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. If we make distributions in respect of our common stock, those distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles, subject to the tax treatment described in this section. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of the non-U.S. holder's investment, up to the holder's tax basis in the common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as capital gain, subject to the tax treatment described below under the heading "Gain on Sale, Exchange, or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Common Stock." Any such distributions will also be subject to the discussion below under the heading "FATCA."

Dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence.

Dividends that are treated as effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by a non-U.S. holder within the United States, and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, that are attributable to a permanent establishment or a fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder within the United States, are generally exempt from the 30% withholding tax if the non-U.S. holder satisfies applicable certification and disclosure requirements (generally including provision of a valid IRS Form W-8ECI (or applicable successor form) certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States). However, such U.S. effectively connected income, net of specified deductions and credits, is taxed in the hands of the non-U.S. holder at the same graduated U.S. federal income tax rates as would apply if such holder were a U.S. person (as defined in the Code). Any U.S. effectively connected income received by a non-U.S. holder that is classified as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate or such lower rate

as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence.

A non-U.S. holder of our common stock who claims the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence generally will be required to provide a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or successor form) and satisfy applicable certification and other requirements. Non-U.S. holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty and the specific methods available to them to satisfy these requirements.

A non-U.S. holder that is eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for a refund with the IRS.

#### **Gain on Sale, Exchange, or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Common Stock**

Subject to the discussion below under the heading "FATCA," a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax on any gain realized upon such non-U.S. holder's sale, exchange or other disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States, and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States; in these cases, the non-U.S. holder generally will be taxed on a net income basis at the graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to U.S. persons, and, if the non-U.S. holder is a foreign corporation, an additional branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or a lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence) may also apply;
- the non-U.S. holder is a non-resident alien present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other requirements are met, in which case the non-U.S. holder will be subject to a 30% tax (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence) on the net gain derived from the disposition, which may be offset by certain U.S.-source capital losses of the non-U.S. holder recognized in the taxable year of the disposition, if any; or
- we are or have been, at any time during the five-year period preceding such disposition (or the non-U.S. holder's holding period, if shorter) a "U.S. real property holding corporation" unless our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market and the non-U.S. holder held no more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, directly or indirectly, during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the disposition or the period that the non-U.S. holder held our common stock. Generally, a corporation is a "U.S. real property holding corporation" if the fair market value of its "U.S. real property interests" (as defined in the Code and applicable regulations) equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. Although there can be no assurance, we believe that we are not currently, and we do not anticipate becoming, a "U.S. real property holding corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If we are a U.S. real property holding corporation and either our common stock is not regularly traded on an established securities market or a non-U.S. holder holds more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, directly or indirectly, during the applicable testing period, such

non-U.S. holder's gain on the disposition of shares of our common stock generally will be taxed in the same manner as gain that is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business, except that the branch profits tax generally will not apply.

### **Federal Estate Tax**

Shares of our common stock that are owned or treated as owned by an individual who is not a citizen or resident of the United States (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death are considered U.S. situs assets and will be included in the individual's gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes. Such shares, therefore, may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax, unless an applicable estate tax or other treaty provides otherwise.

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

We must report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. holder the gross amount of the distributions on our common stock paid to such holder and the tax withheld, if any, with respect to such distributions. Non-U.S. holders generally will have to comply with specific certification procedures to establish that the holder is not a U.S. person (as defined in the Code) in order to avoid backup withholding at the applicable rate with respect to dividends on our common stock. Generally, a holder will comply with such procedures if it provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable Form W-8), or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a non-U.S. holder, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Dividends paid to non-U.S. holders subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax, as described above under "Distributions," will generally be exempt from U.S. backup withholding.

Information reporting and backup withholding generally will apply to the proceeds of a disposition of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder effected by or through the U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or non-U.S., unless the holder certifies its status as a non-U.S. holder and satisfies certain other requirements, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, information reporting and backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a non-U.S. holder where the transaction is effected outside the United States through a non-U.S. office of a broker. However, for information reporting purposes, dispositions effected through a non-U.S. office of a broker with substantial U.S. ownership or operations generally will be treated in a manner similar to dispositions effected through a U.S. office of a broker. Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of the information reporting and backup withholding rules to them.

Copies of information returns may be made available to the tax authorities of the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is incorporated under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a non-U.S. holder can be refunded or credited against the non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that an appropriate claim is timely filed with the IRS.

### **FATCA**

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, generally imposes a 30% withholding tax on dividends on, and gross proceeds from the sale or disposition of, our common stock if paid to a foreign entity unless (i) if the foreign entity is a "foreign financial institution," the foreign entity undertakes certain due diligence, reporting, withholding, and certification obligations, (ii) if the foreign

entity is not a "foreign financial institution," the foreign entity identifies certain of its U.S. investors, or (iii) the foreign entity is otherwise exempt under FATCA.

Withholding under FATCA generally (1) applies to payments of dividends on our common stock and (2) will apply to payments of gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock made after December 31, 2018. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify the requirements described in this section. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder may be eligible for refunds or credits of the tax. Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of FATCA on their investment in our common stock.

**The preceding discussion of material U.S. federal tax considerations is for information only. It is not legal or tax advice. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the particular U.S. federal, state, local, and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, holding, and disposing of our common stock, including the consequences of any proposed changes in applicable laws.**

**UNDERWRITERS**

Under the terms and subject to the conditions in an underwriting agreement dated the date of this prospectus, the underwriters named below, for whom Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC are acting as representatives, have severally agreed to purchase, and we have agreed to sell to them the number of shares indicated below:

Name	Number of Shares
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC	
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	
Cowen and Company, LLC	
JMP Securities LLC	
Total:	

The underwriters and the representatives are collectively referred to as the "underwriters" and the "representatives," respectively. The underwriters are offering the shares of common stock subject to their acceptance of the shares from us and subject to prior sale. The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the several underwriters to pay for and accept delivery of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus are subject to the approval of certain legal matters by their counsel and to certain other conditions. The underwriters are obligated to take and pay for all of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus if any such shares are taken. However, the underwriters are not required to take or pay for the shares covered by the underwriters' over-allotment option described below.

The underwriters initially propose to offer part of the shares of common stock directly to the public at the offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus and part to certain dealers. After the initial offering of the shares of common stock, the offering price and other selling terms may from time to time be varied by the representative.

We have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares of common stock at the public offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus, less underwriting discounts and commissions. The underwriters may exercise this option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, made in connection with the offering of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. To the extent the option is exercised, each underwriter will become obligated, subject to certain conditions, to purchase about the same percentage of the additional shares of common stock as the number listed next to the underwriter's name in the preceding table bears to the total number of shares of common stock listed next to the names of all underwriters in the preceding table.

The following table shows the per share and total public offering price, underwriting discounts and commissions, and proceeds before expenses to us. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock.

	Per Share	Total	
		No Exercise	Full Exercise
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid by us	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$

The estimated offering expenses payable by us, exclusive of the underwriting discounts and commissions, are approximately \$ . We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for expense relating to clearance of this offering with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority up to \$65,000.

The underwriters have informed us that they do not intend sales to discretionary accounts to exceed 5% of the total number of shares of common stock offered by them.

We have applied to list our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market under the trading symbol "EDIT."

We, and each of our executive officers and directors and the holders of substantially all of our stock outstanding prior to this offering have agreed that, without the prior written consent of Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, subject to limited exceptions, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus (the "restricted period"):

- offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of common stock beneficially owned by us or them or any other securities so owned convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock;
- enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the common stock; or
- publicly disclose the intention to make any such offer, pledge, sale, contract, purchase, grant, loan, transfer, or disposition, or enter into any such swap or other arrangement;

whether any such transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. In addition, we and each such person agrees that, without the prior written consent of Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, on behalf of the underwriters, we will not file any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of, or such other person will not, during such 180-day period, make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any shares of common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock.

The restrictions described in the immediately preceding paragraph do not apply to certain transactions, including:

- the sale of shares to the underwriters;
- the issuance by us of shares of common stock upon the exercise of an option or a warrant or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date of this prospectus of which the underwriters have been advised in writing;
- subject to certain limitations, transactions by any person other than us relating to shares of common stock or other securities acquired in open market transactions after the completion of the offering of the shares;
- subject to certain limitations, transfers by any person other than us of shares of common stock or any security convertible into common stock as a bona fide gift, transfers or dispositions of shares of common stock or such other securities to any trust for the direct

or indirect benefit of such person or the immediate family of such person in a transaction not involving a disposition for value, transfers or dispositions of shares of common stock or such other securities to any corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity all of the beneficial ownership interests of which are held by such person or the immediate family of such person in a transaction not involving a disposition of value, transfers, or dispositions of shares of common stock or such other securities by will, other testamentary document or intestate succession to the legal representative, heir, beneficiary, or a member of the immediate family of such person, or distributions of shares of common stock or any security convertible into common stock to limited partners or stockholders of such person;

- subject to certain limitations, transfers or dispositions of common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock to us pursuant to any contractual arrangement in effect at the date of the agreement that provides for the repurchase of such person's common stock or such other securities by us or in connection with the termination of such person's employment with us; or
- the establishment of a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of shares of common stock, provided that (i) such plan does not provide for the transfer of common stock during the restricted period and (ii) to the extent a public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act, if any, is required or voluntarily made regarding the establishment of such plan, such announcement or filing shall include a statement to the effect that no transfer of common stock may be made under such plan during the restricted period.

Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, in their sole discretion, may release the common stock and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time. In addition, in the event that Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC grant an early release to certain beneficial holders of any common stock or other securities subject to the lock-up agreements with respect to shares of common stock that, in the aggregate, exceed a specified percentage of our then outstanding common stock, then certain other lock-up parties shall also be granted an early release, on the same terms, from their obligations on a pro rata basis, subject to certain exceptions.

In order to facilitate the offering of the common stock, the underwriters may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain, or otherwise affect the price of the common stock. Specifically, the underwriters may sell more shares than they are obligated to purchase under the underwriting agreement, creating a short position. A short sale is covered if the short position is no greater than the number of shares available for purchase by the underwriters under the over-allotment option. The underwriters can close out a covered short sale by exercising the over-allotment option or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out a covered short sale, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the open market price of shares compared to the price available under the over-allotment option. The underwriters may also sell shares in excess of the over-allotment option, creating a naked short position. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering. As an additional means of facilitating this offering, the underwriters may bid for, and purchase, shares of common stock in the open market to stabilize the price of the common stock. These activities may raise or maintain the market price of the common stock above independent market levels or prevent or retard a decline in the market price of the common stock. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time.

We and the underwriters have agreed to indemnify each other against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on websites maintained by one or more underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in this offering. The representatives may agree to allocate a number of shares of common stock to underwriters for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the representatives to underwriters that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations.

### **Other Relationships**

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing, and brokerage activities. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various financial advisory and investment banking services for us, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve our securities and instruments. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long or short positions in such securities and instruments.

### **Pricing of the Offering**

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price was determined by negotiations between us and the representatives. Among the factors considered in determining the initial public offering price were our future prospects and those of our industry in general, our financial and operating information in recent periods, and the price-earnings ratios, price-sales ratios, market prices of securities, and certain financial and operating information of companies engaged in activities similar to ours.

### **Selling Restrictions**

#### ***General***

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.



## **Canada**

The common stock may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of shares of the common stock must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

## **European Economic Area**

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a "Relevant Member State") an offer to the public of any shares of our common stock may not be made in that Relevant Member State, except that an offer to the public in that Relevant Member State of any shares of our common stock may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive, if they have been implemented in that Relevant Member State:

(a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;

(b) to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or

(c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of shares of our common stock shall result in a requirement for the publication by us or any underwriter of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

Each person in a Relevant Member State who initially acquires any shares of our common stock or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged, and agreed that it is a "qualified investor" within the meaning of the law in that Relevant Member State implementing Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive. In the case of any shares of our common stock being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged, and agreed that the shares of our common stock acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an offer of any shares of our common stock to the public other than their offer or resale in a Relevant Member State to qualified investors as so defined or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the representatives has been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

The company, the representatives and their affiliates will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing representations, acknowledgements, and agreements.

This prospectus has been prepared on the basis that any offer of shares of our common stock in any Relevant Member State will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of shares of our common stock. Accordingly any person making or intending to make an offer in that Relevant Member State of shares of our common stock which are the subject of the offering contemplated in this prospectus may only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for our company or any of the underwriters to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive in relation to such offer. Neither we nor the underwriters has authorized, nor do they authorize, the making of any offer of shares of our common stock in circumstances in which an obligation arises for our company or the underwriters to publish a prospectus for such offer.

For the purposes of the above provisions, the expression an "offer to the public" in relation to any shares of our common stock in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares of our common stock to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase any shares of our common stock, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State, the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State, and the expression "2010 PD Amending Directive" means Directive 2010/73/EU.

### ***United Kingdom***

In addition, in the United Kingdom, this prospectus is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer subsequently made may only be directed at persons who are "qualified investors" (as defined in the Prospectus Directive) (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19 (5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended (the "Order") and/or (ii) who are high net worth companies (or persons to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated) falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as "relevant persons").

Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on the information included in this prospectus or use it as basis for taking any action. In the United Kingdom, any investment or investment activity that this prospectus relates to may be made or taken exclusively by relevant persons. Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this prospectus or any of its contents.

### ***Australia***

This prospectus:

- does not constitute a disclosure document under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth) (the "Corporations Act");
- has not been, and will not be, lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission ("ASIC"), as a disclosure document for the purposes of the Corporations Act and does not purport to include the information required of a disclosure document under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act; and

- may only be provided in Australia to select investors who are able to demonstrate that they fall within one or more of the categories of investors, or Exempt Investors, available under section 708 of the Corporations Act.

The securities may not be directly or indirectly offered for subscription or purchased or sold, and no invitations to subscribe for or buy the securities may be issued, and no draft or definitive offering memorandum, advertisement, or other offering material relating to any securities may be distributed in Australia, except where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act or is otherwise in compliance with all applicable Australian laws and regulations. By submitting an application for the securities, you represent and warrant to us that you are an Exempt Investor.

As any offer of securities under this prospectus will be made without disclosure in Australia under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act, the offer of those securities for resale in Australia within 12 months may, under section 707 of the Corporations Act, require disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D.2 if none of the exemptions in section 708 applies to that resale. By applying for the securities you undertake to us that you will not, for a period of 12 months from the date of issue of the securities, offer, transfer, assign, or otherwise alienate those securities to investors in Australia except in circumstances where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act or where a compliant disclosure document is prepared and lodged with ASIC.

### ***Bermuda***

Securities may be offered or sold in Bermuda only in compliance with the provisions of the Investment Business Act of 2003 of Bermuda which regulates the sale of securities in Bermuda. Additionally, non-Bermudian persons (including companies) may not carry on or engage in any trade or business in Bermuda unless such persons are permitted to do so under applicable Bermuda legislation.

### ***British Virgin Islands***

The securities are not being, and may not be offered to the public or to any person in the British Virgin Islands for purchase or subscription by or on behalf of the company. The securities may be offered to companies incorporated under the BVI Business Companies Act, 2004 (British Virgin Islands) ("BVI Companies"), but only where the offer will be made to, and received by, the relevant BVI Company entirely outside of the British Virgin Islands.

This prospectus has not been, and will not be, registered with the Financial Services Commission of the British Virgin Islands. No registered prospectus has been or will be prepared in respect of the securities for the purposes of the Securities and Investment Business Act, 2010 ("SIBA") or the Public Issuers Code of the British Virgin Islands.

The securities may be offered to persons located in the British Virgin Islands who are "qualified investors" for the purposes of SIBA. Qualified investors include (i) certain entities which are regulated by the Financial Services Commission in the British Virgin Islands, including banks, insurance companies, licensees under SIBA and public, professional and private mutual funds; (ii) a company, any securities of which are listed on a recognised exchange; and (iii) persons defined as "professional investors" under SIBA, which is any person (a) whose ordinary business involves, whether for that person's own account or the account of others, the acquisition or disposal of property of the same kind as the property, or a substantial part of the property of our company; or (b) who has signed a declaration that he, whether individually or jointly with his spouse, has net worth in excess of US\$1,000,000 and that he consents to being treated as a professional investor.

### ***China***

This prospectus does not constitute a public offer of the securities, whether by sale or subscription, in the People's Republic of China (the "PRC"). The securities are not being offered or sold directly or indirectly in the PRC to or for the benefit of, legal or natural persons of the PRC.

Further, no legal or natural persons of the PRC may directly or indirectly purchase any of the securities or any beneficial interest therein without obtaining all prior PRC's governmental approvals that are required, whether statutorily or otherwise. Persons who come into possession of this prospectus are required by the issuer and its representatives to observe these restrictions.

### ***Dubai International Financial Centre***

This prospectus relates to an Exempt Offer in accordance with the Markets Rules 2012 of the Dubai Financial Services Authority ("DFSA"). This prospectus is intended for distribution only to persons of a type specified in the Markets Rules 2012 of the DFSA. It must not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person. The DFSA has no responsibility for reviewing or verifying any documents in connection with Exempt Offers. The DFSA has not approved this prospectus nor taken steps to verify the information set forth herein and has no responsibility for this prospectus. The securities to which this prospectus relates may be illiquid and/or subject to restrictions on their resale. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered should conduct their own due diligence on the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this prospectus you should consult an authorized financial advisor.

In relation to its use in the Dubai International Financial Centre ("DFIC"), this prospectus is strictly private and confidential and is being distributed to a limited number of investors and must not be provided to any person other than the original recipient, and may not be reproduced or used for any other purpose. The interests in the securities may not be offered or sold directly or indirectly to the public in the DFIC.

### ***Hong Kong***

The securities have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than (a) to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong and any rules made under that Ordinance; or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of that Ordinance. No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the securities has been or may be issued or has been or may be in the possession of any person for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to securities which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made under that Ordinance.

### **WARNING**

The contents of this prospectus have not been reviewed by any regulatory authority in Hong Kong. You are advised to exercise caution in relation to the offer. If you are in any doubt about any of the contents of this prospectus, you should obtain independent professional advice.

### ***Japan***

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act. Accordingly, the securities may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

### ***Korea***

The shares have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Investments Services and Capital Markets Act of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder (the "FSCMA"), and the shares have been and will be offered in Korea as a private placement under the FSCMA. None of the shares may be offered, sold, or delivered directly or indirectly, or offered or sold to any person for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Korea or to any resident of Korea except pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea, including the FSCMA and the Foreign Exchange Transaction Law of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder (the "FETL"). The shares have not been listed on any of securities exchanges in the world including, without limitation, the Korea Exchange in Korea. Furthermore, the purchaser of the shares shall comply with all applicable regulatory requirements (including but not limited to requirements under the FETL) in connection with the purchase of the shares. By the purchase of the shares, the relevant holder thereof will be deemed to represent and warrant that if it is in Korea or is a resident of Korea, it purchased the shares pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea.

### ***Malaysia***

No prospectus or other offering material or document in connection with the offer and sale of the shares has been or will be registered with the Securities Commission of Malaysia ("Commission") for the Commission's approval pursuant to the Capital Markets and Services Act 2007. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Malaysia other than (i) a closed end fund approved by the Commission; (ii) a holder of a Capital Markets Services Licence; (iii) a person who acquires the shares, as principal, if the offer is on terms that the shares may only be acquired at a consideration of not less than RM250,000 (or its equivalent in foreign currencies) for each transaction; (iv) an individual whose total net personal assets or total net joint assets with his or her spouse exceeds RM3 million (or its equivalent in foreign currencies), excluding the value of the primary residence of the individual; (v) an individual who has a gross annual income exceeding RM300,000 (or its equivalent in foreign currencies) per annum in the preceding twelve months; (vi) an individual who, jointly with his or her spouse, has a gross annual income of RM400,000 (or its equivalent in foreign currencies), per annum in the preceding twelve months; (vii) a corporation with total net assets exceeding RM10 million (or its equivalent in a foreign currencies) based on the last audited accounts; (viii) a partnership with total net assets exceeding RM10 million (or its equivalent in foreign currencies); (ix) a bank licensee or insurance licensee as defined in the Labuan Financial Services and Securities Act 2010; (x) an Islamic bank licensee or takaful licensee as defined in the Labuan Financial Services and Securities Act 2010; and (xi) any other person as may be specified by the Commission; provided that, in the each of the preceding categories (i) to (xi), the distribution of the shares is made by a holder of a Capital Markets Services Licence who carries on the business of dealing in securities. The distribution in Malaysia of

this prospectus is subject to Malaysian laws. This prospectus does not constitute and may not be used for the purpose of public offering or an issue, offer for subscription or purchase, invitation to subscribe for or purchase any securities requiring the registration of a prospectus with the Commission under the Capital Markets and Services Act 2007.

### ***Saudi Arabia***

This prospectus may not be distributed in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia except to such persons as are permitted under the Offers of Securities Regulations as issued by the board of the Saudi Arabian Capital Market Authority ("CMA") pursuant to resolution number 2-11-2004 dated 4 October 2004 as amended by resolution number 1-28-2008, as amended (the "CMA Regulations"). The CMA does not make any representation as to the accuracy or completeness of this prospectus and expressly disclaims any liability whatsoever for any loss arising from, or incurred in reliance upon, any part of this prospectus. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered hereby should conduct their own due diligence on the accuracy of the information relating to the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this prospectus, you should consult an authorised financial adviser.

### ***Singapore***

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of securities may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the securities be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the "SFA"), (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275, of the SFA, or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the securities are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

(a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or

(b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the securities pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

(a) to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;

(b) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;

(c) where the transfer is by operation of law;

- (d) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
- (e) as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore

### **South Africa**

(a) Due to restrictions under the securities laws of South Africa, the securities are not offered, and the offer shall not be transferred, sold, renounced, or delivered, in South Africa or to a person with an address in South Africa, unless one or other of the following exemptions applies:

(i) the offer, transfer, sale, renunciation, or delivery is to duly registered banks, mutual banks, financial services provider, financial institution, the Public Investment Corporation (in each case registered as such in South Africa), a person who deals with securities in their ordinary course of business, or a wholly owned subsidiary of a bank, mutual bank, authorised services provider, or financial institution, acting as agent in the capacity of an authorised portfolio manager for a pension fund (duly registered in South Africa), or as manager for a collective investment scheme (registered in South Africa); or

(ii) the contemplated acquisition cost of the securities, for any single addressee acting as principal is equal to or greater than R1,000,000.

(b) This prospectus does not, nor is it intended to, constitute an "offer to the public" (as that term is defined in the South African Companies Act, 2008 (the "SA Companies Act") and does not, nor is it intended to, constitute a prospectus prepared and registered under the SA Companies Act. This document is not an "offer to the public" and must not be acted on or relied on by persons who do not fall within Section 96(1)(a) of the SA Companies Act (such persons being referred to as "relevant persons"). Any investment or investment activity to which this prospectus relates is available only to relevant persons and will be engaged in only with relevant persons.

### **Switzerland**

The shares may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange ("SIX") or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This prospectus does not constitute a prospectus within the meaning of, and has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this prospectus nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the shares or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this prospectus nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, the company, the shares have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this prospectus will not be filed with, and the offer of shares will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA ("FINMA"), and the offer of shares has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes ("CISA"). The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of shares.

***Taiwan***

The shares have not been and will not be registered with the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan pursuant to relevant securities laws and regulations and may not be sold, issued, or offered within Taiwan through a public offering or in circumstances which constitutes an offer within the meaning of the Securities and Exchange Act of Taiwan that requires a registration or approval of the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan. No person or entity in Taiwan has been authorised to offer, sell, give advice regarding, or otherwise intermediate the offering and sale of the shares in Taiwan.

***United Arab Emirates***

The securities have not been, and are not being, publicly offered, sold, promoted, or advertised in the United Arab Emirates (including the Dubai International Financial Centre) other than in compliance with the laws of the United Arab Emirates (and the Dubai International Financial Centre) governing the issue, offering, and sale of securities. Further, this prospectus does not constitute a public offer of securities in the United Arab Emirates (including the Dubai International Financial Centre) and is not intended to be a public offer. This prospectus has not been approved by or filed with the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates, the Securities and Commodities Authority, or the Dubai Financial Services Authority.



## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the shares of common stock offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP, Boston, Massachusetts. Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, New York, New York, is acting as counsel for the underwriters in connection with certain legal matters related to this offering.

## EXPERTS

Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our financial statements at December 31, 2014 and 2013, and for the period from September 3, 2013 (Inception) to December 31, 2013 and the year ended December 31, 2014, as set forth in their report. We have included our financial statements in the prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, with respect to the shares of common stock offered hereby. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. For further information about us and the common stock offered hereby, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed thereto. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement.

Upon completion of this offering, we will be required to file periodic reports, proxy statements, and other information with the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. You may read and copy this information at the Public Reference Room of the SEC, 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference rooms by calling the Securities and Exchange Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy statements, and other information about registrants, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that site is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

EDITAS MEDICINE, INC.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	<a href="#">F-2</a>
<a href="#">Balance Sheets</a>	<a href="#">F-3</a>
<a href="#">Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss</a>	<a href="#">F-4</a>
<a href="#">Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity</a>	<a href="#">F-5</a>
<a href="#">Statements of Cash Flows</a>	<a href="#">F-6</a>
<a href="#">Notes to Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">F-7</a>

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
Editas Medicine, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Editas Medicine, Inc. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2013 and 2014, and the related statements of operations and comprehensive loss, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' (deficit) equity, and cash flows for the period from September 3, 2013 (Inception) to December 31, 2013 and the year ended December 31, 2014. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Editas Medicine, Inc. at December 31, 2013 and 2014, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period from September 3, 2013 (Inception) to December 31, 2013 and the year ended December 31, 2014, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Boston, Massachusetts  
October 16, 2015

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**

**Balance Sheets**  
(amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

	December 31,		September 30, 2015 (unaudited)	Pro Forma September 30, 2015 (unaudited)
	2013	2014		
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,012	\$ 10,623	\$ 155,301	\$ 155,301
Accounts receivable	—	—	1,040	1,040
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	5	93	600	600
Preferred stock tranche asset	72	—	—	—
Total current assets	2,089	10,716	156,941	156,941
Property and equipment, net	52	1,112	2,143	2,143
Other non-current assets	340	360	661	661
Total assets	<u>\$ 2,481</u>	<u>\$ 12,188</u>	<u>\$ 159,745</u>	<u>\$ 159,745</u>
<b>LIABILITIES, REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIT) EQUITY</b>				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$ 404	\$ 2,595	\$ 1,515	\$ 1,515
Accrued expenses	731	1,592	3,400	3,400
Deferred rent, current portion	—	93	113	113
Anti-dilution protection liability	—	327	—	—
Preferred stock tranche liability	993	1,487	—	—
Equipment loan, current portion, net of discount	—	67	448	448
Total current liabilities	2,128	6,161	5,476	5,476
Deferred rent, net of current portion	—	91	—	—
Equipment loan, net of current portion and discount	—	344	1,378	1,378
Deferred revenue	—	—	25,165	25,165
Warrant liability	—	48	140	—
Other long term liabilities	5	64	110	110
Total liabilities	2,133	6,708	32,269	32,129
Commitments and contingencies (see note 8)				
Series A-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share: 21,260,000, 21,320,000, and 21,320,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2013 and 2014, and September 30, 2015 (unaudited), respectively; 3,260,000, 21,260,000, and 21,260,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2013 and 2014, and at September 30, 2015 (unaudited), respectively; aggregate liquidation preference of \$21,260,000 at December 31, 2014 and at September 30, 2015 (unaudited); no shares authorized, issued and outstanding at September 30, 2015, pro forma (unaudited)				
	2,111	20,772	21,056	—
Series A-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share: 16,698,672 shares authorized at December 31, 2013 and 2014, and 16,890,699 at September 30, 2015 (unaudited); 0, 0, and 16,890,699 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2013 and 2014, and at September 30, 2015 (unaudited), respectively; aggregate liquidation preference of \$0 and \$21,990,000 at December 31, 2014 and at September 30, 2015 (unaudited), respectively; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding at September 30, 2015, pro forma (unaudited)				
	—	—	59,027	—
Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share; no shares authorized at December 31, 2013 and 2014, 26,666,660 shares authorized at September 30, 2015 (unaudited); 0, 0, and 26,666,660 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2013 and 2014, and at September 30, 2015 (unaudited), respectively; aggregate liquidation preference of \$0 and \$119,999,970 at December 31, 2014 and at September 30, 2015 (unaudited), respectively; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding at September 30, 2015, pro forma (unaudited)				
	—	—	119,733	—
Stockholders' (deficit) equity:				
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share: 57,250,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2013, 60,800,000 shares at December 31, 2014, and 92,000,000 authorized at September 30, 2015 (unaudited), respectively; 6,756,250, 11,734,372, and 12,647,097 shares issued and 1,953,125, 4,844,268, and 7,828,451 shares outstanding at December 31, 2013 and 2014 and September 30, 2015 (unaudited), respectively; 92,000,000 shares authorized; 77,464,456 shares issued and 72,645,810 shares outstanding at September 30, 2015, pro forma (unaudited)				
	—	—	1	7
Additional paid-in capital	—	156	3,374	203,319
Accumulated deficit	(1,763)	(15,448)	(75,715)	(75,710)
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(1,763)	(15,292)	(72,340)	127,616
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' (deficit) equity	<u>\$ 2,481</u>	<u>\$ 12,188</u>	<u>\$ 159,745</u>	<u>\$ 159,745</u>

Editas Medicine, Inc.

Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss  
(amounts in thousands, except per share and share data)

	Period from September 3, 2013 (Inception) to December 31, 2013	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
			2014	2015
Collaboration revenue	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 837
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	530	5,073	2,678	13,020
General and administrative	1,210	7,650	4,857	10,756
Total operating expenses	1,740	12,723	7,535	23,776
Operating loss	(1,740)	(12,723)	(7,535)	(22,939)
Other expense, net				
Other expense, net	(18)	(928)	(722)	(37,219)
Interest expense	—	(34)	(17)	(109)
Total other expense, net	(18)	(962)	(739)	(37,328)
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$ (1,758)	\$ (13,685)	\$ (8,274)	\$ (60,267)
Reconciliation of net loss to net loss attributable to common stockholders:				
Net loss	\$ (1,758)	\$ (13,685)	\$ (8,274)	\$ (60,267)
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	(25)	(309)	(213)	(295)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (1,783)	\$ (13,994)	\$ (8,487)	\$ (60,562)
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	\$ (2.28)	\$ (4.79)	\$ (3.36)	\$ (9.82)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	781,250	2,920,068	2,523,550	6,167,140
Pro-forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)		\$ (1.21)		\$ (0.61)
Pro-forma weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited)		10,500,555		40,145,843

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity**  
(amounts in thousands except share data)

	Series A-1 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		Series A-2 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		Series B Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			
<b>Balance at September 3, 2013 (Inception)</b>	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—
Issuance of Series A-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of preferred stock tranche liability of \$902 and issuance costs of \$272	3,260,000	2,086	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vesting of founders shares	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,953,125	—	20	—	20
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	—	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	(20)	(5)	(25)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,758)	(1,758)
<b>Balance at December 31, 2013</b>	<b>3,260,000</b>	<b>2,111</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,953,125</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(1,763)</b>	<b>(1,763)</b>
Issuance of common stock to licensors	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,633,796	—	408	—	408
Issuance of Series A-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs of \$20	18,000,000	17,980	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Reclassification of tranche rights upon issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock	—	372	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	—	7
Vesting of restricted common stock and common stock subject to repurchase	—	—	—	—	—	—	202,661	—	2	—	2
Vesting of founders shares	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,054,686	—	48	—	48
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	—	309	—	—	—	—	—	—	(309)	—	(309)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(13,685)	(13,685)
<b>Balance at December 31, 2014</b>	<b>21,260,000</b>	<b>20,772</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>4,844,268</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>(15,448)</b>	<b>(15,292)</b>
Issuance of Series A-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs of \$1 (unaudited)	—	—	16,890,699	21,989	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Reclassification of tranche rights upon issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock (unaudited)	—	—	—	37,038	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs of \$278 (unaudited)	—	—	—	—	26,666,660	119,722	—	—	—	—	—
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption	—	284	—	—	—	11	—	—	(295)	—	(295)

value (unaudited)												
Issuance of common stock to licensors upon settlement of anti-dilution protection liability (unaudited)	—	—	—	—	—	—	852,725	—	1,936	—	1,936	
Exercise of stock options (unaudited)	—	—	—	—	—	—	60,000	—	2	—	2	
Vesting of restricted common stock and common stock subject to repurchase (unaudited)	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,368,333	1	13	—	14	
Vesting of founder shares (unaudited)	—	—	—	—	—	—	703,125	—	1,202	—	1,202	
Stock-based compensation expense (unaudited)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	360	—	360	
Net loss (unaudited)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(60,267)	(60,267)	
<b>Balance at September 30, 2015 (unaudited)</b>	<u>21,260,000</u>	<u>21,056</u>	<u>16,890,699</u>	<u>59,027</u>	<u>26,666,660</u>	<u>119,733</u>	<u>7,828,451</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>3,374</u>	<u>(75,715)</u>	<u>(72,340)</u>	
Conversion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to common stock (unaudited)	(21,260,000)	(21,056)	(16,890,699)	(59,027)	(26,666,660)	(119,733)	64,817,359	6	199,805	5	199,816	
Conversion of warrant liability to equity (unaudited)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	140	—	140	
<b>Pro forma balance at September 30, 2015 (unaudited)</b>	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>72,645,810</u>	<u>\$ 7</u>	<u>\$ 203,319</u>	<u>\$ (75,710)</u>	<u>\$ 127,616</u>	

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**
**Statements of Cash Flows**

	Period from September 3, 2013 (Inception) to		Nine Months Ended	
	December 31, 2013	Year Ended December 31, 2014	2014	September 30, 2015 (unaudited)
<b>Cash flow from operating activities</b>				
Net loss	\$ (1,758)	\$ (13,685)	\$ (8,274)	\$ (60,267)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:				
Stock-based compensation expense	20	55	8	1,562
Depreciation expense	1	157	92	323
Non-cash research and development expenses	—	730	—	—
Non-cash interest expense	—	19	7	45
Changes in fair value of warrant liability	—	(2)	—	92
Change in fair value of preferred stock tranche asset or liability	19	938	725	35,551
Changes in fair value of anti-dilutive protection liability	—	5	—	1,609
Changes in deferred rent	—	184	193	(71)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:				
Accounts receivable	—	—	—	(1,040)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(5)	(88)	(101)	(147)
Other non-current assets	(340)	(20)	20	—
Accounts payable	404	2,191	696	(1,080)
Accrued expenses	731	861	1,461	823
Deferred revenue	—	—	—	25,165
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	(928)	(8,655)	(5,173)	2,565
<b>Cash flow from investing activities</b>				
Purchases of property and equipment	(53)	(1,217)	(968)	(1,030)
Net cash used in investing activities	(53)	(1,217)	(968)	(1,030)
<b>Cash flow from financing activities</b>				
Proceeds from equipment loan, net of issuance costs	—	462	462	1,500
Proceeds from the issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock and tranche rights, net of issuance costs	2,988	17,980	4,493	141,711
Payments of equipment loan principal	—	—	—	(70)
Proceeds from the issuance of common stock and restricted stock	5	41	41	2
Net cash provided by financing activities	2,993	18,483	4,996	143,143
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	2,012	8,611	(1,145)	144,678
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	—	2,012	2,012	10,623
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$ 2,012	\$ 10,623	\$ 867	\$ 155,301
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash and non-cash activities:</b>				
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	\$ 25	\$ 309	\$ 213	\$ 295
Conversion of anti-dilutive protection liability to common stock	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,936
Reclassification of liability for common stock subject to repurchase	\$ —	\$ 2	\$ 2	\$ 14
Accrual of final payment fee on equipment loan and debt discount	\$ —	\$ 20	\$ 20	\$ 60
Initial public offering costs incurred but unpaid at period end	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 661
Reclassification of preferred stock tranche liability upon settlement	\$ —	\$ 372	\$ 622	\$ 37,038



**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

**1. Nature of business**

Editas Medicine, Inc. (the "Company"), formerly known as Gengine, Inc., is a research stage company dedicated to treating patients with genetically defined diseases by correcting their disease-causing genes. The Company was incorporated in the state of Delaware in September 2013. Its principal offices are in Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Since its inception, the Company has devoted substantially all of its efforts to business planning, research and development, recruiting management and technical staff, and raising capital, and has financed its operations through various equity and debt financings including the issuance of preferred stock and an equipment loan, and from upfront fees paid under a research collaboration.

The Company is subject to risks common to companies in the biotechnology industry, including but not limited to, risks of failure of preclinical studies and clinical trials, the need to obtain marketing approval for any drug product candidate that it may identify and develop, the need to successfully commercialize and gain market acceptance of its product candidates, dependence on key personnel, protection of proprietary technology, compliance with government regulations, development by competitors of technological innovations and ability to transition from pilot-scale manufacturing to large-scale production of products.

***Liquidity***

The Company had an accumulated deficit of \$75.7 million at September 30, 2015, and will require substantial additional capital to fund operations. The future success of the Company is dependent on its ability to identify and develop its product candidates, and ultimately upon its ability to attain profitable operations. At September 30, 2015, the Company had \$155.3 million of unrestricted cash and cash equivalents.

The Company believes its cash and cash equivalents of \$155.3 million at September 30, 2015 will be sufficient to fund the Company's current operating plan for at least the next 24 months. Thereafter, the Company will be required to obtain additional funding. The Company intends to pursue a public offering of its common stock to fund future operations. If the Company is unable to complete a sufficient public offering in a timely manner, it would need to pursue other financing alternatives, such as private financing of debt or equity or collaboration agreements. There can be no assurances, however, that the current operating plan will be achieved or that additional funding will be available on terms acceptable to the Company, or at all.

**2. Summary of significant accounting policies**

***Basis of presentation***

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP"). Any reference in these notes to applicable guidance is meant to refer to the authoritative United States generally accepted accounting principles as found in the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") and Accounting Standards Updates ("ASU") of the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB").

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

***Use of estimates***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. On an ongoing basis, the Company's management evaluates its estimates, which include, but are not limited to, estimates related to revenue recognition, accrued expenses, stock-based compensation expense, valuation of the redeemable convertible preferred stock tranche liability and the anti-dilutive protection liability, valuation of the warrant liability, deferred tax valuation allowances, and the fair value of common stock. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and other market-specific or relevant assumptions that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from those estimates or assumptions.

The Company utilizes significant estimates and assumptions in determining the fair value of its common stock. The Company has utilized various valuation methodologies in accordance with the framework of the 2004 American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Technical Practice Aid, *Valuation of Privately-Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, to estimate the fair value of its common stock. Each valuation methodology includes estimates and assumptions that require the Company's judgment. These estimates and assumptions include a number of objective and subjective factors, including external market conditions, the prices at which the Company sold shares of preferred stock, the superior rights and preferences of securities senior to the Company's common stock at the time of, and the likelihood of, achieving a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering or sale. Significant changes to the key assumptions used in the valuations could result in different fair values of common stock at each valuation date.

***Unaudited interim financial information***

The accompanying balance sheet as of September 30, 2015, the statements of operations and comprehensive loss and statements of cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2015, and the statement of redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' (deficit) equity for the nine months ended September 30, 2015, are unaudited. The interim unaudited financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the annual audited financial statements and in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, which include only normal recurring adjustments necessary for the fair statement of the Company's financial position as of September 30, 2015, and the results of its operations and comprehensive loss and its cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2015. The financial data and other information disclosed in these notes related to the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2015 are unaudited. The results for the nine months ended September 30, 2015, are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for the year ending December 31, 2015, any other interim periods, or any future year or period.

***Unaudited pro forma information***

The accompanying unaudited pro forma balance sheet as of September 30, 2015 has been prepared to give effect to (i) the automatic conversion of all shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding as of September 30, 2015 into 64,817,359 shares of common stock and (ii) the automatic conversion of an outstanding warrant to purchase 60,000 shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock into a warrant to purchase 60,000 shares of common stock, resulting in the reclassification of the warrant liability to stockholders' (deficit) equity, as if the proposed initial public

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

offering had occurred on September 30, 2015. In the accompanying statements of operations and comprehensive loss, unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders has been prepared to give effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock, as if the proposed initial public offering had occurred on the later of the beginning of the reporting period or the issuance date of the redeemable convertible preferred stock. Accordingly, the unaudited pro forma net loss attributable to common stockholders used in the calculation of unaudited basic and diluted pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders does not include the effects of the accretion of issuance costs and discounts on redeemable convertible preferred stock or the mark to market adjustments related to the warrant for preferred stock and the preferred stock tranche asset or liability.

***Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

ASC Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurement* ("ASC 820"), establishes a fair value hierarchy for instruments measured at fair value that distinguishes between assumptions based on market data (observable inputs) and the Company's own assumptions (unobservable inputs). Observable inputs are inputs that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on market data obtained from sources independent of the Company. Unobservable inputs are inputs that reflect the Company's assumptions about the inputs that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, and are developed based on the best information available in the circumstances.

ASC 820 identifies fair value as the exchange price, or exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As a basis for considering market participant assumptions in fair value measurements, ASC 820 establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy that distinguishes between the following:

- *Level 1* – Quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- *Level 2* – Inputs other than Level 1 inputs that are either directly or indirectly observable, such as quoted market prices, interest rates, and yield curves.
- *Level 3* – Unobservable inputs developed using estimates of assumptions developed by the Company, which reflect those that a market participant would use.

To the extent that the valuation is based on models or inputs that are less observable or unobservable in the market, the determination of fair value requires more judgment. Accordingly, the degree of judgment exercised by the Company in determining fair value is greatest for instruments categorized in Level 3. A financial instrument's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

The carrying amounts reflected in the balance sheets for cash and cash equivalents, prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate their fair values, due to their short-term nature.

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

***Cash and cash equivalents***

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with original maturities of 90 days or less at acquisition to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents include cash held in banks and amounts held in money market funds.

***Restricted cash***

At December 31, 2013 and 2014, the Company had restricted cash of \$0.3 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, held in the form of money market accounts as collateral for the Company's facility lease obligation and credit cards. The balance is included within other non-current assets in the accompanying balance sheets at December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2014. At September 30, 2015, the Company maintained restricted cash totaling \$0.4 million. The balance is included in prepaid expenses and other current assets at September 30, 2015.

***Property and equipment***

Property and equipment consists of computers, laboratory equipment, furniture and office equipment, and leasehold improvements and is stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Maintenance and repairs that do not improve or extend the lives of the respective assets are expensed to operations as incurred, while costs of major additions and betterments are capitalized. Depreciation is calculated over the estimated useful lives of the assets using the straight-line method. The Company capitalizes laboratory equipment used for research and development if it has alternative future use in research and development or otherwise.

<u>Asset:</u>	<u>Estimated Useful life</u>
Lab equipment	5 years
Computer equipment and software	3 years
Furniture and equipment	5 years
Leasehold improvements	Shorter of useful life or remaining lease term

***Impairment of long-lived assets***

The Company evaluates long-lived assets for potential impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value of the assets may not be recoverable. Recoverability is measured by comparing the book values of the assets to the expected future net undiscounted cash flows that the assets are expected to generate. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the book values of the assets exceed their fair value. The Company has not recognized any impairment losses from inception through September 30, 2015.

***Deferred issuance costs***

Deferred issuance costs, which primarily consist of direct incremental legal and accounting fees relating to the Company's proposed initial public offering of common stock are capitalized as incurred. The deferred issuance costs will be offset against proceeds upon the consummation of the offering. In the event the offering is terminated, deferred issuance costs will be expensed. Approximately

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

\$0.7 million of deferred issuance costs were incurred and capitalized as of September 30, 2015. No amounts were capitalized as of December 31, 2013 and 2014. Such costs are classified in other non-current assets on the balance sheet.

**Revenue Recognition**

To date, the Company's only source of revenue has been the collaboration and license agreement with Juno Therapeutics, Inc. ("Juno Therapeutics") (see Note 9).

The Company recognizes revenue in accordance with ASC Topic 605, *Revenue Recognition* ("ASC 605"). Accordingly, revenue is recognized for each unit of accounting when all of the following criteria are met:

- Persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists;
- Delivery has occurred or services have been rendered;
- The seller's price to the buyer is fixed or determinable; and
- Collectability is reasonably assured.

Amounts received prior to satisfying the revenue recognition criteria are recorded as deferred revenue. Amounts expected to be recognized as revenue within the 12 months following the balance sheet date are classified in current liabilities. Amounts not expected to be recognized as revenue within the 12 months following the balance sheet date are classified as deferred revenue, net of current portion.

The Company evaluates multiple-element arrangements based on the guidance in ASC Topic 605-25, *Revenue Recognition Multiple-Element Arrangements* ("ASC 605-25"). Pursuant to the guidance in ASC 605-25, the Company evaluates multiple-element arrangements to determine (1) the deliverables included in the arrangement and (2) whether the individual deliverables represent separate units of accounting or whether they must be accounted for as a combined unit of accounting. This evaluation involves subjective determinations and requires the Company to make judgments about the individual deliverables and whether such deliverables are separable from the other aspects of the contractual relationship. Deliverables are considered separate units of accounting provided that the delivered item has value to the customer on a standalone basis and, if the arrangement includes a general right of return relative to the delivered item, delivery or performance of the undelivered item is considered probable and substantially in the Company's control. In assessing whether an item has standalone value, the Company considers factors such as the research, development, manufacturing and commercialization capabilities of the collaboration partner and the availability of the associated expertise in the general marketplace. In addition, the Company considers whether the collaboration partner can use a deliverable for its intended purpose without the receipt of the remaining deliverable, whether the value of the deliverable is dependent on the undelivered item and whether there are other vendors that can provide the undelivered items.

Options are considered substantive if, at the inception of the arrangement, the Company is at risk as to whether the collaboration partner will choose to exercise the option. Factors that the

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

Company considers in evaluating whether an option is substantive include the cost to exercise the option, the overall objective of the arrangement, the benefit the collaborator might obtain from the arrangement without exercising the option and the likelihood the option will be exercised. When an option is considered substantive, the Company does not consider the option or item underlying the option to be a deliverable at the inception of the arrangement and the associated option fees are not included in allocable consideration, assuming the option is not priced at a significant and incremental discount. Conversely, when an option is not considered substantive, the Company would consider the option, including other deliverables contingent upon the exercise of the option, to be a deliverable at the inception of the arrangement and a corresponding amount would be included in allocable arrangement consideration. In addition, if the price of the option includes a significant incremental discount, the discount would be included as a deliverable at the inception of the arrangement.

The consideration received under the arrangement that is fixed or determinable is then allocated among the separate units of accounting using the relative selling price method. The Company determines the estimated selling price for units of accounting within each arrangement using vendor-specific objective evidence ("VSOE") of selling price, if available, third-party evidence ("TPE") of selling price if VSOE is not available, or best estimate of selling price ("BESP") if neither VSOE nor TPE is available. Determining the BESP for a unit of accounting requires significant judgment. In developing the BESP for a unit of accounting, the Company considers applicable market conditions and relevant entity-specific factors, including factors that were contemplated in negotiating the agreement with the customer and estimated costs. The Company validates the BESP for units of accounting by evaluating whether changes in the key assumptions used to determine the BESP will have a significant effect on the allocation of arrangement consideration between multiple units of accounting.

The Company recognizes arrangement consideration allocated to each unit of accounting when all of the revenue recognition criteria in ASC 605 are satisfied for that particular unit of accounting. In the event that a deliverable does not represent a separate unit of accounting, the Company recognizes revenue from the combined unit of accounting over the Company's contractual or estimated performance period for the undelivered elements, which is typically the term of the Company's research and development obligations. If there is no discernible pattern of performance or objectively measurable performance measures do not exist, then the Company recognizes revenue under the arrangement on a straight-line basis over the period the Company is expected to complete its performance obligations. Conversely, if the pattern of performance in which the service is provided to the customer can be determined and objectively measurable performance measures exist, then the Company recognizes revenue under the arrangement using the proportional performance method. Revenue recognized is limited to the lesser of the cumulative amount of payments received or the cumulative amount of revenue earned, as determined using the straight-line method or proportional performance method, as applicable, as of the period ending date.

At the inception of an arrangement that includes milestone payments, the Company evaluates whether each milestone is substantive and at risk to both parties on the basis of the contingent nature of the milestone. This evaluation includes an assessment of whether: (1) the consideration is commensurate with either the Company's performance to achieve the milestone or the enhancement of the value of the delivered item(s) as a result of a specific outcome resulting from its performance to achieve the milestone, (2) the consideration relates solely to past performance and (3) the consideration is reasonable relative to all of the deliverables and payment terms within the arrangement. The Company evaluates factors such as the scientific, clinical, regulatory, commercial, and

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

other risks that must be overcome to achieve the particular milestone and the level of effort and investment required to achieve the particular milestone in making this assessment. There is considerable judgment involved in determining whether a milestone satisfies all of the criteria required to conclude that a milestone is substantive. Milestones that are not considered substantive are recognized as earned if there are no remaining performance obligations or over the remaining period of performance, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met.

The Company will recognize royalty revenue in the period of sale of the related product(s), based on the underlying contract terms, provided that the reported sales are reliably measurable and the Company has no remaining performance obligations, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met.

***Research and development***

Research and development costs are charged to expense as incurred in performing research and development activities. The costs include employee-related expenses including salaries, benefits, and stock-based compensation expense, costs of funding research performed by third parties that conduct research and development and preclinical activities on the Company's behalf, the cost of purchasing lab supplies and non-capital equipment used in preclinical activities, consultant fees, facility costs including rent, depreciation, and maintenance expenses, and fees for maintaining licenses under third party licensing agreements. Facilities costs primarily include the allocation of rent, utilities, and depreciation.

***Patent costs***

The Company expenses patent application and related legal costs as incurred and classifies such costs as general and administrative expenses in the accompanying statements of operations.

***Stock-based compensation expense***

The Company accounts for its stock-based compensation awards in accordance with ASC Topic 718, *Compensation—Stock Compensation* ("ASC 718"). ASC 718 requires all stock-based compensation awards to employees, including grants of restricted stock and stock options, to be recognized as expense in the statements of operations based on their grant date fair values. The Company estimates the fair value of options granted using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The Company uses the value of its common stock to determine the fair value of restricted stock awards.

The Black-Scholes option pricing model requires the input of certain subjective assumptions, including (i) the expected stock price volatility, (ii) the calculation of expected term of the award, (iii) the risk-free interest rate and (iv) the expected dividend yield. Due to the lack of a public market for the trading of the Company's common stock and a lack of company-specific historical and implied volatility data, the Company has based its estimate of expected volatility on the historical volatility of a group of similar companies that are publicly traded. The historical volatility is calculated based on a period of time commensurate with the expected term assumption. The computation of expected volatility is based on the historical volatility of a representative group of companies with similar characteristics to the Company, including their stages of product development and focus on the life science industry. The Company uses the simplified method, which is the average of the vesting tranche

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

dates and the contractual term, to calculate the expected term for options granted to employees as it does not have sufficient historical exercise data to provide a reasonable basis upon which to estimate the expected term. For options granted to non-employees, the Company utilizes the contractual term of the arrangement as the basis for the expected term assumption. The risk-free interest rate is based on a treasury instrument whose term is consistent with the expected term of the stock options. The Company uses an assumed dividend yield of zero as the Company has never paid dividends and has no current plans to pay any dividends on its common stock.

The Company expenses the fair value of its stock-based compensation awards granted to employees on a straight-line basis over the associated service period, which is generally the period in which the related services are received. The Company measures stock-based compensation awards granted to non-employees at fair value as the awards vest and recognizes the resulting value as compensation expense at each financial reporting period.

The Company expenses restricted stock awards based on the fair value of the award on a straight-line basis over the associated service period of the award. Awards of restricted stock to non-employees are adjusted through stock-based compensation expense at each reporting period end to reflect the current fair value of such awards and expensed on a straight-line basis.

The Company records the expense for stock-based compensation awards subject to performance-based milestone vesting over the remaining service period when management determines that achievement of the milestone is probable. Management evaluates when the achievement of a performance-based milestone is probable based on the expected satisfaction of the performance conditions as of the reporting date. There has only been one such award to date.

***Income taxes***

Income taxes are recorded in accordance with ASC Topic 740, *Income Taxes* ("ASC 740"), which provides for deferred taxes using an asset and liability approach. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial reporting and the tax reporting basis of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that are expected to be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. The Company provides a valuation allowance against net deferred tax assets unless, based upon the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will be realized.

The Company accounts for uncertain tax positions in accordance with the provisions of ASC 740. When uncertain tax positions exist, the Company recognized the tax benefit of tax positions to the extent that the benefit will more likely than not be realized. The determination as to whether the tax benefit will more likely than not be realized is based upon the technical merits of the tax position as well as consideration of the available facts and circumstances. As of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2014, the Company does not have any significant uncertain tax positions.

***Comprehensive loss***

Comprehensive loss is comprised of net loss and other comprehensive income or loss. Comprehensive loss includes net loss as well as other changes in stockholders' (deficit) equity that result from transactions and economic events other than those with stockholders. There was no



**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

difference between net loss and comprehensive loss for each of the periods presented in the accompanying financial statements.

***Net loss per share***

Basic net loss per common share is calculated by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, without consideration for potentially dilutive securities. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares and potentially dilutive securities outstanding for the period determined using the treasury-stock and if-converted methods.

For purposes of the diluted net loss per share calculation, redeemable convertible preferred stock, warrants to purchase redeemable convertible preferred stock, and unvested restricted common stock are considered to be potentially dilutive securities, but are excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share because their effect would be anti-dilutive and therefore, basic and diluted net loss per share were the same for all periods presented.

The following table sets forth the outstanding potentially dilutive securities that have been excluded in the calculation of diluted net loss per share because to do so would be anti-dilutive (in common stock equivalent shares):

	<u>As of December 31,</u>		<u>As of September 30,</u>	
	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>
			(unaudited)	
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	3,260,000	21,260,000	7,760,000	64,817,359
Warrant to purchase redeemable convertible preferred stock	—	60,000	60,000	60,000
Unvested restricted common stock	4,803,125	6,694,304	6,991,454	4,705,062
Outstanding stock options	—	248,300	248,300	3,118,418
Total	<u>8,063,125</u>	<u>28,262,604</u>	<u>15,059,754</u>	<u>72,700,839</u>

***Pro forma net loss per share***

The unaudited pro forma net loss attributable to common stockholders used in the calculation of unaudited basic and diluted pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders does not include the effects of the accretion of issuance costs and discounts on redeemable convertible preferred stock because it assumes that the conversion of redeemable convertible preferred stock into common stock occurred on the later of January 1, 2014 or the issuance date of the redeemable convertible preferred stock for the year ended December 31, 2014, and on the later of January 1, 2015 or the issuance date of the redeemable convertible preferred stock for the nine months ended September 30, 2015.

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

The following table summarizes the Company's unaudited pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders (in thousands, except share and per share data):

	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 (unaudited)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (13,994)	\$ (60,562)
Add:		
Changes in fair value of preferred stock tranche asset or liability	938	35,551
Changes in fair value of warrant liability	(2)	92
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	309	295
Pro forma net loss	<u>\$ (12,749)</u>	<u>\$ (24,624)</u>
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and diluted (unaudited)	2,920,068	6,167,140
Add:		
Pro forma adjustments to reflect assumed conversion of preferred stock (unaudited)	7,580,487	33,978,703
Shares used to compute pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)	<u>10,500,555</u>	<u>40,145,843</u>
Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders (unaudited)	<u>\$ (1.21)</u>	<u>\$ (0.61)</u>

***Concentrations of credit risk and off-balance sheet risk***

The Company has no financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk such as foreign exchange contracts, option contracts, or other foreign hedging arrangements. Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to a concentration of credit risk are cash and cash equivalents. The Company's cash is held in accounts at a financial institution that may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any credit losses in such accounts and does not believe it is exposed to any significant credit risk on these funds.

***Segment information***

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision maker in deciding how to allocate resources and assess performance. The Company and the Company's chief operating decision maker, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, view the Company's operations and manage the Company's business as a single operating segment, which is the business of developing and commercializing genome editing technology.

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

***Recent accounting pronouncements***

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue From Contracts With Customers*. ASU No. 2014-09 amends ASC 605, by outlining a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers. ASU No. 2014-09 will be effective for the Company for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017. The Company is evaluating the impact that this ASU may have on its financial statements, if any.

In June 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-10, *Development Stage Entities*, which eliminates the concept of a development stage entity ("DSE"), in its entirety from GAAP. Under existing guidance, DSEs are required to report incremental information, including inception-to-date financial information, in their financial statements. A DSE is an entity devoting substantially all of its efforts to establishing a new business and for which either planned principal operations have not yet commenced or have commenced but there has been no significant revenues generated from that business. Entities classified as DSEs will no longer be subject to these incremental reporting requirement. ASU No. 2014-10 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2014, with early adoption permitted. Prior to the issuance of ASU No. 2014-10, the Company had met the definition of a DSE since its inception. The Company elected to early adopt the provisions of ASU No. 2014-10 in these financial statements.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-15, *Presentation of Financial Statements—Going Concern*, which requires management to assess an entity's ability to continue as a going concern every reporting period, and provide certain disclosures if management has substantial doubt about the entity's ability to operate as a going concern, or an express statement if not, by incorporating and expanding upon certain principles that are currently in U.S. auditing standards. This guidance is effective for the annual period ending after December 15, 2016, and for annual periods and interim periods within annual periods beginning thereafter. Early application is permitted. The Company is in process of evaluating this guidance and determining the expected effect on its financial statements.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, *Interest—Imputation of Interest*, which states the discount or premium resulting from the determination of the present value in cash or non-cash transactions, is not an asset or liability separable from the note that gives rise to it. Therefore, the discount or premium shall be reported in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from or addition to the face amount of the note. Similarly, debt issuance costs related to a note shall be reported in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the face amount of that note. The discount, premium, or debt issuance costs shall not be classified as a deferred charge or deferred credit. Early application is permitted. The Company elected to early adopt the provisions of ASU No. 2015-03 in these financial statements.

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

**3. Fair Value Measurements**

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2014 are as follows (in thousands):

<b>Liabilities</b>	<b>December 31, 2014</b>	<b>Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)</b>	<b>Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)</b>	<b>Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)</b>
Anti-dilution protection liability	\$ 327	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 327
Preferred stock tranche liability	1,487	—	—	1,487
Warrant liability	48	—	—	48
Total	<u>\$ 1,862</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,862</u>

The Company evaluates transfers between levels at the end of each reporting period. There have been no transfers between levels during the year ended December 31, 2014 or during the nine-month period ended September 30, 2015.

The estimated fair value of the redeemable convertible preferred stock tranche liability was determined using a probability-weighted present value model that considered the probability of closing a future tranche, the estimated future value of Series A-1 and Series A-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock, as applicable, at each closing, and the amount of the investment required at each closing. Future values were converted to present value using a discount rate appropriate for probability-adjusted cash flows.

The Company estimated the fair value of the preferred stock tranche liability at the time of issuance and subsequently remeasured it using a probability-weighted present value model that considered the probability of closing each tranche (varying from 80% to 95% based on the milestone and measurement date), and the estimated future value of Series A-1 and Series A-2 Preferred Stock at closing (varying from \$0.72 to \$1.42 based on the expected tranche closing date). The Company converted future values to present value using a discount rate (21.0%) appropriate for probability-adjusted cash flows. The estimates are based, in part, on subjective assumptions. Changes to these assumptions can have a significant impact on the fair value of the preferred stock tranche liability.

The Company determined the fair value of the warrants to purchase redeemable convertible preferred stock based on input from management and the board of directors, which utilized an independent valuation of the Company's enterprise value, determined utilizing an analytical valuation model. Each valuation methodology includes estimates and assumptions that require the Company's judgment. Any changes in the assumptions used in the valuation could materially affect the financial results of the Company. Due to the nature of these inputs, the valuation of the warrants is considered a Level 3 measurement.

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

The analytical valuation model used for the periods ended December 31, 2013 and 2014 and the nine months ended September 30, 2015 are as follows:

	Analytical Valuation Model Used
December 31, 2013	Option Pricing Model (OPM)
December 31, 2014	OPM
September 30, 2015	Hybrid approach based on an OPM method and the Probability Weighted Expected Return Method (PWERM)

The Company estimated the fair value of the anti-dilution protection liability at the time of issuance in October 2014 and subsequently remeasured it using a probability-weighted present value model that considers the probability of issuing additional shares (85%), the estimated future value of the common stock at closing, and converted the future values to present value using a discount rate of 21% appropriate for probability-adjusted cash flows.

The estimates are based, in part, on subjective assumptions. Changes to these assumptions as well as the Company's stock value on the reporting date can have a significant impact on the fair value of the anti-dilution protection liability.

The following table provides a roll-forward of the fair value of the assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis using Level 3 significant unobservable inputs (in thousands):

	Warrant Liability	Preferred Stock Tranche Asset	Preferred Stock Tranche Liability	Anti-dilutive Protection liability
Balance at December 31, 2013	\$ —	\$ 72	\$ 993	\$ —
Issuance	50	—	—	322
Changes in fair value	(2)	550	1,488	5
Reclassification to Series A Preferred Stock	—	(622)	(994)	—
Balance at December 31, 2014	<u>\$ 48</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,487</u>	<u>\$ 327</u>
Changes in fair value (unaudited)	92	—	35,551	1,609
Reclassification to additional paid in capital upon settlement (unaudited)	—	—	—	(1,936)
Reclassification of redeemable convertible preferred stock tranche liability to preferred stock upon issuance of shares (unaudited)	—	—	(37,038)	—
Balance at September 30, 2015 (unaudited)	<u>\$ 140</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

Assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of September 30, 2015 are as follows (in thousands):

Assets	September 30, 2015 (unaudited)	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Money market funds, included in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 155,301	\$ 155,301	\$ —	\$ —

**4. Prepaid expenses and other current assets**

Prepaid expense and other current assets consisted of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31,		As of September 30, 2015 (unaudited)
	2013	2014	
Prepaid expenses	\$ 5	\$ 93	\$ 230
Restricted cash	—	—	370
Total	\$ 5	\$ 93	\$ 600

**5. Property and equipment, net**

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31,		As of September 30, 2015 (unaudited)
	2013	2014	
Laboratory equipment	\$ 47	\$ 961	\$ 2,141
Computer equipment	6	293	419
Furniture and office equipment	—	—	41
Leasehold improvements	—	16	23
Total property and equipment	53	1,270	2,624
Less: accumulated depreciation	(1)	(158)	(481)
Property and equipment, net	\$ 52	\$ 1,112	\$ 2,143

The Company recorded \$1,000 and \$0.2 million in depreciation expense during the period ended December 31, 2013 and the year ended December 31, 2014, respectively, and \$0.1 million and \$0.3 million in depreciation expense during the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2015, respectively.

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

**6. Accrued expenses**

Accrued expenses consisted of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31,		As of September 30,
	2013	2014	2015 (unaudited)
Patent and license fees	\$ 450	\$ 1,302	\$ 1,089
Deferred issuance costs	—	—	661
Employee compensation costs	6	187	657
Professional services	272	83	595
Other	3	20	398
Total	<u>\$ 731</u>	<u>\$ 1,592</u>	<u>\$ 3,400</u>

**7. Equipment Financing**

In May 2014, the Company entered into a \$2.0 million equipment loan agreement (the "Equipment Loan") with Silicon Valley Bank ("Bank"). Under the terms of the Equipment Loan, \$0.5 million was available to be borrowed before July 31, 2014 ("Equipment Loan A"), with the remaining \$1.5 million available to be borrowed upon the closing of the issuance of \$17.0 million of redeemable convertible preferred stock ("Equipment Loan B"). In July 2014, the Company borrowed \$0.5 million under Equipment Loan A. In January 2015, the Company borrowed \$0.8 million under Equipment Loan B. Additionally, in July 2015, the Company entered into a modification to the Equipment Loan to extend the availability to draw the remaining balance on the Equipment Loan. The Company borrowed \$0.7 million under Equipment Loan B in July 2015.

Interest is fixed at the time of borrowing at the bank's prime rate, as defined, plus 2.75% and is payable monthly. For all borrowings to date, the interest rate is 6.00% per annum. Each borrowing is repayable in equal monthly principal installments over 36 months beginning after the nine-month anniversary of the funding date of each loan. The loan is secured by the related financed equipment.

In conjunction with execution of the Equipment Loan, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 60,000 shares of Series A-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock with an exercise price of \$1.00 per share. The fair value of the warrant at the issuance date was recorded as a reduction to face value of the debt balance and will be amortized as interest expense, along with other debt issuance costs, over the term of the loan using the effective interest rate method. Due to the liquidation preferences of the redeemable convertible preferred stock, the warrant was recorded as a liability in the accompanying balance sheets. The Company will continue to re-measure the fair value of the warrant liability at the end of each reporting period.

At December 31, 2014 and September 30, 2015, the outstanding principal balance of the Equipment Loan was \$0.5 million and \$1.9 million respectively. At September 30, 2015, the carrying value of the Equipment Loan approximates fair value, which was determined using Level 3 inputs. The Company early adopted the provisions of ASU No. 2015-03 and therefore recorded debt issuance costs as a reduction to the face amount of the Equipment Loan in the accompanying financial statements.

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

The following table summarizes the Company's Equipment Loan balance as of December 31, 2014 and September 30, 2015 (in thousands):

	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2014</u>	<u>September 30,</u> <u>2015</u> <u>(unaudited)</u>
Principal amount of Equipment Loan	\$ 500	\$ 1,931
Debt issuance costs	(89)	(105)
Total Equipment Loan, net of issuance costs	411	1,826
Current Equipment Loan balance, net of issuance costs	(67)	(448)
Equipment Loan, net of current portion	<u>\$ 344</u>	<u>\$ 1,378</u>

Future minimum annual principal payments under the Equipment Loan as of December 31, 2014 were as follows (in thousands):

<u>Years ending December 31,</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2015	\$ 111
2016	167
2017	167
2018	55
Total future minimum principal payments	<u>\$ 500</u>

Future minimum annual principal payments under the Equipment Loan as of September 30, 2015 were as follows (in thousands):

<u>Periods ending December 31,</u>	<u>Amount</u> <u>(unaudited)</u>
2015 (remaining)	\$ 85
2016	588
2017	667
2018	512
2019	79
Total	<u>\$ 1,931</u>

## 8. Commitments and contingencies

### *Operating leases*

During December 2013, the Company entered into an agreement to sublease its facility under a non-cancelable operating lease that expires September 2016. Pursuant to the sublease agreement, the Company maintains restricted cash of \$0.3 million in a collateral account to be held until the expiration or termination of the Company's obligations under the agreement. The sublease agreement cannot be extended beyond the expiration date of the sublease. The lease contains escalating rent clauses which require higher rent payments in future years. The Company expenses rent on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease, including any rent-free periods. The deposit is recorded in other non-current assets in the accompanying balance sheet as of December 31, 2014 and in prepaid expenses and other current assets in the accompanying balance sheet as of September 30, 2015.



**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

Rent expense of approximately \$22,000 and \$0.9 million was incurred during the period ended December 31, 2013 and the year ended December 31, 2014, respectively, and \$0.7 million and \$0.7 million was incurred during the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2015, respectively.

Future annual minimum lease payments at December 31, 2014 were as follows (in thousands):

	<u>Total Minimum Lease Payments</u>
2015	\$ 987
2016	761
	<u>\$ 1,748</u>

***Litigation***

The Company is not a party to any litigation and did not have contingency reserves established for any litigation liabilities as of December 31, 2013, December 31, 2014 or September 30, 2015.

**9. Significant Agreements**

***Juno Therapeutics Collaboration Agreement (unaudited)***

*Summary of Agreement*

In May, 2015, the Company entered into a Collaboration and License Agreement (the "Collaboration Agreement") with Juno Therapeutics. The collaboration is focused on the research and development of engineered T cells with chimeric antigen receptors ("CARs") and T cell receptors ("TCRs") that have been genetically modified to recognize and kill other cells. The parties will pursue the research and development of CAR and TCR engineered T cell products utilizing the Company's genome editing technologies with Juno Therapeutics' CAR and TCR technologies across three research areas.

The collaborative program of research to be undertaken by the parties pursuant to the Collaboration Agreement will be conducted in accordance with a mutually agreed upon research plan which outlines each party's research and development responsibilities across the three research areas. The Company's research and development responsibilities under the research plan are related to generating genome editing reagents that modify gene targets selected by Juno Therapeutics. Juno Therapeutics is responsible for evaluating and selecting for further research and development CAR and TCR engineered T cell products modified with the Company's genome editing reagents. Except with respect to the Company's obligations under the mutually agreed upon research plan, Juno Therapeutics has sole responsibility, at its own costs, for the worldwide research, development, manufacturing and commercialization of products within each of the three research areas for the diagnosis, treatment or prevention of any cancer in humans through the use of engineered T cells, excluding the diagnosis, treatment or prevention of medullary cystic kidney disease 1 (the "Exclusive Field").

The initial term of the research program commenced on May 26, 2015 and continues for five years ending on May 26, 2020 (the "Initial Research Program Term"). Juno Therapeutics may extend the Initial Research Program Term for up to two additional one year periods upon the payment of

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

extension fees for each one year extension period, assuming the Company has agreed to the extension request(s) (together, the initial term and any extension period(s) are referred to as the "Research Program Term").

Under the terms of the Collaboration Agreement, the Company granted to Juno Therapeutics during the Research Program Term a nonexclusive, worldwide, royalty-free, sublicensable (subject to certain conditions) license under certain of the intellectual property controlled by the Company solely for the purpose of conducting activities required under the specified research under the Collaboration Agreement: (i) conduct activities assigned to Juno Therapeutics under the research plan, (ii) conduct activities assigned to the Company under the research plan that the Company fails or refuses to conduct in a timely manner, (iii) use certain genome editing reagents generated under the research program to research, evaluate and conduct preclinical testing and development of certain engineered T cells and (iv) evaluate the data developed in the conduct of activities under the research plan (the "Research License"). Additionally, as it relates to two of the three research areas, the Company granted to Juno Therapeutics an exclusive, milestone and royalty-bearing, sublicensable license under certain of the intellectual property controlled by the Company to research, develop, make and have made, use, offer for sale, sell, import and export selected CAR and TCR engineered T cell products in the Exclusive Field on a worldwide basis, specifically as it relates to certain targets selected by Juno Therapeutics pursuant to the research program. Furthermore, as it relates to the same two research areas, the Company granted to Juno Therapeutics a non-exclusive, milestone and royalty-bearing, sub licensable license under certain of the intellectual property controlled by the Company to use genome editing reagents generated under the research program that are used in the creation of certain CAR or TCR engineered T cell products on which Juno Therapeutics has filed an IND in the Exclusive Field for the treatment or prevention of a cancer in humans to research, develop, make and have made, use, offer for sale, sell, import and export those CAR or TCR engineered T cell products in all fields outside of the Exclusive Field (the "Non-Exclusive Field") on a worldwide basis, specifically as it relates to certain targets selected by Juno Therapeutics pursuant to the research program (together, the license in the Exclusive Field and the license in the Non-Exclusive Field are referred to as the "Development and Commercialization License" for each particular research area). Lastly, as it relates to the third research area, the Company granted to Juno Therapeutics a milestone and royalty-bearing, sublicensable license under certain of the intellectual property controlled by the Company to use the genome editing reagents generated under the research program that are associated with certain CAR or TCR engineered T cell products to research, develop, make and have made, use, offer for sale, sell, import or export those CAR or TCR engineered T cell products in the Exclusive Field on a worldwide basis, specifically as it relates to certain products selected by Juno Therapeutics pursuant to the research program. The license associated with the third research area is exclusive as it relates to CAR or TCR engineered T cell products directed to certain targets as selected by Juno Therapeutics, but is otherwise non-exclusive (referred to as the "Development and Commercialization License" for the third research area).

The Collaboration Agreement will be managed on an overall basis by a project leader from each of the Company and Juno Therapeutics. The project leaders will serve as the contact point between the parties with respect to the research program and will be primarily responsible for facilitating the flow of information, interaction, and collaboration between the parties. In addition, the activities under the Collaboration Agreement during the Research Program Term will be governed by a joint research committee ("JRC") formed by an equal number of representatives from the Company and Juno Therapeutics. The JRC will oversee, review and recommend direction of the research program. Among other responsibilities, the JRC will monitor and report research progress and ensure open and frequent exchange between the parties regarding research program activities.

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

Under the terms of the Collaboration Agreement, the Company received a \$25.0 million up-front, non-refundable, non-creditable cash payment. In addition, Juno Therapeutics will pay to the Company an aggregate of up to \$22.0 million in research and development funding over the initial five year term of the research program across the three research areas consisting primarily of funding for up to a specified maximum number of full time equivalents personnel each year over the initial five year term of the research program across three research areas. Under the terms of the Collaboration Agreement, there is no incremental compensation due to the Company with respect to the Development and Commercialization License granted to Juno Therapeutics associated with the first target or product, as applicable, designated by Juno Therapeutics within each of the three research areas. However, for two of the three research areas, Juno Therapeutics has the option to purchase up to three additional Development and Commercialization Licenses associated with other gene targets for an additional fee of approximately \$2.5 million per target. In addition, Juno Therapeutics would be required to make certain milestone payments to the Company upon the achievement of specified development, regulatory and commercial events. More specifically, for the first product to achieve the associated event in each of the three research areas, the Company is eligible to receive up to a \$77.5 million in development milestone payments and up to \$80 million in regulatory milestone payments. In addition, the Company is eligible to receive additional development and regulatory milestone payments for subsequent products developed within each of the three research areas. Moreover, the Company is eligible for up to \$75.0 million in commercial milestone payments associated with aggregate sales of all products within each of the three research areas. Development milestone payments are triggered upon the achievement of certain specified development criteria or upon initiation of a defined phase of clinical research for a product candidate. Regulatory milestone payments are triggered upon approval to market a product candidate by the United States Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") or other global regulatory authorities. Commercial milestone payments are triggered when an approved pharmaceutical product reaches certain defined levels of net sales by the licensee.

In addition, to the extent any of the product candidates covered by the licenses conveyed to Juno Therapeutics are commercialized, the Company would be entitled to receive tiered royalty payments of low double digits based on a percentage of net sales. Royalty payments are subject to certain reductions, including for any royalty payments required to be made by Juno Therapeutics related to a third-party's intellectual property rights, subject to an aggregate minimum floor. Royalties are due on a licensed product-by-licensed product and country-by-country basis from the date of the first commercial sale of each product in a country until the later of: (i) the tenth anniversary of the first commercial sale of such licensed product in such country and (ii) the expiration date in such country of the last to expire valid claim within the licensed intellectual property covering the manufacture, use or sale of such licensed product in such country. Due to the uncertainty of pharmaceutical development and the high historical failure rates generally associated with drug development, no milestone or royalty payments may ever be received from Juno Therapeutics. The next potential milestone payment that the Company may be entitled to receive under the agreement is a substantive milestone payment of \$2.5 million for the achievement of certain development criteria. The Company would recognize the milestone payment as revenue upon achievement. There are no cancellation, termination or refund provisions in the Collaboration Agreement that contain material financial consequences to the Company.

Unless earlier terminated, the Collaboration Agreement will continue in full force and effect, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis until the date no further payments are due to the

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

Company from Juno Therapeutics. Either party may terminate the Collaboration Agreement if the other party has materially breached or defaulted in the performance of any of its material obligations and such breach or default continues after the specified cure period. Either party may terminate the Collaboration Agreement in the event of the commencement of any proceeding in or for bankruptcy, insolvency, dissolution or winding up by or against the other party that is not dismissed or otherwise disposed of within a specified time period. Juno Therapeutics may terminate the Collaboration Agreement for convenience upon not less than six months prior written notice to the Company. The Company may terminate the Collaboration Agreement in the event that Juno Therapeutics brings, assumes, or participates in, or knowingly, willfully or recklessly assists in bringing a dispute or challenge against the Company related to its intellectual property.

Termination of the Collaboration Agreement for any reason does not release either party from any liability which, at the time of such termination, has already accrued to the other party or which is attributable to a period prior to such termination nor preclude either party from pursuing any rights and remedies it may have under the agreement or at law or in equity with respect to any breach of the Collaboration Agreement. If Juno Therapeutics terminates the Collaboration Agreement as a result of the Company's uncured material breach or default, then: (i) the licenses and rights conveyed to Juno Therapeutics will continue as set forth in the agreement, (ii) Juno Therapeutics' obligations related to milestones and royalties will continue as set forth in the agreement and (iii) Juno Therapeutics' rights to prosecute, maintain and enforce certain intellectual property rights will continue as set forth in the agreement. If Juno Therapeutics terminates the Collaboration Agreement for convenience or if the Company terminates the Collaboration Agreement as a result of Juno Therapeutics' uncured material breach or default, then the licenses conveyed to Juno will terminate.

*Accounting Analysis*

The Company evaluated the Collaboration Agreement in accordance with the provisions of ASC 605-25. The Company's arrangement with Juno Therapeutics contains the following deliverables: (i) research and development services during the Initial Research Program Term (the "R&D Services Deliverable"), (ii) research License, (iii) Development and Commercialization License related to each of the three research areas (each, the "Development and Commercialization License Deliverable" for the respective research area), (iv) significant and incremental discount related to the option to purchase up to three additional Development and Commercialization Licenses for two of the research areas (each, the "Discount Deliverable" for the associated option) and (v) JRC services during the Initial Research Program Term (the "JRC Deliverable").

The Company has determined that the options to purchase additional development and commercialization licenses within two of the research program areas related to other gene targets are substantive options. Juno Therapeutics is not contractually obligated to exercise the options. Moreover, as a result of the uncertain outcome of the discovery, research and development activities, there is significant uncertainty as to whether Juno Therapeutics will decide to exercise its option for any additional gene targets within either of the two applicable research areas. Consequently, the Company is at risk with regard to whether Juno Therapeutics will exercise the options. However, the Company has determined that the options to purchase additional development and commercialization licenses with respect to other gene targets within the two applicable research program areas are priced at a significant and incremental discount. As a result, the Company has concluded that the discounts to

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

purchase development and commercialization licenses for up to three additional gene targets within both of the research areas represent separate elements in the arrangement at inception. Accordingly, the deliverables identified at inception of the arrangement include six separate deliverables related to the significant and incremental discount inherent in the pricing of the option to purchase up to three additional development and commercialization licenses for two of the research areas included within the research program.

The Company has concluded that the Research License deliverable does not qualify for separation from the R&D Services Deliverable. As it relates to the assessment of standalone value, the Company has determined that Juno Therapeutics cannot fully exploit the value of the Research License deliverable without receipt of the R&D Services Deliverable. This is primarily due to the fact that Juno Therapeutics must rely upon the Company to provide the research and development services included in the research plan because the services incorporate technology that is proprietary to the Company. The services to be provided by the Company involve unique skills and specialized expertise, particularly as it relates to genome editing technology that is not available in the marketplace. Accordingly, Juno Therapeutics must obtain the research and development services from the Company which significantly limits the ability for Juno Therapeutics to utilize the Research License for its intended purpose on a standalone basis. Therefore, the Research License deliverable does not have standalone value from the R&D Services Deliverable. As a result, the Research License deliverable and the R&D Services Deliverable have been combined as a single unit of accounting (the "R&D Services Unit of Accounting"). Conversely, the Company has concluded that each of the other deliverables identified at the inception of the arrangement has standalone value from each of the other elements based on their nature. Factors considered in this determination included, among other things, the capabilities of the collaboration partner, whether any other vendor sells the item separately, whether the value of the deliverable is dependent on the other elements in the arrangement, whether there are other vendors that can provide the items and if the customer could use the item for its intended purpose without the other deliverables in the arrangement. Additionally, the Collaboration Agreement does not include a general right of return. Accordingly, each of the other deliverables included in the Juno Therapeutics arrangement qualifies as a separate unit of accounting.

Therefore, the Company has identified eleven units of accounting in connection with its obligations under the collaboration arrangement with Juno Therapeutics as follows: (i) R&D Services Unit of Accounting, (ii) three units of accounting related to the Development and Commercialization License for each of the three research areas, (iii) six units of accounting related to each of the Discount Deliverables, and (iv) JRC Deliverable.

The Company has determined that neither VSOE of selling price nor TPE of selling price is available for any of the units of accounting identified at inception of the arrangement with Juno Therapeutics. Accordingly, the selling price of each unit of accounting was determined based on the Company's BEP. The Company developed the BEP for all of the units of accounting included in the Collaboration Agreement with the objective of determining the price at which it would sell such an item if it were to be sold regularly on a standalone basis. The Company developed the BEP for the R&D Services Unit of Accounting and the JRC Deliverable primarily based on the nature of the services to be performed and estimates of the associated effort and cost of the services, adjusted for a reasonable profit margin that would be expected to be realized under similar contracts. The Company developed the BEP for each of the Development and Commercialization License units of accounting based on the probability-weighted present value of expected future cash flows associated with each

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

license related to each specific research area. In developing such estimate, the Company also considered applicable market conditions and relevant entity-specific factors, including those factors contemplated in negotiating the agreement, probability of success and the time needed to commercialize a product candidate pursuant to the associated license. The Company developed the BESP for each of the Discount Deliverables based on the estimated value of the associated in-the-money options. In developing such estimate, the Company considered the period to exercise the option, an appropriate discount rate and the likelihood that a market participant who was entitled to the discount would exercise the option.

Allocable arrangement consideration at inception is comprised of: (i) the up-front payment of \$25.0 million, (ii) the research support of \$20.0 million and (iii) payments related to specialized materials costs of \$2.0 million. The research support of \$20.0 million and payments related to specialized materials costs of \$2.0 million represent contingent revenue features because the Company's retention of the associated arrangement consideration is dependent upon its future performance of research support services and development of specialized materials. The aggregate allocable arrangement consideration of \$47.0 million was allocated among the separate units of accounting using the relative selling price method as follows: (i) R&D Services Unit of Accounting: \$16.7 million, (ii) Development and Commercialization License for the first research area: \$9.3 million, (iii) Development and Commercialization License for the second research area: \$15.4 million, (iv) Development and Commercialization License for the third research area: \$0.2 million, (v) the first Discount Deliverable for the first research area: \$0.7 million, (vi) the second Discount Deliverable for the first research area: \$0.4 million, (vii) the third Discount Deliverable for the first research area: \$0.2 million, (viii) the first Discount Deliverable for the second research area: \$2.0 million, (ix) the second Discount Deliverable for the second research area: \$1.3 million, and (x) the third Discount Deliverable for the second research area: \$0.8 million. No amounts were allocated to the JRC Deliverable because the associated BESP was determined to be de minimis. The amounts allocated to each of the development and commercialization licenses are based on the respective BESP calculations, which reflect the level of risk and expected probability of success inherent in the nature of the associated research area.

The Company will recognize revenue related to amounts allocated to the R&D Services Unit of Accounting as the underlying services are performed. The Company will recognize revenue related to amounts allocated to each of the Development and Commercialization Licenses upon delivery of the associated license, assuming the research services are substantially complete at the time the license is delivered. The rights to be conveyed to Juno Therapeutics pursuant to each of the Development and Commercialization Licenses extend exclusively to an individual target or product, as applicable; therefore, delivery is deemed to occur upon the designation by Juno Therapeutics of the specific target or product, as applicable, whereupon the license becomes effective. The Company will recognize revenue related to amounts allocated to each of the Discount Deliverables upon the earlier of exercise of the associated option or upon lapsing of the underlying right, if the respective option expires unexercised.

The Company has evaluated all of the milestones that may be received in connection with the Juno Therapeutics arrangement. In evaluating if a milestone is substantive, the Company assesses whether: (i) the consideration is commensurate with either the Company's performance to achieve the milestone or the enhancement of the value of the delivered item(s) as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the Company's performance to achieve the milestone, (ii) the consideration relates solely

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

to past performance, and (iii) the consideration is reasonable relative to all of the deliverables and payment terms within the arrangement. All development and regulatory milestones are considered substantive on the basis of the contingent nature of the milestone, specifically reviewing factors such as the scientific, clinical, regulatory, commercial and other risks that must be overcome to achieve the milestone as well as the level of effort and investment required. Accordingly, such amounts will be recognized as revenue in full in the period in which the associated milestone is achieved, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met. All commercial milestones will be accounted for in the same manner as royalties and recorded as revenue upon achievement of the milestone, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met. The Company will recognize royalty revenue in the period of sale of the related product(s), based on the underlying contract terms, provided that the reported sales are reliably measurable and the Company has no remaining performance obligations, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met.

During nine months ended September 30, 2015, the Company recognized revenue totaling approximately \$0.8 million with respect to the collaboration with Juno Therapeutics. The revenue is classified as collaboration revenue in the accompanying statement of operations. As of September 30, 2015, there is approximately \$25.2 million of deferred revenue related to the Company's collaboration with Juno Therapeutics, all of which is classified as long-term in the accompanying balance sheet.

**Other Agreements**

*Licensing Agreements*

The Company is a party to a number of license agreements under which the Company licenses patents, patent applications and other intellectual property from third parties. The Company anticipates entering into these types of license agreements in the future. The Company believes the following agreements are significant to the business:

*The General Hospital Corporation License Agreement*—In August 2014, the Company entered into an agreement to license certain patent rights owned or co-owned by The General Hospital Corporation, d/b/a Massachusetts General Hospital ("MGH"). Consideration for the granting of the license included the payment of an upfront license fee of \$0.1 million, the issuance of 173,808 shares of the Company's common stock, which was based on 0.5% of the Company's outstanding stock on a fully diluted basis, and the future issuance of shares of common stock to maintain MGH's ownership following the third tranche of the Company's Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock financing (e.g. anti-dilution protection liability) (see Note 11). MGH is entitled to nominal annual license fees and to receive future clinical, regulatory and commercial milestone payments aggregating to a maximum of \$3.7 million and aggregate of \$1.8 million upon the occurrence of certain sales milestones. The Company is also obligated to pay MGH low single digit percentage royalties on net sales of products for the prevention or treatment of human disease, and ranging from low single digit to low double digit percentage royalties on net sales of other products and services made by the Company, its affiliates or its sublicensees. The royalty percentage depends on the product and service, and whether such licensed product or licensed service is covered by a valid claim within the certain patent rights that the Company licenses from MGH.

*The Broad Institute, Inc., The President and Fellows of Harvard College, and Massachusetts Institute of Technology License Agreement*—In October 2014, the Company entered into an agreement

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

with the President and Fellows of Harvard College ("Harvard") and The Broad Institute, Inc. ("Broad") to license certain patent rights owned or co-owned by, or among, Harvard, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and the Broad (collectively, the "Institutions"). Consideration for the granting of the license included the payment of an upfront license issuance fee of \$0.2 million, the issuance of 1,459,988 shares of the Company's common stock, which was equal to 4.2% of the Company's outstanding stock on a fully diluted basis and, the future issuance of shares of common stock to maintain the Institutions' ownership following the third tranche of the Series A Preferred Stock financing (e.g. anti-dilution protection liability) (see Note 11). The Institutions are collectively entitled to receive clinical and regulatory milestone payments totaling up to \$14.8 million in the aggregate per licensed product approved in the United States, European Union, and Japan for the treatment of a human disease that afflicts at least a specified number of patients in the aggregate in the United States. If the Company undergoes a change of control during the term of the license agreement, the clinical and regulatory milestone payments will be increased by a certain percentage in the mid-double digits. The Company is also obligated to make additional payments to the Institutions, collectively; of up to an aggregate of \$54.0 million upon the occurrence of certain sales milestones per licensed product for the treatment of a human disease that afflicts at least a specified number of patients in the aggregate in the United States. The Institutions are collectively entitled to receive clinical and regulatory milestone payments totaling up to \$4.1 million in the aggregate per licensed product approved in the U.S. and at least one jurisdiction outside the U.S. for the treatment of a human disease based on certain criteria. The Company is also obligated to make additional payments to the Institutions, collectively, of up to an aggregate of \$36.0 million upon the occurrence of certain sales milestones per licensed product for the treatment of a rare disease meeting certain criteria. The Institutions are entitled to receive from the Company nominal annual license fees and a mid-single digit percentage royalties on net sales of products for the prevention or treatment of human disease, and ranging from low single digit to high single digit percentage royalties on net sales of other products and services, made by the Company, its affiliates, or its sublicensees. The royalty percentage depends on the product and service, and whether such licensed product or licensed service is covered by a valid claim within the certain patent rights that the Company licenses from the Institutions.

*Duke University License Agreement*—In October 2014, the Company entered into an exclusive license agreement with Duke University ("Duke") to access intellectual property and technology related to the CRISPR/Cas9 and TALEN genome editing systems. In consideration for the granting of the license, the Company paid Duke an upfront fee of \$0.1 million. Duke is entitled to receive clinical, regulatory, and commercial milestone payments totaling up to \$0.6 million in the aggregate per licensed product. The Company is also obligated to pay to Duke nominal annual license fees and low single digit royalties based on annual net sales of licensed products and licensed services by the Company and its affiliates and sublicensees.

Each of the above license agreements obligates the Company to use commercially reasonable efforts to research, develop, and commercialize products for the prevention or treatment of human disease. The Company is also required to achieve certain development milestones within specific time periods. Each licensor has the right to terminate the license if the Company fails to achieve the development milestones. Each license agreement requires the Company to pay an annual license maintenance fee and reimburse the licensor for expenses associated with the prosecution and maintenance of the licensed patent rights. Research and development expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 included \$4.5 million of sublicensing fees due under license agreements that was triggered by the execution of the Juno Therapeutics collaboration agreement.



**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

The Company recorded the upfront issuance fees and the fair value of the common stock issued to the licensors as research and development expense (as the licenses do not have alternative future use) in accordance with ASC Topic 730, *Research and Development*. The anti-dilutive protection obligation is classified as a liability and was recorded at its grant date fair value on the effective date of the respective agreements with the initial fair value being recorded to research and development expense as it represented additional consideration paid to the licensor in connection with the license agreement.

**10. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock**

The Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock has been classified as temporary equity on the accompanying balance sheets instead of in stockholders' (deficit) equity in accordance with authoritative guidance for the classification and measurement of redeemable securities as the convertible preferred stock is redeemable at the option of the holders after August 2019.

In November 2013, the Company entered into a preferred stock purchase agreement (the "Preferred Stock Agreement") in which it agreed to sell, and the purchasers agreed to purchase up to \$43 million of Series A-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock ("Series A-1 Preferred Stock") and Series A-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock ("Series A-2 Preferred Stock" which together with the Series A-1 Preferred Stock is collectively referred to as "Series A Preferred Stock") in three anticipated tranches. Under the Preferred Stock Agreement, the Company initially issued 3,260,000 shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock in exchange for gross cash proceeds of \$3.3 million in November 2013. The Preferred Stock Agreement provided for second and third closings based on the achievement of defined performance milestones. Subsequently, the Company and the investors amended the Preferred Stock Agreement to fund the second closing in four separate closings. The Company issued 2,000,000 shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock in exchange for cash proceeds of \$2.0 million, issued 2,500,000 shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock in exchange for cash proceeds of \$2.5 million, and issued 500,000 shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock in exchange for cash proceeds of \$500,000 in interim closings in May 2014, July 2014, and October 2014, respectively. The final closing of the second tranche occurred in November 2014, when the Company issued 13,000,000 shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock in exchange for cash proceeds of \$13.0 million. The milestones for the third tranche of the Series A Preferred Stock were waived by the investors, and the Company issued 16,698,672 shares of Series A-2 Convertible Preferred Stock in exchange for cash proceeds of \$21.7 million in June 2015. In addition, an executive of the Company purchased 192,027 shares of Series A-2 Preferred Stock for \$0.3 million.

In August 2015, the Company entered into a preferred stock purchase agreement in which it agreed to sell, and the purchasers agreed to purchase up to 26,666,660 shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock ("Series B Preferred Stock") for cash proceeds of \$120.0 million. In connection with the issuance of the Series B Preferred Stock, the redemption date of the Series A Preferred Stock was modified from November 2018 to August 2019, consistent with the terms of the Series B Preferred Stock.

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

The rights, preferences, and privileges of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock, which together are collectively referred to as Preferred Stock, are listed below:

*Conversion*

Shares of Preferred Stock are convertible at any time at the option of the holder into such number of shares as is determined by dividing the original issuance price by the conversion price in effect at the time. The original conversion price is the original issuance price, or \$1.00 for Series A-1 Preferred Stock, \$1.3019 for Series A-2 Preferred Stock, and \$4.50 for Series B Preferred Stock, subject to certain adjustments to reflect the issuance of common stock, options, warrants, or other rights to subscribe for or to purchase shares of the Company's common stock for a consideration per share, less than the conversion price then in effect and subsequent stock dividends and stock splits.

All outstanding shares of Preferred Stock will automatically convert upon the completion of either an initial public offering at a price per share of at least \$6.75 (adjusted for stock splits or stock dividends) resulting in gross proceeds to the Company of at least \$50.0 million or the vote or written consent of the holders of at least 69% of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock on an as-converted to common stock basis.

*Dividends*

The holders of shares of Preferred Stock are entitled to receive dividends, if and when declared by the Company's board of directors. Dividends payable on each share of Preferred Stock will be determined as if such share has been converted into shares of the Company's common stock. As of September 30, 2015, no dividends had been declared since the Company's inception.

*Redemption*

The Preferred Stock is redeemable after August 2019 upon written notice from the holders of at least 69% of the shares of Preferred Stock then outstanding on an as-converted to common stock basis. The redemption price of the Preferred Stock is equal to \$1.00 per share for Series A-1 Preferred Stock, \$1.3019 per share for Series A-2 Preferred Stock, and \$4.50 per share for Series B Preferred Stock, plus any declared but unpaid dividends.

*Liquidation Preference*

Holders of Preferred Stock are entitled to a liquidation preference in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, or winding-up of the Company, equal to and \$1.00 per share for Series A-1 Preferred Stock, \$1.3019 per share for Series A-2 Preferred Stock and \$4.50 per share for Series B Preferred Stock, plus any declared but unpaid dividends. If the amount per share as would have been payable with respect to a series of Preferred Stock had all shares of that series of Preferred Stock been converted to common stock immediately prior to such liquidation, dissolution, winding up, or deemed liquidation event of the Company is greater than the liquidation preference of such shares (assuming the conversion to common stock of all shares of each other series of Preferred Stock for which this is also the case), such shares are entitled to receive that greater amount in lieu of their liquidation preference.

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

A deemed liquidation event is defined in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as a merger (unless the shares of capital stock prior to the transaction represent the majority of the post-merger voting rights) or the sale or transfer of substantially all of the assets of the Company unless the holders of at least 69% of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock on an as-converted to common stock basis elected otherwise. After all preferential payments, the common stockholders are entitled to share in the remaining assets of the Company on a pro-rata basis.

*Voting Rights*

Holders of Preferred Stock are entitled to vote as a single class with the holders of the Company's common stock on all matters submitted for vote to the stockholders of the Company. The holders of Preferred Stock are entitled to one vote for each equivalent share for the Company's common stock on an as-converted to common stock basis. In addition, the holders of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to elect three directors. The holders of Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to elect one director. The holders of common stock voting as a separate class are entitled to elect one director. The holders of Preferred Stock and the holders of common stock, voting together as a single class, are entitled to elect any remaining directors.

Certain actions such as liquidation, dissolution, wind up of business, and deemed liquidation events (as defined by the Certificate of Incorporation), are required to be approved by the holders of at least 69% of the then outstanding Preferred Stock voting as a single class on an as-converted to common stock basis.

*Tranche Rights Issued with Series A Preferred Stock*

Included in the terms of the Preferred Stock Agreement were certain rights ("Tranche Rights") granted to the purchasers of Series A-1 Preferred Stock. The Tranche Rights provide purchasers of Series A Preferred Stock the right to purchase and the Company to sell an additional 18,000,000 shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock at \$1.00 per share contingent upon certain performance milestones ("Tranche Right I"). Subsequently, the Company and the investors amended the Preferred Stock Agreement to fund the second tranche in four separate closings. In addition, the purchasers had the right to purchase, and the Company was obligated to sell an additional 16,698,672 shares of Series A-2 Preferred Stock at \$1.3019 per share upon additional performance milestones ("Tranche Right II"). The Tranche Rights were transferrable by the purchasers.

The Company concluded the Tranche Rights meet the definition of a freestanding financial instrument, as the Tranche Rights were legally detachable and separately exercisable from the Series A-1 Preferred Stock. Therefore, the Company allocated the proceeds received from the sale of shares under the Preferred Stock Agreement between the Tranche Rights and the Series A-1 Preferred Stock. As the Series A Preferred Stock was redeemable at the election of holders of the then-outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock, the Tranche Rights were classified as an asset or liability under ASC Topic 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*, and were initially recorded at fair value. The Tranche Rights were then remeasured at fair value at each subsequent reporting period. Since the Tranche Rights were subject to fair value accounting, the Company allocated the proceeds to the Tranche Rights based on the fair value at the date of issuance with the remaining proceeds being allocated to the Series A-1 Preferred Stock. The estimated fair value of the Tranche Rights was determined using a probability-weighted present value model that considered the probability of closing

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

a tranche, the estimated future value of Series A Preferred Stock each closing and the investment required at each closing. Future values were converted to present value using a discount rate appropriate for probability-adjusted cash flows.

The following table summarizes the initial value of the Tranche Rights included in the Preferred Stock Agreement (in thousands):

	<u>Fair Value of Tranche Right Asset (Liability)</u>
Tranche Right I	\$ 70
Tranche Right II	(972)
Total value of Tranche Rights	<u>\$ (902)</u>

As the carrying value of the initial 3,260,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock issued in November 2013 was less than the redemption value of \$3.3 million, the carrying value is being accreted to redemption value through the date the shares become redeemable in August 2019.

Tranche Right I was initially recorded as an asset of \$70,000 as the purchase price of the additional shares was greater than the estimated value of the Series A-1 Preferred Stock at the expected settlement date. The Company issued 18,000,000 additional shares under Tranche Right I, in four separate closings during the year ended December 31, 2014 with total proceeds of \$18.0 million prior to issuance costs. Prior to each closing, any change in the value of Tranche Right I was recorded as other expense, net. The fair value of the portion of the Tranche Right I, based on the implied value of the Series A-1 Preferred Stock from the Company's third party valuation, that was settled at each closing, was reclassified to Series A-1 Preferred Stock. The carrying value of the issuance of 5,000,000 shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock was \$4.3 million, which is less than the redemption value, and is being accreted to redemption value of \$5.0 million. The carrying value of 13,000,000 shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock issued in the final closing of the second tranche was \$14.1 million, which exceeds the redemption value of \$13.0 million, therefore the carrying value is not currently being subsequently adjusted.

Tranche Right II was initially recorded as a liability of \$1.0 million as the purchase price of the additional shares was less than the estimated fair value of the Series A-2 Preferred Stock at the expected settlement date. There were no closings under Tranche Right II in the year ended December 31, 2014. The Company recognized \$19,000, \$0.9 million and \$0.7 million of expense related to the mark to market of Tranche Right I and II during the period ended December 31, 2013, the year ended December 31, 2014, and the period ended September 30, 2014, respectively, which is included in other expense, net.

In June 2015, Tranche Right II was settled when the Company closed the issuance of Series A-2 Preferred Stock. The Company recognized expense of \$35.6 million related to the mark to market of Tranche Right II during the nine month period ended September 30, 2015, which is included in other expense, net. The fair value of the Tranche Right II at settlement was based on the implied value of the Series A-2 preferred stock from the Company's third party contemporaneous valuation of common stock. The fair value of the Tranche II right was reclassified to Series A Preferred Stock. The initial carrying amount of the Series A-2 Preferred Stock issued upon the closing of Tranche Right II

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

amounted to approximately \$59.0 million which exceeds the redemption value of \$22.0 million, therefore the carrying value is not currently being subsequently adjusted.

**11. Common Stock**

The voting, dividend, and liquidation rights of the holders of the common stock are subject to and qualified by the rights, powers, and preferences of the holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock. The common stock has the following characteristics:

***Voting***

The holders of shares of common stock are entitled to one vote for each share of common stock held at any meeting of stockholders and at the time of any written action in lieu of a meeting.

***Dividends***

The holders of shares of common stock are entitled to receive dividends, if and when declared by the Company's board of directors. Cash dividends may not be declared or paid to holders of shares of common stock until all unpaid dividends on the redeemable convertible preferred stock have been paid in accordance with their terms. No dividends have been declared or paid by the Company since its inception.

***Liquidation***

After payment of the respective liquidation preferences to the holders of shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock, the holders of shares of common stock are entitled to share ratably in the Company's remaining assets available for distribution to its stockholders in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company or upon occurrence of a deemed liquidation event.

***Shares reserved for future issuance***

	<u>As of December 31,</u>		<u>As of</u>
	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>September 30, 2015</u>
			<u>(unaudited)</u>
Shares reserved for redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding	3,260,000	21,260,000	64,817,359
Shares reserved for future issuances of redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants	—	60,000	60,000
Shares reserved for outstanding stock options awards under the 2013 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended	—	52,500	3,004,834
Remaining shares reserved, but unissued, for future awards under the 2013 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended	<u>2,096,750</u>	<u>1,654,736</u>	<u>8,768,602</u>
	<u>5,356,750</u>	<u>23,027,236</u>	<u>76,650,795</u>

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

**12. Stock-based compensation**

***2013 Stock Incentive Plan***

In September 2013, the board of directors adopted the 2013 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended (the "Plan"), which provides for the grant of incentive stock options and nonqualified stock options or other awards including restricted stock awards, unrestricted stock awards, and restricted stock units to the Company's employees, officers, directors, advisors, and consultants for the purchase of up to 2,750,000 shares of the Company's common stock. In June 2014, the Plan was amended to increase the number of shares reserved thereunder by 3,550,000 shares. In April 2015, the Plan was amended to increase the number of shares reserved thereunder by 400,000 shares. In July 2015, the Plan was amended to increase the number of shares reserved thereunder by 9,726,200 shares.

The terms of stock awards agreements, including vesting requirements, are determined by the board of directors and are subject to the provisions of the Plan. The stock options granted to employees generally vest over a four-year period and expire ten years from the date of grant. Certain awards contain performance based vesting criteria. There has only been one such award to date. Certain options provide for accelerated vesting in the event of a change in control, as defined. Awards granted to non-employee consultants generally vest monthly over a period of one to four years.

The Company granted a total of 653,250 and 3,743,714 shares of restricted stock to employees and consultants during the period ended December 31, 2013 and the year ended December 31, 2014, respectively, at an issuance price of \$0.01 per share. During the year ended December 31, 2014 and the nine month period ended September 30, 2015, the Company granted options to purchase 248,300 and 3,012,334 shares of common stock, respectively, to employees and consultants. As of December 31, 2014 and September 30, 2015, there were 1,654,736 shares and 8,768,602 shares available for future issuance under the 2013 Plan, respectively.

***Founder Awards***

In September 2013, the Company issued 6,250,000 shares of restricted stock to its non-employee founders for services rendered. The shares vested 25% upon the first issuance of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and then 1.5625% a month through the fourth anniversary of the vesting commencement date. These shares of restricted stock are subject to repurchase rights. Accordingly, the Company has recorded the proceeds from the issuance of restricted stock as a liability in its balance sheets. The restricted stock liability is reclassified into stockholders' (deficit) equity as the restricted stock vests. In the event that a founder is no longer in the Company's service (whether as a consultant, employee, director, or advisor) prior to the fourth anniversary of the vesting commencement date, the Company has the right to repurchase the unvested shares at \$0.0001 per share. In June 2014, one founder ceased to be in the Company's service and the Company repurchased 742,188 shares of unvested restricted stock from the founder for \$74. Upon a change in control, all unvested founder shares will be released from the Company's repurchase options.

Stock-based compensation expense associated with these awards is recognized as the awards vest. Unvested awards are remeasured at each reporting period end to reflect the current fair value of such awards on a straight-line basis.

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

***Licensors Awards***

In August 2014, the Company entered into an agreement to license certain patent rights owned or co-owned by MGH (see Note 8). Consideration for the granting of the license included, amongst other payments, the issuance of shares of the Company's common stock equal to 0.5% of the Company's outstanding stock on a fully diluted basis and the future issuance of shares of common stock to maintain MGH's ownership following the third tranche of the Series A Preferred Stock financing (e.g., anti-dilution protection obligation). In 2014, the Company issued to MGH 173,808 shares of its common stock which was determined to have a fair value of \$0.25 per share. In 2015, the Company issued to MGH 90,725 shares of its common stock which was determined to have a fair value of \$2.27 per share. The Company recorded expense of \$43,000 during year ended December 31, 2014 which was recorded as research and development expense in the accompanying statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

In October 2014, the Company entered into an agreement to license certain patent rights owned or co-owned by, or among, the Institutions. Consideration for the granting of the license included, amongst other payments, the issuance of shares of the Company's common stock equal to an aggregate of 4.2% of the Company's outstanding stock on a fully diluted basis and the future issuance of shares of common stock to maintain the Institutions ownership following the third tranche of the Series A Preferred Stock financing (e.g., anti-dilution protection obligation). In 2014, the Company issued to the Institutions an aggregate of 1,459,988 shares of its common stock which was determined to have a fair value of \$0.25 per share. In the nine month period ended September 30, 2015, the Company issued to the Institutions an aggregate of 762,000 shares of its common stock which was determined to have a fair value of \$2.27 per share. The Company recorded expense of \$0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 which was recorded as research and development expense in the accompanying statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

The Company concluded that the anti-dilution obligation in both agreements represents a liability under ASC Topic 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*, because the anti-dilution obligation meets the definition of a freestanding financial instrument as the obligation was legally detachable and separately exercisable from the original issuance of common stock, and it represented a conditional obligation to issue a variable number of shares that the monetary value of the obligation is based on something other than the fair value of the equity shares. As such the liability was recorded at its grant date fair value of \$322,000 with the initial fair value of the common stock recorded as research and development expense in 2014. The liability was re-measured at each subsequent balance sheet date through and including the date immediately before the June 2015 settlement of the obligation. The changes to the fair value of the liability were recorded to other expense in the accompanying statement of operations. The Company recorded other expense of \$5,000 during the year ended December 31, 2014 and \$1.6 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 related to the remeasurement of the anti-dilution liability. In June 2015, upon the closing of the final tranche of the Series A Preferred Stock financing, the Company issued an aggregate of 852,725 shares of common stock to the Institutions and MGH to settle the anti-dilution obligations, and the fair value of the liability of \$1.9 million was reclassified to equity.

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

**Stock-based compensation expense**

Total compensation cost recognized for all stock-based compensation awards in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss was as follows (in thousands):

	Period from September 3, 2013 (Inception) to December 31, 2013	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2014	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015
			(unaudited)	
Research and development	\$ 20	\$ 55	\$ 8	\$ 1,391
General and administrative	—	—	—	171
<b>Total stock-compensation expense</b>	<b>\$ 20</b>	<b>\$ 55</b>	<b>\$ 8</b>	<b>\$ 1,562</b>

**Restricted Stock**

From time to time, upon approval by the Board of Directors, certain employees and advisors have been granted restricted shares of Common Stock. These shares of restricted stock are subject to repurchase rights. Accordingly, the Company has recorded the proceeds from the issuance of restricted stock as a liability in the balance sheets included as a component of accrued expenses or other long term liabilities based on the scheduled vesting dates. The restricted stock liability is reclassified into stockholders' (deficit) equity as the restricted stock vests. A summary of the status of and changes in unvested restricted stock as of December 31, 2013, December 31, 2014 and September 30, 2015 was as follows:

	Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value Per Share
<b>Unvested Restricted Common Stock at Inception (September 3, 2013)</b>	—	\$ —
Issued	6,756,250	\$ 0.0001
Vested	(1,953,125)	\$ 0.0001
<b>Unvested Restricted Common Stock as of December 31, 2013</b>	<b>4,803,125</b>	<b>\$ 0.0001</b>
Issued	3,890,714	\$ 0.01
Vested	(1,257,347)	\$ 0.0001
Forfeited	(742,188)	\$ 0.0001
<b>Unvested Restricted Common Stock as of December 31, 2014</b>	<b>6,694,304</b>	<b>\$ 0.01</b>
Issued (unaudited)	—	
Vested (unaudited)	(1,989,242)	\$ 0.01
<b>Unvested Restricted Common Stock as of September 30, 2015 (unaudited)</b>	<b>4,705,062</b>	<b>\$ 0.01</b>

The expense related to restricted stock awards granted to non-employees was \$20,000 for the period ended December 31, 2013. The expense related to restricted stock awards granted to employees and non-employees was \$0 and \$48,000 respectively for the year ended December 31, 2014. The expense related to restricted stock awards granted to employees and non-employees was \$0 and \$1.2 million respectively for the nine month period ended September 30, 2015.



**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

As of September 30, 2015, the Company had unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to its employee unvested restricted stock awards of \$0. As of September 30, 2015, the Company had unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to its non-employee unvested restricted stock awards of \$5.8 million which is expected to be recognized over the remaining weighted average vesting period of 1.8 years.

The fair value of employee restricted stock awards vested during the year ended December 31, 2014 and the nine months ended September 30, 2015, based on estimated fair values of the stock underlying the restricted stock awards on the day of vesting, was \$15,000 and \$2.8 million, respectively. The fair value of non-employee restricted stock awards vested during the year ended December 31, 2014 and the nine months ended September 30, 2015, based on estimated fair values of the stock underlying the restricted stock awards on the day of vesting, was \$48,000 and \$1.0 million, respectively.

*Stock Options*

The Company's stock option agreements allow for the exercise of unvested awards. During 2014, options to purchase 195,800 shares of common stock for \$0.01 per share were exercised prior to their vesting. The unvested shares are subject to repurchase by the Company if the employees ceases to provide service to the Company, with or without cause. As such, the Company does not treat unvested options exercised as a substantive exercise. The Company has recorded the proceeds from the exercise of unvested stock options as a liability in the balance sheets as a component of accrued expenses or other long term liabilities based on the scheduled vesting dates. The liability for unvested common stock subject to repurchase is reclassified into stockholders' (deficit) equity as the shares vest.

A summary of the status of and changes in stock options as of December 31, 2014 and September 30, 2015 is as follows. The table below reflects unvested stock options as exercised on the dates that the shares are no longer subject to repurchase. The Company had 195,800 and 113,584

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

shares of unvested common stock at December 31, 2014 and September 30, 2015 related to the exercise of unvested stock options.

	Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Remaining Contractual Life	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2013</b>	—		—	\$ —
Granted	248,300	\$ 0.01		
Exercised	—			
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2014</b>	248,300	\$ 0.01	9.3	\$ 60
Granted (unaudited)	3,012,334	\$ 1.61		
Exercised (unaudited)	(142,216)	\$ 0.02		
<b>Outstanding at September 30, 2015 (unaudited)</b>	3,118,418	\$ 1.55	9.5	\$ 5,732
Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2014	244,263	\$ 0.01	9.3	\$ 59
Exercisable at December 31, 2014	43,125	\$ 0.01	9.3	\$ 10
Vested and expected to vest at September 30, 2015 (unaudited)	3,067,711	\$ 1.55	9.5	\$ 5,639
Exercisable at September 30, 2015 (unaudited)	32,500	\$ 0.25	8.8	\$ 102

Using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, the weighted average fair value of options granted to employees and directors during the year ended December 31, 2014 and nine months ended September 30, 2015 was \$0.01 and \$1.81, respectively. The expense related to options granted to employees was \$0 and \$0.3 million, for year ended December 31, 2014 and the nine months ended September 30, 2015, respectively. There were no stock options granted during the period from September 3, 2013 to December 31, 2013.

The fair value of each option issued to employees and directors was estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015 (unaudited)
Risk free interest rate	1.9%	1.7%
Expected dividend yield	—	—
Expected term (in years)	6.25	6.25
Expected volatility	87.6%	80.0%

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

The fair value of each option issued to non-employees was estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions:

	<u>Year Ended</u> <u>December 31, 2014</u>	<u>Nine Months Ended</u> <u>September 30, 2015</u> <u>(unaudited)</u>
Risk free interest rate	1.5%	2.2%
Expected dividend yield	—	—
Expected term (in years)	9.5	9.8
Expected volatility	80.5%	79.6%

As of September 30, 2015, the Company had unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to its unvested employee stock options of \$3.2 million which is expected to be recognized over the remaining weighted average vesting period of 3.5 years.

### 13. 401(k) Savings Plan

The Company has a defined-contribution savings plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code (the "401(k) Plan"). The 401(k) Plan covers all employees who meet defined minimum age and service requirements, and allows participants to defer a portion of their annual compensation on a pretax basis. As currently established, the Company is not required to make and to date has not made any contributions to the 401(k) Plan.

### 14. Income taxes

A reconciliation of the income tax expense computed using the federal statutory income tax rate to the Company's effective income tax rate is as follows:

	<u>Period Ended</u> <u>December 31,</u> <u>2013</u>	<u>Year Ended</u> <u>December 31,</u> <u>2014</u>
Income tax computed at federal statutory tax rate	34.00%	34.00%
State taxes, net of federal benefit	5.20%	4.86%
General business credit carryovers	0.67%	1.28%
Non-deductible expenses	(0.40)%	(2.50)%
Change in valuation allowance	(39.47)%	(37.64)%
	<u>—%</u>	<u>—%</u>

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

The principal components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities consist of the following at December 31, 2013 and 2014 (in thousands):

	Period from September 3, 2013 (inception) to	Year Ended December 31, 2014
	December 31, 2013	December 31, 2014
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	468	3,234
Tax credit carryforwards	12	186
Accrued expenses	214	1,975
Intangibles	—	489
Other	—	2
Total deferred tax assets	694	5,886
Less valuation allowance	(694)	(5,845)
Net deferred tax assets	—	41
Deferred tax liabilities—depreciation and amortization	—	(41)
Net deferred taxes	—	—

The Company has incurred net operating losses ("NOL") since inception. At December 31, 2013 and 2014, the Company had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of \$2.4 million and \$16.4 million, respectively, which expire beginning in 2033. As of December 31, 2013 and 2014, the Company had federal and state research and development tax credits carryforwards of \$14,000 and \$0.2 million, respectively, which expire beginning in 2028.

Under the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the NOL and tax credit carryforward are subject to review and possible adjustment by the Internal Revenue Service and state tax authorities. NOL and tax credit carryforwards may become subject to an annual limitation in the event of certain cumulative changes in the ownership interest of significant shareholders over a three-year period in excess of 50%, as defined under Sections 382 and 383 of the Code, respectively, as well as other similar state provisions. The Company has not performed a full comprehensive Section 382 study to determine any potential loss limitation in the United States or a Section 383 study to determine the appropriate amount of tax credit carryforward.

Management has evaluated the positive and negative evidence bearing upon the realizability of its deferred tax assets, which principally comprise NOL carryforwards and research and development credit carryforwards. Management has determined that it is more likely than not that the Company will not recognize the benefits of its federal and state deferred tax assets, and as a result, a valuation allowance of \$0.7 million and \$5.8 million has been established at December 31, 2013 and 2014, respectively. The change in the valuation allowance was \$5.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 was primary due to additional operating losses.

The Company applies ASC 740 related to accounting for uncertainty in income taxes. The Company's reserves related to income taxes are based on a determination of whether, and how much of, a tax benefit take by the Company in its tax filings or positions is more likely than not to be realized following resolution of any potential contingencies present related to the tax benefit. At

**Editas Medicine, Inc.**  
**Notes to Financial Statements (Continued)**

(Information as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine months ended  
September 30, 2014 and 2015 is unaudited)

December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company had no unrecognized tax benefits. Interest and penalty charges, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits would be classified as income tax expense in the accompanying statements of operations

The Company has not as yet conducted a study of its research and development credit carry forwards. This study may result in an adjustment to the Company's research and development credit carryforwards; however, until a study is completed and any adjustment is known, no amounts are being presented as an uncertain tax position. A full valuation allowance has been provided against the Company's research and development credits, and if an adjustment is required, this adjustment would be offset by an adjustment to the valuation allowance. Thus, there would be no impact to the balance sheets or statements of operations if an adjustment were required.

The Company files income tax returns in the U.S. federal tax jurisdiction and the Massachusetts state jurisdiction. Since the Company is in a loss carryforward position, the Company is generally subject to examination by the U.S. federal, state and local income tax authorities for all tax years in which a loss carryforward is available. The Company did not have any international operations as of December 31, 2014. There are no federal or state audits in process.

**15. Related-party transactions**

In 2013, the Company paid one of its investors \$18,000 for rent of a facility, two of its investors for an aggregate of \$0.3 million in professional fees, and \$6,000 for other expenses. The rental agreement terminated as of December 31, 2013. In 2014, the Company paid one of its investors an aggregate of \$0.2 million in professional fees. During the nine months ended September 30, 2015, the Company paid one of its investors an aggregate of \$0.1 million in professional fees.

**16. Subsequent events**

***a) Subsequent event evaluation***

For the purposes of the financial statements as of December 31, 2013, December 31, 2014 and the periods and year then ended, the Company has evaluated the subsequent events through October 16, 2015, the date the audited financial statements were issued.

***b) Subsequent event evaluation (unaudited)***

For the purpose of the interim financial statements as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine month periods ended September 30, 2014 and 2015, the Company has evaluated the subsequent events through November 16, 2015, the date these interim financial statements were issued.

***c) Facility lease (unaudited)***

In November 2015, the Company entered into a real estate license agreement to sublease from the licensor additional laboratory space in Cambridge, Massachusetts. The term of the lease is from December 1, 2015 to November 30, 2016. The Company's contractual obligation related to lease payments over the term of the sublease is approximately \$1.9 million. The sublease is cancelable upon no less than 30 days written notice, provided however, the Company remains liable to continue to pay the monthly rental fee for the remainder of the term unless the licensor can sublease the space. If the licensor can sublease the space to another party, the Company will be credited the lesser of (i) the rental fee paid by such party corresponding to the remainder of the term and (ii) 50% of the rental for the remainder of the term.



*Until \_\_\_\_\_, 2016 25 days after the commencement of this offering), all dealers that buy, sell or trade shares of our common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to the obligation of dealers to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.*

---

**PART II****INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS****Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.**

The following table indicates the expenses to be incurred in connection with the offering described in this registration statement, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, all of which will be paid by us. All amounts are estimated except the Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") filing fee and the NASDAQ Global Market listing fee.

	<u>Amount</u>	
Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	\$	*
FINRA filing fee		*
NASDAQ Global Stock Market listing fee		*
Accountants' fees and expenses		*
Legal fees and expenses		*
Transfer agent's fees and expenses		*
Printing and engraving expenses		*
Miscellaneous		*
<b>Total expenses</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>*</b>

\* To be filed by amendment.

**Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

Section 102 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware permits a corporation to eliminate the personal liability of directors of a corporation to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for a breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except where the director breached his or her duty of loyalty, failed to act in good faith, engaged in intentional misconduct or knowingly violated a law, authorized the payment of a dividend or approved a stock repurchase in violation of Delaware corporate law, or obtained an improper personal benefit. Our certificate of incorporation provides that no director of the Registrant shall be personally liable to it or its stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, notwithstanding any provision of law imposing such liability, except to the extent that the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware prohibits the elimination or limitation of liability of directors for breaches of fiduciary duty.

Section 145 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware provides that a corporation has the power to indemnify a director, officer, employee, or agent of the corporation, or a person serving at the request of the corporation for another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise in related capacities against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines, and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with an action, suit, or proceeding to which he or she was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, ending or completed action, suit, or proceeding by reason of such position, if such person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, in any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful, except that, in the case of actions brought by or in the right of the corporation, no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue, or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or other adjudicating court determines that, despite the

adjudication of liability but in view of all of the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

Upon the completion of this offering, our certificate of incorporation will provide that we will indemnify each person who was or is a party or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit, or proceeding (other than an action by or in the right of us) by reason of the fact that he or she is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at our request as a director, officer, partner, employee, or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise (all such persons being referred to as an "Indemnitee"), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines, and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action, suit, or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if such Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, he or she had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Upon the completion of this offering, our certificate of incorporation will provide that we will indemnify any Indemnitee who was or is a party to an action or suit by or in the right of us to procure a judgment in our favor by reason of the fact that the Indemnitee is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at our request as a director, officer, partner, employee, or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise, or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) and, to the extent permitted by law, amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action, suit, or proceeding, and any appeal therefrom, if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests, except that no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue, or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to us, unless a court determines that, despite such adjudication but in view of all of the circumstances, he or she is entitled to indemnification of such expenses. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that any Indemnitee has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, he or she will be indemnified by us against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred in connection therewith. Expenses must be advanced to an Indemnitee under certain circumstances.

Our board of directors has approved a form of indemnification agreement to be executed by each of our directors and executive officers. These indemnification agreements may require us, among other things, to indemnify these directors and executive officers for some expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, and settlement amounts incurred by each of these directors in any action or proceeding arising out of his or her service as one of our directors or officers, or any of our subsidiaries or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request.

We maintain a general liability insurance policy that covers certain liabilities of directors and officers of our corporation arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers.

In any underwriting agreement we enter into in connection with the sale of common stock being registered hereby, the underwriters will agree to indemnify, under certain conditions, us, our directors, our officers, and persons who control us within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), against certain liabilities.



**Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.**

Set forth below is information regarding shares of our common stock, shares of our preferred stock, stock options, and a warrant to purchase shares of our preferred stock issued by us within the past three years that were not registered under the Securities Act. Also included is the consideration received by us for such securities and information relating to the section of the Securities Act, or rule of the Securities and Exchange Commission, under which exemption from registration was claimed. All of the securities described below are deemed restricted securities for purposes of the Securities Act. All certificates representing the issued shares of capital stock described in this Item 15 included appropriate legends setting forth that the securities have not been registered and the applicable restrictions on transfer.

**(a) Issuance of Preferred Stock**

In November 2013, May 2014, July 2014, October 2014, and November 2014, we issued and sold an aggregate of 21,260,000 shares of our Series A-1 preferred stock to nine investors for aggregate consideration of \$21.3 million.

In June 2015, we issued and sold an aggregate of 16,890,699 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock to ten investors for aggregate consideration of \$22.0 million.

In August 2015, we issued and sold an aggregate of 26,666,660 shares of our Series B preferred stock for aggregate consideration of \$120.0 million to forty-three investors.

No underwriters were involved in the foregoing issuances of securities. The securities described in this paragraph (a) of Item 15 were issued to accredited investors in reliance upon exemptions from the registration requirements of the Securities Act provided under Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act, or pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act, relating to transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering.

**(b) Issuance of Common Stock**

From inception through December 14, 2015, we have issued an aggregate of 10,646,964 shares of restricted common stock, for cash with purchase prices ranging from \$0.0001 to \$0.01 per share, or for services rendered, to employees, directors, and consultants, including 4,396,964 shares issued pursuant to our 2013 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended. During that same time period, we issued an aggregate of 2,486,521 shares of common stock to certain parties with whom we have entered into license agreements.

No underwriters were involved in the foregoing issuances of securities. The issuances of shares of our common stock described in this paragraph (b) of Item 15 were issued pursuant to written compensatory plans or arrangements with our employees, directors, and consultants, in reliance on the exemption provided by Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act, or pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act, relating to transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering. All recipients either received adequate information about us or had access, through employment or other relationships, to such information.

**(c) Stock Option Grants and Option Exercises**

From inception through December 14, 2015, we have granted options to purchase an aggregate of 4,682,952 shares of common stock, with exercise prices ranging from \$0.01 to \$4.31 per share, to employees, directors and consultants pursuant to our 2013 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended. During

that same time period, we have issued an aggregate of 270,300 shares of common stock upon the exercise of options for aggregate consideration of \$7,983.

No underwriters were involved in the foregoing issuances of securities. The issuances of stock options and the shares of our common stock issued upon the exercise of the options described in this paragraph (c) of Item 15 were issued pursuant to written compensatory plans or arrangements with our employees, directors, and consultants, in reliance on the exemption provided by Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act. All recipients either received adequate information about us or had access, through employment or other relationships, to such information.

**(d) Warrant Issuance**

In May 2014, we issued a warrant to purchase an aggregate of 60,000 shares of Series A-1 preferred stock at a price of \$1.00 per share to Silicon Valley Bank, which warrant was subsequently transferred to Silicon Valley Bank's parent company, SVB Financial Group.

No underwriters were involved in the foregoing issuance of securities. The issuance of the warrant described in this paragraph (d) of Item 15 was issued to an investor in reliance upon the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, as set forth in Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act, relating to transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering. The recipient of securities in the transaction described above represented that it was an accredited investor and was acquiring the securities for its own account for investment purposes only and not with a view to the public resale or distribution thereof and that it could bear the risks of the investment and could hold the securities for an indefinite period of time, and appropriate legends were affixed to the instrument representing such securities issued in such transaction.

**Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.**

**(a) Exhibits.**

The exhibits to the registration statement are listed in the Exhibit Index attached hereto and are incorporated by reference herein.

**(b) Financial Statement Schedules.**

No financial statement schedules are provided because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the financial statements or notes.

**Item 17. Undertakings.**

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriter, at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriter to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer, or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer, or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant

will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Cambridge, Commonwealth of Massachusetts, on this    day of           ,           .

**EDITAS MEDICINE, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Katrine S. Bosley  
President and Chief Executive Officer

**SIGNATURES AND POWER OF ATTORNEY**

We, the undersigned officers and directors of Editas Medicine, Inc., hereby severally constitute and appoint Katrine S. Bosley and Andrew A. F. Hack, and each of them singly (with full power to each of them to act alone), our true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution in each of them for him or her and in his or her name, place, and stead, and in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement (or any other registration statement for the same offering that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933), and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite or necessary to be done in and about the premises, as full to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them, or their or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities held on the dates indicated.

<b>Signature</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Date</b>
_____ KATRINE S. BOSLEY	President and Chief Executive Officer, Director (principal executive officer)	,  
_____ ANDREW A. F. HACK, M.D., Ph.D.	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)	,  
_____ KEVIN BITTERMAN, Ph.D.	Director	,  
_____ ALEXIS BORISY	Director	,  

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<hr/> DOUGLAS G. COLE, M.D.	Director	,
<hr/> BORIS NIKOLIC, M.D.	Director	,

**EXHIBIT INDEX**

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Exhibit</u>
1.1*	Underwriting Agreement
3.1‡	Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant
3.2‡	By-laws of the Registrant
3.3	Form of Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant (to be effective upon the closing of this offering)
3.4	Form of Amended and Restated By-laws of the Registrant (to be effective upon the closing of this offering)
4.1	Specimen Stock Certificate evidencing the shares of common stock
5.1*	Opinion of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP
10.1‡	Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated August 4, 2015, among the Registrant and the other parties thereto
10.2‡	Warrant to purchase shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock issued by the registrant to Silicon Valley Bank
10.3‡	Loan and Security Agreement, dated May 29, 2014, between the Registrant and Silicon Valley Bank
10.4‡	First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated July 27, 2015, by and between the Registrant and Silicon Valley Bank
10.5‡	2013 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended
10.6‡	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement under 2013 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended
10.7‡	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement under 2013 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended
10.8‡	Form of Early Exercise Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement under 2013 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended
10.9‡	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement under 2013 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended
10.10	2015 Stock Incentive Plan
10.11	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement under 2015 Stock Incentive Plan
10.12	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement under 2015 Stock Incentive Plan
10.13‡	Employment Offer Letter, dated June 12, 2014, between the Registrant and Katrine S. Bosley
10.14‡	Amended and Restated Offer of Employment, dated April 8, 2015, between the Registrant and Alexandra Glucksmann, Ph.D.
10.15‡	Employment Offer Letter, dated June 8, 2015, between the Registrant and Andrew A. F. Hack, M.D., Ph.D.
10.16‡	Form of Director Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and each of Kevin Bitterman, Ph.D., Alexis Borisy, Douglas G. Cole, M.D., and Boris Nikolic, M.D.
10.17‡	Sublease, dated December 31, 2013, between the Registrant and Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

---

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Exhibit</u>
10.18‡	Consent to Sublease, dated December 31, 2013, among the Registrant, Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and ARE-MA Region No. 28, LLC
10.19†‡	License Agreement, dated August 29, 2014, between the Registrant and The General Hospital Corporation, d/b/a Massachusetts General Hospital
10.20†‡	License Agreement, dated October 10, 2014, between the Registrant and Duke University
10.21†‡	Letter Agreement, dated October 9, 2015, between the Registrant and Duke University
10.22†‡	License Agreement, dated October 29, 2014, among the Registrant, the President and Fellows of Harvard College, and the Broad Institute, Inc.
10.23†‡	License and Collaboration Agreement, dated May 26, 2015, between the Registrant and Juno Therapeutics, Inc.
10.24	Summary of Director Compensation Program
10.25	2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan
10.26	Real Estate License Agreement, dated November 25, 2015, between the Registrant and Mass Innovation Labs, LLC
10.27	Severance Benefits Plan
10.28	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and each of its directors and executive officers
23.1*	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered accounting firm
23.2*	Consent of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on signature page)

---

‡ Previously filed  
\* To be filed by amendment.  
† Confidential treatment requested as to certain portions, which portions have been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

---





## RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

OF

EDITAS MEDICINE, INC.

(originally incorporated on September 3, 2013 under the name Gengine, Inc.)

FIRST: The name of the Corporation is Editas Medicine, Inc.

SECOND: The address of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware is Corporation Trust Center, 1209 Orange Street, in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, 19801. The name of its registered agent at that address is The Corporation Trust Company.

THIRD: The nature of the business or purposes to be conducted or promoted by the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

FOURTH: The total number of shares of all classes of stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 200,000,000 shares, consisting of (i) 195,000,000 shares of Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share ("Common Stock"), and (ii) 5,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share ("Preferred Stock").

The following is a statement of the designations and the powers, privileges and rights, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof in respect of each class of capital stock of the Corporation.

A COMMON STOCK.

1. General. The voting, dividend and liquidation rights of the holders of the Common Stock are subject to and qualified by the rights of the holders of the Preferred Stock of any series as may be designated by the Board of Directors upon any issuance of the Preferred Stock of any series.

2. Voting. The holders of the Common Stock shall have voting rights at all meetings of stockholders, each such holder being entitled to one vote for each share thereof held by such holder; provided, however, that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Certificate of Incorporation (which, as used herein, shall mean the certificate of incorporation of the Corporation, as amended from time to time, including the terms of any certificate of designations of any series of Preferred Stock) that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together as a class with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation. There shall be no cumulative voting.

The number of authorized shares of Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders

---

of a majority of the stock of the Corporation entitled to vote, irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

3. Dividends. Dividends may be declared and paid on the Common Stock from funds lawfully available therefor as and when determined by the Board of Directors and subject to any preferential dividend or other rights of any then outstanding Preferred Stock.

4. Liquidation. Upon the dissolution or liquidation of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary, holders of Common Stock will be entitled to receive all assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders, subject to any preferential or other rights of any then outstanding Preferred Stock.

B PREFERRED STOCK.

Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series, each of such series to have such terms as stated or expressed herein and in the resolution or resolutions providing for the issue of such series adopted by the Board of Directors of the Corporation as hereinafter provided. Any shares of Preferred Stock which may be redeemed, purchased or acquired by the Corporation may be reissued except as otherwise provided by law.

Authority is hereby expressly granted to the Board of Directors from time to time to issue the Preferred Stock in one or more series, and in connection with the creation of any such series, by adopting a resolution or resolutions providing for the issuance of the shares thereof and by filing a certificate of designations relating thereto in accordance with the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, to determine and fix the number of shares of such series and such voting powers, full or limited, or no voting powers, and such designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights, and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, including without limitation thereof, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, as shall be stated and expressed in such resolutions, all to the full extent now or hereafter permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the resolutions providing for issuance of any series of Preferred Stock may provide that such series shall be superior or rank equally or be junior to any other series of Preferred Stock to the extent permitted by law.

The number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting as a single class, irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

FIFTH: Except as otherwise provided herein, the Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute and this Certificate of Incorporation, and all rights conferred upon stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation.

Preferred Stock, the Board of Directors shall have the power to adopt, amend, alter or repeal the By-laws of the Corporation by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present at any regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors at which a quorum is present. The stockholders may not adopt, amend, alter or repeal the By-laws of the Corporation, or adopt any provision inconsistent therewith, unless such action is approved, in addition to any other vote required by this Certificate of Incorporation, by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the votes that all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors or class of directors. Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, this Certificate of Incorporation or the By-laws of the Corporation, and notwithstanding the fact that a lesser percentage may be specified by law, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors or class of directors shall be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article SIXTH.

SEVENTH: Except to the extent that the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware prohibits the elimination or limitation of liability of directors for breaches of fiduciary duty, no director of the Corporation shall be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, notwithstanding any provision of law imposing such liability. No amendment to or repeal of this provision shall apply to or have any effect on the liability or alleged liability of any director of the Corporation for or with respect to any acts or omissions of such director occurring prior to such amendment or repeal. If the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware is amended to permit further elimination or limitation of the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware as so amended.

EIGHTH: The Corporation shall provide indemnification as follows:

1. Actions, Suits and Proceedings Other than by or in the Right of the Corporation. The Corporation shall indemnify each person who was or is a party or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the Corporation) by reason of the fact that he or she is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at the request of the Corporation, as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including any employee benefit plan) (all such persons being referred to hereafter as an "Indemnitee"), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974), and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee

reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful.

2. Actions or Suits by or in the Right of the Corporation. The Corporation shall indemnify any Indemnitee who was or is a party to or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that Indemnitee is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at the request of the Corporation, as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including any employee benefit plan), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) and, to the extent permitted by law, amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, except that no indemnification shall be made under this Section 2 in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which Indemnitee shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Corporation, unless, and only to the extent, that the Court of Chancery of Delaware or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of such liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses (including attorneys' fees) which the Court of Chancery of Delaware or such other court shall deem proper.

3. Indemnification for Expenses of Successful Party. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Article EIGHTH, to the extent that an Indemnitee has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to in Sections 1 and 2 of this Article EIGHTH, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, or on appeal from any such action, suit or proceeding, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection therewith.

4. Notification and Defense of Claim. As a condition precedent to an Indemnitee's right to be indemnified, such Indemnitee must notify the Corporation in writing as soon as practicable of any action, suit, proceeding or investigation involving such Indemnitee for which indemnity will or could be sought. With respect to any action, suit, proceeding or investigation of which the Corporation is so notified, the Corporation will be entitled to participate therein at its own expense and/or to assume the defense thereof at its own expense, with legal counsel reasonably acceptable to Indemnitee. After notice from the Corporation to Indemnitee of its election so to assume such defense, the Corporation shall not be liable to Indemnitee for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit, proceeding or investigation, other than as provided below in this Section 4. Indemnitee shall have the right to employ his or her own counsel in connection with such action, suit, proceeding or investigation, but the fees and expenses of such counsel incurred after notice from the Corporation of its assumption of the defense thereof shall be at the expense of Indemnitee unless (i) the employment of counsel by Indemnitee has been authorized by the Corporation, (ii) counsel to Indemnitee shall have reasonably concluded that there may be a conflict of interest

or position on any significant issue between the Corporation and Indemnitee in the conduct of the defense of such action, suit, proceeding or investigation or (iii) the Corporation shall not in fact have employed counsel to assume the defense of such action, suit, proceeding or investigation, in each of which cases the fees and expenses of counsel for Indemnitee shall be at the expense of the Corporation, except as otherwise expressly provided by this Article EIGHTH. The Corporation shall not be entitled, without the consent of Indemnitee, to assume the defense of any claim brought by or in the right of the Corporation or as to which counsel for Indemnitee shall have reasonably made the conclusion provided for in clause (ii) above. The Corporation shall not be required to indemnify Indemnitee under this Article EIGHTH for any amounts paid in settlement of any action, suit, proceeding or investigation effected without its written consent. The Corporation shall not settle any action, suit, proceeding or investigation in any manner which would impose any penalty or limitation on Indemnitee without Indemnitee's written consent. Neither the Corporation nor Indemnitee will unreasonably withhold or delay its consent to any proposed settlement.

5. Advance of Expenses. Subject to the provisions of Section 6 of this Article EIGHTH, in the event of any threatened or pending action, suit, proceeding or investigation of which the Corporation receives notice under this Article EIGHTH, any expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in defending an action, suit, proceeding or investigation or any appeal therefrom shall be paid by the Corporation in advance of the final disposition of such matter; provided, however, that the payment of such expenses incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in advance of the final disposition of such matter shall be made only upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of Indemnitee to repay all amounts so advanced in the event that it shall ultimately be determined that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation as authorized in this Article EIGHTH; and provided further that no such advancement of expenses shall be made under this Article EIGHTH if it is determined (in the manner described in Section 6) that (i) Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, or (ii) with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Such undertaking shall be accepted without reference to the financial ability of Indemnitee to make such repayment.

6. Procedure for Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses. In order to obtain indemnification or advancement of expenses pursuant to Section 1, 2, 3 or 5 of this Article EIGHTH, an Indemnitee shall submit to the Corporation a written request. Any such advancement of expenses shall be made promptly, and in any event within 60 days after receipt by the Corporation of the written request of Indemnitee, unless (i) the Corporation has assumed the defense pursuant to Section 4 of this Article EIGHTH (and none of the circumstances described in Section 4 of this Article EIGHTH that would nonetheless entitle the Indemnitee to indemnification for the fees and expenses of separate counsel have occurred) or (ii) the Corporation determines within such 60-day period that Indemnitee did not meet the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Section 1, 2 or 5 of this Article EIGHTH, as the case may be. Any such indemnification, unless ordered by a court, shall be made with respect to requests under Section 1 or 2 only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination by the Corporation that the indemnification of Indemnitee is proper because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Section 1 or 2, as the case may be. Such determination shall be made in each instance (a) by a majority vote of the directors of the

Corporation consisting of persons who are not at that time parties to the action, suit or proceeding in question ("disinterested directors"), whether or not a quorum, (b) by a committee of disinterested directors designated by majority vote of disinterested directors, whether or not a quorum, (c) if there are no disinterested directors, or if the disinterested directors so direct, by independent legal counsel (who may, to the extent permitted by law, be regular legal counsel to the Corporation) in a written opinion, or (d) by the stockholders of the Corporation.

7. Remedies. The right to indemnification or advancement of expenses as granted by this Article EIGHTH shall be enforceable by Indemnitee in any court of competent jurisdiction. Neither the failure of the Corporation to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such action that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Corporation pursuant to Section 6 of this Article EIGHTH that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct. Indemnitee's expenses (including attorneys' fees) reasonably incurred in connection with successfully establishing Indemnitee's right to indemnification, in whole or in part, in any such proceeding shall also be indemnified by the Corporation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in any suit brought by Indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification hereunder it shall be a defense that the Indemnitee has not met any applicable standard for indemnification set forth in the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

8. Limitations. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article EIGHTH, except as set forth in Section 7 of this Article EIGHTH, the Corporation shall not indemnify an Indemnitee pursuant to this Article EIGHTH in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such Indemnitee unless the initiation thereof was approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article EIGHTH, the Corporation shall not indemnify an Indemnitee to the extent such Indemnitee is reimbursed from the proceeds of insurance, and in the event the Corporation makes any indemnification payments to an Indemnitee and such Indemnitee is subsequently reimbursed from the proceeds of insurance, such Indemnitee shall promptly refund indemnification payments to the Corporation to the extent of such insurance reimbursement.

9. Subsequent Amendment. No amendment, termination or repeal of this Article EIGHTH or of the relevant provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware or any other applicable laws shall adversely affect or diminish in any way the rights of any Indemnitee to indemnification under the provisions hereof with respect to any action, suit, proceeding or investigation arising out of or relating to any actions, transactions or facts occurring prior to the final adoption of such amendment, termination or repeal.

10. Other Rights. The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by this Article EIGHTH shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which an Indemnitee seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any law (common or statutory), agreement or vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in Indemnitee's official capacity and as to action in any other capacity while holding office for the Corporation, and shall continue as to an Indemnitee who has ceased to be a director or officer, and shall inure to the benefit of the estate, heirs, executors and administrators of

Indemnitee. Nothing contained in this Article EIGHTH shall be deemed to prohibit, and the Corporation is specifically authorized to enter into, agreements with officers and directors providing indemnification rights and procedures different from those set forth in this Article EIGHTH. In addition, the Corporation may, to the extent authorized from time to time by its Board of Directors, grant indemnification rights to other employees or agents of the Corporation or other persons serving the Corporation and such rights may be equivalent to, or greater or less than, those set forth in this Article EIGHTH.

11. Partial Indemnification. If an Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Article EIGHTH to indemnification by the Corporation for some or a portion of the expenses (including attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974) or amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with any action, suit, proceeding or investigation and any appeal therefrom but not, however, for the total amount thereof, the Corporation shall nevertheless indemnify Indemnitee for the portion of such expenses (including attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974) or amounts paid in settlement to which Indemnitee is entitled.

12. Insurance. The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including any employee benefit plan) against any expense, liability or loss incurred by him or her in any such capacity, or arising out of his or her status as such, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

13. Savings Clause. If this Article EIGHTH or any portion hereof shall be invalidated on any ground by any court of competent jurisdiction, then the Corporation shall nevertheless indemnify each Indemnitee as to any expenses (including attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974) and amounts paid in settlement in connection with any action, suit, proceeding or investigation, whether civil, criminal or administrative, including an action by or in the right of the Corporation, to the fullest extent permitted by any applicable portion of this Article EIGHTH that shall not have been invalidated and to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

14. Definitions. Terms used herein and defined in Section 145(h) and Section 145(i) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware shall have the respective meanings assigned to such terms in such Section 145(h) and Section 145(i).

NINTH: This Article NINTH is inserted for the management of the business and for the conduct of the affairs of the Corporation.

1. General Powers. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors.

7

---

2. Number of Directors; Election of Directors. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, the number of directors of the Corporation shall be established by the Board of Directors. Election of directors need not be by written ballot, except as and to the extent provided in the By-laws of the Corporation.

3. Classes of Directors. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, the Board of Directors shall be and is divided into three classes, designated Class I, Class II and Class III. Each class shall consist, as nearly as may be possible, of one-third of the total number of directors constituting the entire Board of Directors. The Board of Directors is authorized to assign members of the Board of Directors already in office to Class I, Class II or Class III at the time such classification becomes effective.

4. Terms of Office. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, each director shall serve for a term ending on the date of the third annual meeting of stockholders following the annual meeting of stockholders at which such director was elected; provided that each director initially assigned to Class I shall serve for a term expiring at the Corporation's first annual meeting of stockholders held after the effectiveness of this Restated Certificate of Incorporation; each director initially assigned to Class II shall serve for a term expiring at the Corporation's second annual meeting of stockholders held after the effectiveness of this Restated Certificate of Incorporation; and each director initially assigned to Class III shall serve for a term expiring at the Corporation's third annual meeting of stockholders held after the effectiveness of this Restated Certificate of Incorporation; provided further, that the term of each director shall continue until the election and qualification of his or her successor and be subject to his or her earlier death, resignation or removal.

5. Quorum. The greater of (a) a majority of the directors at any time in office and (b) one-third of the number of directors fixed pursuant to Section 2 of this Article NINTH shall constitute a quorum of the Board of Directors. If at any meeting of the Board of Directors there shall be less than such a quorum, a majority of the directors present may adjourn the meeting from time to time without further notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present.

6. Action at Meeting. Every act or decision done or made by a majority of the directors present at a meeting duly held at which a quorum is present shall be regarded as the act of the Board of Directors unless a greater number is required by law or by this Certificate of Incorporation.

7. Removal. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock, directors of the Corporation may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors or class of directors.

8. Vacancies. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock, any vacancy or newly created directorship in the Board of Directors, however occurring, shall be filled only by vote of a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director and shall not be filled by the stockholders. A director elected to fill a vacancy shall hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have

8

---

been chosen, subject to the election and qualification of a successor and to such director's earlier death, resignation or removal.

9. Stockholder Nominations and Introduction of Business, Etc. Advance notice of stockholder nominations for election of directors and other business to be brought by stockholders before a meeting of stockholders shall be given in the manner provided by the By-laws of the Corporation.

10. Amendments to Article. Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, this Certificate of Incorporation or the By-laws of the Corporation, and notwithstanding the fact that a lesser percentage may be specified by law, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors or class of directors shall be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article NINTH.

TENTH: Stockholders of the Corporation may not take any action by written consent in lieu of a meeting. Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, this Certificate of Incorporation or the By-laws of the Corporation, and notwithstanding the fact that a lesser percentage may be specified by law, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors or class of directors shall be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article TENTH.

ELEVENTH: Special meetings of stockholders for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by only the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board or the Chief Executive Officer, and may not be called by any other person or persons. Business transacted at any special meeting of stockholders shall be limited to matters relating to the purpose or purposes stated in the notice of meeting. Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, this Certificate of Incorporation or the By-laws of the Corporation, and notwithstanding the fact that a lesser percentage may be specified by law, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors or class of directors shall be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article ELEVENTH.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Restated Certificate of Incorporation, which restates, integrates and amends the certificate of incorporation of the Corporation, and which has been duly adopted in accordance with Sections 228, 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, has been executed by its duly authorized officer this [ ] day of [ ], 2016.

EDITAS MEDICINE, INC.

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Katrine S. Bosley

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

## AMENDED AND RESTATED BY-LAWS

OF

EDITAS MEDICINE, INC.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE I - STOCKHOLDERS	
1.1 Place of Meetings	1
1.2 Annual Meeting	1
1.3 Special Meetings	1
1.4 Notice of Meetings	1
1.5 Voting List	2
1.6 Quorum	2
1.7 Adjournments	3
1.8 Voting and Proxies	3
1.9 Action at Meeting	3
1.10 Nomination of Directors	4
1.11 Notice of Business at Annual Meetings	8
1.12 Conduct of Meetings	11
1.13 No Action by Consent in Lieu of a Meeting	12
ARTICLE II - DIRECTORS	
2.1 General Powers	13
2.2 Number, Election and Qualification	13
2.3 Chairman of the Board; Vice Chairman of the Board	13
2.4 Classes of Directors	13
2.5 Terms of Office	13
2.6 Quorum	14
2.7 Action at Meeting	14
2.8 Removal	14
2.9 Vacancies	14
2.10 Resignation	15
2.11 Regular Meetings	15
2.12 Special Meetings	15
2.13 Notice of Special Meetings	15

2.14	Meetings by Conference Communications Equipment	15
2.15	Action by Consent	16
2.16	Committees	16
2.17	Compensation of Directors	17
<b>ARTICLE III - OFFICERS</b>		
3.1	Titles	17
3.2	Election	17
3.3	Qualification	17
3.4	Tenure	17
3.5	Resignation and Removal	17
3.6	Vacancies	18
3.7	President; Chief Executive Officer	18
3.8	Vice Presidents	19
3.9	Secretary and Assistant Secretaries	19
3.10	Treasurer and Assistant Treasurers	19
3.11	Salaries	20
3.12	Delegation of Authority	20
<b>ARTICLE IV - CAPITAL STOCK</b>		
4.1	Issuance of Stock	20
4.2	Stock Certificates; Uncertificated Shares	20
4.3	Transfers	21
4.4	Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificates	22
4.5	Record Date	22
4.6	Regulations	23
<b>ARTICLE V - GENERAL PROVISIONS</b>		
5.1	Fiscal Year	23
5.2	Corporate Seal	23
5.3	Waiver of Notice	23
ii		
5.4	Voting of Securities	24
5.5	Evidence of Authority	24
5.6	Certificate of Incorporation	24
5.7	Severability	24
5.8	Pronouns	24
<b>ARTICLE VI - AMENDMENTS</b>		
		24

## STOCKHOLDERS

1.1 Place of Meetings. All meetings of stockholders shall be held at such place as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President or, if not so designated, at the principal office of the corporation.

1.2 Annual Meeting. The annual meeting of stockholders for the election of directors to succeed those whose terms expire and for the transaction of such other business as may properly be brought before the meeting shall be held on a date and at a time designated by the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President. The corporation may postpone, reschedule or cancel any previously scheduled annual meeting of stockholders.

1.3 Special Meetings. Special meetings of stockholders for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by only the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board or the Chief Executive Officer, and may not be called by any other person or persons. Business transacted at any special meeting of stockholders shall be limited to matters relating to the purpose or purposes stated in the notice of meeting. The corporation may postpone, reschedule or cancel any previously scheduled special meeting of stockholders.

1.4 Notice of Meetings. Except as otherwise provided by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-laws, notice of each meeting of stockholders, whether annual or special, shall be given not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting. Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given to stockholders, any notice shall be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission consented to (in a manner consistent with the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware) by the stockholder to whom the notice is given. The notices of all meetings shall state the place, date and time of the meeting and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting. The notice of a special meeting shall state, in addition, the

---

purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called. If notice is given by mail, such notice shall be deemed given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the corporation. If notice is given by electronic transmission, such notice shall be deemed given at the time specified in Section 232 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

1.5 Voting List. The Secretary shall prepare, at least 10 days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting, for a period of at least 10 days prior to the meeting: (a) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (b) during ordinary business hours, at the principal place of business of the corporation. The list shall also be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be examined by any stockholder who is present. Except as otherwise provided by law, the stock ledger shall be the only evidence as to who are the stockholders entitled to examine the list of stockholders required by this Section 1.5 or to vote in person or by proxy at any meeting of stockholders.

1.6 Quorum. Except as otherwise provided by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-laws, the holders of a majority in voting power of the shares of the capital stock of the corporation issued and outstanding and entitled to vote at the meeting, present in person, present by means of remote communication in a manner, if any, authorized by the Board of Directors in its sole discretion, or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business; provided, however, that where a separate vote by a class or classes or series of capital stock is required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation, the holders of a majority in voting power of the shares of such class or classes or series of the capital stock of the corporation issued and outstanding and entitled to vote on such matter, present in person, present by means of remote communication in a manner, if any, authorized by the Board of Directors in its sole discretion, or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect

2

---

to the vote on such matter. A quorum, once established at a meeting, shall not be broken by the withdrawal of enough votes to leave less than a quorum.

1.7 Adjournments. Any meeting of stockholders may be adjourned from time to time to any other time and to any other place at which a meeting of stockholders may be held under these By-laws by the chairman of the meeting or by the stockholders present or represented at the meeting and entitled to vote, although less than a quorum. It shall not be necessary to notify any stockholder of any adjournment of less than 30 days if the time and place of the adjourned meeting, and the means of remote communication, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting, are announced at the meeting at which adjournment is taken, unless after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting. At the adjourned meeting, the corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting.

1.8 Voting and Proxies. Each stockholder shall have one vote for each share of stock entitled to vote held of record by such stockholder and a proportionate vote for each fractional share so held, unless otherwise provided by law or the Certificate of Incorporation. Each stockholder of record entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders may vote in person (including by means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting) or may authorize another person or persons to vote for such stockholder by a proxy executed or transmitted in a manner permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware by the stockholder or such stockholder's authorized agent and delivered (including by electronic transmission) to the Secretary of the corporation. No such proxy shall be voted upon after three years from the date of its execution, unless the proxy expressly provides for a longer period.

1.9 Action at Meeting. When a quorum is present at any meeting, any matter other than the election of directors to be voted upon by the stockholders at such meeting shall be decided by the vote of the holders of shares of stock having a majority in voting power of the votes cast by the holders of all of the shares of stock present or represented at the meeting and voting affirmatively or negatively on such matter (or if there are two or more classes or series of stock entitled to vote as separate classes, then in the case of each such class or series, the holders

3

---



of a majority in voting power of the shares of stock of that class or series present or represented at the meeting and voting affirmatively or negatively on such matter), except when a different vote is required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-laws. When a quorum is present at any meeting, any election by stockholders of directors shall be determined by a plurality of the votes cast by the stockholders entitled to vote on the election.

#### 1.10 Nomination of Directors.

(a) Except for (1) any directors entitled to be elected by the holders of preferred stock, (2) any directors elected in accordance with Section 2.9 hereof by the Board of Directors to fill a vacancy or newly-created directorship or (3) as otherwise required by applicable law or stock exchange regulation, at any meeting of stockholders, only persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures in this Section 1.10 shall be eligible for election as directors. Nomination for election to the Board of Directors at a meeting of stockholders may be made (i) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (ii) by any stockholder of the corporation who (x) timely complies with the notice procedures in Section 1.10(b), (y) is a stockholder of record on the date of the giving of such notice and on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting and (z) is entitled to vote at such meeting.

(b) To be timely, a stockholder's notice must be received in writing by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation as follows: (i) in the case of an election of directors at an annual meeting of stockholders, not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that (x) in the case of the annual meeting of stockholders of the corporation to be held in 2017 or (y) in the event that the date of the annual meeting in any other year is advanced by more than 30 days, or delayed by more than 60 days, from the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, a stockholder's notice must be so received not earlier than the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (A) the 90th day prior to such annual meeting and (B) the tenth day following the day on which notice of the date of such annual meeting was mailed or public disclosure of the date of such annual meeting was made, whichever first occurs; or (ii) in the case of an election of directors at a special

4

---

meeting of stockholders, provided that the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board or the Chief Executive Officer has determined, in accordance with Section 1.3, that directors shall be elected at such special meeting and provided further that the nomination made by the stockholder is for one of the director positions that the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board or the Chief Executive Officer, as the case may be, has determined will be filled at such special meeting, not earlier than the 120th day prior to such special meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (x) the 90th day prior to such special meeting and (y) the tenth day following the day on which notice of the date of such special meeting was mailed or public disclosure of the date of such special meeting was made, whichever first occurs. In no event shall the adjournment or postponement of a meeting (or the public disclosure thereof) commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice.

The stockholder's notice to the Secretary shall set forth: (A) as to each proposed nominee (1) such person's name, age, business address and, if known, residence address, (2) such person's principal occupation or employment, (3) the class and series and number of shares of stock of the corporation that are, directly or indirectly, owned, beneficially or of record, by such person, (4) a description of all direct and indirect compensation and other material monetary agreements, arrangements and understandings during the past three years, and any other material relationships, between or among (x) the stockholder, the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination is being made and the respective affiliates and associates of, or others acting in concert with, such stockholder and such beneficial owner, on the one hand, and (y) each proposed nominee, and his or her respective affiliates and associates, or others acting in concert with such nominee(s), on the other hand, including all information that would be required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 404 of Regulation S-K if the stockholder making the nomination and any beneficial owner on whose behalf the nomination is made or any affiliate or associate thereof or person acting in concert therewith were the "registrant" for purposes of such Item and the proposed nominee were a director or executive officer of such registrant, and (5) any other information concerning such person that must be disclosed as to nominees in proxy solicitations pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"); and (B) as to the stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination is being made (1) the name and address of such

5

---

stockholder, as they appear on the corporation's books, and of such beneficial owner, (2) the class and series and number of shares of stock of the corporation that are, directly or indirectly, owned, beneficially or of record, by such stockholder and such beneficial owner, (3) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding between or among such stockholder and/or such beneficial owner and each proposed nominee and any other person or persons (including their names) pursuant to which the nomination(s) are being made or who may participate in the solicitation of proxies in favor of electing such nominee(s), (4) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any derivative or short positions, swaps, profit interests, options, warrants, convertible securities, stock appreciation or similar rights, hedging transactions, and borrowed or loaned shares) that has been entered into by, or on behalf of, such stockholder or such beneficial owner, the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss to, manage risk or benefit of share price changes for, or increase or decrease the voting power of, such stockholder or such beneficial owner with respect to shares of stock of the corporation, (5) any other information relating to such stockholder and such beneficial owner that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for the election of directors in a contested election pursuant to Section 14 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, (6) a representation that such stockholder intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to nominate the person(s) named in its notice and (7) a representation whether such stockholder and/or such beneficial owner intends or is part of a group which intends (x) to deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the corporation's outstanding capital stock reasonably believed by such stockholder or such beneficial owner to be sufficient to elect the nominee (and such representation shall be included in any such proxy statement and form of proxy) and/or (y) otherwise to solicit proxies or votes from stockholders in support of such nomination (and such representation shall be included in any such solicitation materials). Not later than 10 days after the record date for the meeting, the information required by Items (A)(1)-(5) and (B)(1)-(5) of the prior sentence shall be supplemented by the stockholder giving the notice to provide updated information as of the record date. In addition, to be effective, the stockholder's notice must be accompanied by the written consent of the proposed nominee to serve as a director if elected. The corporation may require any proposed nominee to furnish such other information as the corporation may

6

reasonably require to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as a director of the corporation or whether such nominee would be independent under applicable Securities and Exchange Commission and stock exchange rules and the corporation's publicly disclosed corporate governance guidelines. A stockholder shall not have complied with this Section 1.10(b) if the stockholder (or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination is made) solicits or does not solicit, as the case may be, proxies or votes in support of such stockholder's nominee in contravention of the representations with respect thereto required by this Section 1.10.

(c) The chairman of any meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether a nomination was made in accordance with the provisions of this Section 1.10 (including whether the stockholder or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination is made solicited (or is part of a group which solicited) or did not so solicit, as the case may be, proxies in support of such stockholder's nominee in compliance with the representations with respect thereto required by this Section 1.10), and if the chairman should determine that a nomination was not made in accordance with the provisions of this Section 1.10, the chairman shall so declare to the meeting and such nomination shall not be brought before the meeting.

(d) Except as otherwise required by law, nothing in this Section 1.10 shall obligate the corporation or the Board of Directors to include in any proxy statement or other stockholder communication distributed on behalf of the corporation or the Board of Directors information with respect to any nominee for director submitted by a stockholder.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 1.10, unless otherwise required by law, if the stockholder (or a qualified representative of the stockholder) does not appear at the meeting to present a nomination, such nomination shall not be brought before the meeting, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such nominee may have been received by the corporation. For purposes of this Section 1.10, to be considered a "qualified representative of the stockholder", a person must be authorized by a written instrument executed by such stockholder or an electronic transmission delivered by such stockholder to act for such stockholder as proxy at the meeting of stockholders and such person must produce

7

---

such written instrument or electronic transmission, or a reliable reproduction of the written instrument or electronic transmission, at the meeting of stockholders.

(f) For purposes of this Section 1.10, "public disclosure" shall include disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press or comparable national news service or in a document publicly filed by the corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

#### 1.11 Notice of Business at Annual Meetings.

(a) At any annual meeting of the stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as shall have been properly brought before the meeting. To be properly brought before an annual meeting, business must be (1) specified in the notice of meeting (or any supplement thereto) given by or at the direction of the Board of Directors, (2) otherwise properly brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the Board of Directors, or (3) properly brought before the meeting by a stockholder. For business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder, (i) if such business relates to the nomination of a person for election as a director of the corporation, the procedures in Section 1.10 must be complied with and (ii) if such business relates to any other matter, the business must constitute a proper matter under Delaware law for stockholder action and the stockholder must (x) have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary in accordance with the procedures in Section 1.11(b), (y) be a stockholder of record on the date of the giving of such notice and on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at such annual meeting and (z) be entitled to vote at such annual meeting.

(b) To be timely, a stockholder's notice must be received in writing by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that (x) in the case of the annual meeting of stockholders of the corporation to be held in 2017 or (y) in the event that the date of the annual meeting in any other year is advanced by more than 30 days, or delayed by more than 60 days, from the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, a stockholder's notice must be so received not earlier than the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (A) the 90th

8

---

day prior to such annual meeting and (B) the tenth day following the day on which notice of the date of such annual meeting was mailed or public disclosure of the date of such annual meeting was made, whichever first occurs. In no event shall the adjournment or postponement of an annual meeting (or the public disclosure thereof) commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice.

The stockholder's notice to the Secretary shall set forth: (A) as to each matter the stockholder proposes to bring before the annual meeting (1) a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the annual meeting, (2) the text of the proposal (including the exact text of any resolutions proposed for consideration and, in the event that such business includes a proposal to amend the By-laws, the exact text of the proposed amendment), and (3) the reasons for conducting such business at the annual meeting, and (B) as to the stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is being made (1) the name and address of such stockholder, as they appear on the corporation's books, and of such beneficial owner, (2) the class and series and number of shares of stock of the corporation that are, directly or indirectly, owned, beneficially or of record, by such stockholder and such beneficial owner, (3) a description of any material interest of such stockholder or such beneficial owner and the respective affiliates and associates of, or others acting in concert with, such stockholder or such beneficial owner in such business, (4) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding between or among such stockholder and/or such beneficial owner and any other person or persons (including their names) in connection with the proposal of such business or who may participate in the solicitation of proxies in favor of such proposal, (5) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any derivative or short positions, swaps, profit interests, options, warrants, convertible securities, stock appreciation or similar rights, hedging transactions, and borrowed or loaned shares) that has been entered into by, or on behalf of, such stockholder or such beneficial owner, the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss to, manage risk or benefit of share price changes for, or increase or decrease the voting power of, such stockholder or such beneficial owner with respect to shares of stock of the corporation, (6) any other information relating to such stockholder and such beneficial owner

---

such stockholder intends to appear in person or by proxy at the annual meeting to bring such business before the meeting and (8) a representation whether such stockholder and/or such beneficial owner intends or is part of a group which intends (x) to deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the corporation's outstanding capital stock required to approve or adopt the proposal (and such representation shall be included in any such proxy statement and form of proxy) and/or (y) otherwise to solicit proxies or votes from stockholders in support of such proposal (and such representation shall be included in any such solicitation materials). Not later than 10 days after the record date for the meeting, the information required by Items (A)(3) and (B)(1)-(6) of the prior sentence shall be supplemented by the stockholder giving the notice to provide updated information as of the record date. Notwithstanding anything in these By-laws to the contrary, no business shall be conducted at any annual meeting of stockholders except in accordance with the procedures in this Section 1.11; provided that any stockholder proposal which complies with Rule 14a-8 of the proxy rules (or any successor provision) promulgated under the Exchange Act and is to be included in the corporation's proxy statement for an annual meeting of stockholders shall be deemed to comply with the notice requirements of this Section 1.11. A stockholder shall not have complied with this Section 1.11(b) if the stockholder (or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made) solicits or does not solicit, as the case may be, proxies in support of such stockholder's proposal in contravention of the representations with respect thereto required by this Section 1.11.

(c) The chairman of any annual meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether business was properly brought before the annual meeting in accordance with the provisions of this Section 1.11 (including whether the stockholder or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made solicited (or is part of a group which solicited) or did not so solicit, as the case may be, proxies or votes in support of such stockholder's proposal in compliance with the representation with respect thereto required by this Section 1.11), and if the chairman should determine that business was not properly brought before the annual meeting in accordance with the provisions of this Section 1.11, the chairman shall so declare to the meeting and such business shall not be brought before the annual meeting.

---

(d) Except as otherwise required by law, nothing in this Section 1.11 shall obligate the corporation or the Board of Directors to include in any proxy statement or other stockholder communication distributed on behalf of the corporation or the Board of Directors information with respect to any proposal submitted by a stockholder.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 1.11, unless otherwise required by law, if the stockholder (or a qualified representative of the stockholder) does not appear at the annual meeting to present business, such business shall not be considered, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such business may have been received by the corporation.

(f) For purposes of this Section 1.11, the terms "qualified representative of the stockholder" and "public disclosure" shall have the same meaning as in Section 1.10.

#### 1.12 Conduct of Meetings.

(a) Meetings of stockholders shall be presided over by the Chairman of the Board, if any, or in the Chairman's absence by the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, or in the Vice Chairman's absence by the Chief Executive Officer, or in the Chief Executive Officer's absence, by the President, or in the President's absence by a Vice President, or in the absence of all of the foregoing persons by a chairman designated by the Board of Directors. The Secretary shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in the Secretary's absence the chairman of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting.

(b) The Board of Directors may adopt by resolution such rules, regulations and procedures for the conduct of any meeting of stockholders of the corporation as it shall deem appropriate including, without limitation, such guidelines and procedures as it may deem appropriate regarding the participation by means of remote communication of stockholders and proxyholders not physically present at a meeting. Except to the extent inconsistent with such rules, regulations and procedures as adopted by the Board of Directors, the chairman of any meeting of stockholders shall have the right and authority to convene and (for any or no reason) to recess and/or adjourn the meeting and prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such chairman, are appropriate for the proper conduct of

---

the meeting. Such rules, regulations or procedures, whether adopted by the Board of Directors or prescribed by the chairman of the meeting, may include, without limitation, the following: (i) the establishment of an agenda or order of business for the meeting; (ii) rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present; (iii) limitations on attendance at or participation in the meeting to stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, their duly authorized and constituted proxies or such other persons as shall be determined; (iv) restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof; and (v) limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with the rules of parliamentary procedure.

(c) The chairman of the meeting shall announce at the meeting when the polls for each matter to be voted upon at the meeting will be opened and closed. After the polls close, no ballots, proxies or votes or any revocations or changes thereto may be accepted.

(d) In advance of any meeting of stockholders, the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President shall appoint one or more inspectors of election to act at the meeting and make a written report thereof. One or more other persons may be designated as alternate inspectors to replace any inspector who fails to act. If no inspector or alternate is present, ready and willing to act at a meeting of stockholders, the chairman of the meeting shall appoint one or more inspectors to act at the meeting. Unless otherwise required by law, inspectors may be officers, employees or agents of the corporation. Each inspector, before entering upon the discharge of such inspector's duties, shall take and sign an oath

faithfully to execute the duties of inspector with strict impartiality and according to the best of such inspector's ability. The inspector shall have the duties prescribed by law and shall take charge of the polls and, when the vote is completed, shall make a certificate of the result of the vote taken and of such other facts as may be required by law. Every vote taken by ballots shall be counted by a duly appointed inspector or duly appointed inspectors.

1.13 No Action by Consent in Lieu of a Meeting. Stockholders of the corporation may not take any action by written consent in lieu of a meeting.

12

---

## ARTICLE II

### DIRECTORS

2.1 General Powers. The business and affairs of the corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of a Board of Directors, who may exercise all of the powers of the corporation except as otherwise provided by law or the Certificate of Incorporation.

2.2 Number, Election and Qualification. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, the number of directors of the corporation shall be established by the Board of Directors. Election of directors need not be by written ballot. Directors need not be stockholders of the corporation.

2.3 Chairman of the Board; Vice Chairman of the Board. The Board of Directors may appoint from its members a Chairman of the Board and a Vice Chairman of the Board, neither of whom need be an employee or officer of the corporation. If the Board of Directors appoints a Chairman of the Board, such Chairman shall perform such duties and possess such powers as are assigned by the Board of Directors and, if the Chairman of the Board is also designated as the corporation's Chief Executive Officer, shall have the powers and duties of the Chief Executive Officer prescribed in Section 3.7 of these By-laws. If the Board of Directors appoints a Vice Chairman of the Board, such Vice Chairman shall perform such duties and possess such powers as are assigned by the Board of Directors. Unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board or, in the Chairman's absence, the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors.

2.4 Classes of Directors. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, the Board of Directors shall be and is divided into three classes: Class I, Class II and Class III. Each class shall consist, as nearly as may be possible, of one-third of the total number of directors constituting the entire Board of Directors. The allocation of directors among classes shall be determined by resolution of the Board of Directors.

2.5 Terms of Office. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, each director shall serve for a term ending on the date of the third annual

13

---

meeting of stockholders following the annual meeting of stockholders at which such director was elected; provided that each director initially assigned to Class I shall serve for a term expiring at the corporation's first annual meeting of stockholders held after the effectiveness of these Amended and Restated By-laws; each director initially assigned to Class II shall serve for a term expiring at the corporation's second annual meeting of stockholders held after the effectiveness of these Amended and Restated By-laws; and each director initially assigned to Class III shall serve for a term expiring at the corporation's third annual meeting of stockholders held after the effectiveness of these Amended and Restated By-laws; provided further, that the term of each director shall continue until the election and qualification of his or her successor and be subject to his or her earlier death, resignation or removal.

2.6 Quorum. The greater of (a) a majority of the directors at any time in office and (b) one-third of the number of directors established by the Board of Directors pursuant to Section 2.2 of these By-laws shall constitute a quorum of the Board of Directors. If at any meeting of the Board of Directors there shall be less than such a quorum, a majority of the directors present may adjourn the meeting from time to time without further notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present.

2.7 Action at Meeting. Every act or decision done or made by a majority of the directors present at a meeting duly held at which a quorum is present shall be regarded as the act of the Board of Directors, unless a greater number is required by law or by the Certificate of Incorporation.

2.8 Removal. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock, directors of the corporation may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors or class of directors.

2.9 Vacancies. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock, any vacancy or newly-created directorship on the Board of Directors, however occurring, shall be filled only by vote of a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director and shall not be filled by the stockholders. A director elected to fill a vacancy shall hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have

14

---

been chosen, subject to the election and qualification of a successor or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal.

2.10 Resignation. Any director may resign by delivering a resignation in writing or by electronic transmission to the corporation at its principal office or to the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Secretary. Such resignation shall be effective upon receipt unless it is specified to be effective at some later time or upon the happening of some later event.

2.11 Regular Meetings. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held without notice at such time and place as shall be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors; provided that any director who is absent when such a determination is made shall be given notice of the determination. A regular meeting of the Board of Directors may be held without notice immediately after and at the same place as the annual meeting of stockholders.

2.12 Special Meetings. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time and place designated in a call by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, two or more directors, or by one director in the event that there is only a single director in office.

2.13 Notice of Special Meetings. Notice of the date, place and time of any special meeting of directors shall be given to each director by the Secretary or by the officer or one of the directors calling the meeting. Notice shall be duly given to each director (a) in person, by telephone or by electronic transmission at least 24 hours in advance of the meeting, (b) by delivering written notice by hand to such director's last known business or home address at least 48 hours in advance of the meeting, or (c) by sending written notice by first-class mail to such director's last known business or home address at least 72 hours in advance of the meeting. A notice or waiver of notice of a meeting of the Board of Directors need not specify the purposes of the meeting.

2.14 Meetings by Conference Communications Equipment. Directors may participate in meetings of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the

15

---

meeting can hear each other, and participation by such means shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

2.15 Action by Consent. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting, if all members of the Board of Directors or committee, as the case may be, consent to the action in writing or by electronic transmission, and the written consents or electronic transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors or committee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form.

2.16 Committees. The Board of Directors may designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the corporation with such lawfully delegable powers and duties as the Board of Directors thereby confers, to serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members of the committee present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such member or members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors and subject to the provisions of law, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the corporation and may authorize the seal of the corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it. Each such committee shall keep minutes and make such reports as the Board of Directors may from time to time request. Except as the Board of Directors may otherwise determine, any committee may make rules for the conduct of its business, but unless otherwise provided by the directors or in such rules, its business shall be conducted as nearly as possible in the same manner as is provided in these By-laws for the Board of Directors. Except as otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, these By-laws, or the resolution of the Board of Directors designating the committee, a committee may create one or more subcommittees, each

16

---

subcommittee to consist of one or more members of the committee, and delegate to a subcommittee any or all of the powers and authority of the committee.

2.17 Compensation of Directors. Directors may be paid such compensation for their services and such reimbursement for expenses of attendance at meetings as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine. No such payment shall preclude any director from serving the corporation or any of its parent or subsidiary entities in any other capacity and receiving compensation for such service.

### ARTICLE III

#### OFFICERS

3.1 Titles. The officers of the corporation shall consist of a Chief Executive Officer, a President, a Secretary, a Treasurer and such other officers with such other titles as the Board of Directors shall determine, including one or more Vice Presidents, Assistant Treasurers and Assistant Secretaries. The Board of Directors may appoint such other officers as it may deem appropriate.

3.2 Election. The Chief Executive Officer, President, Treasurer and Secretary shall be elected annually by the Board of Directors at its first meeting following the annual meeting of stockholders. Other officers may be appointed by the Board of Directors at such meeting or at any other meeting.

3.3 Qualification. No officer need be a stockholder. Any two or more offices may be held by the same person.

3.4 Tenure. Except as otherwise provided by law, by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these By-laws, each officer shall hold office until such officer's successor is elected and qualified, unless a different term is specified in the resolution electing or appointing such officer, or until such officer's earlier death, resignation or removal.

3.5 Resignation and Removal. Any officer may resign by delivering a resignation in writing or by electronic transmission to the corporation at its principal office or to the Chief

17

---

Executive Officer, the President or the Secretary. Such resignation shall be effective upon receipt unless it is specified to be effective at some later time or upon the happening of some later event. Any officer may be removed at any time, with or without cause, by vote of a majority of the directors then in office. Except as the Board of Directors may otherwise determine, no officer who resigns or is removed shall have any right to any compensation as an officer for any period following such officer's resignation or removal, or any right to damages on account of such removal, whether such officer's compensation be by the month or by the year or otherwise, unless such compensation is expressly provided for in a duly authorized written agreement with the corporation.

3.6 Vacancies. The Board of Directors may fill any vacancy occurring in any office for any reason and may, in its discretion, leave unfilled for such period as it may determine any offices other than those of Chief Executive Officer, President, Treasurer and Secretary. Each such successor shall hold office for the unexpired term of such officer's predecessor and until a successor is elected and qualified, or until such officer's earlier death, resignation or removal.

3.7 President; Chief Executive Officer. Unless the Board of Directors has designated another person as the corporation's Chief Executive Officer, the President shall be the Chief Executive Officer of the corporation. The Chief Executive Officer shall have general charge and supervision of the business of the corporation subject to the direction of the Board of Directors, and shall perform all duties and have all powers that are commonly incident to the office of chief executive or that are delegated to such officer by the Board of Directors. The President shall perform such other duties and shall have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer (if the President is not the Chief Executive Officer) may from time to time prescribe. In the event of the absence, inability or refusal to act of the Chief Executive Officer or the President (if the President is not the Chief Executive Officer), the Vice President (or if there shall be more than one, the Vice Presidents in the order determined by the Board of Directors) shall perform the duties of the Chief Executive Officer and when so performing such duties shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the Chief Executive Officer.

18

---

3.8 Vice Presidents. Each Vice President shall perform such duties and possess such powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer may from time to time prescribe. The Board of Directors may assign to any Vice President the title of Executive Vice President, Senior Vice President or any other title selected by the Board of Directors.

3.9 Secretary and Assistant Secretaries. The Secretary shall perform such duties and shall have such powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer may from time to time prescribe. In addition, the Secretary shall perform such duties and have such powers as are incident to the office of the secretary, including without limitation the duty and power to give notices of all meetings of stockholders and special meetings of the Board of Directors, to attend all meetings of stockholders and the Board of Directors and keep a record of the proceedings, to maintain a stock ledger and prepare lists of stockholders and their addresses as required, to be custodian of corporate records and the corporate seal and to affix and attest to the same on documents.

Any Assistant Secretary shall perform such duties and possess such powers as the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or the Secretary may from time to time prescribe. In the event of the absence, inability or refusal to act of the Secretary, the Assistant Secretary (or if there shall be more than one, the Assistant Secretaries in the order determined by the Board of Directors) shall perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Secretary.

In the absence of the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary at any meeting of stockholders or directors, the chairman of the meeting shall designate a temporary secretary to keep a record of the meeting.

3.10 Treasurer and Assistant Treasurers. The Treasurer shall perform such duties and shall have such powers as may from time to time be assigned by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer. In addition, the Treasurer shall perform such duties and have such powers as are incident to the office of treasurer, including without limitation the duty and power to keep and be responsible for all funds and securities of the corporation, to deposit funds of the corporation in depositories selected in accordance with these By-laws, to disburse such funds as ordered by the Board of Directors, to make proper accounts of such funds, and to render as

19

---

required by the Board of Directors statements of all such transactions and of the financial condition of the corporation.

The Assistant Treasurers shall perform such duties and possess such powers as the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or the Treasurer may from time to time prescribe. In the event of the absence, inability or refusal to act of the Treasurer, the Assistant Treasurer (or if there shall be more than one, the Assistant Treasurers in the order determined by the Board of Directors) shall perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Treasurer.

3.11 Salaries. Officers of the corporation shall be entitled to such salaries, compensation or reimbursement as shall be fixed or allowed from time to time by the Board of Directors.

3.12 Delegation of Authority. The Board of Directors may from time to time delegate the powers or duties of any officer to any other officer or agent, notwithstanding any provision hereof.

## ARTICLE IV

### CAPITAL STOCK

4.1 Issuance of Stock. Subject to the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, the whole or any part of any unissued balance of the authorized capital stock of the corporation or the whole or any part of any shares of the authorized capital stock of the corporation held in the corporation's treasury may be issued, sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of by vote of the Board of Directors in such manner, for such lawful consideration and on such terms as the Board of Directors may determine.

4.2 Stock Certificates; Uncertificated Shares. The shares of the corporation shall be represented by certificates, provided that the Board of Directors may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of the corporation's stock shall be uncertificated shares. Any such resolution shall not apply to shares represented by a certificate until such certificate is surrendered to the corporation. Every holder of stock of the corporation represented by certificates shall be entitled to have a certificate, in such form as may be

prescribed by law and by the Board of Directors, representing the number of shares held by such holder registered in certificate form. Each such certificate shall be signed in a manner that complies with Section 158 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

Each certificate for shares of stock which are subject to any restriction on transfer pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation, these By-laws, applicable securities laws or any agreement among any number of stockholders or among such holders and the corporation shall have conspicuously noted on the face or back of the certificate either the full text of the restriction or a statement of the existence of such restriction.

If the corporation shall be authorized to issue more than one class of stock or more than one series of any class, the powers, designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights shall be set forth in full or summarized on the face or back of each certificate representing shares of such class or series of stock, provided that in lieu of the foregoing requirements there may be set forth on the face or back of each certificate representing shares of such class or series of stock a statement that the corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests a copy of the full text of the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights.

Within a reasonable time after the issuance or transfer of uncertificated shares, the corporation shall send to the registered owner thereof a written notice containing the information required to be set forth or stated on certificates pursuant to Sections 151, 202(a) or 218(a) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware or, with respect to Section 151 of General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, a statement that the corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights.

4.3 Transfers. Shares of stock of the corporation shall be transferable in the manner prescribed by law and in these By-laws. Transfers of shares of stock of the corporation shall be

made only on the books of the corporation or by transfer agents designated to transfer shares of stock of the corporation. Subject to applicable law, shares of stock represented by certificates shall be transferred only on the books of the corporation by the surrender to the corporation or its transfer agent of the certificate representing such shares properly endorsed or accompanied by a written assignment or power of attorney properly executed, and with such proof of authority or the authenticity of signature as the corporation or its transfer agent may reasonably require. Uncertificated shares may be transferred by delivery of a written assignment or power of attorney properly executed, and with such proof of authority or the authenticity of signature as the corporation or its transfer agent may reasonably require. Except as may be otherwise required by law, by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these By-laws, the corporation shall be entitled to treat the record holder of stock as shown on its books as the owner of such stock for all purposes, including the payment of dividends and the right to vote with respect to such stock, regardless of any transfer, pledge or other disposition of such stock until the shares have been transferred on the books of the corporation in accordance with the requirements of these By-laws.

4.4 Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificates. The corporation may issue a new certificate of stock in place of any previously issued certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon such terms and conditions as the corporation may prescribe, including the presentation of reasonable evidence of such loss, theft or destruction and the giving of such indemnity and posting of such bond as the corporation may require for the protection of the corporation or any transfer agent or registrar.

4.5 Record Date. The Board of Directors may fix in advance a date as a record date for the determination of the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders, or entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action. Such record date shall not precede the date on which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted, and such record date shall not be more than 60 nor less than 10 days before the date of such meeting, nor more than 60 days prior to any other action to which such record date relates.

If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day before the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day before the day on which the meeting is held. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any other purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating to such purpose.

A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

4.6 Regulations. The issue, transfer, conversion and registration of shares of stock of the corporation shall be governed by such other regulations as the Board of Directors may establish.

## ARTICLE V

### GENERAL PROVISIONS

5.1 Fiscal Year. Except as from time to time otherwise designated by the Board of Directors, the fiscal year of the corporation shall begin on the first day of January of each year and end on the last day of December in each year.

5.2 Corporate Seal. The corporate seal shall be in such form as shall be approved by the Board of Directors.

5.3 Waiver of Notice. Whenever notice is required to be given by law, by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these By-laws, a written waiver signed by the person entitled to notice, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to notice, whether before, at or after the time of the event for which notice is to be given, shall be deemed equivalent to notice required to be given to such person. Neither the business nor the purpose of any meeting need be specified in any such waiver. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of

23

---

objecting at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

5.4 Voting of Securities. Except as the Board of Directors may otherwise designate, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Treasurer may waive notice of, vote, or appoint any person or persons to vote, on behalf of the corporation at, and act as, or appoint any person or persons to act as, proxy or attorney-in-fact for this corporation (with or without power of substitution) at, any meeting of stockholders or securityholders of any other entity, the securities of which may be held by this corporation.

5.5 Evidence of Authority. A certificate by the Secretary, or an Assistant Secretary, or a temporary Secretary, as to any action taken by the stockholders, directors, a committee or any officer or representative of the corporation shall as to all persons who rely on the certificate in good faith be conclusive evidence of such action.

5.6 Certificate of Incorporation. All references in these By-laws to the Certificate of Incorporation shall be deemed to refer to the Certificate of Incorporation of the corporation, as amended and/or restated and in effect from time to time.

5.7 Severability. Any determination that any provision of these By-laws is for any reason inapplicable, illegal or ineffective shall not affect or invalidate any other provision of these By-laws.

5.8 Pronouns. All pronouns used in these By-laws shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine or neuter, singular or plural, as the identity of the person or persons may require.

## ARTICLE VI

### AMENDMENTS

These By-laws may be altered, amended or repealed, in whole or in part, or new By-laws may be adopted by the Board of Directors or by the stockholders as provided in the Certificate of Incorporation.

24

---





**EDITAS MEDICINE, INC.**

THE COMPANY WILL FURNISH WITHOUT CHARGE TO EACH SHAREHOLDER WHO SO REQUESTS, A SUMMARY OF THE POWERS, DESIGNATIONS, PREFERENCES AND RELATIVE, PARTICIPATING, OPTIONAL OR OTHER SPECIAL RIGHTS OF EACH CLASS OF STOCK OF THE COMPANY AND THE QUALIFICATIONS, LIMITATIONS OR RESTRICTIONS OF SUCH PREFERENCES AND RIGHTS, AND THE VARIATIONS IN RIGHTS, PREFERENCES AND LIMITATIONS DETERMINED FOR EACH SERIES, WHICH ARE FIXED BY THE CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF THE COMPANY, AS AMENDED, AND THE RESOLUTIONS OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE COMPANY, AND THE AUTHORITY OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO DETERMINE VARIATIONS FOR FUTURE SERIES. SUCH REQUEST MAY BE MADE TO THE OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY OR TO THE TRANSFER AGENT. THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS MAY REQUIRE THE OWNER OF A LOST OR DESTROYED STOCK CERTIFICATE, OR HIS LEGAL REPRESENTATIVES, TO GIVE THE COMPANY A BOND TO INDEMNIFY IT AND ITS TRANSFER AGENTS AND REGISTRARS AGAINST ANY CLAIM THAT MAY BE MADE AGAINST THEM ON ACCOUNT OF THE ALLEGED LOSS OR DESTRUCTION OF ANY SUCH CERTIFICATE.

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM - as tenants in common	UNIF GIFT MIN ACT	.....Custodian .....
	(Cust)	(Minor)
TEN ENT - as tenants by the entireties		under Uniform Gifts to Minors Act .....
		(State)
JT TEN - as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common	UNIF TRF MIN ACT	.....Custodian (until age .....) .....
	(Cust)	(State)
		under Uniform Transfers to Minors Act .....
	(Minor)	(State)

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

For value received, \_\_\_\_\_ hereby sell, assign and transfer unto \_\_\_\_\_ PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF ASSIGNEE

\_\_\_\_\_  
(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS, INCLUDING POSTAL ZIP CODE, OF ASSIGNEE)

\_\_\_\_\_ Shares  
of the common stock represented by the within Certificate, and do hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_ Attorney  
to transfer the said stock on the books of the within named Company with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_  
Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**Signature(s) Guaranteed: Medallion Guarantee Stamp**  
THE SIGNATURE(S) SHOULD BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR INSTITUTION (Banks, Stockbrokers, Savings and Loan Associations and Credit Unions) WITH MEMBERSHIP IN AN APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM, PURSUANT TO S.E.C. RULE 17Ad-15.

**Notice:** The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the certificate, in every particular, without alteration or enlargement, or any change whatever.

**SECURITY INSTRUCTIONS**

THIS IS WATERMARKED PAPER. DO NOT ACCEPT WITHOUT NOTING WATERMARK. HOLD TO LIGHT TO VERIFY WATERMARK.



The IRS requires that the named transfer agent ("we") report the cost basis of certain shares or units acquired after January 1, 2011. If your shares or units are covered by the legislation, and you requested to sell or transfer the shares or units using a specific cost basis calculation method, then we have processed as you requested. If you did not specify a cost basis calculation method, then we have defaulted to the first in, first out (FIFO) method. Please consult your tax advisor if you need additional information about cost basis.

If you do not keep in contact with the issuer or do not have any activity in your account for the time period specified by state law, your property may become subject to state unclaimed property laws and transferred to the appropriate state.

1534201

Editas Medicine, Inc.

2015 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN1. Purpose

The purpose of this 2015 Stock Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) of Editas Medicine, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), is to advance the interests of the Company’s stockholders by enhancing the Company’s ability to attract, retain and motivate persons who are expected to make important contributions to the Company and by providing such persons with equity ownership opportunities that are intended to better align the interests of such persons with those of the Company’s stockholders. Except where the context otherwise requires, the term “**Company**” shall include any of the Company’s present or future parent or subsidiary corporations as defined in Sections 424(e) or (f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any regulations thereunder (the “**Code**”) and any other business venture (including, without limitation, joint venture or limited liability company) in which the Company has a controlling interest, as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company (the “**Board**”).

2. Eligibility

All of the Company’s employees, officers and directors, as well as consultants and advisors to the Company (as such terms are defined and interpreted for purposes of Form S-8 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”), or any successor form) are eligible to be granted Awards under the Plan. Each person who is granted an Award under the Plan is deemed a “**Participant**.” “**Award**” means Options (as defined in Section 5), SARs (as defined in Section 6), Restricted Stock (as defined in Section 7), Restricted Stock Units (as defined in Section 7) and Other Stock-Based Awards (as defined in Section 8).

3. Administration and Delegation

(a) Administration by Board of Directors. The Plan will be administered by the Board. The Board shall have authority to grant Awards and to adopt, amend and repeal such administrative rules, guidelines and practices relating to the Plan as it shall deem advisable. The Board may construe and interpret the terms of the Plan and any Award agreements entered into under the Plan. The Board may correct any defect, supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in the Plan or any Award in the manner and to the extent it shall deem expedient and it shall be the sole and final judge of such expediency. All decisions by the Board shall be made in the Board’s sole discretion and shall be final and binding on all persons having or claiming any interest in the Plan or in any Award.

(b) Appointment of Committees. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board may delegate any or all of its powers under the Plan to one or more committees or subcommittees of the Board (a “**Committee**”). All references in the Plan to the “**Board**” shall mean the Board or a Committee of the Board or the officers referred to in Section 3(c) to the extent that the Board’s powers or authority under the Plan have been delegated to such Committee or officers.

1

(c) Delegation to Officers. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board may delegate to one or more officers of the Company the power to grant Options and other Awards that constitute rights under Delaware law (subject to any limitations under the Plan) to employees or officers of the Company and to exercise such other powers under the Plan as the Board may determine, *provided* that the Board shall fix the terms of such Awards to be granted by such officers (including the exercise price of such Awards, which may include a formula by which the exercise price will be determined) and the maximum number of shares subject to such Awards that the officers may grant; *provided further*, however, that no officer shall be authorized to grant such Awards to any “executive officer” of the Company (as defined by Rule 3b-7 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”)) or to any “officer” of the Company (as defined by Rule 16a-1 under the Exchange Act).

4. Stock Available for Awards(a) Number of Shares; Share Counting.

(1) Authorized Number of Shares. Subject to adjustment under Section 9, Awards may be made under the Plan (any or all of which Awards may be in the form of Incentive Stock Options, as defined in Section 5(b)) for up to such number of shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the “**Common Stock**”) as is equal to the sum of:

(A) 3,800,000 shares of Common Stock; plus

(B) such additional number of shares of Common Stock (up to 14,532,847 shares) as is equal to the sum of (x) the number of shares of Common Stock reserved for issuance under the Company’s 2013 Stock Incentive Plan (the “**Existing Plan**”) that remain available for grant under the Existing Plan immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement for the Company’s initial public offering and (y) the number of shares of Common Stock subject to awards granted under the Existing Plan which awards expire, terminate or are otherwise surrendered, canceled, forfeited or repurchased by the Company at their original issuance price pursuant to a contractual repurchase right (subject, however, in the case of Incentive Stock Options to any limitations of the Code); plus

(C) an annual increase to be added on the first day of each fiscal year, beginning with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2017, and continuing for each fiscal year until, and including, the fiscal year ending December 31, 2026, equal to the least of (i) 7,600,000 shares of Common Stock, (ii) 4% of the outstanding shares on such date or (iii) an amount determined by the Board.

Shares issued under the Plan may consist in whole or in part of authorized but unissued shares or treasury shares.

(2) Share Counting. For purposes of counting the number of shares available for the grant of Awards under the Plan:

(A) all shares of Common Stock covered by SARs shall be counted against the number of shares available for the grant of Awards under the Plan; *provided,*

2

however, that (i) SARs that may be settled only in cash shall not be so counted and (ii) if the Company grants an SAR in tandem with an Option for the same number of shares of Common Stock and provides that only one such Award may be exercised (a “**Tandem SAR**”), only the shares covered by the Option, and not the shares covered by the Tandem SAR, shall be so counted, and the expiration of one in connection with the other’s exercise will not restore shares to the Plan;

(B) if any Award (i) expires or is terminated, surrendered or canceled without having been fully exercised or is forfeited in whole or in part (including as the result of shares of Common Stock subject to such Award being repurchased by the Company at the original issuance price pursuant to a contractual repurchase right) or (ii) results in any Common Stock not being issued (including as a result of an SAR that was settleable either in cash or in stock actually being settled in cash), the unused Common Stock covered by such Award shall again be available for the grant of Awards; *provided, however,* that (1) in the case of Incentive Stock Options, the foregoing shall be subject to any limitations under the Code, (2) in the case of the exercise of an SAR, the number of shares counted against the shares available under the Plan shall be the full number of shares subject to the SAR multiplied by the percentage of the SAR actually exercised, regardless of the number of shares actually used to settle such SAR upon exercise and (3) the shares covered by a Tandem SAR shall not again become available for grant upon the expiration or termination of such Tandem SAR; and

(C) shares of Common Stock delivered (by actual delivery or attestation, or net exercise) to the Company by a Participant to (i) purchase shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of an Award or (ii) satisfy tax withholding obligations (including shares retained from the Award creating the tax obligation) shall be added back to the number of shares available for the future grant of Awards.

(b) Substitute Awards. In connection with a merger or consolidation of an entity with the Company or the acquisition by the Company of property or stock of an entity, the Board may grant Awards in substitution for any options or other stock or stock-based awards granted by such entity or an affiliate thereof. Substitute Awards may be granted on such terms as the Board deems appropriate in the circumstances, notwithstanding any limitations on Awards contained in the Plan. Substitute Awards shall not count against the overall share limit set forth in Section 4(a)(1), except as may be required by reason of Section 422 and related provisions of the Code.

## 5. Stock Options

(a) General. The Board may grant options to purchase Common Stock (each, an “**Option**”) and determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be covered by each Option, the exercise price of each Option and the conditions and limitations applicable to the exercise of each Option, including conditions relating to applicable federal or state securities laws, as it considers necessary or advisable.

(b) Incentive Stock Options. An Option that the Board intends to be an “incentive stock option” as defined in Section 422 of the Code (an “**Incentive Stock Option**”) shall only be granted to employees of Editas Medicine, Inc., any of Editas Medicine, Inc.’s present or future parent or subsidiary corporations as defined in Sections 424(e) or (f) of the Code, and any other

3

entities the employees of which are eligible to receive Incentive Stock Options under the Code, and shall be subject to and shall be construed consistently with the requirements of Section 422 of the Code. An Option that is not intended to be an Incentive Stock Option shall be designated a “**Nonstatutory Stock Option.**” The Company shall have no liability to a Participant, or any other party, if an Option (or any part thereof) that is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option is not an Incentive Stock Option or if the Company converts an Incentive Stock Option to a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

(c) Exercise Price. The Board shall establish the exercise price of each Option and specify the exercise price in the applicable Option agreement. The exercise price shall be not less than 100% of the fair market value per share of Common Stock as determined by (or in a manner approved by) the Board (“**Fair Market Value**”) on the date the Option is granted; *provided* that if the Board approves the grant of an Option with an exercise price to be determined on a future date, the exercise price shall be not less than 100% of the Fair Market Value on such future date.

(d) Duration of Options. Each Option shall be exercisable at such times and subject to such terms and conditions as the Board may specify in the applicable option agreement; *provided, however,* that no Option will be granted with a term in excess of 10 years.

(e) Exercise of Options. Options may be exercised by delivery to the Company of a notice of exercise in a form (which may be electronic) approved by the Company, together with payment in full (in the manner specified in Section 5(f)) of the exercise price for the number of shares for which the Option is exercised. Shares of Common Stock subject to the Option will be delivered by the Company as soon as practicable following exercise.

(f) Payment Upon Exercise. Common Stock purchased upon the exercise of an Option granted under the Plan shall be paid for as follows:

(1) in cash or by check, payable to the order of the Company;

(2) except as may otherwise be provided in the applicable Option agreement or approved by the Board, in its sole discretion, by (i) delivery of an irrevocable and unconditional undertaking by a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company sufficient funds to pay the exercise price and any required tax withholding or (ii) delivery by the Participant to the Company of a copy of irrevocable and unconditional instructions to a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company cash or a check sufficient to pay the exercise price and any required tax withholding;

(3) to the extent provided for in the applicable Option agreement or approved by the Board, in its sole discretion, by delivery (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock owned by the Participant valued at their Fair Market Value, provided (i) such method of payment is then permitted under applicable law, (ii) such Common Stock, if acquired directly from the Company, was owned by the Participant for such minimum period of time, if any, as may be established by the Board in its discretion and (iii) such Common Stock is not subject to any repurchase, forfeiture, unfulfilled vesting or other similar requirements;

(4) to the extent provided for in the applicable Nonstatutory Stock Option agreement or approved by the Board in its sole discretion, by delivery of a notice of “net

4

exercise” to the Company, as a result of which the Participant would receive (i) the number of shares underlying the portion of the Option being exercised, less (ii) such number of shares as is equal to (A) the aggregate exercise price for the portion of the Option being exercised divided by (B) the Fair Market Value on the date of exercise;

(5) to the extent permitted by applicable law and provided for in the applicable Option agreement or approved by the Board, in its sole discretion, by payment of such other lawful consideration as the Board may determine; or

(6) by any combination of the above permitted forms of payment.

(g) Limitation on Repricing. Unless such action is approved by the Company’s stockholders, the Company may not (except as provided for under Section 9): (1) amend any outstanding Option granted under the Plan to provide an exercise price per share that is lower than the then-current exercise price per share of such outstanding Option, (2) cancel any outstanding option (whether or not granted under the Plan) and grant in substitution therefor new Awards under the Plan (other than Awards granted pursuant to Section 4(b)) covering the same or a different number of shares of Common Stock and having an exercise price per share lower than the then-current exercise price per share of the cancelled option, (3) cancel in exchange for a cash payment any outstanding Option with an exercise price per share above the then-current Fair Market Value, or (4) take any other action under the Plan that constitutes a “repricing” within the meaning of the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market (“NASDAQ”).

## 6. Stock Appreciation Rights

(a) General. The Board may grant Awards consisting of stock appreciation rights (“SARs”) entitling the holder, upon exercise, to receive an amount of Common Stock or cash or a combination thereof (such form to be determined by the Board) determined by reference to appreciation, from and after the date of grant, in the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock over the measurement price established pursuant to Section 6(b). The date as of which such appreciation is determined shall be the exercise date.

(b) Measurement Price. The Board shall establish the measurement price of each SAR and specify it in the applicable SAR agreement. The measurement price shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value on the date the SAR is granted; *provided* that if the Board approves the grant of an SAR effective as of a future date, the measurement price shall be not less than 100% of the Fair Market Value on such future date.

(c) Duration of SARs. Each SAR shall be exercisable at such times and subject to such terms and conditions as the Board may specify in the applicable SAR agreement; *provided, however*, that no SAR will be granted with a term in excess of 10 years.

(d) Exercise of SARs. SARs may be exercised by delivery to the Company of a notice of exercise in a form (which may be electronic) approved by the Company, together with any other documents required by the Board.

(e) Limitation on Repricing. Unless such action is approved by the Company’s stockholders, the Company may not (except as provided for under Section 9): (1) amend any

5

outstanding SAR granted under the Plan to provide a measurement price per share that is lower than the then-current measurement price per share of such outstanding SAR, (2) cancel any outstanding SAR (whether or not granted under the Plan) and grant in substitution therefor new Awards under the Plan (other than Awards granted pursuant to Section 4(b)) covering the same or a different number of shares of Common Stock and having an exercise or measurement price per share lower than the then-current measurement price per share of the cancelled SAR, (3) cancel in exchange for a cash payment any outstanding SAR with a measurement price per share above the then-current Fair Market Value, or (4) take any other action under the Plan that constitutes a “repricing” within the meaning of the rules of NASDAQ.

## 7. Restricted Stock; Restricted Stock Units

(a) General. The Board may grant Awards entitling recipients to acquire shares of Common Stock (“**Restricted Stock**”), subject to the right of the Company to repurchase all or part of such shares at their issue price or other stated or formula price (or to require forfeiture of such shares if issued at no cost) from the recipient in the event that conditions specified by the Board in the applicable Award are not satisfied prior to the end of the applicable restriction period or periods established by the Board for such Award. The Board may also grant Awards entitling the recipient to receive shares of Common Stock or cash to be delivered at the time such Award vests (“**Restricted Stock Units**”) (Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units are each referred to herein as a “**Restricted Stock Award**”).

(b) Terms and Conditions for All Restricted Stock Awards. The Board shall determine the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Award, including the conditions for vesting and repurchase (or forfeiture) and the issue price, if any.

(c) Additional Provisions Relating to Restricted Stock.

(1) Dividends. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Award agreement, any dividends (whether paid in cash, stock or property) declared and paid by the Company with respect to shares of Restricted Stock (“**Accrued Dividends**”) shall be paid to the Participant only if and when such shares become free from the restrictions on transferability and forfeitability that apply to such shares. Each payment of Accrued Dividends will be made no later than the end of the calendar year in which the dividends are paid to stockholders of that class of stock or, if later, the 15th day of the third month following the lapsing of the restrictions on transferability and the forfeitability provisions applicable to the underlying shares of Restricted Stock.

(2) Stock Certificates. The Company may require that any stock certificates issued in respect of shares of Restricted Stock, as well as dividends or distributions paid on such Restricted Stock, shall be deposited in escrow by the Participant, together with a stock power endorsed in blank, with the Company (or its designee). At the expiration of the applicable restriction periods, the Company (or such designee) shall deliver the certificates no longer subject to such restrictions to the Participant or if the Participant has died, to his or her Designated Beneficiary. “**Designated Beneficiary**” means (i) the beneficiary designated, in a manner determined by the Board, by a Participant to receive amounts due or exercise rights of

6

---

the Participant in the event of the Participant’s death or (ii) in the absence of an effective designation by a Participant, the Participant’s estate.

(d) Additional Provisions Relating to Restricted Stock Units.

(1) Settlement. Upon the vesting of and/or lapsing of any other restrictions (i.e., settlement) with respect to each Restricted Stock Unit, the Participant shall be entitled to receive from the Company such number of shares of Common Stock or (if so provided in the applicable Award agreement) an amount of cash equal to the Fair Market Value of such number of shares of Common Stock as are set forth in the applicable Restricted Stock Unit agreement. The Board may, in its discretion, provide that settlement of Restricted Stock Units shall be deferred, on a mandatory basis or at the election of the Participant in a manner that complies with Section 409A of the Code.

(2) Voting Rights. A Participant shall have no voting rights with respect to any Restricted Stock Units.

(3) Dividend Equivalents. The Award agreement for Restricted Stock Units may provide Participants with the right to receive an amount equal to any dividends or other distributions declared and paid on an equal number of outstanding shares of Common Stock (“**Dividend Equivalents**”). Dividend Equivalents may be settled in cash and/or shares of Common Stock and shall be subject to the same restrictions on transfer and forfeitability as the Restricted Stock Units with respect to which paid, in each case to the extent provided in the Award agreement.

8. Other Stock-Based Awards

(a) General. Other Awards of shares of Common Stock, and other Awards that are valued in whole or in part by reference to, or are otherwise based on, shares of Common Stock or other property, may be granted hereunder to Participants (“**Other Stock-Based Awards**”). Such Other Stock-Based Awards shall also be available as a form of payment in the settlement of other Awards granted under the Plan or as payment in lieu of compensation to which a Participant is otherwise entitled. Other Stock-Based Awards may be paid in shares of Common Stock or cash, as the Board shall determine.

(b) Terms and Conditions. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board shall determine the terms and conditions of each Other Stock-Based Award, including any purchase price applicable thereto.

9. Adjustments for Changes in Common Stock and Certain Other Events

(a) Changes in Capitalization. In the event of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, combination of shares, reclassification of shares, spin-off or other similar change in capitalization or event, or any dividend or distribution to holders of Common Stock other than an ordinary cash dividend, (i) the number and class of securities available under the Plan, (ii) the share counting rules set forth in Section 4(a), (iii) the number and class of securities and exercise price per share of each outstanding Option, (iv) the share and per-share provisions and the measurement price of each outstanding SAR, (v) the number of

7

---

shares subject to and the repurchase price per share subject to each outstanding Restricted Stock Award and (vi) the share and per-share-related provisions and the purchase price, if any, of each outstanding Other Stock-Based Award, shall be equitably adjusted by the Company (or substituted Awards may be made, if applicable) in the manner determined by the Board. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the event the Company effects a split of the Common Stock by means of a stock dividend and the exercise price of and the number of shares subject to an outstanding Option are adjusted as of the date of the distribution of the dividend (rather than as of the record date for such dividend), then an optionee who exercises an Option between the record date and the distribution date for such stock dividend shall be entitled to receive, on the distribution date, the stock dividend with respect to the shares of Common Stock acquired upon such Option exercise, notwithstanding the fact that such shares were not outstanding as of the close of business on the record date for such stock dividend.

(b) Reorganization Events.

(1) Definition. A “**Reorganization Event**” shall mean: (a) any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another entity as a result of which all of the Common Stock of the Company is converted into or exchanged for the right to receive cash, securities or other property or is cancelled, (b) any transfer or disposition of all of the Common Stock of the Company for cash, securities or other property pursuant to a share exchange or other transaction or (c) any liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

(2) Consequences of a Reorganization Event on Awards Other than Restricted Stock.

(A) In connection with a Reorganization Event, the Board may take any one or more of the following actions as to all or any (or any portion of) outstanding Awards other than Restricted Stock on such terms as the Board determines (except to the extent specifically provided otherwise in an applicable Award agreement or another agreement between the Company and the Participant): (i) provide that such Awards shall be assumed, or substantially equivalent Awards shall be substituted, by the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof), (ii) upon written notice to a Participant, provide that all of the Participant’s unvested and/ or unexercised Awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such Reorganization Event unless exercised by the Participant (to the extent then exercisable) within a specified period following the date of such notice, (iii) provide that outstanding Awards shall become exercisable, realizable, or deliverable, or restrictions applicable to an Award shall lapse, in whole or in part prior to or upon such Reorganization Event, (iv) in the event of a Reorganization Event under the terms of which holders of Common Stock will receive upon consummation thereof a cash payment for each share surrendered in the Reorganization Event (the “**Acquisition Price**”), make or provide for a cash payment to Participants with respect to each Award held by a Participant equal to (A) the number of shares of Common Stock subject to the vested portion of the

Award (after giving effect to any acceleration of vesting that occurs upon or immediately prior to such Reorganization Event) multiplied by (B) the excess, if any, of (I) the Acquisition Price over (II) the exercise, measurement or purchase price of such Award and any applicable tax withholdings, in exchange for the termination of such Award, (v) provide that, in connection with a liquidation or dissolution of the Company, Awards shall convert into the right to receive liquidation proceeds

(if applicable, net of the exercise, measurement or purchase price thereof and any applicable tax withholdings) and (vi) any combination of the foregoing. In taking any of the actions permitted under this Section 9(b)(2), the Board shall not be obligated by the Plan to treat all Awards, all Awards held by a Participant, or all Awards of the same type, identically.

(B) Notwithstanding the terms of Section 9(b)(2)(A), in the case of outstanding Restricted Stock Units that are subject to Section 409A of the Code: (i) if the applicable Restricted Stock Unit agreement provides that the Restricted Stock Units shall be settled upon a “change in control event” within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5)(i), and the Reorganization Event constitutes such a “change in control event”, then no assumption or substitution shall be permitted pursuant to Section 9(b)(2)(A)(i) and the Restricted Stock Units shall instead be settled in accordance with the terms of the applicable Restricted Stock Unit agreement; and (ii) the Board may only undertake the actions set forth in clauses (iii), (iv) or (v) of Section 9(b)(2)(A) if the Reorganization Event constitutes a “change in control event” as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5)(i) and such action is permitted or required by Section 409A of the Code; if the Reorganization Event is not a “change in control event” as so defined or such action is not permitted or required by Section 409A of the Code, and the acquiring or succeeding corporation does not assume or substitute the Restricted Stock Units pursuant to clause (i) of Section 9(b)(2)(A), then the unvested Restricted Stock Units shall terminate immediately prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event without any payment in exchange therefor.

(C) For purposes of Section 9(b)(2)(A)(i), an Award (other than Restricted Stock) shall be considered assumed if, following consummation of the Reorganization Event, such Award confers the right to purchase or receive pursuant to the terms of such Award, for each share of Common Stock subject to the Award immediately prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event, the consideration (whether cash, securities or other property) received as a result of the Reorganization Event by holders of Common Stock for each share of Common Stock held immediately prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Common Stock); *provided, however*, that if the consideration received as a result of the Reorganization Event is not solely common stock of the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof), the Company may, with the consent of the acquiring or succeeding corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise or settlement of the Award to consist solely of such number of shares of common stock of the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof) that the Board determined to be equivalent in value (as of the date of such determination or another date specified by the Board) to the per share consideration received by holders of outstanding shares of Common Stock as a result of the Reorganization Event.

(3) Consequences of a Reorganization Event on Restricted Stock. Upon the occurrence of a Reorganization Event other than a liquidation or dissolution of the Company, the repurchase and other rights of the Company with respect to outstanding Restricted Stock shall inure to the benefit of the Company’s successor and shall, unless the Board determines otherwise, apply to the cash, securities or other property which the Common Stock was converted into or exchanged for pursuant to such Reorganization Event in the same manner and to the same extent as they applied to such Restricted Stock; *provided, however*, that the Board

may provide for termination or deemed satisfaction of such repurchase or other rights under the instrument evidencing any Restricted Stock or any other agreement between a Participant and the Company, either initially or by amendment. Upon the occurrence of a Reorganization Event involving the liquidation or dissolution of the Company, except to the extent specifically provided to the contrary in the instrument evidencing any Restricted Stock or any other agreement between a Participant and the Company, all restrictions and conditions on all Restricted Stock then outstanding shall automatically be deemed terminated or satisfied.

#### 10. General Provisions Applicable to Awards

(a) Transferability of Awards. Awards shall not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered by the person to whom they are granted, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution or, other than in the case of an Incentive Stock Option, pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, and, during the life of the Participant, shall be exercisable only by the Participant; *provided, however*, that the Board may permit or provide in an Award for the gratuitous transfer of the Award by the Participant to or for the benefit of any immediate family member, family trust or other entity established for the benefit of the Participant and/or an immediate family member thereof if the Company would be eligible to use a Form S-8 under the Securities Act for the registration of the sale of the Common Stock subject to such Award to such proposed transferee; *provided further*, that the Company shall not be required to recognize any such permitted transfer until such time as such permitted transferee shall, as a condition to such transfer, deliver to the Company a written instrument in form and substance satisfactory to the Company confirming that such transferee shall be bound by all of the terms and conditions of the Award. References to a Participant, to the extent relevant in the context, shall include references to authorized transferees. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained in this Section 10(a) shall be deemed to restrict a transfer to the Company.

(b) Documentation. Each Award shall be evidenced in such form (written, electronic or otherwise) as the Board shall determine. Each Award may contain terms and conditions in addition to those set forth in the Plan.

(c) Board Discretion. Except as otherwise provided by the Plan, each Award may be made alone or in addition or in relation to any other Award. The terms of each Award need not be identical, and the Board need not treat Participants uniformly.

(d) Termination of Status. The Board shall determine the effect on an Award of the disability, death, termination or other cessation of employment, authorized leave of absence or other change in the employment or other status of a Participant and the extent to which, and the period during which, the Participant, or the Participant’s legal representative, conservator, guardian or Designated Beneficiary, may exercise rights under the Award.

(e) Withholding. The Participant must satisfy all applicable federal, state, and local or other income and employment tax withholding obligations before the Company will deliver stock certificates or otherwise recognize ownership of Common Stock under an Award. The Company may decide to satisfy the withholding obligations through additional withholding on salary or wages. If the Company elects not to or cannot withhold from other compensation, the

10

---

Participant must pay the Company the full amount, if any, required for withholding or have a broker tender to the Company cash equal to the withholding obligations. Payment of withholding obligations is due before the Company will issue any shares on exercise, vesting or release from forfeiture of an Award or at the same time as payment of the exercise or purchase price, unless the Company determines otherwise. If provided for in an Award or approved by the Board in its sole discretion, a Participant may satisfy such tax obligations in whole or in part by delivery (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock, including shares retained from the Award creating the tax obligation, valued at their Fair Market Value; *provided, however*, except as otherwise provided by the Board, that the total tax withholding where stock is being used to satisfy such tax obligations cannot exceed the Company's minimum statutory withholding obligations (based on minimum statutory withholding rates for federal and state tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that are applicable to such supplemental taxable income). Shares used to satisfy tax withholding requirements cannot be subject to any repurchase, forfeiture, unfulfilled vesting or other similar requirements.

(f) Amendment of Award. Except as otherwise provided in Sections 5(g) and 6(e) with respect to repricings and Section 11(d) with respect to actions requiring stockholder approval, the Board may amend, modify or terminate any outstanding Award, including but not limited to, substituting therefor another Award of the same or a different type, changing the date of exercise or realization, and converting an Incentive Stock Option to a Nonstatutory Stock Option. The Participant's consent to such action shall be required unless (i) the Board determines that the action, taking into account any related action, does not materially and adversely affect the Participant's rights under the Plan or (ii) the change is permitted under Section 9.

(g) Conditions on Delivery of Stock. The Company will not be obligated to deliver any shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Plan or to remove restrictions from shares previously issued or delivered under the Plan until (i) all conditions of the Award have been met or removed to the satisfaction of the Company, (ii) in the opinion of the Company's counsel, all other legal matters in connection with the issuance and delivery of such shares have been satisfied, including any applicable securities laws and regulations and any applicable stock exchange or stock market rules and regulations, and (iii) the Participant has executed and delivered to the Company such representations or agreements as the Company may consider appropriate to satisfy the requirements of any applicable laws, rules or regulations.

(h) Acceleration. The Board may at any time provide that any Award shall become immediately exercisable in whole or in part, free of some or all restrictions or conditions, or otherwise realizable in whole or in part, as the case may be.

#### 11. Miscellaneous

(a) No Right To Employment or Other Status. No person shall have any claim or right to be granted an Award by virtue of the adoption of the Plan, and the grant of an Award shall not be construed as giving a Participant the right to continued employment or any other relationship with the Company. The Company expressly reserves the right at any time to dismiss or otherwise terminate its relationship with a Participant free from any liability or claim under the Plan, except as expressly provided in the applicable Award.

11

---

(b) No Rights As Stockholder; Clawback Policy. Subject to the provisions of the applicable Award, no Participant or Designated Beneficiary shall have any rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Common Stock to be distributed with respect to an Award until becoming the record holder of such shares. In accepting an Award under the Plan, a Participant shall agree to be bound by any clawback policy that the Company may adopt in the future.

(c) Effective Date and Term of Plan. The Plan shall become effective immediately prior to effectiveness of the registration statement with respect to the Company's initial public offering of Common Stock (the "**Effective Date**"). No Awards shall be granted under the Plan after the expiration of 10 years from the Effective Date, but Awards previously granted may extend beyond that date.

(d) Amendment of Plan. The Board may amend, suspend or terminate the Plan or any portion thereof at any time provided that no amendment that would require stockholder approval under the rules of NASDAQ may be made effective unless and until the Company's stockholders approve such amendment. In addition, if at any time the approval of the Company's stockholders is required as to any other modification or amendment under Section 422 of the Code or any successor provision with respect to Incentive Stock Options, the Board may not effect such modification or amendment without such approval. Unless otherwise specified in the amendment, any amendment to the Plan adopted in accordance with this Section 11(d) shall apply to, and be binding on the holders of, all Awards outstanding under the Plan at the time the amendment is adopted, provided the Board determines that such amendment, taking into account any related action, does not materially and adversely affect the rights of Participants under the Plan. No Award shall be made that is conditioned upon stockholder approval of any amendment to the Plan unless the Award provides that (i) it will terminate or be forfeited if stockholder approval of such amendment is not obtained within no more than 12 months from the date of grant and (2) it may not be exercised or settled (or otherwise result in the issuance of Common Stock) prior to such stockholder approval.

(e) Authorization of Sub-Plans (including for Grants to non-U.S. Employees). The Board may from time to time establish one or more sub-plans under the Plan for purposes of satisfying applicable securities, tax or other laws of various jurisdictions. The Board shall establish such sub-plans by adopting supplements to the Plan containing (i) such limitations on the Board's discretion under the Plan as the Board deems necessary or desirable or (ii) such additional terms and conditions not otherwise inconsistent with the Plan as the Board shall deem necessary or desirable. All supplements adopted by the Board shall be deemed to be part of the Plan, but each supplement shall apply only to Participants within the affected jurisdiction and the Company shall not be required to provide copies of any supplement to Participants in any jurisdiction which is not the subject of such supplement.

(f) Compliance with Section 409A of the Code. Except as provided in individual Award agreements initially or by amendment, if and to the extent (i) any portion of any payment, compensation or other benefit provided to a Participant pursuant to the Plan in connection with his or her employment



termination constitutes “nonqualified deferred compensation” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code and (ii) the Participant is a specified employee as defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, in each case as determined by the Company in

accordance with its procedures, by which determinations the Participant (through accepting the Award) agrees that he or she is bound, such portion of the payment, compensation or other benefit shall not be paid before the day that is six months plus one day after the date of “separation from service” (as determined under Section 409A of the Code) (the “**New Payment Date**”), except as Section 409A of the Code may then permit. The aggregate of any payments that otherwise would have been paid to the Participant during the period between the date of separation from service and the New Payment Date shall be paid to the Participant in a lump sum on such New Payment Date, and any remaining payments will be paid on their original schedule.

The Company makes no representations or warranty and shall have no liability to the Participant or any other person if any provisions of or payments, compensation or other benefits under the Plan are determined to constitute nonqualified deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code but do not to satisfy the conditions of that section.

(g) Limitations on Liability. Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan, no individual acting as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company will be liable to any Participant, former Participant, spouse, beneficiary, or any other person for any claim, loss, liability, or expense incurred in connection with the Plan, nor will such individual be personally liable with respect to the Plan because of any contract or other instrument he or she executes in his or her capacity as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company. The Company will indemnify and hold harmless each director, officer, employee or agent of the Company to whom any duty or power relating to the administration or interpretation of the Plan has been or will be delegated, against any cost or expense (including attorneys’ fees) or liability (including any sum paid in settlement of a claim with the Board’s approval) arising out of any act or omission to act concerning the Plan unless arising out of such person’s own fraud or bad faith.

(h) Governing Law. The provisions of the Plan and all Awards made hereunder shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, excluding choice-of-law principles of the law of such state that would require the application of the laws of a jurisdiction other than the State of Delaware.

EDITAS MEDICINE, INC.  
INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

Editas Medicine, Inc. (the “Company”) hereby grants the following stock option pursuant to its 2015 Stock Incentive Plan. The terms and conditions attached hereto are also a part hereof.

Notice of Grant

Name of optionee (the “Participant”):  
 Grant Date:  
 Number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock subject to this option (“Shares”):  
 Option exercise price per Share:(1)  
 Number, if any, of Shares that vest immediately on the grant date:  
 Shares that are subject to vesting schedule:  
 Vesting Start Date:  
 Final Exercise Date: (2)  
  
 Vesting Schedule:

All vesting is dependent on the Participant remaining an Eligible Participant, as provided herein.

This option satisfies in full all commitments that the Company has to the Participant with respect to the issuance of stock, stock options or other equity securities.

EDITAS MEDICINE, INC.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature of Participant  
  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Street Address  
  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 City/State/Zip Code  
  
 \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name of Officer  
 Title:

(1) This must be at least 100% of the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date of grant (or 110% in the case of a Participant that owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or its parent or subsidiary (a “10% Shareholder”)) for the option to qualify as an incentive stock option (an “ISO”) under Section 422 of the Code.

(2) The Final Exercise Date must be no more than 10 years (5 years in the case of a 10% Shareholder) from the date of grant for the option to qualify as an ISO. The correct approach to calculate the final exercise date is to use the day immediately prior to the date ten years out from the date of the stock option award grant (5 years in the case of a 10% stockholder). For example, an award granted to someone on April 1, 2015 would expire on March 31, 2025 (not on April 1, 2025).

EDITAS MEDICINE, INC.

Incentive Stock Option Agreement  
Incorporated Terms and Conditions

1. Grant of Option.

This agreement evidences the grant by the Company, on the grant date (the “Grant Date”) set forth in the Notice of Grant that forms part of this agreement (the “Notice of Grant”), to the Participant of an option to purchase, in whole or in part, on the terms provided herein and in the Company’s 2015 Stock Incentive Plan (the “Plan”), the number of Shares set forth in the Notice of Grant of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (“Common Stock”), at the exercise price per Share set forth in the Notice of Grant. Unless earlier terminated, this option shall expire at 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the Final Exercise Date set forth in the Notice of Grant (the “Final Exercise Date”).

It is intended that the option evidenced by this agreement shall be an incentive stock option as defined in Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any regulations promulgated thereunder (the “Code”) to the maximum extent permitted by law. Except as otherwise indicated by the context, the term “Participant”, as used in this option, shall be deemed to include any person who acquires the right to exercise this option validly under its terms.

2. Vesting Schedule.

This option will become exercisable (“vest”) in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Notice of Grant.

The right of exercise shall be cumulative so that to the extent the option is not exercised in any period to the maximum extent permissible it shall continue to be exercisable, in whole or in part, with respect to all Shares for which it is vested until the earlier of the Final Exercise Date or the termination of this option under Section 3 hereof or the Plan.

3. Exercise of Option.

(a) Form of Exercise. Each election to exercise this option shall be in writing, in the form of the Stock Option Exercise Notice attached as Annex A, signed by the Participant, and received by the Company at its principal office, accompanied by this agreement, or in such other form (which may be electronic) as is approved by the Company, together with payment in full in the manner provided in the Plan. The Participant may purchase less than the number of shares covered hereby, provided that no partial exercise of this option may be for any fractional share.

(b) Continuous Relationship with the Company Required. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 3, this option may not be exercised unless the Participant, at the time he or she exercises this option, is, and has been at all times since the Grant Date, an employee, or officer, or director of, or consultant or advisor to, the Company or any other entity the

2

---

employees, officers, directors, consultants, or advisors of which are eligible to receive option grants under the Plan (an "Eligible Participant").

(c) Termination of Relationship with the Company. If the Participant ceases to be an Eligible Participant for any reason, then, except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) below, the right to exercise this option shall terminate three months after such cessation (but in no event after the Final Exercise Date), provided that this option shall be exercisable only to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise this option on the date of such cessation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant, prior to the Final Exercise Date, violates the restrictive covenants (including, without limitation, the non-competition, non-solicitation, or confidentiality provisions) of any employment contract, confidentiality and nondisclosure agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, the right to exercise this option shall terminate immediately upon such violation.

(d) Exercise Period Upon Death or Disability. If the Participant dies or becomes disabled (within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code) prior to the Final Exercise Date while he or she is an Eligible Participant and the Company has not terminated such relationship for "cause" as specified in paragraph (e) below, this option shall be exercisable, within the period of one year following the date of death or disability of the Participant, by the Participant (or in the case of death by an authorized transferee), provided that this option shall be exercisable only to the extent that this option was exercisable by the Participant on the date of his or her death or disability, and further provided that this option shall not be exercisable after the Final Exercise Date.

(e) Termination for Cause. If, prior to the Final Exercise Date, the Participant's employment is terminated by the Company for Cause (as defined below), the right to exercise this option shall terminate immediately upon the effective date of such termination of employment. If, prior to the Final Exercise Date, the Participant is given notice by the Company of the termination of his or her employment by the Company for Cause, and the effective date of such employment termination is subsequent to the date of delivery of such notice, the right to exercise this option shall be suspended from the time of the delivery of such notice until the earlier of (i) such time as it is determined or otherwise agreed that the Participant's employment shall not be terminated for Cause as provided in such notice or (ii) the effective date of such termination of employment (in which case the right to exercise this option shall, pursuant to the preceding sentence, terminate upon the effective date of such termination of employment). If the Participant is party to an employment or severance agreement with the Company that contains a definition of "cause" for termination of employment "Cause" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in such agreement. Otherwise, "Cause" shall mean willful misconduct by the Participant or willful failure by the Participant to perform his or her responsibilities to the Company (including, without limitation, breach by the Participant of any provision of any employment, consulting, advisory, nondisclosure, non-competition or other similar agreement between the Participant and the Company), as determined by the Company, which determination shall be conclusive. The Participant's employment shall be considered to have been terminated for Cause if the Company determines, within 30 days after the Participant's resignation, that termination for Cause was warranted.

3

---

#### 4. Tax Matters.

(a) Withholding. No Shares will be issued pursuant to the exercise of this option unless and until the Participant pays to the Company, or makes provision satisfactory to the Company for payment of, any federal, state or local withholding taxes required by law to be withheld in respect of this option.

(b) Disqualifying Disposition. If the Participant disposes of Shares acquired upon exercise of this option within two years from the Grant Date or one year after such Shares were acquired pursuant to exercise of this option, the Participant shall notify the Company in writing of such disposition.

#### 5. Transfer Restrictions; Clawback.

(a) This option may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered by the Participant, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and, during the lifetime of the Participant, this option shall be exercisable only by the Participant.

(b) In accepting this option, the Participant agrees to be bound by any clawback policy that the Company may adopt in the future.

#### 6. Provisions of the Plan.

This option is subject to the provisions of the Plan (including the provisions relating to amendments to the Plan), a copy of which is furnished to the Participant with this option.

4

---

Stock Option Exercise Notice

Editas Medicine, Inc.  
300 Third Street, First Floor  
Cambridge, MA 02142

Dear Sir or Madam:

I, \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Participant"), hereby irrevocably exercise the right to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Shares"), of Editas Medicine, Inc. (the "Company") at \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share pursuant to the Company's 2015 Stock Incentive Plan and a stock option agreement with the Company dated \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Option Agreement"). Enclosed herewith is a payment of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, the aggregate purchase price for the Shares. The certificate for the Shares should be registered in my name as it appears below or, if so indicated below, jointly in my name and the name of the person designated below, with right of survivorship.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Print Name:

Address:

Name and address of persons in whose name the Shares are to be jointly registered (if applicable):

EDITAS MEDICINE, INC.  
NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

Editas Medicine, Inc. (the “Company”) hereby grants the following stock option pursuant to its 2015 Stock Incentive Plan. The terms and conditions attached hereto are also a part hereof.

Notice of Grant

Name of optionee (the “Participant”):  
 Grant Date:  
 Number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock subject to this option (“Shares”):  
 Option exercise price per Share:  
 Number, if any, of Shares that vest immediately on the grant date:  
 Shares that are subject to vesting schedule:  
 Vesting Start Date:  
 Final Exercise Date:  
  
 Vesting Schedule:

All vesting is dependent on the Participant remaining an Eligible Participant, as provided herein.

This option satisfies in full all commitments that the Company has to the Participant with respect to the issuance of stock, stock options or other equity securities.

EDITAS MEDICINE, INC.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature of Participant  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Street Address  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 City/State/Zip Code

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name of Officer  
 Title:

EDITAS MEDICINE, INC.

Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement  
Incorporated Terms and Conditions

1. Grant of Option.

This agreement evidences the grant by the Company, on the grant date (the “Grant Date”) set forth in the Notice of Grant that forms part of this agreement (the “Notice of Grant”), to the Participant of an option to purchase, in whole or in part, on the terms provided herein and in the Company’s 2015 Stock Incentive Plan (the “Plan”), the number of Shares set forth in the Notice of Grant of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (“Common Stock”), at the exercise price per Share set forth in the Notice of Grant. Unless earlier terminated, this option shall expire at 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the Final Exercise Date set forth in the Notice of Grant (the “Final Exercise Date”).

It is intended that the option evidenced by this agreement shall not be an incentive stock option as defined in Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any regulations promulgated thereunder (the “Code”). Except as otherwise indicated by the context, the term “Participant”, as used in this option, shall be deemed to include any person who acquires the right to exercise this option validly under its terms.

2. Vesting Schedule.

This option will become exercisable (“vest”) in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Notice of Grant.

The right of exercise shall be cumulative so that to the extent the option is not exercised in any period to the maximum extent permissible it shall continue to be exercisable, in whole or in part, with respect to all Shares for which it is vested until the earlier of the Final Exercise Date or the termination of this option under Section 3 hereof or the Plan.

3. Exercise of Option.

(a) Form of Exercise. Each election to exercise this option shall be in writing, in the form of the Stock Option Exercise Notice attached as Annex A, signed by the Participant, and received by the Company at its principal office, accompanied by this agreement, or in such other form (which may be electronic) as is approved by the Company, together with payment in full in the manner provided in the Plan. The Participant may purchase less than the number of shares covered hereby, provided that no partial exercise of this option may be for any fractional share.

(b) Continuous Relationship with the Company Required. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 3, this option may not be exercised unless the Participant, at the time he or she exercises this option, is, and has been at all times since the Grant Date, an employee, or officer, or director of, or consultant or advisor to, the Company or any other entity the employees, officers, directors, consultants, or advisors of which are eligible to receive option grants under the Plan (an “Eligible Participant”).

(c) Termination of Relationship with the Company. If the Participant ceases to be an Eligible Participant for any reason, then, except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) below, the right to exercise this option shall terminate three months after such cessation (but in no event after the Final Exercise Date), provided that this option shall be exercisable only to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise this option on the date of such cessation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant, prior to the Final Exercise Date, violates the restrictive covenants (including, without limitation, the non-competition, non-solicitation, or confidentiality provisions) of any employment contract, confidentiality and nondisclosure agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, the right to exercise this option shall terminate immediately upon such violation.

(d) Exercise Period Upon Death or Disability. If the Participant dies or becomes disabled (within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code) prior to the Final Exercise Date while he or she is an Eligible Participant and the Company has not terminated such relationship for "cause" as specified in paragraph (e) below, this option shall be exercisable, within the period of one year following the date of death or disability of the Participant, by the Participant (or in the case of death by an authorized transferee), provided that this option shall be exercisable only to the extent that this option was exercisable by the Participant on the date of his or her death or disability, and further provided that this option shall not be exercisable after the Final Exercise Date.

(e) Termination for Cause. If, prior to the Final Exercise Date, the Participant's employment or other relationship with the Company is terminated by the Company for Cause (as defined below), the right to exercise this option shall terminate immediately upon the effective date of such termination of employment or other relationship. If, prior to the Final Exercise Date, the Participant is given notice by the Company of the termination of his or her employment or other relationship by the Company for Cause, and the effective date of such termination is subsequent to the date of delivery of such notice, the right to exercise this option shall be suspended from the time of the delivery of such notice until the earlier of (i) such time as it is determined or otherwise agreed that the Participant's employment or other relationship shall not be terminated for Cause as provided in such notice or (ii) the effective date of such termination (in which case the right to exercise this option shall, pursuant to the preceding sentence, terminate upon the effective date of such termination). If the Participant is party to an employment, consulting or severance agreement with the Company that contains a definition of "cause" for termination of employment or other relationship, "Cause" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in such agreement. Otherwise, "Cause" shall mean willful misconduct by the Participant or willful failure by the Participant to perform his or her responsibilities to the Company (including, without limitation, breach by the Participant of any provision of any employment, consulting, advisory, nondisclosure, non-competition or other similar agreement between the Participant and the Company), as determined by the Company, which determination shall be conclusive. The Participant's employment or other relationship shall be considered to have been terminated for "Cause" if the Company determines, within 30 days after the Participant's resignation, that termination for Cause was warranted.

#### 4. Withholding.

No Shares will be issued pursuant to the exercise of this option unless and until the Participant pays to the Company, or makes provision satisfactory to the Company for payment of, any federal, state or local withholding taxes required by law to be withheld in respect of this option.

#### 5. Transfer Restrictions; Clawback.

(a) This option may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered by the Participant, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and, during the lifetime of the Participant, this option shall be exercisable only by the Participant.

(b) In accepting this option, the Participant agrees to be bound by any clawback policy that the Company may adopt in the future.

#### 6. Provisions of the Plan.

This option is subject to the provisions of the Plan (including the provisions relating to amendments to the Plan), a copy of which is furnished to the Participant with this option.

## ANNEX A

EDITAS MEDICINE, INC.

### Stock Option Exercise Notice

Editas Medicine, Inc.  
300 Third Street, First Floor  
Cambridge, MA 02142

Dear Sir or Madam:

I, \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Participant"), hereby irrevocably exercise the right to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Shares"), of Editas Medicine, Inc. (the "Company") at \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share pursuant to the Company's 2015 Stock Incentive Plan and a stock option agreement with the Company dated \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Option Agreement"). Enclosed herewith is a payment of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, the aggregate

purchase price for the Shares. The certificate for the Shares should be registered in my name as it appears below or, if so indicated below, jointly in my name and the name of the person designated below, with right of survivorship.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Print Name:

Address:

Name and address of persons in whose name the Shares are to be jointly registered (if applicable):

**SUMMARY OF NON-EMPLOYEE DIRECTOR COMPENSATION PROGRAM**

The board of directors (the “Board”) of Editas Medicine, Inc. (the “Company”) has approved a non-employee director compensation program to be effective on the effective date of the Registration Statement on Form S-1 in connection with the Company’s initial public offering (the “Registration Statement”). Under this non-employee director compensation program, the Company will pay its non-employee directors retainers in cash. Each non-employee director will receive a cash retainer for service on the Board and for service on each committee of which the director is a member. The chairmen of the Board and of each committee will receive higher retainers for such service. The amounts of the fees paid to each non-employee director for service on the board of directors and for service on each committee of the board of directors on which the director is a member are as follows:

	<b>Member Annual Fee</b>	<b>Chairman Annual Fee</b>
Board of Directors	\$ 35,000	\$ 75,000
Audit Committee	\$ 7,500	\$ 15,000
Compensation Committee	\$ 5,000	\$ 10,000
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee	\$ 4,000	\$ 8,000

These fees are payable in arrears in four equal quarterly installments on the last day of each quarter, provided that (i) the amount of such payment shall be prorated for any portion of such quarter during which the director was not serving and (ii) no fee shall be payable in respect of any period prior to the effective date of the Registration Statement and the first payment after such effective date shall be prorated therefor. The Company will also reimburse its non-employee directors for reasonable travel and other expenses incurred in connection with attending Board and committee meetings.

Under the Company’s non-employee director compensation program, each non-employee director will receive, upon his or her initial election to our board of directors, an option to purchase 60,000 shares of the Company’s common stock. Each of these options will vest as to one-third of the shares of common stock underlying such option on each anniversary of the grant date until the third anniversary of the grant date, subject to the non-employee director’s continued service as a director. Further, on the date of the first board meeting held after each annual meeting of stockholders, each non-employee director that has served on the board of directors for at least six months will receive an option to purchase 30,000 shares of the Company’s common stock. Each of these options will vest in full on the one-year anniversary of the grant date unless otherwise provided at the time of grant, subject to the non-employee director’s continued service as a director.

All options issued to non-employee directors under the Company’s non-employee director compensation program will be issued at exercise prices equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant and will become exercisable in full upon a change in control of the Company.

---



## EDITAS MEDICINE, INC.

## 2015 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

[ ], 2015

The purpose of this Plan is to provide eligible employees of Editas Medicine, Inc. (the “Company”) and certain of its subsidiaries with opportunities to purchase shares of the Company’s common stock, \$0.0001 par value (the “Common Stock”), commencing at such time and on such dates as the Company’s Board of Directors (the “Board”) shall determine. Subject to adjustment under Section 15 hereof, the number of shares of Common Stock that have been approved for this purpose is the sum of:

- (a) 1,000,000 shares of Common Stock; plus
- (b) an annual increase to be added on the first day of each fiscal year, commencing on January 1, 2017 and ending on December 31, 2026, equal to the least of (i) 2,000,000 shares of Common Stock, (ii) 1% of the outstanding shares on such date and (iii) an amount determined by the Board.

This Plan is intended to qualify as an “employee stock purchase plan” as defined in Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), and the regulations issued thereunder, and shall be interpreted consistent therewith.

1. Administration. The Plan will be administered by the Board or by a Committee appointed by the Board (the “Committee”). The Board or the Committee has authority to make rules and regulations for the administration of the Plan and its interpretation and decisions with regard thereto shall be final and conclusive.

2. Eligibility. All employees of the Company and all employees of any subsidiary of the Company (as defined in Section 424(f) of the Code) designated by the Board or the Committee from time to time (a “Designated Subsidiary”), are eligible to participate in any one or more of the offerings of Options (as defined in Section 9) to purchase Common Stock under the Plan provided that:

- (a) they are customarily employed by the Company or a Designated Subsidiary for more than 20 hours a week and for more than five months in a calendar year;
- (b) they have been employed by the Company or a Designated Subsidiary for at least six (6) months prior to enrolling in the Plan; and
- (c) they are employees of the Company or a Designated Subsidiary on the first day of the applicable Plan Period (as defined below).

No employee may be granted an Option hereunder if such employee, immediately after the Option is granted, owns 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of the stock of the Company or any subsidiary. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the attribution rules

of Section 424(d) of the Code shall apply in determining the stock ownership of an employee, and all stock that the employee has a contractual right to purchase shall be treated as stock owned by the employee.

The Company retains the discretion to determine which eligible employees may participate in an offering pursuant to and consistent with Treasury Regulation Sections 1.423-2(e) and (f).

3. Offerings. The Company will make one or more offerings (“Offerings”) to employees to purchase stock under this Plan. Offerings will begin at such time and on such dates as the Board shall determine, or on the first business day thereafter (such dates, the “Offering Commencement Dates”). Each Offering Commencement Date will begin a six-month period (a “Plan Period”) during which payroll deductions will be made and held for the purchase of Common Stock at the end of the Plan Period. The Board or the Committee may, at its discretion, choose a different Plan Period of not more than twelve (12) months for Offerings.

4. Participation. An employee eligible on the Offering Commencement Date of any Offering may participate in such Offering by completing and forwarding either a written or electronic payroll deduction authorization form to the employee’s appropriate payroll office at least 15 days prior to the Offering Commencement Date. The form will authorize a regular payroll deduction from the Compensation received by the employee during the Plan Period. Unless an employee files a new form or withdraws from the Plan, his or her deductions and purchases will continue at the same rate for future Offerings under the Plan as long as the Plan remains in effect. The term “Compensation” means the amount of money reportable on the employee’s Federal Income Tax Withholding Statement, excluding overtime, shift premium, incentive or bonus awards, allowances and reimbursements for expenses such as relocation allowances for travel expenses, income or gains associated with the grant or vesting of restricted stock, income or gains on the exercise of Company stock options or stock appreciation rights, and similar items, whether or not shown or separately identified on the employee’s Federal Income Tax Withholding Statement but including, in the case of salespersons, sales commissions to the extent determined by the Board or the Committee.

5. Deductions. The Company will maintain payroll deduction accounts for all participating employees. With respect to any Offering made under this Plan, an employee may authorize a payroll deduction in any percentage amount up to a maximum of 15% (in whole percentages) of the Compensation he or she receives during the Plan Period or such shorter period during which deductions from payroll are made. The Board or the Committee may, at its discretion, designate a lower maximum contribution rate. The minimum payroll deduction is such percentage of Compensation as may be established from time to time by the Board or the Committee.

6. Deduction Changes. An employee may decrease or discontinue his or her payroll deduction once during any Plan Period, by filing either a written or electronic new payroll deduction authorization form. However, an employee may not increase his or her payroll deduction during a Plan Period. If

an employee elects to discontinue his or her payroll deductions during a Plan Period, but does not elect to withdraw his or her funds pursuant to Section 8 hereof, funds deducted prior to his or her election to discontinue will be applied to the purchase of Common Stock on the Exercise Date (as defined below).

2

---

7. Interest. Interest will not be paid on any employee accounts, except to the extent that the Board or the Committee, in its sole discretion, elects to credit employee accounts with interest at such rate as it may from time to time determine.

8. Withdrawal of Funds. An employee may at any time prior to the close of business on the fifteenth business day prior to the end of a Plan Period and for any reason permanently draw out the balance accumulated in the employee's account and thereby withdraw from participation in an Offering. Partial withdrawals are not permitted. The employee may not begin participation again during the remainder of the Plan Period during which the employee withdrew his or her balance. The employee may participate in any subsequent Offering in accordance with terms and conditions established by the Board or the Committee.

9. Purchase of Shares.

(a) Number of Shares. On the Offering Commencement Date, the Company will grant to each eligible employee who is then a participant in the Plan an option (an "Option") to purchase on the last business day of such Plan Period (the "Exercise Date") at the applicable purchase price (the "Option Price") up to that whole number of shares of Common Stock determined by multiplying \$2,083 by the number of full months in the Plan Period and dividing the result by the closing price (as determined below) on the Offering Commencement Date; provided, however, that no employee may be granted an Option which permits his or her rights to purchase Common Stock under this Plan and any other employee stock purchase plan (as defined in Section 423(b) of the Code) of the Company and its subsidiaries, to accrue at a rate which exceeds \$25,000 of the fair market value of such Common Stock (determined at the date such Option is granted) for each calendar year in which the Option is outstanding at any time.

(b) Option Price. The Board or the Committee shall determine the Option Price for each Plan Period, including whether such Option Price shall be determined based on the lesser of the closing price of the Common Stock on (i) the first business day of the Plan Period or (ii) the Exercise Date, or shall be based solely on the closing price of the Common Stock on the Exercise Date; provided, however, that such Option Price shall be at least 85% of the applicable closing price. In the absence of a determination by the Board or the Committee, the Option Price will be 85% of the lesser of the closing price of the Common Stock on (i) the first business day of the Plan Period and (ii) the Exercise Date. The closing price shall be (a) the closing price (for the primary trading session) on any national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or (b) the average of the closing bid and asked prices in the over-the-counter-market, whichever is applicable, as published in The Wall Street Journal or another source selected by the Board or the Committee. If no sales of Common Stock were made on such a day, the price of the Common Stock shall be the reported price for the next preceding day on which sales were made.

(c) Exercise of Option. Each employee who continues to be a participant in the Plan on the Exercise Date shall be deemed to have exercised his or her Option at the Option Price on such date and shall be deemed to have purchased from the Company the number of whole shares of Common Stock reserved for the purpose of the Plan that his or her accumulated payroll deductions on such date will pay for, but not in excess of the maximum numbers determined in the manner set forth above.

3

---

(d) Return of Unused Payroll Deductions. Any balance remaining in an employee's payroll deduction account at the end of a Plan Period will be automatically refunded to the employee, except that any balance that is less than the purchase price of one share of Common Stock will be carried forward into the employee's payroll deduction account for the following Offering, unless the employee elects not to participate in the following Offering under the Plan, in which case the balance in the employee's account shall be refunded.

10. Issuance of Certificates. Certificates representing shares of Common Stock purchased under the Plan may be issued only in the name of the employee, in the name of the employee and another person of legal age as joint tenants with rights of survivorship, or (in the Company's sole discretion) in the name of a brokerage firm, bank, or other nominee holder designated by the employee. The Company may, in its sole discretion and in compliance with applicable laws, authorize the use of book entry registration of shares in lieu of issuing stock certificates.

11. Rights on Retirement, Death or Termination of Employment. If a participating employee's employment ends before the last business day of a Plan Period, no payroll deduction shall be taken from any pay then due and owing to the employee and the balance in the employee's account shall be paid to the employee. In the event of the employee's death before the last business day of a Plan Period, the Company shall, upon notification of such death, pay the balance of the employee's account (a) to the executor or administrator of the employee's estate or (b) if no such executor or administrator has been appointed to the knowledge of the Company, to such other person(s) as the Company may, in its discretion, designate. If, before the last business day of the Plan Period, the Designated Subsidiary by which an employee is employed ceases to be a subsidiary of the Company, or if the employee is transferred to a subsidiary of the Company that is not a Designated Subsidiary, the employee shall be deemed to have terminated employment for the purposes of this Plan.

12. Optionees Not Stockholders. Neither the granting of an Option to an employee nor the deductions from his or her pay shall make such employee a stockholder of the shares of Common Stock covered by an Option under this Plan until he or she has purchased and received such shares.

13. Options Not Transferable. Options under this Plan are not transferable by a participating employee other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and are exercisable during the employee's lifetime only by the employee.

14. Application of Funds. All funds received or held by the Company under this Plan may be combined with other corporate funds and may be used for any corporate purpose.

15. Adjustment for Changes in Common Stock and Certain Other Events.

(a) Changes in Capitalization. In the event of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, combination of shares, reclassification of shares, spin-off or other similar change in capitalization or event, or any dividend or distribution to holders of Common Stock other than an

---

available under this Plan, (ii) the share limitations set forth in Section 9, and (iii) the Option Price shall be equitably adjusted to the extent determined by the Board or the Committee.

(b) Reorganization Events.

(1) Definition. A “Reorganization Event” shall mean: (a) any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another entity as a result of which all of the Common Stock of the Company is converted into or exchanged for the right to receive cash, securities or other property or is cancelled, (b) any transfer or disposition of all of the Common Stock of the Company for cash, securities or other property pursuant to a share exchange or other transaction or (c) any liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

(2) Consequences of a Reorganization Event on Options. In connection with a Reorganization Event, the Board or the Committee may take any one or more of the following actions as to outstanding Options on such terms as the Board or the Committee determines: (i) provide that Options shall be assumed, or substantially equivalent Options shall be substituted, by the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof), (ii) upon written notice to employees, provide that all outstanding Options will be terminated immediately prior to the consummation of such Reorganization Event and that all such outstanding Options will become exercisable to the extent of accumulated payroll deductions as of a date specified by the Board or the Committee in such notice, which date shall not be less than ten (10) days preceding the effective date of the Reorganization Event, (iii) upon written notice to employees, provide that all outstanding Options will be cancelled as of a date prior to the effective date of the Reorganization Event and that all accumulated payroll deductions will be returned to participating employees on such date, (iv) in the event of a Reorganization Event under the terms of which holders of Common Stock will receive upon consummation thereof a cash payment for each share surrendered in the Reorganization Event (the “Acquisition Price”), change the last day of the Plan Period to be the date of the consummation of the Reorganization Event and make or provide for a cash payment to each employee equal to (A) (1) the Acquisition Price times (2) the number of shares of Common Stock that the employee’s accumulated payroll deductions as of immediately prior to the Reorganization Event could purchase at the Option Price, where the Acquisition Price is treated as the fair market value of the Common Stock on the last day of the applicable Plan Period for purposes of determining the Option Price under Section 9(b) hereof, and where the number of shares that could be purchased is subject to the limitations set forth in Section 9(a), minus (B) the result of multiplying such number of shares by such Option Price, (v) provide that, in connection with a liquidation or dissolution of the Company, Options shall convert into the right to receive liquidation proceeds (net of the Option Price thereof) and (vi) any combination of the foregoing.

For purposes of clause (i) above, an Option shall be considered assumed if, following consummation of the Reorganization Event, the Option confers the right to purchase, for each share of Common Stock subject to the Option immediately prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event, the consideration (whether cash, securities or other property) received as a result of the Reorganization Event by holders of Common Stock for each share of Common Stock held immediately prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Common Stock); provided, however, that if the

---

consideration received as a result of the Reorganization Event is not solely common stock of the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof), the Company may, with the consent of the acquiring or succeeding corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise of Options to consist solely of such number of shares of common stock of the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof) that the Board determines to be equivalent in value (as of the date of such determination or another date specified by the Board) to the per share consideration received by holders of outstanding shares of Common Stock as a result of the Reorganization Event.

16. Amendment of the Plan. The Board may at any time, and from time to time, amend or suspend this Plan or any portion thereof, except that (a) if the approval of any such amendment by the shareholders of the Company is required by Section 423 of the Code, such amendment shall not be effected without such approval, and (b) in no event may any amendment be made that would cause the Plan to fail to comply with Section 423 of the Code.

17. Insufficient Shares. If the total number of shares of Common Stock specified in elections to be purchased under any Offering plus the number of shares purchased under previous Offerings under this Plan exceeds the maximum number of shares issuable under this Plan, the Board or the Committee will allot the shares then available on a pro-rata basis.

18. Termination of the Plan. This Plan may be terminated at any time by the Board. Upon termination of this Plan all amounts in the accounts of participating employees shall be promptly refunded.

19. Governmental Regulations. The Company’s obligation to sell and deliver Common Stock under this Plan is subject to listing on a national stock exchange (to the extent the Common Stock is then so listed or quoted) and the approval of all governmental authorities required in connection with the authorization, issuance or sale of such stock.

20. Governing Law. The Plan shall be governed by Delaware law except to the extent that such law is preempted by federal law.

21. Issuance of Shares. Shares may be issued upon exercise of an Option from authorized but unissued Common Stock, from shares held in the treasury of the Company, or from any other proper source.

22. Notification upon Sale of Shares. Each employee agrees, by entering the Plan, to promptly give the Company notice of any disposition of shares purchased under the Plan where such disposition occurs within two years after the date of grant of the Option pursuant to which such shares were purchased.

23. Grants to Employees in Foreign Jurisdictions. The Company may, to comply with the laws of a foreign jurisdiction, grant Options to employees of the Company or a Designated Subsidiary who are citizens or residents of such foreign jurisdiction (without regard to whether they are also

citizens of the United States or resident aliens (within the meaning of Section 7701(b)(1)(A) of the Code)) with terms that are less favorable (but not more favorable) than the terms of Options granted under the Plan to employees of the Company or a Designated

Subsidiary who are resident in the United States. Notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this Plan, employees of the Company or a Designated Subsidiary who are citizens or residents of a foreign jurisdiction (without regard to whether they are also citizens of the United States or resident aliens (within the meaning of Section 7701(b)(1)(A) of the Code)) may be excluded from eligibility under the Plan if (a) the grant of an Option under the Plan to a citizen or resident of the foreign jurisdiction is prohibited under the laws of such jurisdiction or (b) compliance with the laws of the foreign jurisdiction would cause the Plan to violate the requirements of Section 423 of the Code. The Company may add one or more appendices to this Plan describing the operation of the Plan in those foreign jurisdictions in which employees are excluded from participation or granted less favorable Options.

25. Authorization of Sub-Plans. The Board may from time to time establish one or more sub-plans under the Plan with respect to one or more Designated Subsidiaries, provided that such sub-plan complies with Section 423 of the Code.

26. Withholding. If applicable tax laws impose a tax withholding obligation, each affected employee shall, no later than the date of the event creating the tax liability, make provision satisfactory to the Board for payment of any taxes required by law to be withheld in connection with any transaction related to Options granted to or shares acquired by such employee pursuant to the Plan. The Company may, to the extent permitted by law, deduct any such taxes from any payment of any kind otherwise due to an employee.

27. Effective Date and Approval of Shareholders. The Plan shall become effective upon the closing of the Company's initial public offering of its Common Stock, subject to approval by the shareholders of the Company as required by Section 423 of the Code, which approval must occur within twelve months of the adoption of the Plan by the Board.

Adopted by the Board of Directors  
on December 10, 2015

Approved by the stockholders on  
[ ], 201[ ]

## Real Estate License Agreement

This License Agreement, made and entered into this 25<sup>th</sup> day of November, 2015 (“Agreement”), is by and between Editas Medicine, Inc., a Delaware corporation having a place of business located at 300 Third Street, 1<sup>st</sup> Floor, Cambridge, MA 02142 (“Licensee”) and Mass Innovation Labs, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company having a place of business located at 675 West Kendall Street, Cambridge, MA 02142 (“Licensor”).

### RECITALS

WHEREAS, Licensor has leased certain space (“Subleased Premises”) located at 675 West Kendall Street, Cambridge, Massachusetts (“Building”) through a sublease agreement (“Sublease”)(a re-dacted version attached hereto as **Exhibit 1**) between Licensor and Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated (“Sublandlord”);

WHEREAS, Sublandlord leases the Building from BMR-675 West Kendall Street LLC (“Master Landlord”); and

WHEREAS, Licensee desires to use certain space, as defined below, for laboratory research.

In consideration of good and valuable consideration, the receipt and legal sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, accepted and agreed to, the parties agree as follows:

1. **License.** Licensor grants to Licensee a non-transferable, non-assignable license (the “License”) to use approximately 9,311 rentable square feet of Suite J located on the second floor of the Building and more specifically detailed in the shaded portion of the floor plan (excepting areas labeled “corridor”) attached to this Agreement as **Exhibit 2** (the “Licensed Premises”) solely to: (i) conduct the business of Licensee; (ii) collaborate with Licensor’s staff and other licensees pursuant to this Agreement; and (iii) collaborate with representatives of other organizations and companies that have agreements with Licensor. The License shall only grant Licensee, and no more than forty-two (42) of Licensee’s members, employees or agents, access to the Licensed Premises. The License shall not include access to any additional office or laboratory space. Licensor retains all of the rights and privileges as the property owner that are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Agreement. Licensee shall have the non-exclusive right, as appurtenant to the Licensed Premises, to use the common areas of the Building and the Subleased Premises including lavatories, corridors, elevators, lobbies and stairways.
2. **Term and Termination.** Unless terminated earlier in accordance with this Section 2, the term of this Agreement shall commence on December 1, 2015 and expire on November 30, 2016 (“Term”). Licensor may terminate this Agreement immediately for “cause” by giving written notice to Licensee specifying the cause. “Cause” shall include, but is not limited to, Licensee’s material violation of this Agreement which continues for more than a reasonable period of time after notice from Licensor; Licensee’s failure to comply with any material covenants contained herein which continues for more than a reasonable period of time after notice from Licensor; Licensee’s use of the Licensed Premises in violation of the Sublease; or for any reason as determined by Sublandlord, provided that Sublandlord provides thirty

(30) days written notice to Licensee. Upon termination of this Agreement, the License shall expire and Licensee shall immediately vacate the Licensed Premises. Under no circumstances shall Licensor or Sublandlord be liable for any alleged, purported, consequential or direct damages resulting from Licensor or Sublandlord terminating this Agreement.

Licensee shall have the right to terminate this License and vacate the Licensed Premises prior to the expiration of Term upon no less than thirty (30) days prior written notice to Licensor, provided however, Licensee shall remain liable to continue to pay the License Fee and the monthly fee for the Licensee’s Parking Spaces as and when required under this Agreement for the remainder of the Term; provided, however, if Licensor relets the Licensed Premises to a third party for any portion of the remainder of the Term, Licensee shall be credited with the lesser of (i) the license fees and parking fees paid by such party corresponding to the remainder of the Term, or (ii) fifty percent (50%) of License Fee and the monthly fee for the Licensee’s Parking Spaces for the remainder of the Term.

3. **License Fee.** Licensee shall pay a license fee equal to \$155,183 per month (“License Fee”), which shall be paid in advance on or before the first day of each and every month during the Term of this Agreement. Licensee shall pay each License Fee payment by electronic payment to Licensor. If any payment of the License Fee, or any other payment due under this Agreement, is not received by Licensor on or before the first day of each month, or when otherwise due, Licensee shall pay to Licensor a late payment charge equal to five percent (5%) of the amount of such delinquent payment, in addition to any outstanding License Fee or any other payment due under this Agreement then owing. Licensee shall pay, immediately upon executing this Agreement, an amount equal to the License Fee for the first month of the Term of this Agreement (\$155,183) and the License Fee for the last month of the Term of this Agreement (\$155,183). As such, Licensee shall pay a total of \$310,366 on December 1, 2015.
4. **Service Agreement.** In addition to the covenants and representations contained herein, Licensor agrees to provide to Licensee, during the entire Term of this Agreement, the services set forth in the Service Agreement attached hereto as **Exhibit 3**. The License Fee shall cover and include the cost of the services set forth in the Service Agreement and, unless the scope of services requested by Licensee exceed those set forth in the Service Agreement, Licensee shall not be assessed any additional fees for services contained in the Service Agreement. The Service Agreement shall be governed by the terms of this Agreement and if there is any conflict between the covenants and representations contained in this Agreement and the Service Agreement, the terms of this Agreement shall prevail and be binding upon Licensor and Licensee. Furthermore, and as part of the License Fee, Licensee shall receive for the benefit of the Licensed Premises the services provided by Master Landlord under the terms of the Master Lease and the “Sublandlord Services” provided by Sublandlord pursuant to the Sublease.
5. **Common Areas.** Licensee hereby acknowledges and agrees that other licensees of Licensor are occupying or may in the future occupy other portions of the Building. In addition to the rules and regulations of the Sublease, Licensee’s use of the Licensed Premises and access to and use of the Common Areas and any other services in connection with the Licensed

Premises or this Agreement shall be subject to such additional rules and procedures reasonably promulgated by Licensor and/or Sublandlord and delivered to Licensee from time to time. Licensee's compliance with such rules and procedures constitutes a material inducement to Licensor's willingness to enter into this Agreement; any violation thereof shall constitute a material breach of this Agreement.

6. **Parking.** During the Term of this Agreement, Licensee shall have a non-exclusive, irrevocable license to use nine (9) unreserved parking spaces located at 350 East Kendall Street ("Licensee's Parking Spaces"). Licensee shall have no right to elect to reduce its number of Licensee's Parking Spaces and shall be responsible for the parking fees for such spaces regardless of whether it or its members, employees or agents use such spaces. Licensee shall pay, in addition to the License Fee, monthly parking fees equal to the prevailing rates for the Building and shall pay such parking fees to Licensor at the time each License Fee payment is due.
7. **Modifications to Licensed Premises.** Licensee shall not make any modification to the Licensed Premises without Licensor's prior written approval, which approval may be withheld or conditioned in Licensor's sole discretion. Licensee shall bear the cost of any approved modifications to the Licensed Premises. All articles of personal property, and all business and trade fixtures, machinery and equipment, cabinet work, furniture and movable partitions, if any, owned or installed by Licensee at its expense in the Licensed Premises will be and remain the property of Licensee and may be removed by Licensee at any time, provided that Licensee, at its expense, shall repair any damage to the Licensed Premises caused by such removal or by the original installation. Licensee shall remove all of Licensee's personal property at the expiration of the Term of this Agreement or sooner termination of this Agreement, in which event the removal shall be done at Licensee's expense and Licensee, prior to the end of the Term of this Agreement or upon sooner termination of this Agreement, shall repair any damage to the Licensed Premises caused by its removal.
8. **Hazardous Materials.** Licensee shall strictly comply with Section 10 of the Sublease to the extent such provisions relate to the Licensed Premises during the Term of this Agreement. Licensee, at its sole cost and expense, shall be fully responsible for the storage and disposal of all Hazardous Materials used in, on or about the Building by Licensee or its agents. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, Licensee shall have no liability to Licensor or responsibility under this Agreement for any Hazardous Materials in, on, under or about the Licensed Premises that were not released, discharged, stored or introduced by Licensee or its agents. As used herein, the term "Hazardous Material" shall have the meaning and be defined as set forth in Section 10 of the Sublease.
9. **Fire, Other Casualty; Eminent Domain.** In the event of a fire or other casualty affecting the Building or the Licensed Premises, or of a taking of all or a part of the Building or Licensed Premises under the power of eminent domain: (i) Licensor shall not have any obligation to repair or restore the Licensed Premises or any alterations or personal property; (ii) Licensee shall be entitled only to a proportionate abatement of the License Fee during the time and to the extent the Licensed Premises are unfit for occupancy for the purposes permitted under this Agreement and not used by Licensee as a result thereof; (iii) if such fire

3

---

or other casualty cannot reasonably be restored within sixty (60) days, Licensee shall have a right to terminate this Agreement by written notice to Licensor whereupon any pre-paid License Fee or other pre-paid charges shall be refunded; and (iv) Licensor and Sublandlord reserve the right to terminate this Agreement in connection with any right granted to either Licensor or Sublandlord under the Sublease whether or not the Licensed Premises is damaged or the subject of a taking. In the event Licensor or Sublandlord exercises the right to terminate the Sublease as the result of any such fire, casualty or taking, (a) Licensor shall provide Licensee with a copy of the relevant termination notice and this Agreement shall terminate on the date upon which the Sublease terminates and (b) Licensee shall immediately pay to Licensor all of Licensee's insurance proceeds relating to all alterations made by Licensee (but not to Licensee's personal property).

10. **Waiver of Claims.** Licensee hereby releases and waives any and all claims against Licensor and Sublandlord and each of their respective officers, directors, partners, members, agents and employees for injury or damage to person, property or business of every kind, nature and description, sustained in or about the Building or the Licensed Premises by Licensee or anyone claiming under Licensee, other than by reason of gross negligence or willful misconduct of Licensor or Sublandlord and except in any case which would render this release and waiver void under applicable law.
11. **Insurance.** Licensee Commercial General, Automobile, Employers and Umbrella Liability Insurance shall be written for not less than limits of liability as follows:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| a. Commercial General Liability:<br>Bodily Injury and Property Damage                          | Not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence and general aggregate                                |
| b. Commercial Automobile Liability:<br>Bodily Injury and Property Damage                       | \$1,000,000 per accident  |
| c. Employer's Liability:<br>Each Accident<br>Disease – Policy Limit<br>Disease – Each Employee | Statutory limits covering all Licensee employees working at the Licensed Premises             |
| d. Umbrella Liability:<br>Bodily Injury and Property Damage                                    | (excess of coverages a, b and c above), Not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence / aggregate. |

(a) The insurance required of Licensee shall be with companies at all times having a current rating of not less than A- and financial category rating of at least Class VII in "A.M. Best's Insurance Guide" current edition. Licensee shall obtain for and provide to Licensor certificates of insurance evidencing all coverages required herein. Licensor reserves the right to require complete, certified copies of all required insurance policies including any endorsements. No such policy shall be cancelable or subject to reduction of coverage or other modification or cancellation except after twenty (20) days' prior written notice to Licensor from

4

Licensee (except in the event of non-payment of premium, in which case ten (10) days written notice shall be given). All such policies (except workers compensation and umbrella liability insurance) shall be written as primary policies, not contributing with and not in excess of the coverage that Licensor may carry. Licensee's required policies shall contain severability of interests clauses stating that, except with respect to limits of insurance, coverage shall apply separately to each insured or additional insured. Licensee shall, at least twenty-five (25) days prior to the expiration of such policies, furnish Licensor with renewal certificates of insurance or binders. Licensee agrees that if Licensee does not take out and maintain such insurance, Licensor may (but shall not be required to) procure such insurance on Licensee's behalf and at its cost to be paid by Licensee or reimbursed to Licensor promptly after demand therefor, as applicable. Commercial General Liability, Commercial Automobile Liability, Umbrella Liability insurance as required above shall name Licensor, Sublandlord, Master Landlord, and BioMed Realty Trust, Inc., and their respective officers, employees, agents, general partners, members, subsidiaries, affiliates and Lenders ("Licensor Parties") as additional insureds as respects liability arising from work or operations performed by or on behalf of Licensee, Licensee's use or occupancy of the Licensed Premises, and ownership, maintenance or use of vehicles by or on behalf of Licensee.

(b) In each instance where insurance is to name Licensor Parties as additional insureds, Licensee shall, upon Licensor's written request, also designate and furnish certificates evidencing such Licensor Parties as additional insureds to any lender of any Licensor Party holding a security interest in the Building or the underlying property.

(c) Licensee assumes the risk of damage to any fixtures, goods, inventory, merchandise, equipment and leasehold improvements owned, used or made by Licensee, and Licensor shall not be liable for injury to Licensee's business or any loss of income therefrom, relative to such damage. Licensee shall, at Licensee's sole cost and expense, carry such insurance as Licensee desires for Licensee's protection with respect to personal property of Licensee or business interruption.

(d) Licensee and its insurers hereby waive any and all rights of recovery or subrogation against Licensor Parties with respect to any loss, damage, claims, suits or demands, howsoever caused, that are covered, or should have been covered, by valid and collectible insurance, including any deductibles or self-insurance maintained thereunder. If necessary, Licensee agrees to endorse the required insurance policies to permit waivers of subrogation as required hereunder and hold harmless and indemnify Licensor Parties for any loss or expense incurred as a result of a failure to obtain such waivers of subrogation from insurers. Such waivers shall continue so long as Licensee's insurers so permit. Any termination of such a waiver shall be by written notice to Licensor, containing a description of the circumstances hereinafter set forth in this Section. Licensee, upon obtaining the policies of insurance required or permitted hereunder, shall give notice to its insurance earners that the foregoing waiver of subrogation is contained in herein. If such policies shall not be obtainable with such waiver or shall be so obtainable only at a premium over that chargeable without such waiver, then Licensee shall notify Licensor of such conditions. Licensee shall have the benefit of the waiver of subrogation by Sublandlord in favor of Licensor as set forth in paragraph 8(d) of the Sublease.

5

---

**12. Assignment.** Licensee shall not assign, encumber or transfer this Agreement, or any part of it, or its right or interest in it, without Licensor's prior written approval. Licensee shall not in any way obstruct or interfere with the rights of other licensees, occupants or users of the Building, nor shall it permit its employees, representatives, or contractors to do so.

**13. Limit of Liability.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, Sublandlord, Licensor, their partners, members, officers, directors, employees, agents, servants and contractors (collectively, the "**Licensor Parties**"), shall not be liable for any damages or injury to person or property or resulting from the loss of use thereof sustained by Licensee or anyone having claims through or on behalf of Licensee, based on, arising out of, or resulting from, any cause whatsoever, including any due to the Building becoming out of repair, or due to the occurrence of any accident or event in or about the Building, or due to any act or neglect of any tenant or occupant of the Building or any other person. Notwithstanding the foregoing provision of this Section, Licensor Parties shall not be released from liability to Licensee for any physical injury to any natural person caused by Licensor Parties' gross negligence or willful misconduct to the extent such injury is not covered by insurance either carried by Licensee (or such person) or required by this Agreement to be carried by Licensee; provided that Licensor Parties shall not, under any circumstances, be liable for any exemplary, punitive, consequential or indirect damages (or for any interruption of or loss to business). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Agreement, if Licensee or anyone having claims through or on behalf of Licensee is awarded a judgment or other remedy against Licensor Parties, the recourse for satisfaction of the same shall be limited to execution against Licensor's interest in the Sublease. No other asset of Licensor Parties' shall be available to satisfy, or be subject to, such judgment or other remedy, nor shall any such person be held to have any personal liability for satisfaction or any claim or judgment.

**14. Indemnification.** Licensee shall indemnify, defend (by counsel acceptable to Licensor, Sublandlord and Master Landlord, each in then sole discretion), release, protect and hold Licensor, Sublandlord and Master Landlord, and their respective directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees, contractors, mortgagees and their respective successors and assigns, harmless from and against any and all liabilities, claims, demands, losses, damages, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) directly or indirectly arising out of or relating to: (i) the use or occupancy of the Licensed Premises by Licensee or its agents or anyone claiming by, through or under Licensee; (ii) the failure by Licensee or anyone claiming by, through or under Licensee to comply with any term, condition, or covenant of this Agreement, Sublease or Master Lease incorporated herein, including, without limitation, Licensee's obligation to surrender the Licensed Premises in the condition herein required; (iii) the negligence or willful misconduct of Licensee, its agents or anyone claiming by, through or under Licensee; (iv) the existence of Hazardous Materials (as hereinafter defined) on, under or about the Licensed Premises to the extent caused, stored, released, discharged or introduced by Licensee or its agents; (v) the death of or injury to any person or damage to any property in the Licensed Premises; or (vi) the death of or injury to any person or damage to any property on or about the Building to the extent caused by the negligence, recklessness or willful misconduct of Licensee or its agents.

6

---

**15. Miscellaneous.**

(a) **Attorneys' Fees.** In the event of any litigation or arbitration between Licensee and Licensor, whether based on contract, tort or other cause of action or involving bankruptcy or similar proceedings, in any way related to this Agreement, the non-prevailing party shall pay to the prevailing party all reasonable attorneys' fees and costs and expenses of any type, without restriction by statute, court rule or otherwise, incurred by the prevailing party

in connection with any action or proceeding (including arbitration proceedings, any appeals and the enforcement of any judgment or award), whether or not the dispute is litigated or prosecuted to final judgment. The "prevailing party" shall be determined based upon an assessment of which party's major arguments or positions taken in the action or proceeding could fairly be said to have prevailed (whether by compromise, settlement, abandonment by other party of its claim or defense, final decision after any appeals, or otherwise) over the other party's major arguments or positions on major disputed issues. Any fees and cost incurred in enforcing a judgment shall be recoverable separately from any other amount included in the judgment and shall survive and not be merged in the judgment.

(b) **Authority.** Each person executing this Agreement on behalf of a party hereto represents and warrants that he or she is authorized and empowered to do so and to thereby bind the party on whose behalf he or she is signing.

(c) **Captions.** All captions and headings in this Agreement are for the purposes of reference and convenience and shall not limit or expand the provisions of this Agreement.

(d) **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall comprise but a single instrument.

(e) **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement and the applicable portions of the Sublease contained by reference herein, contain all of the covenants, conditions and agreements between the parties concerning the Licensed Premises, and shall supersede any and all prior correspondence, agreements and understandings concerning the Licensed Premises, both oral and written. No addition or modification of any term or provision of this Agreement shall be effective unless set forth in writing and signed by both Licensor and Licensee.

(f) **Notices.** Any notice required or permitted under this Agreement shall be effective if in writing and delivered to the other party at the following address:

**LICENSOR**

675 West Kendall St.  
Cambridge, MA 02142  
Attn: Amrit Chaudhuri

**LICENSEE**

300 Third Street  
Cambridge, MA 02142  
Alexandra Glucksmann, Ph.D.

(g) **Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "State") applicable to contracts entered into in the State between parties residing in the State. Licensee hereby consents to the personal jurisdiction and venue of any State court located in the county in which

7

---

the Building is located and United States District Courts for Massachusetts, and any successor court, and the service or process by any means authorized by such court.

(h) **Exhibits.** All exhibits and any schedules or riders attached to this Agreement are incorporated herein by this reference and made a part hereof, and any reference in the body of the Agreement or in the exhibits, schedules or riders to the Agreement shall mean this Agreement, together with all exhibits, schedules and riders. Notwithstanding the incorporation of the Sublease into this Agreement, Licensee assumes no liability for any obligations of Licensor under the Sublease except to the extent expressly assumed in the Agreement.

(i) **Waiver of Trial by Jury.** LICENSEE HEREBY WAIVES ANY AND ALL RIGHTS IT MAY HAVE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW TO TRIAL BY JURY WITH RESPECT TO ANY DISPUTE WITH LICENSOR OR SUBLANDLORD ARISING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR THE LICENSED PREMISES. NOTHING CONTAINED IN THIS SECTION SHALL BE CONSTRUED AS A WAIVER BY LICENSOR OR SUBLANDLORD OF ANY OF ITS RIGHTS TO TRIAL BY JURY IN CONNECTION WITH THE SUBLEASE OR THIS AGREEMENT FOR ANY CLAIMS OR CAUSES OF ACTION SO TRIABLE.

(j) **Successors and Assigns.** Subject to the provisions of this Agreement and the Sublease relating to assignment and subletting, this Agreement shall be binding upon, and shall inure to the benefit of the parties' respective representatives, successors and assigns.

(k) **Relationship of Parties.** Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to create any joint venture or principal-agent relationship or partnership between any of the parties hereto, and no party is authorized to, and no party shall, act toward third parties or the public in any manner that would indicate any such relationship.

(l) **Access.** Sublandlord and Licensor reserve the right to enter the Licensed Premises upon reasonable prior written or oral notice to Licensee (except that in case of emergency no notice shall be necessary) in order to inspect the Licensed Premises and/or the performance by Licensee of the terms of this Agreement or to exercise Licensor's rights or perform Licensor's obligations hereunder.

(m) **No Consent.** Licensor represents that no consent of Sublandlord, Master Landlord or any other party is necessary for Licensor to enter into this Agreement.

**LICENSEE UNDERSTANDS AND ACKNOWLEDGES THAT RIGHTS UNDER THIS AGREEMENT ONLY CONSTITUTE A LICENSE FOR USE OF THE LICENSED PREMISES AND DO NOT INVOLVE THE GRANT OF ANY INTEREST IN REAL ESTATE.**

8



---

**Exhibit 1: Sublease**

---

**SUBLEASE AGREEMENT  
BY AND BETWEEN**

**VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED**  
a Massachusetts corporation  
as Sublandlord

**AND**

**Mass Innovation Labs, LLC**  
a Delaware Limited Liability Company  
as Subtenant

**675 West Kendall Street,  
Cambridge, Massachusetts**

**EXECUTION DATE: AS OF FEBRUARY 2, 2015**

---

**SUBLEASE AGREEMENT**

**DEFINED TERMS**

- Base Rent:** [Omitted in Original]
- Broker:** Cassidy Turley Commercial Real Estate Services, Inc.
- Building:** The Building known as Building A, 675 West Kendall Street, Cambridge, Massachusetts, containing six levels and an enclosed, two-story rooftop mechanical penthouse, aggregating approximately 302,919 Rentable Square Feet.
- Commencement Date:** See Section 1(a).
- Complex:** As defined in Section 1.1 of the Master Lease
- Effective Date:** As to the Phase I Premises, the date ("Phase I Effective Date") that is the later of the date that is the date this Sublease is fully executed and the date on which Sublandlord receives Master Landlord's written consent to this Sublease in substantially similar form to the Consent of Master Landlord attached hereto and incorporated herein as **Exhibit H ("Master Landlord's Consent")** and as to the Phase II Premises, the date occurring 90 days following the Phase I Effective Date ("Phase II Effective Date").
- Execution Date:** The date set forth on the cover page of this Sublease
- Expiration Date:** April 30, 2018
- Master Landlord:** BMR-675 West Kendall Street LLC
- Master Lease:** That certain Lease Agreement dated January 18, 2001 between Master Landlord and Sublandlord, as amended by that certain First Amendment to Lease dated as of May 9, 2002 and Confirmation of Commencement Date and Rentable Square Footage dated January 30, 2003 and Second Amendment to lease dated as of September 16, 2003 and Third Amendment to Lease dated as of December 22, 2003, and Fourth Amendment to Lease dated September 30, 2004, Fifth Amendment to Lease dated as of April 15, 2005, Sixth Amendment dated September 23, 2005, and Seventh Amendment dated January 23, 2006, all as redacted and attached hereto as Exhibit A.

**Master Premises:** Approximately 290,716 Rentable Square Feet located within the Building, as more particularly described in the Master Lease.

i

**Permitted Uses:** Technical office for research and development, laboratory and research facility, to the extent permitted by Section 1.1 of the Master Lease and in compliance with all Laws, and, subject to applicable requirements of the Cambridge Zoning Ordinance, limited manufacturing as an accessory use.

**[Omitted in Original]** [Omitted in Original]

**Security Deposit:** [Omitted in Original]

**Sublandlord:** VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED, a Massachusetts corporation.

**Sublandlord's Address for Notices and Payment:** Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated  
50 Northern Avenue  
Boston, Massachusetts 02210

Notices (but not payments) shall be sent to the attention of James Larsen. Payments shall be sent to accounts receivable (or by wire instruction provided by Sublandlord to Subtenant).

**Sublandlord's Address for Payment:** Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated  
ATTN: Accounts Receivable  
50 Northern Avenue  
Boston, Massachusetts 02210

**Sublease Premises:** A portion of the Master Premises, consisting of (i) approximately 70,973 rentable square feet of which approximately 18,205 rentable square feet is located on the first floor and 52,768 rentable square feet is located on the third floor of the Building as depicted in **Exhibit B** ("Phase I Premises") and (ii) upon the Phase II Effective Date, the Sublease Premises expanding to include approximately 52,768 rentable square feet located on the second floor of the Building as depicted in **Exhibit B2** ("Phase II Premises") The term "Sublease Premises" shall refer to the Phase I Premises until the Phase II Effective Date and thereafter shall refer collectively to the Phase I Premises and the Phase II Premises. The term "Phase" used alone shall refer to either the Phase I Premises or the Phase II Premises as the context permits. Upon the Phase II Effective Date, the Sublease Premises shall thereafter consist of approximately 123,741 rentable square feet.

**Sublease Term:** The period of time commencing on the Commencement Date and expiring on the Expiration Date.

**Subtenant:** Mass Innovation Labs, LLC a Delaware Limited Liability Company

ii

**Subtenant's Address:** Prior to the Commencement Date:  
One Broadway  
14th Floor  
Cambridge, MA 02142  
Attn: Seth Taylor

From and after the Commencement Date:

675 West Kendall Street  
Cambridge, Massachusetts 02142  
Attn: Seth Taylor

**Subtenant's Share** The ratio, expressed as a percentage, of the Rentable Square Footage of the Sublease Premises to the Rentable Square Footage of the Master Premises, being equal to 24.41%, subject to adjustment based on increases or decreases in the Rentable Square Footage of the Sublease Premises in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Sublease. Effective on the Phase II Effective Date, Subtenant's Share shall increase to 42.56%.

**Exhibits:** **Exhibit A** – Master Lease  
**Exhibit B** – Sublease Premises (Phase I Premises)  
**Exhibit B2** – Sublease Premises (Phase II Premises)  
**Exhibit C** – Form of Letter of Credit  
**Exhibit TI** – Subtenant Improvements Workletter  
**Exhibit D** – Schedule of Sublandlord Property  
**Exhibit E** – Form of Bill of Sale  
**Exhibit F** – Intentionally Omitted  
**Exhibit G** - Form of Commencement Date Agreement  
**Exhibit H** - Form of Master Landlord Consent  
**Exhibit I** - Form of Real Estate License Agreement

**THIS SUBLEASE AGREEMENT** (this “**Sublease**”) is entered as of the Effective Date by and between Sublandlord and Subtenant on the basis of the following facts, understandings and intentions:

A. Sublandlord presently leases the Sublease Premises pursuant to the Master Lease.

B. Sublandlord desires to sublease the Sublease Premises to Subtenant and Subtenant desires to sublease the Sublease Premises from Sublandlord on all of the terms, covenants and conditions hereinafter set forth.

C. All of the terms and definitions in the Defined Terms section are incorporated herein by this reference, and any capitalized terms not defined in the Defined Terms or elsewhere in this Sublease shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Master Lease.

**NOW, THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION** of the Sublease Premises subleased herein, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby covenant and agree as follows:

1. **Sublease Premises and Term.**

(a) **Demise.** Sublandlord hereby subleases to Subtenant, and Subtenant hereby subleases from Sublandlord, the Sublease Premises, for the Sublease Term subject to the terms, covenants and conditions set forth herein. For the Phase I Premises, the Sublease Term shall commence on the earlier of (a) thirty (30) days following the Phase I Effective Date, or (b) the date Subtenant first occupies any part of the Sublease Premises for any of the Permitted Uses (the “**Phase I Commencement Date**”) and for the Phase II Premises shall commence on the earlier of (i) thirty (30) days following the Phase II Effective Date, or (ii) the date Subtenant first occupies any part of the Phase II Premises for any of the Permitted Uses (hereinafter referred to in each instance as, the “**Phase II Commencement Date**” and reference to “**Commencement Date**” shall mean either or both of the above referenced Phase I Commencement Date and Phase II Commencement Date as applicable by the context). Sublandlord shall ensure that the Sublease Premises are substantially free and clear of any and all of Sublandlord’s agents, contractors and/or subcontractors by or before the Commencement Date.”). The Sublease Term shall end on the Expiration Date, or on such earlier date upon which said term may expire or be cancelled or terminated pursuant to any of the provisions of this Sublease. Following the Commencement Date as to either or each Phase, the parties shall, at either party’s request, execute a Commencement Date Agreement in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit G** to become a part hereof setting forth the Commencement Date and the Expiration Date. The parties’ failure to execute such Commencement Date Agreement shall in no way affect Subtenant’s obligation to perform under this Sublease. As used herein, “Sublease Premises” shall include such appurtenant rights to use the common areas of the Building in common with the other tenants and occupants thereof as granted to Sublandlord under the Master Lease to the extent reasonably required by Subtenant for the use of and access to the Sublease Premises as contemplated hereby, and the existing interior improvements, equipment and systems of the Sublease Premises as of the Commencement Date except for the Sublandlord Property to be purchased by Subtenant pursuant to Section 1(h) hereof. If Sublandlord fails to deliver possession of the Sublease Premises to Subtenant on or before the Commencement Date as to either Phase, this Sublease

1

shall not be void or voidable nor shall Sublandlord be liable to Subtenant for any resulting loss or damage; provided, however, that Subtenant shall not be liable for any Rent (as hereinafter defined) until delivery of the Sublease Premises to Subtenant. If Sublandlord fails to deliver possession of the Sublease Premises to Subtenant on or before the Commencement Date, the Rent Commencement Date shall be extended by the same number of calendar days that Sublandlord fails to deliver possession of the Sublease Premises by the Commencement Date. Subtenant covenants that, as a material part of the consideration for this Sublease, it shall keep and perform each and all of such terms, covenants and conditions by it to be kept and performed, and that this Sublease is made upon the condition of such performance. Subtenant assumes and agrees to perform Sublandlord’s obligations under the Master Lease during the Sublease Term to the extent such obligations are applicable to the Sublease Premises and are not either excluded from incorporation herein or specifically contradicted or modified herein. Subtenant shall not commit or suffer any act or omission that will violate any of the provisions of the Master Lease incorporated herein.

(b) **Installation of Tenant’s Furniture, Equipment and Fixtures.** As of the Effective Date, Subtenant and its agents, employees, invitees, consultants and contractors (collectively “**Agents**”) shall have the right to enter the Sublease Premises for space planning, construction of tenant improvements and installation of furniture, equipment and furnishings in the Sublease Premises, at Subtenant’s sole cost (provided that Subtenant shall obtain the consent of Sublandlord and Master Landlord to any Alterations as required by Section 6 of this Sublease). Such access shall be subject to all of the terms and conditions of this Sublease, except that Subtenant shall not be obligated to pay Rent on account thereof. Any entry by Subtenant or any of its Agents pursuant to this Section (b) shall be undertaken at Subtenant’s sole risk. Subtenant shall indemnify, defend and hold Sublandlord and Master Landlord harmless from any and all loss, damage, liability, expense (including reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs), claim or demand of whatsoever character, direct or consequential, including, but not limited to, injury to or death of persons, damage to or loss of property arising out of the exercise by Subtenant of any early entry right granted hereunder.

(c) **Parking.** Subtenant shall have a license appurtenant to the sublease of the Premises to use 25 parking spaces commencing on the first day of the fourth month following the Phase I Effective Date, an additional 25 parking spaces for a total of 50 parking spaces commencing on the first day of the seventh month following the Phase I Effective Date, and an additional 25 parking spaces for a total of 75 parking spaces commencing on the first day of the 10<sup>th</sup> month following the Phase I Effective Date. Subtenant shall have no right to elect to reduce its allocated parking spaces hereunder and shall be responsible for the parking fees for such parking spaces whether or not it or its employees or licensees uses such parking spaces. Subtenant shall pay parking fees at the prevailing rates for the Complex as Additional Rent. Any additional parking spaces offered to Subtenant by Sublandlord shall be on terms and conditions as reasonably determined by Sublandlord, provided that in no instance shall Subtenant be obligated to pay parking fees greater than the prevailing rates for the Complex. All parking spaces shall be unreserved and otherwise subject to the terms and conditions of the Master Lease.

(d) **Acceptance of Sublease Premises.** Subtenant agrees to accept the Sublease Premises in its current “as is” condition other than the following items of Sublandlord work: repair any broken floor tiles, clean the carpet, patch holes in the walls and touch up areas

2

that need paint. Without limiting the foregoing, Subtenant's rights in the Sublease Premises are subject to, and Subtenant agrees to comply with, all local, state and federal laws, regulations, codes and ordinances (collectively, "**Laws**") governing and regulating the use and occupancy of the Sublease Premises, the terms and conditions of the Master Lease, and all matters now or hereafter of record. Subtenant acknowledges that neither Sublandlord nor Sublandlord's agent has made any representation or warranty as to: (i) the present or future suitability of the Sublease Premises for the conduct of Subtenant's business; (ii) the physical condition of the Sublease Premises; (iii) the expenses of operation of the Sublease Premises; (iv) the safety of the Sublease Premises, whether for the use of Subtenant or any other person, including Subtenant's Agents; (v) the compliance of the Sublease Premises with applicable Laws; or (vi) any other matter or thing affecting or related to the Sublease Premises.

Subtenant acknowledges that no rights, easements or licenses are acquired by Subtenant by implication or otherwise except as expressly set forth herein. Subtenant has inspected or will inspect, prior to delivery of possession of the Sublease Premises, the Sublease Premises and become thoroughly acquainted with their condition. Subtenant acknowledges that the taking of possession of the Sublease Premises by Subtenant will be conclusive evidence that the Sublease Premises were in good and satisfactory condition at the time such possession was taken. Subtenant specifically agrees that, except as specifically provided by Laws in force as of the date hereof, Sublandlord has no duty to make any disclosures concerning the condition of the Building and the Sublease Premises and/or the fitness of the Building and the Sublease Premises for Subtenant's intended use and Subtenant expressly waives any duty which Sublandlord might have to make any such disclosures. Subtenant further agrees that, in the event Subtenant is permitted to and in fact assigns this Sublease or sub-subleases all or any portion of the Sublease Premises, Subtenant will indemnify and defend Sublandlord (in accordance with Section 8(a) hereof) for, from and against any matters which arise as a result of Subtenant's failure to disclose any relevant information about the Building or the Sublease Premises to any sub-sublessee or assignee of Subtenant. Subtenant will comply with all Laws relating to the use or occupancy of the Sublease Premises and to the Common Areas (other than those requiring structural alterations, except as required as a result of Subtenant's Alterations), including, without limitation, making non-structural alterations or providing auxiliary aids and services to the Sublease Premises as required by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 U.S.C. § 12101 et seq. (the "**ADA**") to the extent such alterations, aids or services (x) are required by Subtenant's particular use or occupancy of the Sublease Premises, (y) are required for any reason as the result of the non-compliance of the Premises (other than the Shell Building Work and the Common Areas) with any revisions or amendments to the ADA which become effective after the Commencement Date or (z) are due to any alterations or improvements installed by Subtenant in the Sublease Premises (including any resulting ADA compliance requirements in the Common Areas). Subtenant further agrees that all telephone and other communication installation and use requirements will be compatible with the Building and that Subtenant will be solely responsible for all of its telephone and communication installation and usage costs.

(e) **Removal of Personal Property.** All articles of personal property, and all business and trade fixtures, machinery and equipment, cabinet work, furniture and movable partitions, if any, owned or installed by Subtenant at its expense in the Sublease Premises will be and remain the property of Subtenant and may be removed by Subtenant at any time, provided that Subtenant, at its expense, shall repair any damage to the Sublease Premises caused by such

3

removal or by the original installation. Subtenant shall remove all of Subtenant's personal property at the expiration of the Sublease Term or sooner termination of this Sublease, in which event the removal will be done at Subtenant's expense and Subtenant, prior to the end of the Sublease Term or upon sooner termination of this Sublease, will repair any damage to the Sublease Premises caused by its removal.

(f) **Holding Over.** If Subtenant holds over after the expiration of the Sublease Term or earlier termination of this Sublease, with or without the express or implied consent of Sublandlord, then Subtenant will become and be only a tenant at sufferance at a per diem Base Rent equal to Two Hundred percent (200%) of the Base Rent payable by Sublandlord and allocable to the Sublease Premises under the Master Lease immediately prior to such expiration or termination, and otherwise upon the terms, covenants and conditions herein specified. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained herein, (a) Sublandlord expressly reserves the right to require Subtenant to surrender possession of the Sublease Premises upon the expiration of Sublease Term or upon the earlier termination of this Sublease and the right to assert any remedy at law or in equity to evict Subtenant and/or collect damages in connection with any holding over, and (b) Subtenant will indemnify, defend and hold Sublandlord harmless from and against any and all liabilities, claims, demands, actions, losses, damages, obligations, costs and expenses, including, without limitation, attorneys' fees (including the allocated costs of Sublandlord's in-house attorneys) incurred or suffered by Sublandlord by reason of Subtenant's failure to surrender the Sublease Premises on the expiration of the Sublease Term or earlier termination of this Sublease.

(g) **Subtenant Improvements to Sublease Premises.** Provisions regarding the initial tenant improvements to be installed and constructed by Subtenant upon the Sublease Premises and the allowance for initial tenant improvements to be paid by Sublandlord are attached as **Exhibit TI** (the "**Subtenant Improvements**"). Subject to Force Majeure and Sublandlord Delay (each as defined in **Exhibit TI**), Subtenant shall substantially complete Subtenant Improvements for the entirety of each Phase of the Sublease Premises no later than the applicable Rent Commencement Date (the "**Subtenant Improvements Completion Date**"). Subject to **Exhibit TI**, Subtenant shall submit for Sublandlord's approval (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld) and for Master Landlord's approval, pursuant to the requirements of the Master Lease, the preliminary plans and thereafter the final plans and specifications for the Subtenant Improvements. Subtenant construction of the Subtenant Improvements shall otherwise comply with the terms and conditions of Section 3.3 of the Master Lease, including, but not limited to, Subtenant's obligation to remove such Subtenant Improvements if required by Master Landlord in accordance therewith; provided, however, Subtenant shall have no obligation to remove Subtenant Improvements unless the same were identified for removal at the time Master Landlord gave its consent thereto. All permanent portions of the Subtenant Improvements installed in the Sublease Premises, including all fixtures and cabinet work, if any, will be and shall remain the property of Sublandlord,

(h) **Purchase of Sublandlord Property.** Subtenant agrees to purchase and Sublandlord agrees to sell certain personal property, equipment, and business and trade fixtures presently located within the Sublease Premises (the "**Sublandlord Property**") as described on **Exhibit D** attached hereto and incorporated herein. Subtenant agrees to pay Sublandlord the sum of One Dollar (\$1.00) ("**Sublandlord Property Purchase Price**") for the Sublandlord

4

Property upon execution of this Sublease. Sublandlord shall, upon receipt of the entire Sublandlord Property Purchase Price from Subtenant, execute and deliver to Subtenant a bill of sale for the Sublandlord Property in the form of **Exhibit E** attached hereto and incorporated herein. The Sublandlord Property shall be conveyed to Subtenant on the Commencement Date in its "as is, where is, with all faults, if any" condition as of the Commencement Date, without any warranties, express or implied regarding their physical condition, capacity, quality, value, workmanship, operating capability or performance, compliance with applicable laws, or their fitness or suitability for Subtenant's purposes (but with a warranty by Sublandlord that as of the date of such conveyance, Sublandlord has good title to and the right and authority to convey the Sublandlord Property; and that the Sublandlord Property is free and clear of all security interests, liens and encumbrances.

2. **Sublease Subject to Master Lease.**

(a) **Inclusions.** All of the terms, conditions and covenants of the Master Lease are hereby incorporated into this Sublease by reference, except as excluded in Section 2(b) herein. Subtenant shall be subject to, bound by and comply with all of said included terms, conditions and covenants of the Master Lease with respect to the Sublease Premises herein for the benefit of both Sublandlord and Master Landlord, it being understood and agreed that wherever in the Master Lease the word "Tenant" appears, for the purposes of this Sublease, the word "Subtenant" shall be substituted, and wherever the word "Landlord" appears, for the purposes of this Sublease, the word "Sublandlord" shall be substituted; and that upon the breach of any of said terms, conditions or covenants of the Master Lease by Subtenant or upon the occurrence of an Event of Default by Subtenant, Sublandlord may exercise any and all rights and remedies granted to Master Landlord by the Master Lease. In the event of any conflict between this Sublease and the Master Lease, the terms of this Sublease shall control between Sublandlord and Subtenant. It is further understood and agreed that Sublandlord has no duty or obligation to Subtenant under the aforesaid Sections of the Master Lease other than to perform the obligations of Sublandlord as tenant under the Master Lease during the Sublease Term. Whenever the provisions of the Master Lease incorporated as provisions of this Sublease require the written consent of Master Landlord, said provisions shall be construed to require the written consent of both Master Landlord and Sublandlord. Subtenant hereby acknowledges that it has read and is familiar with all the terms of the Master Lease, and agrees that this Sublease is subordinate and subject to the Master Lease.

(b) **Exclusions.** The terms and provisions of the following Sections and Exhibits of the Master Lease are not incorporated into this Sublease: Any redacted provisions of the Master Lease or amendments to the Master Lease; Article I in its entirety (i.e. all subsections); the portion of Section 2.1 governing parking spaces; Sections 2.2, 2.3, 3.1, 3.2, 3.4 and 3.5 in their entirety (i.e. all subsections); Subsection 4.1(a) and 4.1(b); Sections 4.2 (except to the extent necessary to give meaning to Subtenant's obligations under paragraph 3 of this Sublease and except the second, third and fourth paragraphs of Section 4.2.5) and 4.3; Subsections 5.1.6, 5.1.7 (this exclusion shall not affect Master Landlord's right to enter the Sublease Premises pursuant to said Subsection 5.1.7), 5.1.8, 5.1.10, 5.1.11, 5.1.12, 5.1.15; Subsection 5.2.1 (except to the extent necessary to give meaning to paragraph 5 of this Sublease); Sections 6.1, 7.1 (except to the extent necessary to give meaning to paragraph 12 of this Sublease), 10.1, 10.3, 10.5, 10.7, 10.8, 10.11, 10.12, 10.14 (except to the extent necessary to

5

---

give meaning to subparagraph 1(e) of this Sublease) and 10.17; Exhibits A, A-1, A-2, A-3, B, B-1, E, F and F-1; the First Amendment to Lease, the Second Amendment to Lease, the Third Amendment to Lease, the Fourth Amendment to Lease, the Fifth Amendment to Lease, the Sixth Amendment to Lease, and the Seventh Amendment to Lease. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, Subtenant shall comply with the PTDM Approval requirements as set forth in Section 3.1.4 of the Master Lease.

(c) **Time for Notice.** Except for the time limits for notice, demands, performance or exercise of rights specified in this Sublease which shall not be altered by this Section 2(c), including without limitation the time frames set forth in Sections 11 and 12 hereof, the time limits provided for in the Master Lease for the giving of notice, making of demands, performance of any act, condition or covenant, or the exercise of any right, remedy or option, are amended for the purposes of this Sublease by lengthening or shortening the same in each instance by five (5) days, as appropriate, so that notices may be given, demands made, or any act, condition or covenant performed, or any right, remedy or option hereunder exercised, by Sublandlord or Subtenant, as the case may be, within the time limit relating thereto contained in the Master Lease. If the Master Lease allows only five (5) days or less for Sublandlord to perform any act, or to undertake to perform such act, or to correct any failure relating to the Sublease Premises or this Sublease, then Subtenant shall nevertheless be allowed three (3) days to perform such act, undertake such act and/or correct such failure. In the event of a conflict between the time frame set forth elsewhere in this Sublease and the time frame specified in the Master Lease as modified by this Section 2(c), the time frame set forth elsewhere in this Sublease shall control.

(d) **Master Landlord's Obligations.** It shall be the obligation of Master Landlord to provide all services to be provided by Master Landlord under the terms of the Master Lease and to satisfy all obligations and covenants of Master Landlord made in the Master Lease. Subtenant acknowledges that Sublandlord shall be under no obligation to provide any such services or satisfy any such obligations or covenants; provided, however, Sublandlord, upon written notice by Subtenant, shall use reasonable efforts to enforce all obligations of Master Landlord under the Master Lease, without any obligation of Sublandlord to incur any costs or bring any legal action against Master Landlord.

(e) **Rules and Procedures.** Subtenant hereby acknowledges and agrees that other subtenants of Sublandlord are occupying or may in the future occupy other portions of the Master Premises. In addition to the rules and regulations of the Master Lease, Subtenant's use of the Sublease Premises and access to and use of the Common Areas and any other services in connection with the Sublease Premises or this Sublease shall be subject to such additional rules and procedures reasonably promulgated by Sublandlord and delivered to Subtenant from time to time. Subtenant's compliance with such rules and procedures constitutes a material inducement to Sublandlord's willingness to enter into this Sublease; any violation thereof shall constitute a material breach of this Sublease. Subtenant shall have reasonable periodic access to the Building atrium after 5:00 PM for functions in accordance with Master Landlord rules and regulations and at cost determined by Master Landlord or reasonably by Sublandlord.

(f) **Termination of Master Lease.** If the Master Lease terminates with respect to the Sublease Premises, prior to the expiration or earlier termination of this Sublease,

6

---

this Sublease shall concurrently terminate, unless this Sublease becomes a direct lease of the Building between Master Landlord and Subtenant as provided in the Master Landlord's Consent or unless Master Landlord and Subtenant agree to deem this Sublease to be a direct lease of the Sublease Premises between Master Landlord and Subtenant; provided that as a condition to such direct lease, Sublandlord shall be released from all liabilities and obligations under this

Sublease and the Master Lease with respect to the Sublease Premises arising from and after the date that the Master Lease terminated with respect to the Sublease Premises.

(g) **Consent or Approval of Master Landlord.** All references in this Sublease (whether in the text itself or by incorporation from the Master Lease) to the consent or approval of Master Landlord or Sublandlord shall mean the written consent or approval of Master Landlord or Sublandlord, as the case may be. If any request or demand is made by Master Landlord (whether requiring an act, restraint or payment) directly to Subtenant pursuant to the Master Lease in respect of a corresponding obligation under the Master Lease, then such request or demand shall be honored and performed or adhered to as if the request or demand was made directly by Sublandlord. In all provisions of this Sublease requiring the satisfactory approval or consent of Sublandlord, Subtenant first shall be required to obtain the approval or consent of Sublandlord and then, if Sublandlord under similar circumstances would be required under the terms of the Master Lease, to obtain the like approval or consent of Master Landlord, Sublandlord shall forward to Master Landlord such requests as Subtenant may submit for approval or consent from Master Landlord. Whenever, pursuant to this Sublease, Master Landlord or Sublandlord's consent or approval, or the review or consideration by Master Landlord or Sublandlord of any matter, is permitted, solicited or required prior to or in connection with any activity planned or undertaken on behalf of Subtenant (including, without limitation, Master Landlord's consent to this Sublease), Subtenant shall reimburse Master Landlord and Sublandlord for all reasonable expenses (including, without limitation, the reasonable fees and disbursements of attorneys and other professional consultants) incurred by Master Landlord and Sublandlord, as the case may be, in connection with such consideration, review, consent or approval. Such reimbursement shall be made by Subtenant within twenty (20) days after written demand. Expenses incurred by Sublandlord shall be deemed to include any expenses or fees payable to Master Landlord under the Master Lease.

(h) **Representations of Sublandlord.** Sublandlord represents to Subtenant that a true and correct copy of the Master Lease, redacted to expunge certain confidential economic information, is attached hereto as Exhibit A, that the Master Lease is in full force and effect and has not been amended, and that, to Sublandlord's knowledge, no default exists on the part of Sublandlord or Master Landlord under the Master Lease. As long as no Event of Default by Subtenant exists hereunder, Sublandlord (i) shall continue to perform the obligations of tenant under the Master Lease which are not incorporated herein, including the obligation of Sublandlord to pay rent to Master Landlord in accordance with the provisions of the Master Lease and (ii) agrees not to voluntarily terminate, cancel or surrender the Master Lease with respect to the Sublease Premises during the Sublease Term, subject, however to any termination of the Master Lease without the fault of the Sublandlord.

(i) **Sublandlord Services.** Sublandlord shall be responsible for the following (collectively, "Sublandlord Services"):

7

---

(i) Staff the loading dock to receive deliveries and coordinate shipping.

(ii) Provide for personnel to be stationed at the front desk of the Building during normal business hours of 7 AM to 7 PM and access to the Building to be only by card access at all other times. Sublandlord shall not provide specific security to the Sublease Premises and such security shall be Subtenant's sole responsibility and obligation. Subtenant shall have the right to install its own security system as provided in Section 6.

(iii) Maintain the common areas of the Master Premises in the condition required by Section 5.1.3 of the Master Lease.

(iv) Maintain the insurance required under Subsection 4.2.2.1(c) of the Master Lease.

(v) Provide Utilities to the Master Premises to the extent Master Landlord is not responsible for the provision of the same pursuant to Section 4.2.3 of the Master Lease.

(vi) Provide a compactor for trash removal with capacity reasonably sufficient for trash removal for the Sublandlord and subtenants of the Master Premises.

Subtenant shall reimburse Sublandlord for Subtenant's Share of these expenses as Additional Rent as provided in Paragraph 3(c), below.

### 3. **Rent.**

(a) **Base Rent.** Base rent ("**Base Rent**") shall be as set forth in the Defined Terms. Subtenant shall pay Base Rent in monthly installments in advance on or before the first day of each and every calendar month during the Sublease Term [Omitted in Original] Subtenant shall be responsible for Additional Rent for each Phase, including, but not limited to Subtenant's Share of Master Lease Additional Rent, Subtenant's Share of Sublandlord Operating Expenses, and electricity charges commencing on the applicable Commencement Date of the Phase.

(b) **Subtenant's Share of Master Lease Additional Rent.** In addition to Base [Omitted in Original]. Subtenant shall pay to Sublandlord Subtenant's Share of Master Lease Additional Rent in accordance with Section 4.2 of the Master Lease with respect to all expenses payable by Sublandlord to Master Landlord pursuant to Sections 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, and 4.2.4 ("**Master Lease Additional Rent**"), Subtenant shall pay Sublandlord estimated monthly installments of Subtenant's Share of this Master Lease Additional Rent in advance, together with payments of Base Rent hereunder, which shall equal Subtenant's Share of the Sublandlord's monthly estimate of Master Lease Additional Rent as determined pursuant to the above-referenced sections of the Master Lease. [Omitted in Original]

(c) **Net Rental.** Subtenant shall pay or reimburse Sublandlord for Subtenant's Share of all costs and expenses of every kind and nature which may, at any time during the Sublease Term, be imposed on Sublandlord pursuant to the Master Lease for any reason, without deduction or setoff, including, but not limited to, Master Lease Additional Rent, as set forth above and all other amounts payable by Sublandlord to Master Landlord under the Master Lease. Additionally, Subtenant shall pay or reimburse Sublandlord, without deduction or setoff, for (i) Subtenant's Share of the costs and expenses which accrue after the Commencement

8

---

Date arising from Sublandlord's contract with a third-party vendor for the maintenance of the Building's heating, ventilating and air-conditioning system and all amounts accruing during the Sublease Term and payable by Sublandlord to any person or entity in order to comply with Sublandlord's obligations of any

nature under the Master Lease or this Sublease with respect to the Building, the services provided by Sublandlord hereunder and the maintenance and repair responsibilities of Sublandlord under the Master Lease and this Sublease (collectively, “**Sublandlord Operating Expenses**”), and (ii) all costs and expenses incurred by Sublandlord as a result of Subtenant’s failure to timely comply with its obligations under this Sublease. Subtenant shall also be responsible to pay directly for the cost of all personal property taxes, all utilities and janitorial services for the Sublease Premises. To the extent that any Building services (including, without limitation, maintenance and janitorial) are not provided to the Sublease Premises by Master Landlord under the Master Lease or specifically enumerated herein, Subtenant acknowledges and agrees that obtaining and paying for such services are Subtenant’s sole responsibility (subject to the terms and conditions of this Sublease and the Master Lease), and Sublandlord shall have no obligation with respect thereto (unless otherwise specifically set forth in this Sublease).

(d) **Payment of Rent.** As used herein, “**Rent**” shall include Base Rent, Subtenant’s Share of Master Lease Additional Rent, Subtenant’s Share of Sublandlord Operating Expenses and all other additional rent, costs, charges and expenses to be paid by Subtenant to Sublandlord pursuant to this Sublease. Rent herein reserved or payable shall be paid at Sublandlord’s election, (i) to Sublandlord’s address for payment of Rent set forth in the Defined Terms, or (ii) to such other payee and/or at such other place as Sublandlord may designate from time to time in writing, in lawful money of the United States of America, as and when the same become due and payable, without demand therefor and without any deduction, set-off or abatement whatsoever, except as expressly, provided otherwise in this Sublease or the Master Lease. Subtenant shall be required to pay Subtenant’s Share of Master Lease Additional Rent and Subtenant’s Share of Sublandlord Operating Expenses, and any additional rent payable hereunder, notwithstanding any dispute regarding such obligation, unless and until such dispute is finally resolved in favor of Subtenant (or Sublandlord, in any dispute relating to payments made by Sublandlord under the . Master Lease). In the event the first day of the Sublease Term shall not be the first day of a calendar month or the last day of the Sublease Term is not the last day of the calendar month, Base Rent and Subtenant’s Share of Master Lease Additional Rent and Subtenant’s Share of Sublandlord Operating Expenses and other costs and expenses shall be appropriately prorated based on the number of calendar days. Additionally, Subtenant shall pay to Sublandlord, as additional rent hereunder, within twenty (20) days after written request therefor, any other payments for which Sublandlord shall become responsible to Master Landlord or Sublandlord under the Master Lease or this Sublease, including, but not limited to, additional rent arising (i) by reason of Subtenant’s request for extraordinary services or utilities (such as replacement lighting) from Master Landlord or Sublandlord, or (ii) as a result of Subtenant’s Event of Default hereunder.

By the later of 120 days following the end of each calendar year or 30 days following Sublandlord’s receipt of the year end true-up statement from Master Landlord, Sublandlord shall render Subtenant a statement in reasonable detail and according to usual accounting practices certified by a representative of Sublandlord, showing for the preceding calendar year or fraction thereof, as the case may be, the Subtenant’s Share of Master Lease Additional Rent and

---

Subtenant’s Share of Sublandlord Operating Expenses and other costs and expenses. Said statement to be rendered to Subtenant also shall show for the preceding year or fraction thereof, as the case may be, the amounts already paid by Subtenant on account of Subtenant’s Share of Master Lease Additional Rent and Subtenant’s Share of Sublandlord Operating Expenses and other costs and expenses and the amount of remaining due from, or overpaid by, Subtenant for the year or other period covered by the statement. If such statement shows a balance remaining due to Sublandlord, Subtenant shall pay same to Sublandlord on or before the thirtieth (30th) day following receipt by Subtenant of said statement. Any balance shown as due to Subtenant shall be credited against Annual Base Rent next due, or refunded to Subtenant if the Sublease Term has then expired and Subtenant has no further obligation to Sublandlord.

Subtenant shall have the right to examine, audit and photocopy Sublandlord’s books and records relating to Subtenant’s Share of Master Lease Additional Rent and Subtenant’s Share of Sublandlord Operating Expenses and other costs and expenses for any calendar year for a period of three (3) months following the date that Subtenant receives the statement of actual Subtenant’s Share of Master Lease Additional Rent and Subtenant’s Share of Sublandlord Operating Expenses and other costs and expenses; provided, however, that (a) Subtenant may exercise such right only once per twelve (12) month period; and (b) Subtenant signs a confidentiality agreement in form reasonably satisfactory to Sublandlord. Subtenant shall give Sublandlord not less than thirty (30) days’ prior written notice of its intention to examine and audit such books and records, and such examination and audit shall take place at the main office of Sublandlord. All costs of the examination and audit shall be performed by a certified public accountant and shall be on a non-contingent fee basis and shall be borne by Subtenant; provided, however, that if such examination and audit establishes that Subtenant’s Proportionate Share of Operating Expenses and Taxes for the year in question are less than the amount set forth on the Sublandlord’s statement of Subtenant’s Share of Master Lease Additional Rent and Subtenant’s Share of Sublandlord Operating Expenses and other costs and expenses by at least five percent (5%), then Sublandlord shall pay the reasonable costs of such examination and audit. If the payments made by Subtenant for such year are more than Subtenant’s required payment on account thereof for such Operating Year, Sublandlord shall promptly refund such overpayment. If the payments made by Subtenant for such year are less than Subtenant’s required payment on account thereof for such Operating Year, Subtenant shall pay the deficiency to Sublandlord within thirty (30) days after conclusion of the examination and audit as well as Sublandlord’s actual out-of-pocket costs in connection with such examination and audit. The obligation to make such refund or payment for any period within the Lease Term shall survive expiration of the Sublease Term. If Subtenant does not elect to exercise its right to examine and audit Sublandlord’s books and records for any calendar year within the time period provided for by this Section, Subtenant shall have no further right to challenge Sublandlord’s statement as to Subtenant’s Share of Master Lease Additional Rent and Subtenant’s Share of Sublandlord Operating Expenses and other costs and expenses.

(e) **Subtenant’s Electricity and Utilities.** In addition to Subtenant’s obligations to pay Rent set forth above, Subtenant shall pay or reimburse Sublandlord, without deduction or [Omitted in Original] monthly, in advance, on the first day of each and every calendar month during the Sublease Term, (i) if the Sublease Premises is separately metered for any specified utility, then directly to the utility its electricity, gas, and water charges or (ii)

---

otherwise a sum equal to a pro rata calculation based on rentable square feet pursuant to the existing meter for floors 1-3 at the Property or other reasonable allocation if not so metered.

(f) **Late Payment Charges and Interest.** Any payment of Rent or other amount from Subtenant to Sublandlord or Master Landlord under this Sublease which is not paid on the date due shall accrue interest from the date due until the date paid at a rate equal to the lesser of ten percent (10%) per year or the maximum rate then permitted by law (the “Interest Rate”); If any installment of Rent is not paid promptly on the first of the month, or otherwise when due, Subtenant shall pay to Sublandlord a late payment charge equal to five percent (5%) of the amount of such delinquent payment of Rent,

in addition to the installment of Rent then owing. This Section shall not relieve Subtenant of Subtenant's obligation to pay any amount owing hereunder at the time and in the manner provided.

(g) **Security Deposit.** [Omitted in Original]

4. **Use.** The Sublease Premises shall be used for the Permitted Uses only and for no other purpose or business without the prior written consent of Master Landlord and Sublandlord. At its own expense, Subtenant will procure, maintain in effect and comply with all conditions of any and all permits, licenses and other governmental approvals required for Subtenant's use of the Sublease Premises.

5. **Assignment and Subletting.**

(a) **Transfer of Subleasehold Estate.** Subtenant shall not permit occupancy of the Sublease Premises by any person or persons other than Subtenant or sell, assign, encumber, sublease or otherwise transfer by operation of law or otherwise (collectively, "**Transfer**") the Sublease Premises or this Sublease, other than licenses to Permitted Licensees, as hereinafter defined, without Master Landlord's and Sublandlord's prior written consent, which consent of Sublandlord shall not be unreasonably withheld or conditioned subject to the provisions of Section 5.2.1 of the Master Lease as incorporated herein; provided, however, that prior to making the Sublease Premises available for subletting or assignment (excluding licenses to Permitted Licensees), Subtenant shall first offer to Sublandlord, by written notice, the right to recapture the portion of the Sublease Premises which Subtenant intends to sublet or assign. Sublandlord shall give its approval or reasons for disapproval, or election to recapture, within fifteen (15) business days after Subtenant has requested Sublandlord's consent to such sublease or assignment. If Sublandlord so elects to recapture, Sublandlord and Subtenant shall enter into an agreement partially terminating this Sublease with respect to the portion of the Sublease Premises so recaptured by Sublandlord. Notwithstanding anything in this Section 5 (a) to the contrary, Sublandlord's consent shall not be required in connection with a Transfer to an "Affiliate of Tenant" as such term is defined in Section 5.2.1 of the Lease with respect to the Subtenant to the extent and in accordance with the requirements of Section 5.2.1 and provided further that the Affiliate of Tenant shall have a tangible net worth equal to or greater than the tangible net worth of Subtenant as of the Commencement Date, and before such a Transfer shall be effective (i) the Affiliate of Tenant shall, in the case of an assignment, assume in full the obligations of Subtenant under this Lease; (ii) Sublandlord shall be given written notice of the transfer and (iii) the use of the Sublease Premises or portion thereof the Affiliate of Tenant shall be a use permitted under this Sublease. Subtenant shall reimburse Sublandlord, as additional

11

---

rent, for (i) all of Sublandlord's reasonable attorneys fees and other costs, charges and expenses in connection with the review, processing, negotiation and documentation of any request for Sublandlord's and Master Landlord's consents to a proposed Transfer of the Sublease Premises (including, but not limited to, amounts payable by Sublandlord to Master Landlord for its consent) and (ii) fifty percent (50%) of the excess of any subrent and other consideration received by Subtenant by reason of such Transfer, over the sum of the Rent payable hereunder, plus all of any bonus or excess rent payable by Sublandlord to Master Landlord under the Master Lease by reason of such Transfer, after deduction of the costs and expenses permitted to be deducted under Section 5.2.1 of the Master Lease. The "recapture" and "excess subrent" provisions of this Section 5 (a) shall not apply to any Transfer to an Affiliate of Tenant nor with respect to any licenses to Permitted Licensees. Any Transfer in violation of the terms of this Sublease shall be void and shall be of no force or effect. Any consent by Sublandlord or Master Landlord to any Transfer shall apply only to the specific Transfer thereby approved. Such consent shall not be construed as a waiver of Subtenant's obligations to obtain Sublandlord's and Master Landlord's consent to any subsequent Transfer or as a modification or limitation of Sublandlord's rights hereunder. Subtenant may license use and occupancy of portions of the Sublease Premises to operating life science companies for research purposes that comply with Subtenant's general underwriting policies on a Real Estate License Agreement materially the same form as attached hereto as **Exhibit I** (each, a "Permitted Licensee"). Subtenant shall remain responsible under this Sublease for all obligations of the Subtenant irrespective of use and occupancy of any portion of the Sublease Premises by one or more Permitted Licensees.

(b) **Assumption by Transferees.** Each and every assignee, transferee or successor in interest of Subtenant, and their respective assignees, transferees or successors in interest, shall immediately be and remain liable jointly and severally with Subtenant and with each other for the payment of the Rent payable under this Sublease and for the performance of all covenants, agreements, terms and provisions of this Sublease on the part of Subtenant to be performed to the end of the Sublease Term.

(c) **Assignment of Subrents.** In the event of any Transfer, whether or not in violation of the provisions of this Sublease, Sublandlord may, after an Event of Default by Subtenant, and for so long as such Event of Default is uncured, collect Rent from the assignee of the Sublease, or the subtenant or occupant of the Sublease Premises and apply the net amount collected to the curing of any Event of Default hereunder in any order or priority Sublandlord may elect, any unexpended balance to be applied by Sublandlord against any Rent or other obligations subsequently becoming due, but no such assignment, subletting, occupancy or collection of Rent shall be deemed a waiver of the covenants in this Section 5, nor shall it be deemed acceptance of the assignee, subtenant or occupant as a subtenant, or a release of Subtenant from the full performance by Subtenant of all of the terms, conditions and covenants of this Sublease.

(d) **Voluntary Termination of Master Lease.** In the event that Master Landlord and Sublandlord negotiate a voluntary termination of the Master Lease, then as long as the Master Landlord and Subtenant have entered into a direct lease of the Sublease Premises, this Sublease shall terminate concurrently therewith and Sublandlord shall be relieved of its obligations, and released of all liability, accruing under this Sublease from and after the effective date of such lease, whereupon Subtenant shall atorn directly to the Master Landlord.

12

---

(e) **Change of Control Deemed a Transfer.** For the purposes of this Sublease, the term "Transfer" shall include (i) Subtenant entering into any management agreement or any agreement in the nature thereof transferring control or any substantial percentage of the profits and losses from the business operations of the Subtenant to a person or entity other than the Subtenant, or otherwise having substantially the same effect; or (ii) the sale or transfer (which term shall include, without limitation, the exchange, issuance and redemption) of fifty percent (50%) or more, or such smaller percentage as would result in a change in the voting control, of the voting stock, membership interests or partnership interests, as applicable, of Subtenant, or of any immediate or remote controlling entity of Subtenant, or of any guarantor of the obligations of Subtenant under this Sublease.

6. **Alterations; Tenant Improvement Reimbursement.** In limitation of the rights set forth in Section 5.1.5 of the Master Lease Subtenant shall not make or suffer to be made any alterations, additions or improvements (collectively "**Alterations**") in, on, or to the Sublease Premises without the



prior written consent of Sublandlord (and Master Landlord, if so required by the Master Lease), which may be withheld by Sublandlord in its sole discretion except Sublandlord shall not unreasonably withhold or delay its consent for minor, non-structural modifications to the Sublease Premises that do not exceed \$20,000 in the aggregate, or which require consent of the Master Landlord under the Master Lease, and which do not affect (i) the exterior of the Building or (ii) any Building systems, including plumbing, electrical, air conditioning, heating, security and life safety. Subtenant shall notify Sublandlord (and Master Landlord, if applicable) not less than five (5) business days in advance of commencing construction of the Alterations so that Sublandlord and Master Landlord may post appropriate notices of non-responsibility. The term “**Alterations**” includes any alterations, additions or improvements made by Subtenant to comply with the ADA as required by Section 1(d) above. All Alterations must be constructed (a) in a good and workman-like manner using materials of a quality comparable to those on the Sublease Premises, (b) in conformance with all Laws, (c) only after all necessary permits, licenses and approvals have been obtained by Subtenant from appropriate governmental agencies, and (d) shall be diligently prosecuted to completion. Any contractor or other person making any Alterations must first be approved in writing by Sublandlord (and Master Landlord, if required by the Master Lease) and Sublandlord may require that all work be performed under Sublandlord’s supervision. Except where precluded by terms of the Master Lease and Master Landlord’s rights in and to any Alterations to any of the Sublease Premises, upon the expiration or sooner termination of this Sublease, Subtenant shall, upon demand by Sublandlord, at Subtenant’s sole cost and expense, promptly remove any Alterations made or paid for by Subtenant and repair and restore the Sublease Premises to their original condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Subtenant shall not be required to remove any Alterations made or paid for by Subtenant unless Sublandlord expressly requires such removal in its original consent to the Alterations.

Subtenant will keep the Sublease Premises and the Building free from any liens arising out of any work performed, materials furnished, or obligations incurred by Subtenant. If a lien is filed, Subtenant will discharge the lien or post a bond within ten (10) days after receiving notice thereof. Sublandlord has the right to post and keep posted on the Sublease Premises any notices that may be provided by law or which Sublandlord may deem to be proper for the protection of Sublandlord, the Sublease Premises and the Building from such liens. Subtenant shall promptly reimburse to Sublandlord as additional rent hereunder, any fees or charges imposed on

13

---

Sublandlord under the Master Lease by virtue of Subtenant’s proposal or performance of any Alterations.

7. **Indemnity.**

(a) **Subtenant Indemnity.** Subtenant shall indemnify, defend (by counsel acceptable to Sublandlord and Master Landlord in their sole discretion), protect and hold Sublandlord and Master Landlord and their respective directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees, contractors, assigns and mortgagees harmless from and against any and all liabilities, claims, demands, losses, damages, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys’ fees) arising out of or relating to (i) the use or occupancy of the Sublease Premises by Subtenant or its Agents or anyone claiming by, through or under Subtenant; (ii) the failure by Subtenant or anyone claiming by, through or under Subtenant to comply with any term, condition, or covenant of this Sublease or the Master Lease incorporated herein, including, without limitation, Subtenant’s obligation to surrender the Sublease Premises in the condition herein required; (iii) the negligence or willful misconduct of Subtenant, its Agents or anyone claiming by, through or under Subtenant; (iv) the existence of Hazardous Materials (as hereinafter defined) on, under or about the Sublease Premises to the extent caused, stored, released, discharged or introduced by Subtenant or its Agents; (v) the death of or injury to any person or damage to any property in the Sublease Premises; or (vi) the death of or injury to any person or damage to any property on or about the Master Premises to the extent caused by the negligence, recklessness or willful misconduct of Subtenant or its Agents.

(b) **Sublandlord Indemnity.** Sublandlord shall indemnify, defend (by counsel acceptable to Subtenant), protect and hold Subtenant and its assigns harmless from and against any and all liabilities, claims, demands, losses, damages, costs and expenses (including attorneys’ fees) arising out of or relating to: (i) the existence of Hazardous Materials (as hereinafter defined) on, under or about the Sublease Premises to the extent introduced upon the Sublease Premises by Sublandlord, its agents, employees, contractors, licensees, subtenants or invitees prior to the Commencement Date; or (ii) the death of or injury to any person or damage to any property occurring outside the Sublease Premises to the extent caused by the negligence, recklessness or willful misconduct of Sublandlord or its agents, employees, contractors, licensees, subtenants or invitees (other than Subtenant).

(c) In the event that an indemnified party’s negligence, recklessness or willful misconduct contributed to cause the injury or damage for which a claim of indemnity is asserted against an indemnifying party hereunder, the damages and expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ fees) shall be allocated or reallocated, as the case may be, between the indemnified party and the indemnifying party in such proportion as appropriately reflects the relative fault of the two parties, and the liability of the indemnifying party shall be proportionally reduced. The foregoing indemnification obligations are conditioned on the indemnified party promptly notifying the indemnifying party in writing after any of the indemnified parties receives notice of a claim or loss for which indemnification is or may be sought under this Lease. Failure to provide such notice will relieve the indemnifying party of its indemnity obligations to the extent that such failure prejudices the indemnifying party. The indemnifying party will have the right to control, in a manner not adverse to the indemnified parties, the defense and settlement of any claims. The indemnified parties may employ counsel,

14

---

at their own expense, with respect to any such claim (provided that if counsel is employed due to a conflict of interest or because the indemnifying party does not assume control of the defense, the indemnifying party will bear such expense). The indemnifying party will not admit liability or enter into any settlement of a claim that adversely affects the indemnified parties’ rights or interests without the indemnified parties’ prior written approval. The indemnifications set forth in this Article 7 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Sublease with respect to any claims or liability occurring prior to such expiration or termination.

8. **Insurance.**

(a) **Subtenant Compliance with Insurance Requirements.** Subtenant shall not, directly or indirectly, make any use of the Sublease Premises which may be dangerous to person or property or which may jeopardize any insurance coverage or may increase the cost of insurance or require additional insurance coverage. If, by reason of any activity allowed by Subtenant in the Sublease Premises, any insurance coverage is jeopardized or insurance premiums are increased, Sublandlord shall have the option, in its sole discretion, either to terminate this Sublease or to require Subtenant to make immediate payment of such increased insurance premium and upon payment of such premium Subtenant shall not be deemed in default hereunder. Subtenant may not self-insure against any risks required herein to be covered by insurance.

(b) **Subtenant's Use of Consultants and Contractors.** In the event Subtenant utilizes the services of consultants and/or contractors at the Sublease Premises, Subtenant shall require from them (or provide in its insurance policies) for insurance coverage for all such consultants and contractors with the same minimum insurance requirements detailed below. Sublandlord reserves the right to request from Subtenant copies of such consultants' and contractors' certificates (to the extent such persons are not covered under Subtenant's insurance policies) when deemed necessary.

(c) **Policy Requirements.** The policies carried by Subtenant as required below shall be (i) shall be written by companies licensed to do business in the state in which the Sublease Premises are located and have a General Policyholder's rating of at least A:VIII as set forth in the most current issue of Best's Insurance Guide, (ii) not be invalidated or reduced by the acts or omissions of other insureds, or by any breach, violation or misrepresentation of any warranties, declarations or conditions in such policy, (iii) name Master Landlord, Sublandlord and any other additional insureds required to be named in Sublandlord's insurance policies under the Master Lease, and their respective subsidiaries, affiliates, successors and assigns (and all such parties' respective officers, directors, shareholders, employees and agents) as additional insureds, and (iv) endorsed to stipulate that Subtenant's insurance shall be primary to and noncontributory with any and all other insurance maintained or otherwise afforded to Sublandlord or Master Landlord, and any other additional insureds required to be named in Sublandlord's insurance policies under the Master Lease, or their respective their respective subsidiaries, affiliates, successors and assigns (and all such parties' respective officers, directors, shareholders, employees and agents). The insurance policies required herein shall also comply with the standards for insurance coverage set forth in the Master Lease.

15

---

(d) **Waiver of Subrogation.** To the extent permitted by law, and without affecting the coverage provided by insurance to be maintained hereunder, Subtenant and its respective insurers waive all rights of recovery or subrogation against Sublandlord and Master Landlord, and their officers, directors, employees, agents, and insurers, and Sublandlord and its respective insurers waive all rights of recovery or subrogation against Subtenant and its officers, directors, employees, agents, and insurers for (i) damages for injury to or death of persons; (ii) damage to property; (iii) damage to the Sublease Premises or any part thereof; and (iv) claims arising by reason of the foregoing due to hazards covered by insurance, to the extent of proceeds recovered therefrom. This provision is intended to waive fully, and for the benefit of each party, any rights and/or claims which might give rise to a right of subrogation in favor of any insurance carrier. The coverage obtained by Subtenant pursuant to this Sublease shall include, without limitation, a waiver or subrogation by the carrier which conforms to the provisions of this paragraph. If the insurance cannot be obtained without undue expense, the other party may purchase such coverage for the other at its own expense.

(e) **Certificates of Insurance.** Certificates of insurance for all insurance required hereby shall be furnished by Subtenant to Sublandlord and Master Landlord before the Commencement Date and thereafter at least thirty (30) days prior to each cancellation, non-renewal or material reduction in coverage that causes the insurance to no longer meet the requirements of this Sublease. The insurance certificates required hereby shall provide that the insurance carrier shall endeavor to provide the certificate holders with at least ten (10) days' notice prior to the cancellation, non-renewal or adverse material change in any policy covered thereby and shall otherwise be acceptable in form and substance to Sublandlord, but any acceptance of insurance certificates by Sublandlord shall not limit or relieve Subtenant of its obligations under this Section 8. If any policy of insurance required to be maintained by Subtenant pursuant to this Sublease is canceled or non-renewed, Subtenant shall promptly replace the policy with a substantially similar policy from an insurer with an A.M. Best's Insurance Rating of A:VIII or better, and Subtenant will provide evidence of same to Sublandlord.

(f) **Subtenant's Insurance Policies.** Subtenant shall, at its own expense, at all times during the Sublease Term provide and maintain in effect those insurance policies and minimum limits of coverage as designated below, and any other insurance required by Section 4.2.2 of the Master Lease or by law of the State in which the Sublease Premises are located.

(i) **Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance.** Subtenant shall carry Workers' Compensation insurance as required by any applicable law or regulation and, in accordance with the provisions of all applicable Laws. Subtenant shall carry Employer's Liability insurance with a limit of \$1,000,000.

(ii) **"All Risk" Insurance.** Subtenant shall carry "all risk" property insurance, including fire, lightning, vandalism, malicious mischief, and extended perils, on the Sublease Premises, and the machinery and equipment contained in it and owned by the Subtenant, and all property owned by Subtenant or for which Subtenant is legally liable, or which is located within the Sublease Premises, including but not limited to fittings, installations, alterations, additions, partitions, fixtures and anything in the nature of a leasehold improvement, on a full replacement cost basis. Such coverage shall include rental

16

---

insurance coverage and business interruption coverage for a period of not less than six (6) months. Master Landlord, Sublandlord and any other additional insureds required to be named in Sublandlord's insurance policies under the Master Lease, and their respective subsidiaries, affiliates, successors and assigns (and all such parties' respective officers, directors, shareholders, employees and agents) shall be included as loss payees on such coverage, as their interests may appear.

(iii) **Commercial General Liability Insurance.** Subtenant shall carry Commercial General Liability insurance having a single limit of no less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence or per claim and \$2,000,000 in the annual aggregate. Such insurance shall provide coverage for (a) bodily injury, property damage, personal injury and advertising injury, (b) contractual liability, not only for bodily injury and property damage but also for personal injury and advertising injury, and (c) cross liability. If such insurance is maintained on a claims-made basis, then such insurance shall be maintained for an additional period of three (3) years after termination of this Sublease and any extension thereof.

(iv) **Umbrella Liability and/or Excess Liability Insurance.** Subtenant shall maintain Umbrella Liability and/or Excess Liability insurance with limits of no less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence or per, excess of the limits provided by the required Employer's Liability, Commercial General Liability, and Automobile Liability insurance. The coverage terms of the Umbrella Liability and/or Excess Liability insurance must be at least as broad as the underlying Employer's Liability, Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance. The Umbrella Liability and/or Excess Liability insurance shall provide contractual liability coverage. If Subtenant maintains such insurance on a claims-made basis, then Subtenant shall continue to maintain such coverage for a period of three (3) years after termination of this Sublease and any extension thereof.

9. **Signs.** Subtenant shall not place on any portion of the Sublease Premises any sign, placard, lettering in or on windows, banners, displays or other advertising or communicative material which is visible from the exterior of the Sublease Premises without the prior written approval of Sublandlord, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, and, if required, from Master Landlord in accordance with the Master Lease; provided, however, that subject to compliance with the terms of this Sublease and the Master Lease, Subtenant shall have the right, at its sole cost and expense, to install suite identification signage in the main lobby of the Building subject to Master Landlord's sign criteria and Master Landlord's prior written approval, provided, however, that Subtenant's Building signage shall not interfere with Sublandlord's existing Building signage. All such approved signs shall strictly conform to all Laws. Subtenant shall maintain such signs in good condition and repair. If Subtenant fails to remove such signs upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Sublease, and repair any damage caused by such removal, Sublandlord may do so at Subtenant's expense, which expense, together with interest thereon at the rate for late payments set forth in Section 3(g) above shall be paid by Subtenant to Sublandlord upon demand.

10. **Hazardous Materials.** Subtenant shall strictly comply with Section 5.1.4 of the Master Lease to the extent such provisions relate to the Sublease Premises during the Sublease

17

---

Term. Subtenant, at its sole cost and expense, shall be fully responsible for the storage and disposal of all Hazardous Materials used in, on or about the Building by the Subtenant or its Agents. Notwithstanding anything in this Sublease to the contrary, Subtenant shall have no liability to Sublandlord or responsibility under this Sublease for any Hazardous Materials in, on, under or about the Sublease Premises which were not released, discharged, stored or introduced by Subtenant or its Agents. As used herein, the term "**Hazardous Material**" means any hazardous or toxic substance, material or waste, including but not limited to any solvents, metals, petroleum, lead-based paint, PCBs, or asbestos, which is or becomes regulated by any local governmental authority or the United States Government. The term "**Hazardous Material**" includes, without limitation, any material or substance which is (a) defined as a "hazardous waste," "extremely hazardous waste," or "restricted hazards waste" or similar term under the law of the jurisdiction where the property is located or (b) designated as a "hazardous substance" pursuant to Section 311 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. § 1317), (c) defined as a "hazardous waste" pursuant to Section 1004 of the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. § 6901 et seq. (45 U.S.C. § 6903), or (d) defined as a "hazardous substance" pursuant to Section 101 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. § 9601 et seq. (42 U.S.C. § 9601), or (e) Massachusetts General Laws Chapter 21E.

11. **Estoppel Certificates.** Subtenant will at any time upon not less than ten (10) business days' prior written notice from Sublandlord execute, acknowledge and deliver to Sublandlord a statement in writing (i) certifying that this Sublease is unmodified (or, if modified, stating the nature of such modification) and is in full force and effect, the amount of any Security Deposit, and the date to which Rent are paid in advance, if any, (ii) acknowledging that there are not, to Subtenant's knowledge, any uncured defaults on the part of Sublandlord hereunder or of Master Landlord under the Master Lease, or specifying such defaults if any are claimed, and (iii) any other matters relating to the Sublease or the Sublease Premises as may be reasonably requested by Sublandlord. Any such statement may be conclusively relied upon by any prospective purchaser, transferee or encumbrancer of the Sublease Premises or of Sublandlord's interest in this Sublease.

12. **Events of Default.** If one or more of the following events ("**Event of Default**") occurs, such occurrence constitutes a breach of this Sublease by Subtenant (such events being in addition to, and superseding to the extent inconsistent with, the Events of Default set forth in the Master Lease):

(a) Subtenant fails to pay when due any Rent due hereunder and such failure shall continue for five (5) days after written notice thereof from Sublandlord;

(b) Subtenant fails to comply with any other provision of this Sublease in the manner and within the time required, and such failure continues for twenty-five (25) days after written notice thereof from Sublandlord, provided that if such failure cannot be cured within such twenty-five (25) day period, an Event of Default shall not be deemed to have occurred so long as (i) Subtenant commences such cure within such twenty-five (25) day period and diligently pursues such cure to completion, provided so that an "Event of Default" (as defined in the Master Lease) is not deemed to have occurred under the Master Lease;

18

---

(c) any other event occurs which involves Subtenant or the Sublease Premises and which would constitute an Event of Default under the Master Lease if it involved Sublandlord or the Master Premises;

(d) the occurrence of an Event of Default under the Master Lease which is the result of any act or omission of Subtenant or any person claiming by, through or under Subtenant or any of their respective employees, subtenants, licensees, agents, contractors and invitees (each, a "**Subtenant Party**"); or

(e) any purported or attempted Transfer of this Sublease or the Sublease Premises in contravention of this Sublease or the Master Lease; or

(f) Subtenant (i) files or consents by answer or otherwise to the filing against it of a petition for relief or reorganization or arrangement or any other petition in bankruptcy or liquidation or to take advantage of any bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction; (ii) makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors; (iii) consents to the appointment of a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers of itself or of any substantial part of its property; or (iv) takes action for the purpose of any of the foregoing;

(g) A court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction, without consent by Subtenant, enters an order appointing a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers with respect to it or with respect to any substantial portion of its property, or constituting an order for relief or approving a petition for relief or reorganization or any other petition in bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, or ordering the dissolution, winding up or liquidation of Subtenant, or if any such petition is filed against Subtenant and such petition is not dismissed within sixty (60) days; or

(h) This Sublease or any estate of Subtenant hereunder is levied upon under any attachment or execution and such attachment or execution is not vacated within sixty (60) days.

Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, Sublandlord shall have, in addition to any other rights and remedies available to it under this Sublease and/or at law and/or in equity, any and all rights and remedies of Master Landlord set forth in the Master Lease as incorporated herein. All rights and remedies of Sublandlord herein enumerated shall be cumulative and none shall exclude any other right allowed by law or in equity and said rights and remedies may be exercised and enforced concurrently and whenever and as often as occasion therefor arises. If Subtenant shall have committed an Event of Default, then Sublandlord shall have the right, but not the obligation, without waiving or releasing Subtenant from any obligations hereunder, to cure such Event of Default in such manner and to such extent as Sublandlord shall deem necessary, and in exercising any such right, to pay or incur any reasonable costs and expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and costs) required in connection therewith which Subtenant shall pay to Sublandlord upon, together with interest thereon at the Interest Rate.

13. **Fire, Other Casualty; Eminent Domain.** In the event of a fire or other casualty affecting the Building or the Sublease Premises, or of a taking of all or a part of the Building or Sublease Premises under the power of eminent domain: (i) Sublandlord shall not have any .

19

---

obligation to repair or restore the Sublease Premises or any Alterations or personal property; (ii) Subtenant shall be entitled only to a proportionate abatement of Rent to the extent Sublandlord receives a corresponding abatement of rent under the Master Lease during the time and to the extent the Sublease Premises are unfit for occupancy for the purposes permitted under this Sublease and not occupied by Subtenant as a result thereof; (iii) Subtenant shall not, by reason thereof, have a right to terminate this Sublease unless the Master Lease shall be terminated; and (iv) Sublandlord reserves the right to terminate the Master Lease and this Sublease in connection with any right granted to it under the Master Lease whether or not the Sublease Premises is damaged or the subject of a taking. In the event Master Landlord or Sublandlord exercises the right to terminate the Master Lease as the result of any such fire, casualty or taking, (a) Sublandlord shall provide Subtenant with a copy of the relevant termination notice and this Sublease shall terminate on the date upon which the Master Lease terminates and (b) Subtenant shall immediately pay to Sublandlord all of Subtenant's insurance proceeds relating to all Alterations (but not to Subtenant's personal property).

If the Garage, as defined in the Master Lease, or any part thereof shall be rendered untenable by reason of such fire, other casualty or taking, or if such fire, other casualty or taking prevents Subtenant's access to the Garage then to the extent that Sublandlord cannot obtain for Subtenant substitute parking spaces in the Complex or within one half mile of the Building ("Substitute Parking Spaces"), the parking fee (as set forth in Section 1(c)) shall proportionately abate for the period from the date of such damage or from the date when access to the Garage ceases due to such damage to the date when such damage shall have been repaired or such access shall have been restored, as applicable.

14. **Waiver of Claims.** Subtenant hereby releases and waives any and all claims against Master Landlord and Sublandlord and each of their respective officers, directors, partners, members, agents and employees for injury or damage to person, property or business of every kind, nature and description, sustained in or about the Building or the Sublease Premises by Subtenant or anyone claiming under Subtenant, other than by reason of gross negligence or willful misconduct of Master Landlord or Sublandlord and except in any case which would render this release and waiver void under applicable law.

15. **Limit of Sublandlord's Liability.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Sublease, Sublandlord, its partners, members, officers, directors, employees, agents, servants and contractors (collectively, the "**Sublandlord Parties**"), shall not be liable for any damages or injury to person or property or resulting from the loss of use thereof sustained by Subtenant or any Subtenant Party, based on, arising out of, or resulting from, any cause whatsoever, including any due to the Building becoming out of repair, or due to the occurrence of any accident or event in or about the Building, or due to any act or neglect of any tenant or occupant of the building or any other person. Notwithstanding the foregoing provision of this Section, Sublandlord shall not be released from liability to Subtenant for any physical injury to any natural person caused by Sublandlord's gross negligence or willful misconduct to the extent such injury is not covered by insurance either carried by Subtenant (or such person) or required by this Sublease to be carried by Subtenant; provided that neither Sublandlord nor any Sublandlord Party shall under any circumstances be liable for any exemplary, punitive, consequential or indirect damages (or for any interruption of or loss to business). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Sublease, if Subtenant or any other

20

---

Subtenant Party is awarded a judgment or other remedy against Sublandlord, the recourse for satisfaction of the same shall be limited to execution against Sublandlord's interest in the Master Lease. No other asset of Sublandlord or any other Sublandlord Party shall be available to satisfy, or be subject to, such judgment or other remedy, nor shall any such person be held to have any personal liability for satisfaction or any claim or judgment.

16. **Miscellaneous.**

(a) **Attorneys' Fees.** In the event of any litigation or arbitration between Sublandlord and Subtenant, whether based on contract, tort or other cause of action or involving bankruptcy or similar proceedings, in any way related to this Sublease, the non-prevailing party shall pay to the prevailing party all reasonable attorneys' fees and costs and expenses of any type, without restriction by statute, court rule or other-wise, incurred by the prevailing party in connection with any action or proceeding (including arbitration proceedings, any appeals and the enforcement of any judgment or award), whether or not the dispute is litigated or prosecuted to final judgment. The "prevailing party" shall be determined based upon an assessment of which party's major arguments or positions taken in the action or proceeding could fairly be said to have prevailed (whether by compromise, settlement, abandonment by other party of its claim or defense, final decision after any appeals, or otherwise) over the other party's major arguments or positions on major disputed issues. Any fees and cost incurred in enforcing a judgment shall be recoverable separately from any other amount included in the judgment and shall survive and not be merged in the judgment

(b) **Authority.** Each person executing this Sublease on behalf of a party hereto represents and warrants that he or she is authorized and empowered to do so and to thereby bind the party on whose behalf he or she is signing.

(c) **Brokerage Commissions.** Subtenant hereby acknowledges that Sublandlord's Broker represents the Sublandlord exclusively. Sublandlord shall pay a commission to each of Sublandlord's Broker and Subtenant's Broker in connection with this Sublease transaction pursuant to Sublandlord's separate agreement with such Brokers. Except for Sublandlord's Broker and Subtenant's Broker, each of Subtenant and Sublandlord warrants and represents to the other that it has dealt with no other broker or other person in connection with this sublease transaction other than the other party and its agents and employees. Each of Sublandlord and Subtenant agrees to indemnify, defend and save harmless the other and Master Landlord from any and all

costs, expenses, attorneys' fees, charges or liability arising out of any claim by any broker or agent, other than Sublandlord's Broker or Subtenant's Broker, as a result of such party's conversations, correspondence, other dealings or actions in connection with this Sublease.

(d) **Captions.** All captions and headings in this Sublease are for the purposes of reference and convenience and shall not limit or expand the provisions of this Sublease.

(e) **Counterparts.** This Sublease may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall comprise but a single instrument.

21

---

(f) **Entire Agreement.** This Sublease and the applicable portions of the Master Lease contained by reference herein, contain all of the covenants, conditions and agreements between the parties concerning the Sublease Premises, and shall supersede any and all prior correspondence, agreements and understandings concerning the Sublease Premises, both oral and written. No addition or modification of any term or provision of this Sublease shall be effective unless set forth in writing and signed by both Sublandlord and Subtenant.

(g) **Notices.** Any notice required or desired to be given regarding this Sublease shall be in writing and may be given by personal delivery, reputable next-day courier service, or by certified or registered mail. A notice shall be deemed to have been given (i) on the third business day after mailing if mailed, postage prepaid, return receipt requested addressed to the party to be served at its address specified in the Defined Terms, and (ii) when delivered or refused if given by personal delivery or courier service. Copies of notices of defaults under this Sublease shall be concurrently provided to Master Landlord at the address set forth in the Master Lease. Either party may change its address by giving notice of the same in accordance with this Section (g).

(h) **Governing Law.** This Sublease shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State in which the Building is located (the "State") applicable to contracts entered into in the State between parties residing in the State. Subtenant hereby consents to the personal jurisdiction and venue of any State court located in the county in which the Building is located and United States District Courts for Massachusetts, and any successor court, and the service or process by any means authorized by such court.

(i) **Exhibits.** All exhibits and any schedules or riders attached to this Sublease are incorporated herein by this reference and made a part hereof, and any reference in the body of the Sublease or in the exhibits, schedules or riders to the Sublease shall mean this Sublease, together with all exhibits, schedules and riders.

(j) **Waiver of Trial by Jury.** SUBTENANT HEREBY WAIVES ANY AND ALL RIGHTS IT MAY HAVE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW TO TRIAL BY JURY WITH RESPECT TO ANY DISPUTE WITH SUBLANDLORD ARISING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY IN CONNECTION WITH THIS SUBLEASE, THE MASTER LEASE, OR THE SUBLEASE PREMISES. NOTHING CONTAINED IN THIS SECTION (j) SHALL BE CONSTRUED AS A WAIVER BY MASTER LANDLORD OF ANY OF ITS RIGHTS TO TRIAL BY JURY IN CONNECTION WITH THE MASTER LEASE OR SUBLEASE FOR ANY CLAIMS OR CAUSES OF ACTION SO TRIABLE.

(k) **Successors and Assigns.** Subject to the provisions of this Sublease and the Master Lease relating to assignment and subletting, this Sublease shall be binding upon, and shall inure to the benefit of the parties' respective representatives, successors and assigns.

(l) **Access.** Sublandlord reserves the right to enter the Sublease Premises upon reasonable prior written or oral notice to Subtenant (except that in case of emergency no notice shall be necessary) in order to inspect the Sublease Premises and/or the performance by Subtenant of the terms of this Sublease or to exercise Sublandlord's rights or perform Sublandlord's obligations hereunder.

22

---

(m) **Time.** Time is of the essence of every provision of this Sublease.

(n) **Master Landlord's Consent.** The effectiveness of this Sublease is conditioned upon receipt of Master Landlord's Consent. Notwithstanding anything in this Sublease to the contrary, in the event Master Landlord's Consent is not received within thirty (30) days after the date of this Sublease, or such later date or Sublandlord and Subtenant may agree in writing, this Sublease shall automatically become null and void, in which case Sublandlord shall return any Security Deposit and prepaid Rent to Subtenant.

23

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, Sublandlord and Subtenant have duly executed this Sublease as of the day and year first above written.

**SUBLANDLORD:**

**VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED**, a  
Massachusetts Corporation

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**SUBTENANT:**

Mass Innovation Labs, LLC, a Delaware Limited Liability Company

By: /s/ Amrit Chaudhuri  
Name: Amrit Chaudhuri  
Title: CEO

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, Sublandlord and Subtenant have duly executed this Sublease as of the day and year first above written.

**SUBLANDLORD:**

**SUBTENANT:**

**VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED**, a  
Massachusetts Corporation

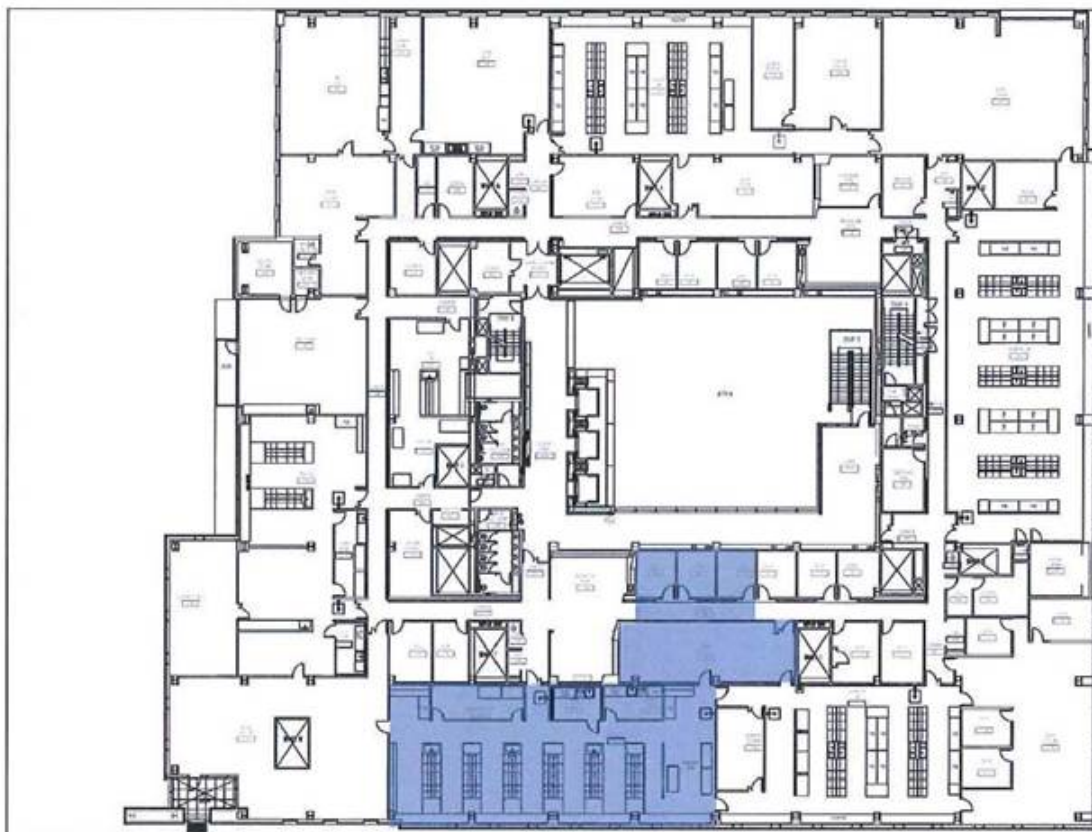
Mass Innovation Labs, LLC, a Delaware Limited Liability Company

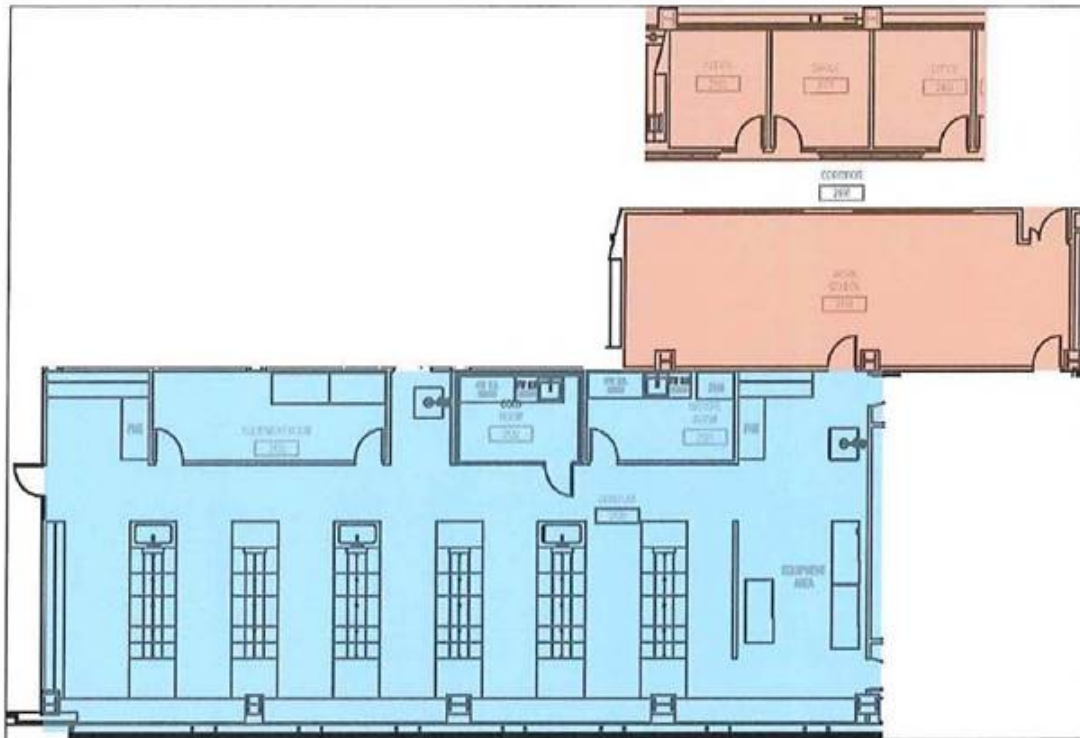
By:       /s/ Ian Smith        
Name:       Ian Smith        
Title:       Chief Financial Officer      

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**Exhibit 2: Licensed Premises**





**Exhibit 3: Service Agreement**



**SERVICE AGREEMENT**

**Emergency Procedures:**

A copy of 675 West Kendall Street Building emergency procedures and a URL for on-line access will be provided on the first day of occupancy.

**Overview of Service Offerings from Licensor and Licensee responsibilities in Building and Licensed Premises**

**Private  
Company Space**

Laboratory suites that vary in size from 500 - 18000 Sq. ft. and in configurations of either Chemistry, Molecular Biology (BLS 1 and 2), or a mix of the two. Suites may include private offices as well as private cubicles and workstations.

Laboratories are typically equipped with certified fume hoods, central gas lines for Nitrogen and CO<sub>2</sub>, central reverse osmosis deionized water, and heavy electrical and exhaust infrastructure to handle (flammable) solvents.

Other gases and chemicals provided are:

Laboratory Space

1. Argon
2. Vacuum
3. Compressed Air (medical grade)
4. Dry ice
5. Liquid Nitrogen
6. Others by request

Licensee will need to assign a Laboratory Supervisor, i.e. EHS contact person, for each laboratory occupied by the Licensee.

Offices

Offices are offered in adjacent rooms based upon demand and availability. Phones are provided for each laboratory and office.

When available, additional private offices can be licensed for an additional fee.

	Auxiliary Rooms	Suites may have private auxiliary rooms for sample storage, instruments, equipment etc.  Some suites also have a cold room.
	IT	Each suite has a private integrated network with access to redundant gigabyte Internet service and Building-wide Wi-Fi.
	Security	Each suite has 24/7 secured key card access and video surveillance at entry points into the facilities.  Secure document storage, such as safes, may be provided by Licensee.
	Battery Backup and Generators	Two Caterpillar generators to support critical equipment such as freezers are operated by the facility manager together with outside support. Battery backup is provided for the interim period between a power outage and generators coming online.
<b>Core</b>	Cell and Tissue Culture Laboratories	A shared cell and tissue culture laboratory with 2 Biosafety cabinets and all necessary standard equipment will be made available to Licensee in Q4 of 2015.

	Instrumentations	A limited number of high-end instrumentation will be available to Licensee by the end of Q4 of 2015. Under consideration are a MS, high-throughput array and imaging instrumentation and cell sorter (FACS). This will be done in collaboration with a third party vendor.
	Glass Wash and Autoclave Facility	A glass wash and autoclave facility will be offered by Charles River Laboratories on the second floor 2 days a week. Additional days will be made available when sufficient demand exists.
	Conference Rooms	Conference rooms will be made available with a central internet-based reservation system. A/V equipment is provided for each conference room. Conference call equipment will be available in all conference rooms.
<b>Common Space</b>	Lecture Room	A large lecture room (approx. 60 - 100 people) is available for seminars and lectures. The lecture room requires an advanced reservation and a nominal fee may be charged for set up and cleaning services.  Licensor plans to offer a range of events, seminars and lectures free of charge for Licensees.  Third-party seminars and training will also be provided at a nominal cost.
	Interactive Space	Six lounges (including 2 in the atrium) and a large Breakroom will be made available to all Licensees. Four lounges include a kitchenette. Breakroom includes a full kitchen. Coffee, tea, water and snacks will be available in each kitchenette area.
	Showers	Showers are available on the first and third floor.
	Wi-Fi	Wi-Fi will be available throughout the 1st, 2nd and 3rd floor. A guest Wi-Fi system will be made available for visitors.
<b>IT</b>	Tech Support	Tier 1 tech support will be provided by Licensor in collaboration with a third party vendor.  Tier 3 tech support will be performed on an ongoing basis for the common IT infrastructure environment.
<b>Operational Support</b>	Facility	An on-site facility manager will be available to Licensee. Basic personal protective equipment (PPE) (gloves, safety glasses, etc.) for general use will be available through the facility manger. Specialty PPE has to be provided by the Licensee.  Janitorial services will be provided on a schedule and frequency of cleaning that will be based on the needs of the Licensee.
<b>Operational Support Cont'd</b>	Permits	The following permits have been obtained by the Licensor for the Licensed Premises: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Waste water disposal</li> <li>· Flammable liquids and solvents</li> <li>· Biosafety and/or rDNA permits have to be obtained by the Licensee.</li> </ul>
	EHS	Licensor will own the EPA ID number.  During the application process, Licensee will have to submit a



Hazard Assessment form that addresses the type and amount of chemicals and biological agents that the Licensee plans to use in the Licensed Premises. No work may be conducted in the Licensed Premises until the form is approved by Licensor. Based on this assessment, the Licensor will create SOP's and EHS training requirements for the Licensee. Additional permits may have to be obtained by the Licensee.

A hard copy of all safety and emergency procedures will be delivered to the Licensee and, in addition, will be available on each floor. Recommendations for EHS must be followed by the Licensee. Licensor will conduct a mandatory meeting with the Licensee to communicate and discuss all relevant emergency information and policies.

Only Biosafety Level 1 and 2 work is allowed in Licensed Premises. No select agent work is allowed. Depending on the biosafety work, it may need to be reviewed either by the Cambridge Biosafety Committee or an in-house institutional Biosafety Committee.

Training is provided by Charles River Laboratories for all Licensee staff. Initial training will consist of a walk-through of the Licensed Premises and web-based training and certifications.

Ongoing training is web-based and Licensor will keep a training record of all training received by Licensee staff.

The following training will be provided:

EHS Training	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Accident Reporting</li> <li>· Emergency Action Plan</li> <li>· PPE/Job Hazard Analysis</li> <li>· Fire Extinguishers</li> <li>· Respiratory Protection</li> <li>· Blood Borne Pathogens</li> <li>· Biosafety Prevention</li> <li>· Formaldehyde</li> <li>· Hazard Communication</li> <li>· Stick Prevention</li> <li>· Chemical Hygiene</li> <li>· Waste Management Awareness and Safety</li> <li>· Regulated Medical Waste</li> <li>· Controlled Substances</li> <li>· Hazardous Material Instructions</li> <li>· Transport</li> <li>· Hot Work</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Eye Protection &amp; Safety</li> <li>· Fire Safety Prevention/First Aid</li> <li>· Heat Stress &amp; Injury</li> <li>· Sharps Safety &amp; Needle-Slips</li> <li>· Trips &amp; Falls</li> <li>· Dry Ice Handling Instructions</li> <li>· Liquid Nitrogen Handling</li> </ul>
--------------	--	---

## Operational Support Cont'd

Audits	<p>Licensor, together with Charles River Laboratories and Triumvirate, will conduct EHS audits for all procedures and equipment and will implement corrective actions for Licensee at a frequency required by federal, state and local regulations.</p> <p>A review of SOP's will be provided when requested at the Licensee's cost.</p>
Inspections	<p>Emergency equipment, such as safety showers, eyewash stations, fire extinguishers and emergency egress, will be checked by Charles River Laboratories (facility manager) on a regular basis as required by EHS provisions.</p> <p>Hoods will be inspected and certified on a yearly basis by a third party vendor.</p>
Waste Management	<p>A third party vendor will manage all aspects of waste water management. A licensed waste water operator will service and maintain the pH neutralization system and check all auxiliary piping, etc. Preventative maintenance of all waste water systems will be done once per month.</p> <p>Waste water sampling, sample transport, analysis and reports will be done by a third party vendor once per quarter. The chart recorder and other data logs will be checked regularly.</p> <p>Hazardous, non-hazardous and biological waste will be removed from satellite accumulation areas in the Licensed Premises such as laboratories, hoods or storage rooms. It will be done by a third party twice a week.</p>

To ensure ongoing compliance, improvements of existing systems will be based on third party recommendations.

Licensors will maintain a waste water treatment license.

Licensors will provide a central inventory system for chemicals and biologicals, including MSDS administration and centralized shipping and receiving. Licensee will be responsible for ordering chemicals and biologicals, and reporting these orders in advance of shipment to Licensor. Licensee shall bear the sole responsibility and cost of any errors or costs associated with shipment, or instances where chemicals or biologicals are not in compliance with the rules and regulations governing the Licensed Premises and must be returned or disposed of.

<b>Security</b>	Purchasing	
	Secured Space	Security personnel will be available at the entrance of the building from 7AM to 7PM. After hours security personnel will be available at the second floor reception area, or another area upon notification from Licensor, from 7PM to 7AM. Licensee can request that security personnel make tours of Licensed Premises after hours. Biosafety regulations may prevent security personnel from entering Licensed Premises.

All visitors will be directed to a receptionist provided by Licensor where they will have to sign in and receive a badge. Licensee is responsible for meeting visitor at the receptionist desk and escorting the visitor in the Building and Licensed Premises. Due to safety concerns, visitors will not be allowed into Licensed Premises without prior approval by Licensor.

Visitors

Off-hour visitors will need approval by Licensor in advance, and are the sole responsibility of the Licensee and must be accompanied by the Licensee at all times.

Emergencies

There will be 24/7 on-site emergency personnel in case of emergencies such as accidents, spills, etc. The on-site personnel will be supported by off-site and third party response teams.

The following insurance policies are maintained by Licensor:

- Commercial General Liability:
  - Each Occurrence: \$1,000,000
  - Damage to Rented Premises (Each Occurrence): \$300,000
  - Med Expenses (Any one person): \$10,000
  - Personal & Adv Injury: \$1,000,000
  - General Aggregate: \$2,000,000
  - Products - Comp/OP Aggregate: \$2,000,000
- Hired Autos, Scheduled Autos, Non-Owned Autos
  - Combined Single Limit (each accident): \$1,000,000
- Umbrella and Excess Liability
  - Each Occurrence: \$10,000,000
  - Aggregate: \$10,000,000
- Workers Compensation and Employers' Liability
  - E.L. Each Accident: \$1,000,000
  - E.L. Disease - Each Employee \$1,000,000
  - E.L. Disease - Policy Limit: \$1,000,000

**Insurance**

Licensors

Licensee

Insurance requirements for Licensee are defined in the License Agreement.

Receptionist

Licensors will provide a receptionist to greet all Licensee visitors, sign them in, and announce them to Licensee staff. The receptionist is also available for general inquiries from the Licensee and directing these inquiries to the person responsible for addressing the inquiries.

**Office Support**

Print and Copy Center

A shared access print and copy center for standard print and copy jobs will be maintained by Licensor for Licensee.

Mail

The receptionist handles shipping, receiving and distribution of mail and small packages that do not require special handling such as chemicals and biologicals.

## EDITAS MEDICINE, INC.

## Severance Benefits Plan

1. **Establishment of Plan.** Editas Medicine, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), hereby establishes an unfunded severance benefits plan (the “Plan”) that is intended to be a welfare benefit plan within the meaning of Section 3(1) of ERISA. The Plan is in effect for Covered Employees who experience a Covered Termination occurring after the Effective Date and before the termination of this Plan. This Plan supersedes any and all (i) severance plans and separation policies applying to Covered Employees that may have been in effect before the Effective Date with respect to any termination that would, under the terms of this Plan, constitute a Covered Termination and (ii) the provisions of any agreements between any Covered Employee and the Company that provide for severance benefits solely as such agreements relate to severance benefits.

2. **Purpose.** The purpose of the Plan is to establish the conditions under which Covered Employees will receive the severance benefits described herein if employment with the Company (or its successor in a Change in Control (as defined below)) terminates under the circumstances specified herein. The severance benefits paid under the Plan are intended to assist employees in making a transition to new employment and are not intended to be a reward for prior service with the Company.

3. **Definitions.** For purposes of this Plan,

(a) “Base Salary” shall mean, for any Covered Employee, such Covered Employee’s base rate of pay as in effect immediately before a Covered Termination (or prior to the Change of Control, if greater) and exclusive of any bonuses, overtime pay, shift differentials, “adders,” any other form of premium pay, or other forms of compensation.

(b) “Benefits Continuation” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(a) hereof.

(c) “Board” shall mean the Board of Directors of the Company.

(d) “Cause” shall mean any of: (a) your conviction of, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, any crime involving dishonesty or moral turpitude or any felony; or (b) a good faith finding by the Company’s Board of Directors that you have (i) engaged in dishonesty, willful misconduct or gross negligence that has a material adverse effect on the Company, (ii) committed an act that materially injures or would reasonably be expected to materially injure the reputation, business or business relationships of the Company, (iii) materially breached the terms of any restrictive covenants or confidentiality agreement with the Company (and not cured same within any cure period applicable to such covenants or confidentiality agreement); or (iv) failed or refused to comply in any material respect with the Company’s material policies or procedures and in a manner that materially injures or would reasonably be expected to materially injure

---

the reputation, business or business relationships of the Company, provided that in the case of (iv) that you were given written notice of such violation or failure by the Board and a period of 30 days to cure (provided that the Board reasonably determines that such violation or failure is curable).

(e) “Change in Control” shall mean the occurrence of any of the following events, provided that such event or occurrence constitutes a change in the ownership or effective control of the Company, or a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company, as defined in Treasury Regulation §§1.409A-3(i)(5)(v), (vi) and (vii): (i) the acquisition by an individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Exchange Act”) (a “Person”) of beneficial ownership of any capital stock of the Company if, after such acquisition, such Person beneficially owns (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) 50% or more of either (x) the then-outstanding shares of common stock of the Company (the “Outstanding Company Common Stock”) or (y) the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the “Outstanding Company Voting Securities”); provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (i), the following acquisitions shall not constitute a Change in Control: (1) any acquisition directly from the Company or (2) any acquisition by any entity pursuant to a Business Combination (as defined below) which complies with clauses (x) and (y) of subsection (iii) of this definition; or (ii) a change in the composition of the Board that results in the Continuing Directors (as defined below) no longer constituting a majority of the Board (or, if applicable, the Board of Directors of a successor corporation to the Company), where the term “Continuing Director” means at any date a member of the Board (x) who was a member of the Board on the date of the initial adoption of the Plan by the Board or (y) who was nominated or elected subsequent to such date by at least a majority of the directors who were Continuing Directors at the time of such nomination or election or whose election to the Board was recommended or endorsed by at least a majority of the directors who were Continuing Directors at the time of such nomination or election; provided, however, that there shall be excluded from this clause (y) any individual whose initial assumption of office occurred as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to the election or removal of directors or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents, by or on behalf of a person other than the Board; or (iii) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or share exchange involving the Company or a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company (a “Business Combination”), unless, immediately following such Business Combination, each of the following two conditions is satisfied: (x) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were the beneficial owners of the Outstanding Company Common Stock and Outstanding Company Voting Securities immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the then-outstanding shares of common stock and the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, respectively, of the resulting or acquiring corporation in such Business Combination (which shall

substantially the same proportions as their ownership of the Outstanding Company Common Stock and Outstanding Company Voting Securities, respectively, immediately prior to such Business Combination and (y) no Person (excluding any employee benefit plan (or related trust) maintained or sponsored by the Company or by the Acquiring Corporation) beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the then-outstanding shares of common stock of the Acquiring Corporation, or of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities of such corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (except to the extent that such ownership existed prior to the Business Combination); or (iv) the liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

(f) “Change in Control Termination” shall mean a termination of the Covered Employee’s employment by the Company without Cause or by the Covered Employee for Good Reason, in either case within the twelve (12) months following a Change in Control.

(g) “COBRA” shall mean the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act.

(h) “Code” shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(i) “Company” shall mean Editas Medicine, Inc. or, following a Change in Control, any successor thereto.

(j) “Covered Employees” shall mean all Regular Full-Time Employees (both exempt and non-exempt) who are (i) Executives or (ii) otherwise designated by the Board or by an authorized committee to be a Covered Employee under this Plan, who experience a Covered Termination and who are not designated as ineligible to receive severance benefits under the Plan as provided in Section 5 hereof. For the avoidance of doubt, neither Temporary Employees nor Part-Time Employees are eligible for severance benefits under the Plan. An employee’s full-time, part-time or temporary status for the purpose of this Plan is determined by the Plan Administrator upon review of the employee’s status immediately before termination. Any person who is classified by the Company as an independent contractor or third party employee is not eligible for severance benefits even if such classification is modified retroactively.

(k) “Covered Termination” shall mean (i) Non-Change in Control Termination or (ii) a Change in Control Termination.

(l) “Effective Date” shall mean December 10, 2015.

(m) “ERISA” shall mean the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of

3

---

1974, as amended.

(n) “Executive” shall mean any employee of the Company holding the title of Vice President or above.

(o) “Good Reason” is defined as: (i) a material diminution in the employee’s base compensation; (ii) a material diminution in the employee’s authority, duties, or responsibilities; (iii) a material change in the geographic location at which the employee must perform the services; or (iv) any other action or inaction that constitutes a material breach by the Company of any agreement under which the employee provides services; provided, however, that in any case the employee has not consented to the condition which would otherwise give rise to a Good Reason. In order to establish a “Good Reason” for terminating employment, an employee must provide written notice to the Company of the existence of the condition giving rise to the Good Reason, which notice must be provided within 90 days of the initial existence of such condition, the Company must fail to cure the condition within 30 days thereafter, and an employee’s termination of employment must occur no later than one year following the initial existence of the condition giving rise to Good Reason.

(p) “Non-Change in Control Termination” shall mean a termination of the Covered Employee’s employment by the Company without Cause prior to or more than twelve (12) months following a Change in Control.

(q) “Other C-Level Officer” shall mean the Chief Financial Officer, the Chief Operating Officer, the Chief Technology Officer and any other officer of the Company reporting directly to the Chief Executive Officer or otherwise designated by the Board as an Other C-Level Officer for purposes of the Plan.

(r) “Part-Time Employees” shall mean employees who are not Regular Full-Time Employees and are treated as such by the Company.

(s) “Participants” shall mean Covered Employees.

(t) “Plan Administrator” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 14 hereof.

(u) “Release” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6 hereof.

(v) “Release Effective Date” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 13(c)(i) hereof.

(w) “Regular Full-Time Employees” shall mean employees, other than Temporary Employees, normally scheduled to work at least 30 hours a week unless the Company’s local practices, as from time to time in force, whether or not in writing, establish a different hours threshold for regular full-time employees.

4

---

(x) “Severance Pay” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7 hereof.

(y) “Severance Period” shall mean the applicable severance period determined under the chart in Section 7 hereof based on the type of Covered Termination and the Title/ Role of the Covered Employee.

(z) “Temporary Employees” are employees treated as such by the Company, whether or not in writing.

**4. Coverage.** A Covered Employee may be entitled to receive severance benefits under the Plan if such employee experiences a Covered Termination. In order to receive severance benefits under the Plan, Covered Employees must meet the eligibility and other requirements provided below in Sections 5 and 6 of the Plan.

**5. Eligibility for Severance Benefits.** The following employees will *not* be eligible for severance benefits, except to the extent specifically determined otherwise by the Plan Administrator: (a) an employee who is terminated for Cause; (b) an employee who retires, terminates employment as a result of an inability to perform his duties due to physical or mental disability or dies; (c) an employee who voluntarily terminates his employment, except, in the case of a Covered Termination for Good Reason; (d) an employee who is employed for a specific period of time in accordance with the terms of a written employment agreement; and (e) an employee who promptly becomes employed by another member of the controlled group of entities of which the Company (or its successor in the Change in Control) is a member as defined in Sections 414(b) and (c) of Code.

**6. Release; Timing of Severance Benefits.** Receipt of any severance benefits under the Plan requires that the Covered Employee: (a) comply with the provisions of any applicable noncompetition, nonsolicitation, and other obligations to the Company; and (b) execute and deliver a suitable waiver and release under which the Covered Employee releases and discharges the Company and its affiliates from and on account of any and all claims that relate to or arise out of the employment relationship between the Company and the Covered Employee (the “Release”) which Release becomes binding within 60 days following the Covered Employee’s termination of employment. The Severance Pay will be paid in accordance with the terms of the Plan and the Company’s regular pay practices in effect from time to time and the Benefits Continuation will be paid in the amount and at the time premium payments are made by other participants in the Company’s health benefit plans with the same coverage. The payments shall be made or commence on the first payroll date after the Release Effective Date.

**7. Cash Severance.** A Covered Employee entitled to severance benefits under this Plan shall be entitled to the continuation of such employee’s monthly Base Salary for the Severance Period indicated below (“Severance Pay”), based upon his or her title/role.

5

---

<u>Title/ Role of Covered Employee</u>	<u>Non-Change in Control Termination Severance Period</u>	<u>Change in Control Termination Severance Period</u>
Chief Executive Officer	Twelve (12) months	Twelve (12) months
Other C-Level Officer or Senior Vice President	Twelve (12) months	Twelve (12) months
Vice President	Six (6) months	Nine (9) months

For purposes of this Section 7 and Section 8 below, a Covered Employee’s title/role shall be such employee’s title/role immediately prior to the Covered Termination or, if such employee’s title/role was changed in connection with the Change in Control, immediately prior to the Change in Control.

**8. Other Severance Benefits.** In addition to the foregoing Severance Pay, the severance benefits under the Plan shall include the following benefits:

(a) Company contributions to the cost of COBRA coverage on behalf of the Covered Employee and any applicable dependents for no longer than the Covered Employee’s applicable Severance Period if the Covered Employee elects COBRA coverage, and only so long as such coverage continues in force. Such costs shall be determined on the same basis as the Company’s contribution to Company-provided health and dental insurance coverage in effect for an active employee with the same coverage elections; provided that if the Covered Employee commences new employment and is eligible for a new group health plan, the Company’s continued contributions toward health and dental coverage shall end when the new employment begins (“Benefits Continuation”).

(b) Any unpaid annual bonus in respect to any completed bonus period which has ended prior to the date of the Participant’s Covered Termination and which the Board deems granted to the Participant in its discretion pursuant to the Company’s contingent compensation program, payable at the same time as annual bonuses are paid to other employees of the Company or, if later, upon the Release Effective Date.

(c) In the case of a Change in Control Termination, a bonus amount equal to the multiple of (i) a fraction the numerator of which is the Severance Period and the denominator of which is twelve (12) and (ii) the Covered Employee’s target annual bonus for the year of the Change in Control Termination, payable in a lump sum on the Release Effective Date.

6

---

**9. Equity Awards.** In the case of a Change in Control Termination, any unvested equity awards shall become fully vested and exercisable, or free from forfeiture or repurchase, effective upon the Release Effective Date. Except as set forth in the foregoing sentence, the treatment of a Covered Employee’s equity awards with the Company upon a Covered Termination shall be dictated by the terms of the applicable award agreements.

**10. Recoupment.** If a Covered Employee fails to comply with the terms of the Plan, including the provisions of Section 6 above, the Company may require payment to the Company of any benefits described in Sections 7 and 8 above that the Covered Employee has already received to the extent permitted by applicable law and with the “value” determined in the sole discretion of the Plan Administrator. Payment is due in cash or by check within 10 days after the Company provides notice to a Covered Employee that it is enforcing this provision. Any benefits described in Sections 7 and 8 above not yet received by such Covered Employee will be immediately forfeited.

**11. Death.** If a Participant dies after the date of his or her Covered Termination but before all payments or benefits to which such Participant is entitled pursuant to the Plan have been paid or provided, payments will be made to any beneficiary designated by the Participant prior to or in connection with such Participant’s Covered Termination or, if no such beneficiary has been designated, to the Participant’s estate. For the avoidance of doubt, if a

Participant dies during such Participant's applicable Severance Period, Benefits Continuation will continue for the Participant's applicable dependents for the remainder of the Participant's Severance Period.

**12. Withholding.** The Company may withhold from any payment or benefit under the Plan: (a) any federal, state, or local income or payroll taxes required by law to be withheld with respect to such payment; (b) such sum as the Company may reasonably estimate is necessary to cover any taxes for which the Company may be liable and which may be assessed with regard to such payment; and (c) such other amounts as appropriately may be withheld under the Company's payroll policies and procedures from time to time in effect.

**13. Section 409A.** It is expected that the payments and benefits provided under this Plan will be exempt from the application of Section 409A of the Code, and the guidance issued thereunder ("Section 409A"). The Plan shall be interpreted consistent with this intent to the maximum extent permitted and generally, with the provisions of Section 409A. A termination of employment shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of any provision of this Plan providing for the payment of any amounts or benefits upon or following a termination of employment (which amounts or benefits constitute nonqualified deferred compensation within the meaning of Section 409A) unless such termination is also a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A and, for purposes of any such provision of this Plan, references to a "termination," "termination of employment" or like terms shall mean "separation from service". Neither the Participant nor the Company shall have the right to accelerate or defer the delivery of any payment or benefit except to the extent specifically permitted or required by Section 409A.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent the severance payments or benefits under

7

---

this Plan are subject to Section 409A, the following rules shall apply with respect to distribution of the payments and benefits, if any, to be provided to Participants under this Plan:

(a) Each installment of the payments and benefits provided under this Plan will be treated as a separate "payment" for purposes of Section 409A. Whenever a payment under this Plan specifies a payment period with reference to a number of days (*e.g.*, "payment shall be made within 10 days following the date of termination"), the actual date of payment within the specified period shall be in the Company's sole discretion. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan to the contrary, in no event shall any payment under this Plan that constitutes "non-qualified deferred compensation" for purposes of Section 409A be subject to transfer, offset, counterclaim or recoupment by any other amount unless otherwise permitted by Section 409A.

(b) Notwithstanding any other payment provision herein to the contrary, if the Company or appropriately-related affiliates become publicly-traded and a Covered Employee is deemed on the date of termination to be a "specified employee" within the meaning of that term under Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B) with respect to such entity, then each of the following shall apply:

(i) With regard to any payment that is considered "non-qualified deferred compensation" under Section 409A payable on account of a "separation from service," such payment shall be made on the date which is the earlier of (A) the day following the expiration of the six month period measured from the date of such "separation from service" of the Covered Employee, and (B) the date of the Covered Employee's death (the "Delay Period") to the extent required under Section 409A. Upon the expiration of the Delay Period, all payments delayed pursuant to this provision (whether otherwise payable in a single sum or in installments in the absence of such delay) shall be paid to or for the Covered Employee in a lump sum, and all remaining payments due under this Plan shall be paid or provided for in accordance with the normal payment dates specified herein; and

(ii) To the extent that any benefits to be provided during the Delay Period are considered "non-qualified deferred compensation" under Section 409A payable on account of a "separation from service," and such benefits are not otherwise exempt from Section 409A, the Covered Employee shall pay the cost of such benefits during the Delay Period, and the Company shall reimburse the Covered Employee, to the extent that such costs would otherwise have been paid by the Company or to the extent that such benefits would otherwise have been provided by the Company at no cost to the Covered Employee, the Company's share of the cost of such benefits upon expiration of the Delay Period. Any remaining benefits shall be reimbursed or provided by the Company in accordance with the procedures specified in this Plan.

8

---

(c) To the extent that severance benefits pursuant to this Plan are conditioned upon a Release, the Covered Employee shall forfeit all rights to such payments and benefits unless such release is signed and delivered (and no longer subject to revocation, if applicable) within 60 days following the date of the termination of the Covered Employee's employment with the Company. If the Release is no longer subject to revocation as provided in the preceding sentence, then the following shall apply:

(i) To the extent any severance benefits to be provided are not "non-qualified deferred compensation" for purposes of Section 409A, then such benefits shall commence upon the first scheduled payment date immediately after the date the Release is executed and no longer subject to revocation (the "Release Effective Date"). The first such cash payment shall include all amounts that otherwise would have been due prior thereto under the terms of this Agreement applied as though such payments commenced immediately upon the termination of Covered Employee's employment with the Company, and any payments made after the Release Effective Date shall continue as provided herein. The delayed benefits shall in any event expire at the time such benefits would have expired had such benefits commenced immediately following the termination of Covered Employee's employment with the Company.

(ii) To the extent any such severance benefits to be provided are "non-qualified deferred compensation" for purposes of Section 409A, then the Release must become irrevocable within 60 days of the date of termination and benefits shall be made or commence upon the date provided in Section 6, provided that if the 60th day following the termination of the Covered Employee's employment with the Company falls in the calendar year following the calendar year containing the date of termination, the benefits will be made no earlier than the first business day of that following calendar year. The first such cash payment shall include all amounts that otherwise would have been due prior thereto under the terms of this Agreement had such payments commenced immediately upon the termination of Covered

Employee's employment with the Company, and any payments made after the first such payment shall continue as provided herein. The delayed benefits shall in any event expire at the time such benefits would have expired had such benefits commenced immediately following the termination of Covered Employee's employment with the Company.

(d) The Company makes no representations or warranties and shall have no liability to any Participant or any other person, other than with respect to payments made by the Company in violation of the provisions of this Plan, if any provisions of or payments under this Plan are determined to constitute deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code but not to satisfy the conditions of that section.

9

---

**14. Section 280G.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan, except as set forth in Section 14(b), in the event that the Company undergoes a "Change in Ownership or Control" (as defined below), the following provisions shall apply:

(a) The Company shall not be obligated to provide to the Covered Employee any portion of any "Contingent Compensation Payments" (as defined below) that the Covered Employee would otherwise be entitled to receive to the extent necessary to eliminate any "excess parachute payments" (as defined in Section 280G(b)(1) of the Code) for the Covered Employee. For purposes of this Section 14, the Contingent Compensation Payments so eliminated shall be referred to as the "Eliminated Payments" and the aggregate amount (determined in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.280G-1, Q/A-30 or any successor provision) of the Contingent Compensation Payments so eliminated shall be referred to as the "Eliminated Amount."

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 14(a), no such reduction in Contingent Compensation Payments shall be made if (1) the Eliminated Amount (computed without regard to this sentence) exceeds (2) 100% of the aggregate present value (determined in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.280G-1, Q/A-31 and Q/A-32 or any successor provisions) of the amount of any additional taxes that would be incurred by the Covered Employee if the Eliminated Payments (determined without regard to this sentence) were paid to the Covered Employee (including state and federal income taxes on the Eliminated Payments, the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code payable with respect to all of the Contingent Compensation Payments in excess of the Covered Employee's "base amount" (as defined in Section 280G(b)(3) of the Code), and any withholding taxes). The override of such reduction in Contingent Compensation Payments pursuant to this Section 14(b) shall be referred to as a "Section 14(b) Override." For purpose of this paragraph, if any federal or state income taxes would be attributable to the receipt of any Eliminated Payment, the amount of such taxes shall be computed by multiplying the amount of the Eliminated Payment by the maximum combined federal and state income tax rate provided by law.

(c) For purposes of this Section 14 the following terms shall have the following respective meanings:

(i) "Change in Ownership or Control" shall mean a change in the ownership or effective control of the Company or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company determined in accordance with Section 280G(b)(2) of the Code.

(ii) "Contingent Compensation Payment" shall mean any payment (or benefit) in the nature of compensation that is made or made available (under this Agreement or otherwise) to a "disqualified individual" (as defined in Section 280G(c) of the Code) and that is contingent (within the meaning of Section 280G(b)(2)(A)(i) of the Code) on a Change in Ownership or Control of the Company.

(d) Any payments or other benefits otherwise due to the Covered Employee following a

10

---

Change in Ownership or Control that could reasonably be characterized (as determined by the Company) as Contingent Compensation Payments (the "Potential Payments") shall not be made until the dates provided for in this Section 14(d). Within thirty (30) days after each date on which the Covered Employee first become entitled to receive (whether or not then due) a Contingent Compensation Payment relating to such Change in Ownership or Control, the Company shall determine and notify the Covered Employee (with reasonable detail regarding the basis for its determinations) (1) which Potential Payments constitute Contingent Compensation Payments, (2) the Eliminated Amount and (3) whether the Section 14(b) Override is applicable. Within thirty (30) days after delivery of such notice to the Covered Employee, the Covered Employee shall deliver a response to the Company (the "Covered Employee Response") stating either (A) that the Covered Employee agrees with the Company's determination pursuant to the preceding sentence or (B) that the Covered Employee disagrees with such determination, in which case the Covered Employee shall set forth (x) which Potential Payments should be characterized as Contingent Compensation Payments, (y) the Eliminated Amount, and (z) whether the Section 14(b) Override is applicable. In the event that the Covered Employee fails to deliver an Covered Employee Response on or before the required date, the Company's initial determination shall be final. If the Covered Employee states in the Covered Employee Response that the Covered Employee agrees with the Company's determination, the Company shall make the Potential Payments to the Covered Employee within three (3) business days following delivery to the Company of the Covered Employee Response (except for any Potential Payments which are not due to be made until after such date, which Potential Payments shall be made on the date on which they are due). If the Covered Employee states in the Covered Employee Response that the Covered Employee disagree with the Company's determination, then, for a period of sixty (60) days following delivery of the Covered Employee Response, the Covered Employee and the Company shall use good faith efforts to resolve such dispute. If such dispute is not resolved within such 60-day period, such dispute shall be settled exclusively by arbitration in Boston, Massachusetts, in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator's award in any court having jurisdiction. The Company shall, within three (3) business days following delivery to the Company of the Covered Employee Response, make to the Covered Employee those Potential Payments as to which there is no dispute between the Company and the Covered Employee regarding whether they should be made (except for any such Potential Payments which are not due to be made until after such date, which Potential Payments shall be made on the date on which they are due). The balance of the Potential Payments shall be made within three (3) business days following the resolution of such dispute.

(e) The Contingent Compensation Payments to be treated as Eliminated Payments shall be determined by the Company by determining the "Contingent Compensation Payment Ratio" (as defined below) for each Contingent Compensation Payment and then reducing the Contingent Compensation Payments in order beginning with the Contingent Compensation Payment with the highest Contingent Compensation Payment Ratio. For Contingent Compensation Payments with the same Contingent Compensation Payment Ratio, such Contingent Compensation Payment shall be reduced based on the time of payment of such Contingent Compensation Payments with amounts having later payment dates being reduced first. For Contingent

11

---

Compensation Payments with the same Contingent Compensation Payment Ratio and the same time of payment, such Contingent Compensation Payments shall be reduced on a pro rata basis (but not below zero) prior to reducing Contingent Compensation Payment with a lower Contingent Compensation Payment Ratio. The term "Contingent Compensation Payment Ratio" shall mean a fraction the numerator of which is the value of the applicable Contingent Compensation Payment that must be taken into account by the Covered Employee for purposes of Section 4999(a) of the Code, and the denominator of which is the actual amount to be received by the Covered Employee in respect of the applicable Contingent Compensation Payment. For example, in the case of an equity grant that is treated as contingent on the Change in Ownership or Control because the time at which the payment is made or the payment vests is accelerated, the denominator shall be determined by reference to the fair market value of the equity at the acceleration date, and not in accordance with the methodology for determining the value of accelerated payments set forth in Treasury Regulation Section 1.280G-1 Q/A-24(b) or (c).

(f) The provisions of this Section 14 are intended to apply to any and all payments or benefits available to the Covered Employee under this Plan or any other agreement or plan of the Company under which the Covered Employee receives Contingent Compensation Payments.

#### 15. Plan Administration.

(a) **Plan Administrator.** The Plan Administrator shall be the Board or a committee thereof designated by the Board (the "Committee"); provided, however, that the Board or such Committee may in its sole discretion appoint a new Plan Administrator to administer the Plan following a Change in Control. The Plan Administrator shall also serve as the Named Fiduciary of the Plan under ERISA. The Plan Administrator shall be the "administrator" within the meaning of Section 3(16) of ERISA and shall have all the responsibilities and duties contained therein.

The Plan Administrator can be contacted at the following address:

Editas Medicine, Inc.  
300 Third Street  
First Floor  
Cambridge, MA 02142

(b) **Decisions, Powers and Duties.** The general administration of the Plan and the responsibility for carrying out its provisions shall be vested in the Plan Administrator. The Plan Administrator shall have such powers and authority as are necessary to discharge such duties and responsibilities which also include, but are not limited to, interpretation and construction of the Plan, the determination of all questions of fact, including, without limit, eligibility, participation and benefits, the resolution of any ambiguities and all other related or incidental matters, and such duties and powers of the plan administration which are not assumed from time to time by any other appropriate

12

---

entity, individual or institution. The Plan Administrator may adopt rules and regulations of uniform applicability in its interpretation and implementation of the Plan.

The Plan Administrator shall discharge its duties and responsibilities and exercise its powers and authority in its sole discretion and in accordance with the terms of the controlling legal documents and applicable law, and its actions and decisions that are not arbitrary and capricious shall be binding on any employee, and employee's spouse or other dependent or beneficiary and any other interested parties whether or not in being or under a disability.

**16. Indemnification.** To the extent permitted by law, all employees, officers, directors, agents and representatives of the Company shall be indemnified by the Company and held harmless against any claims and the expenses of defending against such claims, resulting from any action or conduct relating to the administration of the Plan, whether as a member of the Committee or otherwise, except to the extent that such claims arise from gross negligence, willful neglect, or willful misconduct.

**17. Plan Not an Employment Contract.** The Plan is not a contract between the Company and any employee, nor is it a condition of employment of any employee. Nothing contained in the Plan gives, or is intended to give, any employee the right to be retained in the service of the Company, or to interfere with the right of the Company to discharge or terminate the employment of any employee at any time and for any reason. No employee shall have the right or claim to benefits beyond those expressly provided in this Plan, if any. All rights and claims are limited as set forth in the Plan.

**18. Severability.** In case any one or more of the provisions of this Plan (or part thereof) shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect the other provisions hereof, and this Plan shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions (or part thereof) never had been contained herein.

**19. Non-Assignability.** No right or interest of any Covered Employee in the Plan shall be assignable or transferable in whole or in part either directly or by operation of law or otherwise, including, but not limited to, execution, levy, garnishment, attachment, pledge or bankruptcy.

**20. Integration With Other Pay or Benefits Requirements.** The severance payments and benefits provided for in the Plan are the maximum benefits that the Company will pay to Covered Employees on a Covered Termination, except to the extent otherwise specifically provided in a separate agreement. To the extent that the Company owes any amounts in the nature of severance benefits under any other program, policy or plan of the Company that is not otherwise superseded by this Plan, or to the extent that any federal, state or local law, including, without limitation, so-called "plant closing" laws, requires the Company to give advance notice or make a payment of any kind to an employee because of that employee's involuntary

13

---



termination due to a layoff, reduction in force, plant or facility closing, sale of business, or similar event, the benefits provided under this Plan or the other arrangement shall either be reduced or eliminated to avoid any duplication of payment. The Company intends for the benefits provided under this Plan to partially or fully satisfy any and all statutory obligations that may arise out of an employee's involuntary termination for the foregoing reasons and the Company shall so construe and implement the terms of the Plan.

**21. Amendment or Termination.** The Board may amend, modify, or terminate the Plan at any time in its sole discretion; provided, however, that (a) any such amendment, modification or termination made prior to a Change in Control that adversely affects the rights of any Covered Employee shall be unanimously approved by the Company's Board of Directors, (b) no such amendment, modification or termination may affect the rights of a Covered Employee then receiving payments or benefits under the Plan without the consent of such person, and (c) no such amendment, modification or termination made after a Change in Control shall be effective for one year. The Board intends to review the Plan at least annually.

**22. Governing Law.** The Plan and the rights of all persons under the Plan shall be construed in accordance with and under applicable provisions of ERISA, and the regulations thereunder, and the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts (without regard to conflict of laws provisions) to the extent not preempted by federal law.

## FORM OF INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

THIS INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT (this “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into as of \_\_\_\_\_, 201 between Editas Medicine, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and \_\_\_\_\_ (“**Indemnitee**”).

**WITNESSETH THAT:**

**WHEREAS**, highly competent persons have become more reluctant to serve corporations as directors and officers or in other capacities unless they are provided with adequate protection through insurance or adequate indemnification against inordinate risks of claims and actions against them arising out of their service to and activities on behalf of the corporation;

**WHEREAS**, the Board of Directors of the Company (the “**Board**”) has determined that, in order to attract and retain qualified individuals, the Company will attempt to maintain on an ongoing basis, at its sole expense, liability insurance to protect persons serving the Company and its subsidiaries from certain liabilities. Although the furnishing of such insurance has been a customary and widespread practice among United States-based corporations and other business enterprises, the Company believes that, given current market conditions and trends, such insurance may be available to it in the future only at higher premiums and with more exclusions. At the same time, directors, officers, and other persons in service to corporations or business enterprises are being increasingly subjected to expensive and time-consuming litigation relating to, among other things, matters that traditionally would have been brought only against the Company or business enterprise itself. The Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (the “**Restated Certificate of Incorporation**”) requires indemnification of the officers and directors of the Company. Indemnitee may also be entitled to indemnification pursuant to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the “**DGCL**”). The Restated Certificate of Incorporation and the DGCL expressly provide that the indemnification provisions set forth therein are not exclusive, and thereby contemplate that contracts may be entered into between the Company and members of the Board, officers and other persons with respect to indemnification;

**WHEREAS**, the uncertainties relating to such insurance and to indemnification have increased the difficulty of attracting and retaining such persons;

**WHEREAS**, the Board has determined that the increased difficulty in attracting and retaining such persons is detrimental to the best interests of the Company and its stockholders and that the Company should act to assure such persons that there will be increased certainty of such protection in the future;

**WHEREAS**, it is reasonable, prudent and necessary for the Company contractually to obligate itself to indemnify, and to advance expenses on behalf of, such persons to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law so that they will serve or continue to serve the Company free from undue concern that they will not be so indemnified;

**WHEREAS**, this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Restated Certificate of Incorporation and any resolutions adopted pursuant thereto, and shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, nor to diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder; and

**WHEREAS**, Indemnitee does not regard the protection available under the Company’s Restated Certificate of Incorporation and insurance as adequate in the present circumstances, and may not be willing to serve as an officer or director without adequate protection, and the Company desires Indemnitee to serve in such capacity. Indemnitee is willing to serve, continue to serve and to take on additional service for or on behalf of the Company on the condition that Indemnitee be so indemnified;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of Indemnitee’s agreement to serve as [a director][an officer] from and after the date hereof, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Indemnity of Indemnitee. The Company hereby agrees to hold harmless and indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by law, as such may be amended from time to time. In furtherance of the foregoing indemnification, and without limiting the generality thereof:

(a) Proceedings Other Than Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. Indemnitee shall be entitled to the rights of indemnification provided in this Section 1(a) if, by reason of Indemnitee’s Corporate Status (as hereinafter defined), the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in any Proceeding (as hereinafter defined) other than a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company. Pursuant to this Section 1(a), Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses (as hereinafter defined), judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee, or on Indemnitee’s behalf, in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner the Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company, and with respect to any criminal Proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the Indemnitee’s conduct was unlawful.

(b) Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. Indemnitee shall be entitled to the rights of indemnification provided in this Section 1(b) if, by reason of Indemnitee’s Corporate Status, the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in any Proceeding brought by or in the right of the Company. Pursuant to this Section 1(b), Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by the Indemnitee, or on the Indemnitee’s behalf, in connection with such Proceeding if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner the Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company; provided, however, if applicable law so provides, no indemnification against such Expenses shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter in such Proceeding as to which Indemnitee shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Company unless and to the extent that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall determine that such indemnification may be made.

(c) Indemnification for Expenses of a Party Who is Wholly or Partly Successful. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of Indemnitee’s Corporate Status, a party to and is successful, on the merits or otherwise, in any Proceeding, Indemnitee shall be indemnified to the maximum extent permitted by law, as such may be amended from time to time, against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee’s behalf in connection therewith. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding but is successful, on the merits or otherwise, as to one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by

Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with each successfully resolved claim, issue or matter. For purposes of this Section and without limitation, the termination of any claim, issue or matter in such a Proceeding by dismissal, with or without prejudice, shall be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue or matter.

2. Additional Indemnity. In addition to, and without regard to any limitations on, the indemnification provided for in Section 1 of this Agreement, the Company shall and hereby does indemnify and hold harmless Indemnitee against all Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf if, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in any Proceeding (including a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company), including, without limitation, all liability arising out of the negligence or active or passive wrongdoing of Indemnitee. The only limitation that shall exist upon the Company's obligations pursuant to this Agreement shall be that the Company shall not be obligated to make any payment to Indemnitee that is finally determined (under the procedures, and subject to the presumptions, set forth in Sections 6 and 7 hereof) to be unlawful.

3. Contribution.

(a) Whether or not the indemnification provided in Sections 1 and 2 hereof is available, in respect of any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding in which the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), the Company shall pay, in the first instance, the entire amount of any judgment or settlement of such action, suit or proceeding without requiring Indemnitee to contribute to such payment and the Company hereby waives and relinquishes any right of contribution it may have against Indemnitee. The Company shall not enter into any settlement of any action, suit or proceeding in which the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding) unless such settlement provides for a full and final release of all claims asserted against Indemnitee.

(b) Without diminishing or impairing the obligations of the Company set forth in the preceding subparagraph, if, for any reason, Indemnitee shall elect or be required to pay all or any portion of any judgment or settlement in any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding in which the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), the Company shall contribute to the amount of Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred and paid or payable by Indemnitee in proportion to the relative benefits received by the Company and all officers, directors or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, from the transaction or events from which such action, suit or proceeding arose; provided, however, that the proportion determined on the basis of relative benefit may, to the extent necessary to conform to law, be further adjusted by reference to the relative fault of the Company and all officers, directors or employees of the Company other than Indemnitee who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, in connection with the transaction or events that resulted in such expenses, judgments, fines or settlement amounts, as well as any other equitable considerations which applicable law may require to be considered. The relative fault of the Company and all officers, directors or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit

or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, the degree to which their actions were motivated by intent to gain personal profit or advantage, the degree to which their liability is primary or secondary and the degree to which their conduct is active or passive.

(c) The Company hereby agrees to fully indemnify and hold Indemnitee harmless from any claims of contribution which may be brought by officers, directors, or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who may be jointly liable with Indemnitee.

(d) To the fullest extent permissible under applicable law, if the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is unavailable to Indemnitee for any reason whatsoever, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee, shall contribute to the amount incurred by Indemnitee, whether for judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, amounts paid or to be paid in settlement and/or for Expenses, in connection with any claim relating to an indemnifiable event under this Agreement, in such proportion as is deemed fair and reasonable in light of all of the circumstances of such Proceeding in order to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee as a result of the event(s) and/or transaction(s) giving cause to such Proceeding and/or (ii) the relative fault of the Company (and its directors, officers, employees and agents) and Indemnitee in connection with such event(s) and/or transaction(s).

4. Indemnification for Expenses of a Witness. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, a witness, or is made (or asked) to respond to discovery requests, in any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection therewith.

5. Advancement of Expenses. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Company shall advance all Expenses incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status within thirty (30) days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements from Indemnitee requesting such advance or advances from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of such Proceeding. Such statement or statements shall reasonably evidence the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee and shall include or be preceded or accompanied by a written undertaking by or on behalf of Indemnitee to repay any Expenses advanced if it shall ultimately be determined that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified against such Expenses. Any advances and undertakings to repay pursuant to this Section 5 shall be unsecured and interest free.

6. Procedures and Presumptions for Determination of Entitlement to Indemnification. It is the intent of this Agreement to secure for Indemnitee rights of indemnity that are as favorable as may be permitted under the DGCL and public policy of the State of Delaware. Accordingly, the parties agree that the following procedures and presumptions shall apply in the event of any question as to whether Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement:

(a) To obtain indemnification under this Agreement, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request, including therein or therewith such documentation and information as is reasonably available to Indemnitee and is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent

---

writing that Indemnitee has requested indemnification. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any failure of Indemnitee to provide such a request to the Company, or to provide such a request in a timely fashion, shall not relieve the Company of any liability that it may have to Indemnitee unless, and to the extent that, such failure actually and materially prejudices the interests of the Company.

(b) Upon written request by Indemnitee for indemnification pursuant to the first sentence of Section 6(a) hereof, a determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement thereto shall be made in the specific case by one of the following four methods, which shall be at the election of the Board (1) by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors (as defined below), even though less than a quorum, (2) by a committee of Disinterested Directors designated by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum, (3) if there are no Disinterested Directors or if the Disinterested Directors so direct, by Independent Counsel (as defined below) in a written opinion to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to the Indemnitee, or (4) if so directed by the Board, by the stockholders of the Company.

(c) If the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 6(b) hereof, the Independent Counsel shall be selected as provided in this Section 6(c). The Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Board. Indemnitee may, within ten (10) days after such written notice of selection shall have been given, deliver to the Company a written objection to such selection; provided, however, that such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not meet the requirements of "**Independent Counsel**" as defined in Section 13 of this Agreement, and the objection shall set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person so selected shall act as Independent Counsel. If a written objection is made and substantiated, the Independent Counsel selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until such objection is withdrawn or a court has determined that such objection is without merit. If, within twenty (20) days after submission by Indemnitee of a written request for indemnification pursuant to Section 6(a) hereof, no Independent Counsel shall have been selected and not objected to, either the Company or Indemnitee may petition the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or other court of competent jurisdiction for resolution of any objection which shall have been made by the Indemnitee to the Company's selection of Independent Counsel and/or for the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by the court or by such other person as the court shall designate, and the person with respect to whom all objections are so resolved or the person so appointed shall act as Independent Counsel under Section 6(b) hereof. The Company shall pay any and all reasonable fees and expenses of Independent Counsel incurred by such Independent Counsel in connection with acting pursuant to Section 6(b) hereof, and the Company shall pay all reasonable fees and expenses incident to the procedures of this Section 6(c), regardless of the manner in which such Independent Counsel was selected or appointed.

(d) In making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the person or persons or entity making such determination shall presume that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence. Neither the failure of the Company (including by its directors or Independent Counsel) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of any action pursuant to this Agreement that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because

---

Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Company (including by its directors or Independent Counsel) that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct.

(e) Indemnitee shall be deemed to have acted in good faith if Indemnitee's action is based on the records or books of account of the Enterprise (as hereinafter defined), including financial statements, or on information supplied to Indemnitee by the officers of the Enterprise in the course of their duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the Enterprise or on information or records given or reports made to the Enterprise by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser or other expert selected with reasonable care by the Enterprise. In addition, the knowledge and/or actions, or failure to act, of any director, officer, agent or employee of the Enterprise shall not be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining the right to indemnification under this Agreement. Whether or not the foregoing provisions of this Section 6(e) are satisfied, it shall in any event be presumed that Indemnitee has at all times acted in good faith and in a manner Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence.

(f) If the person, persons or entity empowered or selected under Section 6 to determine whether Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification shall not have made a determination within sixty (60) days after receipt by the Company of the request therefor, the requisite determination of entitlement to indemnification shall be deemed to have been made and Indemnitee shall be entitled to such indemnification absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law; provided, however, that such sixty (60) day period may be extended for a reasonable time, not to exceed an additional thirty (30) days, if the person, persons or entity making such determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification in good faith requires such additional time to obtain or evaluate documentation and/or information relating thereto; and provided further, that the foregoing provisions of this Section 6(f) shall not apply if the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by the stockholders pursuant to Section 6(b) of this Agreement and if (A) within fifteen (15) days after receipt by the Company of the request for such determination, the Board or the Disinterested Directors, if appropriate, resolve to submit such determination to the stockholders for their consideration at an annual meeting thereof to be held within seventy-five (75) days after such receipt and such determination is made thereat, or (B) a special meeting of stockholders is called within fifteen (15) days after such receipt for the purpose of making such determination, such meeting is held for such purpose within sixty (60) days after having been so called and such determination is made thereat.

(g) Indemnitee shall cooperate with the person, persons or entity making such determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, including providing to such person, persons or entity upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any Independent Counsel, member of the Board or stockholder of the Company shall act reasonably and in good faith in making a determination regarding the Indemnitee's entitlement to

indemnification under this Agreement. Any costs or expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the person, persons or entity making such determination shall be borne by the Company (irrespective of the determination as to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification) and the Company hereby indemnifies and agrees to hold Indemnitee harmless therefrom.

(h) The Company acknowledges that a settlement or other disposition short of final judgment may be successful if it permits a party to avoid expense, delay, distraction, disruption and uncertainty. In the event that any action, claim or proceeding to which Indemnitee is a party is resolved in any manner other than by adverse judgment against Indemnitee (including, without limitation, settlement of such action, claim or proceeding with or without payment of money or other consideration) it shall be presumed that Indemnitee has been successful on the merits or otherwise in such action, suit or proceeding. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence.

(i) The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that Indemnitee's conduct was unlawful.

#### 7. Remedies of Indemnitee.

(a) In the event that (i) a determination is made pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, (ii) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to Section 5 of this Agreement, (iii) no determination of entitlement to indemnification is made pursuant to Section 6(b) of this Agreement within ninety (90) days after receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification, (iv) payment of indemnification is not made pursuant to this Agreement within ten (10) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor, or (v) payment of indemnification is not made within ten (10) days after a determination has been made that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification or such determination is deemed to have been made pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement, Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication in an appropriate court of the State of Delaware, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction, of Indemnitee's entitlement to such indemnification. Indemnitee shall commence such proceeding seeking an adjudication within one hundred eighty (180) days following the date on which Indemnitee first has the right to commence such proceeding pursuant to this Section 7(a). The Company shall not oppose Indemnitee's right to seek any such adjudication.

(b) In the event that a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 6(b) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification, any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this Section 7 shall be conducted in all respects as a de novo trial on the merits, and Indemnitee shall not be prejudiced by reason of the adverse determination under Section 6(b).

7

(c) If a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 6(b) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this Section 7, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's misstatement not materially misleading in connection with the application for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.

(d) In the event that Indemnitee, pursuant to this Section 7, seeks a judicial adjudication of Indemnitee's rights under, or to recover damages for breach of, this Agreement, or to recover under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, the Company shall pay on Indemnitee's behalf, in advance, any and all expenses (of the types described in the definition of Expenses in Section 13 of this Agreement) actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in such judicial adjudication, regardless of whether Indemnitee ultimately is determined to be entitled to such indemnification, advancement of expenses or insurance recovery.

(e) The Company shall be precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this Section 7 that the procedures and presumptions of this Agreement are not valid, binding and enforceable and shall stipulate in any such court that the Company is bound by all the provisions of this Agreement. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against any and all Expenses and, if requested by Indemnitee, shall (within ten (10) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefore) advance, to the extent not prohibited by law, such expenses to Indemnitee, which are incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any action brought by Indemnitee for indemnification or advance of Expenses from the Company under this Agreement or under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, regardless of whether Indemnitee ultimately is determined to be entitled to such indemnification, advancement of Expenses or insurance recovery, as the case may be.

(f) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, no determination as to entitlement to indemnification under this Agreement shall be required to be made prior to the final disposition of the Proceeding.

#### 8. Non-Exclusivity; Survival of Rights; Insurance; Primacy of Indemnification; Subrogation.

(a) The rights of indemnification as provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the By-laws of the Company (the "**By-laws**"), any agreement, a vote of stockholders, a resolution of directors of the Company, or otherwise. No amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement or of any provision hereof shall limit or restrict any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in Indemnitee's Corporate Status prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal. To the extent that a change in the DGCL, whether by statute or judicial decision, permits greater indemnification than would be afforded currently under the Restated Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change. No right or remedy herein conferred is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every other right and remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or

employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other right or remedy.

(b) To the extent that the Company maintains an insurance policy or policies providing liability insurance for directors, officers, employees, or agents or fiduciaries of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise that such person serves at the request of the Company, Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies in accordance with its or their terms to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary under such policy or policies. If, at the time of the receipt of a notice of a claim pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company has directors' and officers' liability insurance in effect, the Company shall give prompt notice of the commencement of such proceeding to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the respective policies. The Company shall thereafter take all necessary or desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of the Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such proceeding in accordance with the terms of such policies.

(c) In the event of any payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee, who shall execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.

(d) The Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment of amounts otherwise indemnifiable hereunder if and to the extent that Indemnitee has otherwise actually received such payment under any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise and has no obligation to return or repay such funds.

(e) The Company's obligation to indemnify or advance Expenses hereunder to Indemnitee who is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of any other corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise shall be reduced by any amount Indemnitee has actually received as indemnification or advancement of expenses from such other corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise.

9. Exception to Right of Indemnification. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement, the Company shall not be obligated under this Agreement to make any indemnity in connection with any claim made against Indemnitee:

(a) for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of Indemnitee under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision, except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision; or

(b) for an accounting of profits made from the purchase and sale (or sale and purchase) by Indemnitee of securities of the Company within the meaning of Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or similar provisions of state statutory law or common law; or

9

(c) in connection with any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee, including any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee against the Company or its directors, officers, employees or other indemnitees, unless (i) the Board authorized the Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) prior to its initiation, or (ii) the Company provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Company under applicable law.

10. Duration of Agreement. All agreements and obligations of the Company contained herein shall continue during the period Indemnitee is an officer or director of the Company (or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust or other enterprise) and shall continue thereafter for so long as Indemnitee shall be subject to any Proceeding (or any proceeding commenced under Section 7 hereof) by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, whether or not Indemnitee is acting or serving in any such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification can be provided under this Agreement. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the parties hereto and their respective successors (including any direct or indirect successor by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company), assigns, spouses, heirs, executors and personal and legal representatives.

11. Security. To the extent requested by Indemnitee and approved by the Board, the Company may at any time and from time to time provide security to Indemnitee for the Company's obligations hereunder through an irrevocable bank line of credit, funded trust or other collateral. Any such security, once provided to Indemnitee, may not be revoked or released without the prior written consent of the Indemnitee.

12. Enforcement.

(a) The Company expressly confirms and agrees that it has entered into this Agreement and assumes the obligations imposed on it hereby in order to induce Indemnitee to serve as an officer or director of the Company, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement in serving as an officer or director of the Company.

(b) This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, oral, written and implied, between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof.

(c) The Company shall not seek from a court, or agree to, a "bar order" which would have the effect of prohibiting or limiting the Indemnitee's rights to receive advancement of expenses under this Agreement.

13. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement:

(a) "**Corporate Status**" describes the status of a person who is or was a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise that such person is or was serving at the express written request of the Company.

(b) **“Disinterested Director”** means a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.

(c) **“Enterprise”** shall mean the Company and any other corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise that Indemnitee is or was serving at the express written request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary.

(d) **“Expenses”** shall include all reasonable attorneys’ fees, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, witness fees, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees and all other disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, participating, or being or preparing to be a witness in a Proceeding, or responding to, or objecting to, a request to provide discovery in any Proceeding. Expenses also shall include Expenses incurred in connection with any appeal resulting from any Proceeding and any federal, state, local or foreign taxes imposed on the Indemnitee as a result of the actual or deemed receipt of any payments under this Agreement, including without limitation the premium, security for, and other costs relating to any cost bond, supersede as bond, or other appeal bond or its equivalent. Expenses, however, shall not include amounts paid in settlement by Indemnitee or the amount of judgments or fines against Indemnitee.

(e) **“Independent Counsel”** means a law firm, or a member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent (i) the Company or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party (other than with respect to matters concerning Indemnitee under this Agreement, or of other indemnitees under similar indemnification agreements), or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term “Independent Counsel” shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee’s rights under this Agreement. The Company agrees to pay the reasonable fees of the Independent Counsel referred to above and to fully indemnify such counsel against any and all Expenses, claims, liabilities and damages arising out of or relating to this Agreement or its engagement pursuant hereto.

(f) **“Proceeding”** includes any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding, whether brought by or in the right of the Company or otherwise and whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, in which Indemnitee was, is or will be involved as a party or otherwise, by reason of Indemnitee’s Corporate Status, by reason of any action taken by Indemnitee or of any inaction on Indemnitee’s part while acting in Indemnitee’s Corporate Status; in each case whether or not Indemnitee is acting or serving in any such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification can be provided under this Agreement; including one pending on or before the date of this Agreement, but excluding one initiated by an Indemnitee pursuant to Section 7 of this Agreement to enforce Indemnitee’s rights under this Agreement.

11

---

14. **Severability.** The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision. Further, the invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof as to Indemnitee shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any provision hereof as to the other. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, this Agreement is intended to confer upon Indemnitee indemnification rights to the fullest extent permitted by applicable laws. In the event any provision hereof conflicts with any applicable law, such provision shall be deemed modified, consistent with the aforementioned intent, to the extent necessary to resolve such conflict.

15. **Modification and Waiver.** No supplement, modification, termination or amendment of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by both of the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provisions hereof (whether or not similar) nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

16. **Notice By Indemnitee.** Indemnitee agrees promptly to notify the Company in writing upon being served with or otherwise receiving any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information or other document relating to any Proceeding or matter which may be subject to indemnification covered hereunder. The failure to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of any obligation which it may have to Indemnitee under this Agreement or otherwise unless and only to the extent that such failure or delay materially prejudices the Company.

17. **Notices.** All notices and other communications given or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by confirmed electronic mail or facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not so confirmed, then on the next business day, (c) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent:

(a) To Indemnitee at the address set forth below Indemnitee signature hereto.

(b) To the Company at:

300 Third Street, First Floor  
Cambridge, MA 02142  
Attention: President

or to such other address as may have been furnished to Indemnitee by the Company or to the Company by Indemnitee, as the case may be.

18. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in two (2) or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal E-SIGN Act of 2000, *e.g.*, www.docusign.com) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

12

19. Headings. The headings of the paragraphs of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction thereof.

20. Governing Law and Consent to Jurisdiction. This Agreement and the legal relations among the parties shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws rules that would require the application of laws of any other jurisdiction. The Company and Indemnitee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) agree that any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be brought only in the Chancery Court of the State of Delaware (the "**Delaware Court**"), and not in any other state or federal court in the United States of America or any court in any other country, (ii) consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court for purposes of any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, (iii) waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such action or proceeding in the Delaware Court, and (iv) waive, and agree not to plead or to make, any claim that any such action or proceeding brought in the Delaware Court has been brought in an improper or inconvenient forum.

**SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW**

13

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Indemnification Agreement on and as of the day and year first above written.

**EDITAS MEDICINE, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**INDEMNITEE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

Address:

[Signature Page to Indemnification Agreement]

---